

94/155.-

Book

For

The
Robert E. Gross
Collection

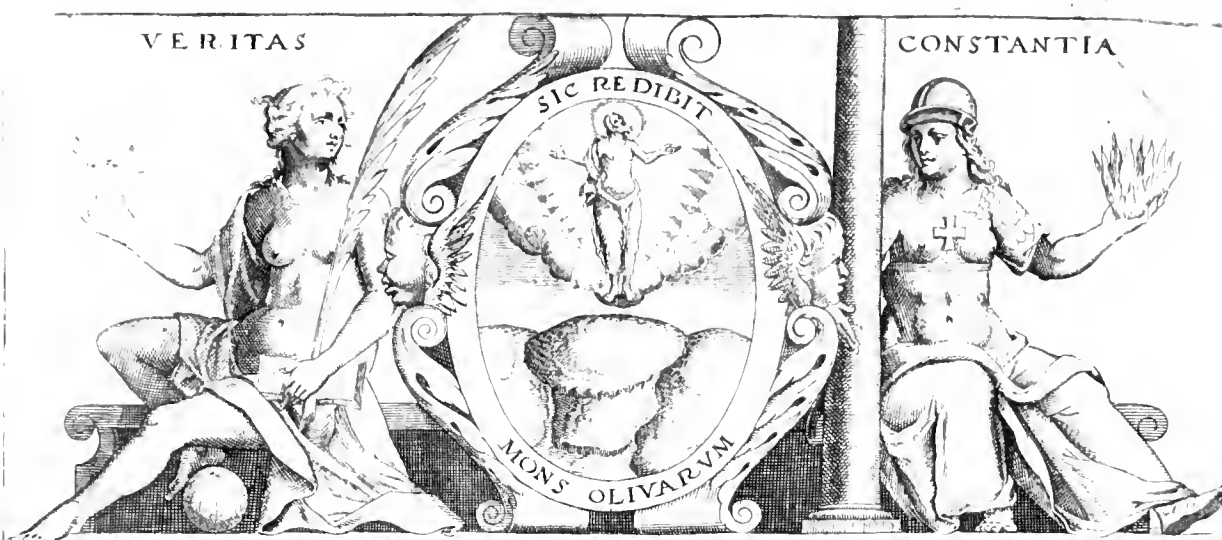
A Memorial to the Founder
of the
Lockheed Aircraft Corporation



Business Administration Library
University of California
Los Angeles

VERITAS

CONSTANTIA



MAGNAE ESTIS

ET

PRAEVALEBITIS

ACHAES, SIVE
TURANNVS



ISIS, SIVE
AGYPTVS



A
RELATION
of a Iourney begun
An Dom: 1610.

FOVRE BOOKES.

Containing a Description of
the Turkish Empire, of Egypt,
of the Holy Land, of the Red
more parts of Italy,
and Islands at
reyning.

The second edition

LONDON.

Printed for W: Barren.
1621.



VICTA IACET



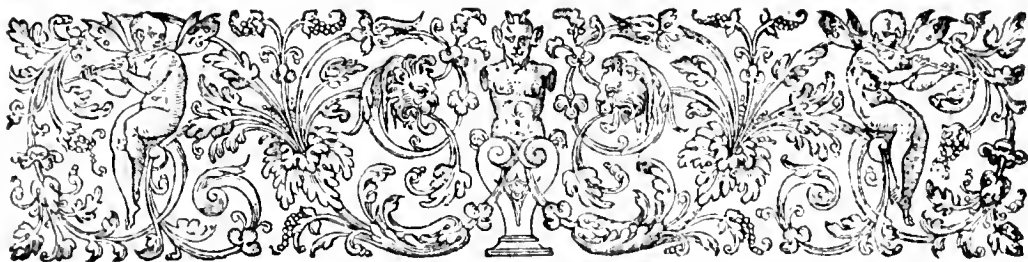
SIBYLLA CVMRA

FOLIOVE NOTAS ET NOMINA MANDAT



APIS SIVE OSYRIS



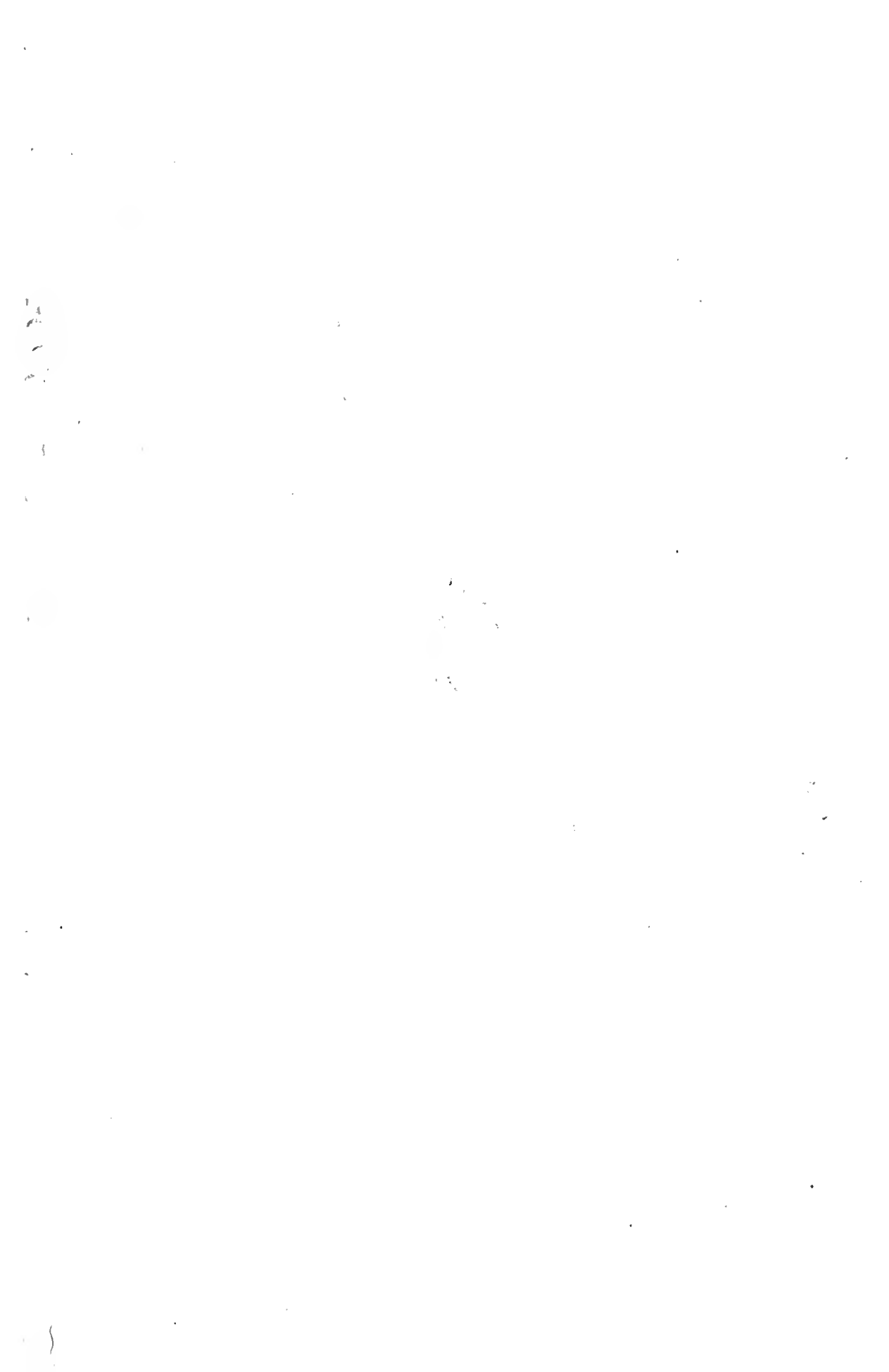


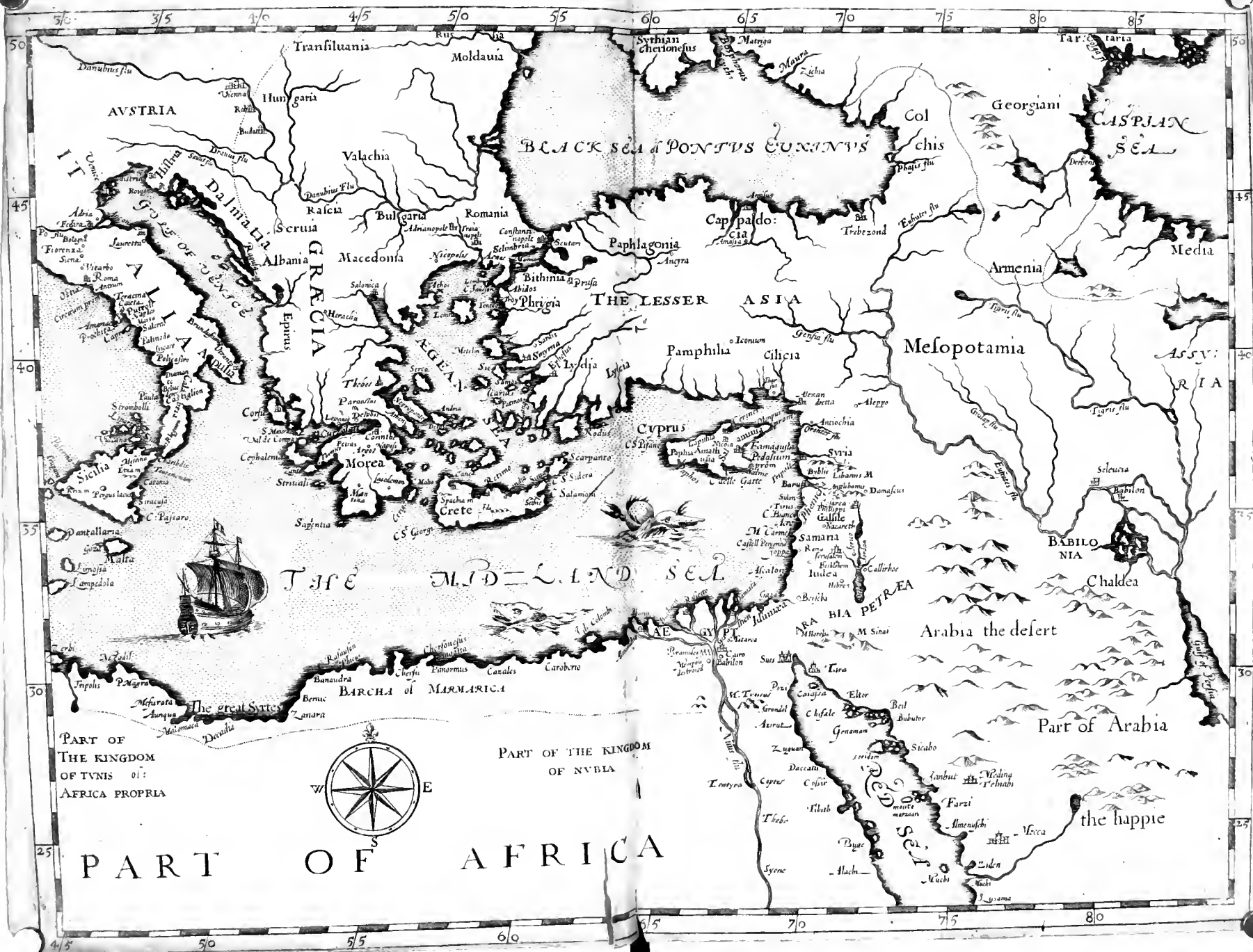
TO THE PRINCE.

SIR,
The Eminence of the degree wherein God and Nature haue placed you, doth allure the eyes ; and the hopefulnesse of your Vertues, win the loue of all men. For Vertue being in a priuate person an exemplary ornament ; aduanceth it selte in a Prince to a publike blessing. And as the Sunne to the world, so bringeth it both light and life to a kingdome : a light of direction ; by glorious example ; and a life of ioy, through a gracious gouernment. From the iust and serious consideration whereof, there springeth in minds not brutish, a thankfull correspondence of affection and duty ; still pressing to expresse themselves in endeouours of seruice. Which also hath caused me (most noble Prince) not furnished of better meanes, to offer in humble zeale to your Princely view these my doubled trauels ; once with some toyle and danger performed, and now recorded with sinceritie and diligence. The parts I speake of are the most renowned countries and kingdomes : once the seates of most glorious and triumphant Empires ; the theaters of valour and heroicall actions ; the soiles enriched with all earthly felicities ; the places where Nature hath produced her wonderfull works ; where Arts and Sciences haue bene inuented, and persited ; where wisdom, vertue, policie, and ciuilitie haue bene planted, haue flourished : and lastly where God himselfe did place his owne Commonwealth, gaue lawes and oracles, inspired his Prophets, sent Angels to conuerse with men ; aboue all, where the Sonne of God descended to become man ; where he honoured the earth with his beautifull steps, wrought the worke of our redemption, triumphed ouer death, and ascended into glorie. Which countries once so glorious, and famous for their happie estate,

are now through vice and ingratitude, become the most deplored spectacles of extreme miserie: the wild beasts of mankind hauing broken in vpon them, and rooted out all ciuilitie; and the pride of a sterne and barbarous Tyrant possessing the thrones of ancient and iust dominion. Who aiming onely at the height of greatnesse and sensualitie, hath in tract of time reduced so great and goodly a part of the world, to that lamentable distresse and seruitude, vnder which (to the astonishment of the vnderstanding beholders) it now faints and groneth. Those rich lands at this present remaine waste and ouergrowne with bushes, receptacles of wild beasts, of theeues and murderers; large territories dispeopled, or thinly inhabited; goodly Cities made desolate; sumptuous buildings become ruines; glorious Temples either subuerted, or prostituted to impietic; true Religion discountenanced and oppressed; all Nobilitie extinguished; no light of learning permitted, nor Vertue cherished: violence and rapine insulting ouer all, and leauing no securitie saue to an abiect mind, and vnlookt on pouertie. Which calamities of theirs so great and deserued, are to the rest of the world as threatening instructions. For assistance wherein, I haue not onely related what I saw of their present condition; but so farre as conueniencie might permit, presented a brieve view of the former estates, and first antiquities of those peoples and countries: thence to draw a right image of the frailtie of man, and mutabilitie of what so euer is worldly; and assurance that as there is nothing vnchangeable sauing God, so nothing stable but by his grace and protection. Accept great Prince these weake endeouours of a strong desire: which shall be alwayes deuoted to do your Highnesse all acceptable seruice; and euer reioyce in your prosperitie and happinesse.

George Sandys.







A RELATION OF A IOVRNEY BEGVN

Anno Dom. 1610.

The first Booke.



I began my Iourney through *France* hard vpon the time when that execrable murder was committed vpon the person of *Henry* the fourth, by an obscure varlet: euen in the streets of his principall Citie, by day, and then when royally attended on; to shew that there is none so contemptible, that contemneth his owne life, but is the maister of another mans. Triumphs were interrupted by funerals: and mens minds did labour with fearefull expectations. The Princes of the Bloud discontented, the Noblesse factious: those of the Religion daily threatned, and nightly fearing a massacre. Meane-while a number of souldiers are drawne by small numbers into the Citie to confront all out-rages.

France I forbear to speake of, and the lesse remote parts of *Italy*: daily suruaide and exactly related. At *Venice* I will begin my Iournall. From whence we departed on the 20 of August 1610. in the Little Defence of *London*. Two dayes after wee touched at *Rouigno* a towne of *Istria*, and vnder the *Venetians*: high mounted on a hill not vnfruitfull in Oliues: the hauen conuenient, and guarded with a Castle. Here those that are bound for *Venice*, do take a Pylot for their securer entrance at the barres of *Malamocco*. The towne is poore (as are the rest there about) by reason of the neighborhood of *Venice*, some twentie leagues distant; which doth draw vnto it the generall commerce: they prohibiting all trafficke elsewhere throughout the whole Gulph. The countrey adioyning mountainous and wilde: yet celebrated for quarries of excellent marble, which do so adorne the *Venetian* pallaces. One mountaine surmounting the rest called *Monte maiore*, first discovered by the Sailer, aboundeth with rare, and far-sought physicall simples. The *Istrians* are said to descend of the *Colchians*: of those that were sent by *Aëta* in pursuite of the *Argonauts*. Their chiefe Citie is called *Capo d'Istria*: heretofore *Iustinopolis* of *Iustinian* the builder.

This sea (now the Gulph of *Venice*) was formerly named *Hadriaticum*, of *Hadria* a famous Citie built by the *Thusians* at the mouth of *Eridanus*.

*The pride, of Italy, that did bestow
To th'earth a beantie, washt by the cleare Po:*

Olim ingens decus Hesperiz, lux ad-
dita terræ,
Eridani cuius prohibet vnda pedes

Nunc vix nomen habet, letho quæ
 forme cadaver,
 Et famulis sordens Hadria putret a-
 quis.
 Translatum est alio imperium tituliq;
 vetusti:
 Ecce nouos ditæ præfata ruina lares.
 Dira tamen frustra facias fortuna su-
 perbos.
 Discite, quam valeant sceptrâ mane-
 re diu.
 Nunc agitur melius mea res: secunda
 timoris
 Cum vigeo, fortis lege soluta meæ.
 I.C. Scaliger.

Scarce nam'd, a deformed carcasſe, noysome ſteames
 Now Hadria vents, being ſowle in her owne ſteames.
 Empire, and title, both from thee are borne:
 And thy old ruines newer Lars adorne.
 Fortune thou falſly liſteſt vpon hie:
 Of Scepters ſee the perpetuitie!
 In better ſtate now ſtand I; diſpoſſeſt
 Of ſeares: from my hard deſtinies releaſt.

Of this the there borne Emperour *Adrian* receiued his name. The Gulph deuideth *Italy* from *Illyria*, ioyning Eaſtward with the *Mediterraneum*, about the cape of *Otranto*: being ſeauen hundred miles in length, and ſeauen ſcore in latitude. It affordeth few harbors vnto *Italy*, (*Arcona*, *Brundisium*, and *Otranto*, the principall, and almoſt onely) but many to the oppoſite ſhore, with multitudes of Ilands. A ſea tempeſtuous and vnfaithfull: at an inſtant incenſed with ſudden guſts; but chiefly with the Southerne winds.

Quo non arborer Hadriae
 Maior, tollere ſeu ponere vult ſæcra.
 Her. l. 1. od. 3.

On Hadria none more great then thoſe:
 would they inrage, or ſeas compoſe.

But more dreadfull are the Northerne, beating vpon the harbourleſſe ſhore. The *Venetians* are Lords of this Sea: but not without contention with the Papacy. On Aſcention day the Duke, accompanied with the *Clariffimo*s of that Signiory, is rowed thithert in the *Bucentoro*; a triumphall galley, richly, and exquisitely guilded: aboue there is a roome (beneath which they row) comprehending the whole length, and breadth of the galley: neare the poup a throne; the reſt accommodated with ſeates: where he ſolemnly eſpouſeth the ſea; confirmed by a ring throwne therein: the nuptiall pledge, and ſymbol of ſubiection. This ceremony receiued a beginning from that ſea-battell fought and wonne by the *Venetians*, vnder the conduct of *Sebaſtiano Zani* againſt the forces of *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*, in the quarrell of Pope *Alexander* the third. Who flying the Emperours furie, in the habit of a cooke, repaired to *Venice*, and there long liued diſguiſed in the Monafterie of *Charitie*. *Zani* returning in triumph with the Emperours ſonne, was met by the Pope, and ſaluted in this manner: Here take ô *Zani* this ring of gold, and by giuing it to the ſea, oblige it vnto thee. A ceremony that ſhall on this day be yearely obſerued, both by thee and thy ſucceſſors: that poſteritie may know how you haue purchaſt the dominion thereof by your valours, and made it ſubiection vnto you, as a wife to her husband. But the Pirats here about do now more then ſhare with them in that Soueraigntie: who gather ſuch courage from the timorouſneſſe of diuers, that a little Frigor will often not feare to venter on an Argosie: nay ſome of them will not abide the incounter; but runne aſhore before the purſuer (as if a Whale ſhould flie from a Dolphin) glad that with wracke of ſhip, and loſſe of goods they may prolong a deſpised life, or retaine vnderſerued libertie.

We ſailed all along in the ſight of *Dalmatia*, which lieth betweene *Iſtria*, and *Epirus*. Called anciently *Illyria*, of *Illyrius* the ſonne of *Cadmus*: afterwards *Dalmatia*, of the Citie *Dalminium*, and at this day *Sclauonia*, of the *Sclau*i a people of *Sarmatia*. Who leauing their owne homes in the raigne of *Iuſtinian*, were planted by him in *Thracia*: and after in the dayes of *Auritus* and *Phocas* became poſſeſſors of this countrey. Patient they are of labour, and

able of body. The meaner sort will tug lustily at one oare; and are by their four-aignes of *Venice* (such as remaine vnder that state) employed to that purpose. The women marrie not till the age of 24, nor the men vntill 30: perhaps the cause of their strength, and so big proportions: or for that bred in a mountainous countrey, who are generally obserued to ouersize those that dwell on low leuels. Three thousand horse-men of this countrey, and the Ilands here about are inrolled in the *Venetian Militia*. They dissent not from the *Greeke Church* in their religion. Throughout the North part of the world their language is vnderstood and spoken: euen from thence almost to the confines of *Tartary*. The men weare halfe sleeued gownedes of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same. They nourish onely a locke of haire on the crowne of their heads: the rest all shauen. The women weare theirs not long; and dye them blacke for the most part. Their chiefe Citie is *Ragusa* (heretofore *Epidaurus*) a commonwealth of it selfe: famous for merchandize, and plentie of shipping. Many small Ilands belong thereunto; but little of the Continent. They pay tribute to the Turke, 14000 Zecchins yearly; and spend as much more vpon them in gifts and entertainment: sending the Grand signior euery yeare a ship loden with pitch for the vse of his gallies. Whereby they purchase their peace; and a discharge of duties throughout the Ottoman Empire.

Corfu, the first Iland of note that we past by, lyeth in the *Ionian sea*; stretching East and West in forme of a bow: 54 miles long, 24 broad; and distant about 12 from the maine of *Epirus*. Called formerly *Corcyra*, of *Corcyra* the daughter of *Æsopus* there buried: but more anciently *Phæacia*. Celebrated by *Homer* for the shipwracke of *Vlysses*, and orchards of *Alcinous*:

*These at no time do their rare fruites forgoe:
Still breathing Zephyrus makes some to grow,
Others to ripen. Growing fruites supply
The gathered: and succeed so orderly.*

Ex ijs fructus nunquam parit, neque
deficit
Hyeme, neque æstate; toto anno du-
rantibus sane semper,
Zephyrus spirans hæc crescere facit,
Atque maturefcere.
Primum post primum senescit, pomum
post pomum.
Porro post vnam vna, sicus post ficus.
Hom. od. l. 1.

The South part thereof is mountainous, and defectiue in waters: where they sow little corne, in that subiect to be blasted by the Southerne winds, at such times as it flowreth: the North part leuell: the whole adorned with groues of Oranges, Lemonds, Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Oliues and the like: enriched with excellent wines and abundance of hony. Vpon the North side stands a Citie that takes the name of the Iland: with a Castle strongly seated on a high rocke, which ioyneth by an Isthmos to the land, and impregably fortified. The Turkes haue testified as much in their many repulses. It is the chaire of an Archbishop: inhabited for the most by *Grecians*, as is the whole Iland, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

S. Maura lyeth next vnto this: once adioyning to the Continent, and separated by the labor of the inhabitants: yet no further remoued then by a bridge to be past into. Called it was formerly *Leucadia*, of a white rocke which lyeth before it, towards *Cephalonia*. On which stood the temple of *Apollo*: from whence by leaping into the sea, it is said, that such as vnfortunately loued were cured of that furie. To which the poëresse *Sappho* was thus aduised:

*Hic to Ambracia, since vnequall fires
Consume thee. From a rocke there that aspires,
Phæbus doth all the ample Deepe surhay:*

Quoniam non ignibus æquas
Veris, Ambracia est terra petenda
tibi.
Phæbus ab excello, quantum patet,
aspicit æquor:
Ææzum populi, Leucadiæque ve-
geta.

hinc se Ducalion Pyrrhae succensus
 amore
 misit, & illaso corpore pressit a-
 quas,
 Nec mora, versus amor fugit lentissi-
 ma meris
 Peñora: Ducalion igne leuatus erat.
 Hanc legem locus ille tenet: pete
 protinus altam
 Leucada: nec saxo desiluisse time.
Quid. Epist. 21.

*Men call't Acteum, and Leucadia.
 Ducalion mad for Pyrrha, grieft to ease,
 Leapt downe from thence, and safely prest the seas.
 Forth-with chang'd Loue fled from the carelesse breast
 Of drencht Ducalion; and his furie cast.
 That place retaines this vertue: thither hast:
 And feare not from on high thy selfe to cast.*

And so she did, if we may credit *Menander*.

Superbam nimium venata gloriam.
 Furiis desiderio precipitem de-
 dit
 Ab ætæio sese scopulo, cum rex
 tibi
 Phæbe vota fecisset.

*Who with ambitious glory stung,
 And scorn'd Loues furie, headlong flung
 Her selfe from high cliff, after shee,
 Phæbus had made her vov'es to thee.*

Others more curious in the search of Antiquities, do attribute the first doing thereof vnto *Cephalus* for the loue of *Ptereloa*. It is said that *Artemisia* after the death of *Mausolus*, contemned by *Dardanus* a youth of *Abydes*, in reuenge thereof pulled forth his eyes: notwithstanding still desperately louing, repaired to this rocke for a remedy: who perished in the fall, and had here her sepulture. It was a custome amongst the *Leucadians* in their yearely solemnities, as a propitiatory sacrifice to *Apollo*, to throw some one from the top, condemned before for his offences, stucke with all sorts of feathers, and birds tyed about him, that his fall by their flutterings might become the lesse violent: receiued below by a number in boates, and so thrust out of their confines. In this Iland they haue a Citie inhabited for the most part by Iewes: receiued by *Baiazet* the second, at such time as they were expulsed *Spaine* by king *Ferdinand*.

Val de Compare, a little beyond presenteth her rockie mountaines, containing in circuit about fiftie miles: now inhabited by Exiles, and Pirats. Once called *Ithaca*, so celebrated for the birth of *Vlysses*: who was not onely Lord of that barren Iland,

At *Vlysses* ducebat *Cephalenenses*
 magnani nos.
 Qui *Ithacam* tenebant, & *Neritum*
 frondosum,
 Et *Crocylia* habitabant, & *Ægilipam*
 asperam.
 Quique *Zacynthum* habitabant &
 qui *Samem* incolebant.
 Quique *Epirom* habitabant & oppo-
 sitam continentem incolebant.
 His quidem *Vlysses* imperabat *Ioui*
 consilio par. *Hom. J. l. 2.*

*The valiant Cephalenians, and they
 who Ægilipa, Same, Ithaca
 woodie Neritus, watrie Croacyl,
 Zacynthus and Epire possesse: who till
 Th'opposed Continent, Vlysses led
 In counsell like to Ioue.*——

Betweene this and the mouth of the gulph of *Lepanto* (once named the gulph of *Corinth*) lie certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*, heretofore *Echinades*: made famous by that memorable Sea-battle there obtained against the Turke by *Don Iohn* of *Austria*, in the yeare 1571, and sung by a crowned Muse.

We sailed close by *Cephalenia*, retaining that ancient name of *Cephalus* the sonne of *Deioncus*, who, banished *Athens* for the vnfortunate slaughter of *Procris*, repaired to *Thebes*, and accompanying *Amphitrio* in his warres, made his abode in this Iland, which was called formerly *Teleboas*, and *Melena*. It is triangular in forme, and 160 miles in circumference: the mountaines intermixed with profitable vallies, and the woods with champion. Vnwatered with riuers, and poore in foun-

fountaines, but abounding with wheate, honey, currents, Manna, cheefe, wooll, Turkies, excellent oile, incomparable (though not long lasting) Muscadines, and powder for the dying of Searlet: This growes like a blister on the leafe of the holy Oke, a little shrub, yet producing acornes: being gathered, they rub out of it a certaine red dust, that conuerteth after a while into wormes, which they kill with wine when they begin to quicken. Amongst her many harbors, *Argostoli* is the principall, capacious enough for a naue. The inhabitants of this Iland are *Grecians*, the *Venetians* their soueraignes. Having past through the Streights that diuide this Iland from the next, (vulgarly called *Canale del Zant*) on the second of September we entred the haue of *Zacynthus*, and saluted the Castle with our ordnance.

This Iland (900 miles distant from *Venice*) so called of *Zacynthus* the sonne of *Dardanus*, and at this day *Zant*; containeth in circuit not past 60 miles. On the South and South-east sides rockie and mountainous, but plaine in the midst, and vspeakable fruitfull, producing the best oyle of the world, and excellent strong wines, both white and red, which they call *Ribolla*. But the chiefe riches thereof consisteth in currents, which draweth hither much trafficke (especially from *England* and *Holland*, for here they know not what to do with them:) inso much that whereas before they were scarce able to free themselves from importunate famine, they now (besides their priuate gettings, amounting to 150000 *Zecchins*) do yearly pay vnto *S. Marke* 48000 *Dollars* for customes and other duties. It is impossible that so little a portion of earth, so employed, should be more beneficiall: the mountainous part being barren, and the rest comprized within two or three not very ample vallies, but those all over husbanded like an entire garden. They sow little corne, as employing their grounds to better aduantage: for which they sometimes suffer, being ready to starue, when the weather continueth for any season tempestuous, and that they cannot fetch their provision, which they haue as well of flesh as of corne, from *Morea*, being ten leagues distant. They haue salt-pits of their owne, and store of fresh water, but little or no wood, though celebrated for the abundance thereof, by *Horner* and *Virgil*. Of which his *Aeneis*, together with the Ilands before mentioned:

*Woody Zacynthus, sea-girt, we descrie,
Dulichium, Same, Neritus cliffe hie.
From Ithacan rocks, Laertes land, we fled,
And curst the soile that dire Vlysses bred.
Anon the clowd-topt Leucata appear'd:
And high Apollo, by the sailer fear'd.*

*Iam medio apparet flusiu nemorosa
Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque, & Neritos
ardua faxis.
Ephagus scopulos Ithaca, Laertia
regna,
Et teuram altiternem senu exoritur
Vlyssis.
Mox & Leucata nimbofa cacumina
montis,
Et forinidatus nautis aperitur Apol
lo, Virg. Aeneid 3.*

About the Iland there are many roads, but one onely harbor (if I may so name it, vndefended from the North-east and North-west winds) lying on the North-east side thereof, and opening towards *Morea*: safe, and of a conuenient receit for ships, respect we either their number or burthen: and much frequented from all parts; who here commonly touch in their goings forth, and in their returns. So that you shall not long stay for a passage, be you either bound for *Venice*, *Constantinople*, *Tripoly*, *Alexandria*, the Ilands of the Mid-land sea, or diuers places of the Ocean. It is here a custome strictly obserued (as also elswhere within the Streights belonging to the Christians) not to suffer any to trafficke or come ashore

before they haue a Praticke from the Signiors of Health : which will not be granted vntill fortie dayes after their arriual, especially if the ship come from *Turkie*, and bring not a certificate, that the place from whence they came is free from the infection : if so ; perchance their restraint may be thortened : during which time they haue a guardian set ouer them. They will not suffer a letter to be deliuered, if sealed with thred, before it be opened and ayred. If such as come to speake with them do but touch one of the ship, or sometimes but a rope, they shall be forced to ascend, and remaine there for the time limited ; it being death to him that shall come ashore without licence. Notwithstanding, they vpon request will carrie you to the *Lazaretto* (which is in the nature of a Pest house) there to abide vntill the date be expired. But if anie fall sicke amongst them in the meane season, their Praticke is accordingly prolonged. A great inconuenience to the Merchants, but at *Venice* intollerable : where when they haue Praticke, they are enforced to vn-lade at the *Lazaretto*. So vnder pretence of ayring, their goods are opened ; their quantitie, qualitie and condition knowne ; redounding much to their detriments. But for that we came from *Venice*, we were freed from this mischiefe, and presently suffered to land.

The Towne, taking or giuing a name to the Iland, stretcheth along betweene the West side of the hauen and the foote of the Mountaine : perhaps a mile in length, in breadth but narrow. The streets vn-paved, the building low, by reason of the often earthquakes whereunto this Iland is miserably subiect.

Præterea ventus cum per loca sub-
caua terræ
Conlectus parti ex vna procumbit, &
virget
Obnixus magnis spelūcas virib. altas:
Incumbit tellus, quo venti prona pre-
mit vis. (domorum,
Tum supra terram quæ sunt extructa
Ad cælumq; magis quanto sunt edita
quæque, (partem,
Inclinata nūnent in eandem prodita
Protractæque trabes impendent ire
paratæ. *Lucret. l. 6.*

*When through Earths hollowes, the collected wind
Thronges from some part, nor readie vent can find:
The vast caues it assailes with horrid might:
Earth quakes percussed, men with the affright.
Then eminent ruines those proud structures threat,
That most aspire; more safe to be lesse great.*

Two happened during my short abode there, though of small importance. Although the seate of the Towne be excessiue hote, yet is it happily qualified by a North-east gale that bloweth from sea most constantly about the midst of the day. Diuers of their houses are shadowed with vines that beare a certaine great grape, which in regard of their shape were called *Bumastos* by the Grecians, the clusters being of a maruellous greatnesse. High about the Towne, on the top of a steepe round mountaine stands the Castle, which ouer-looketh the sea, and commandeth the harbour; a little Citie of it selfe, ascended vnto by a difficult passage, strong, and well stored with munition. Here a garrison is kept; supplied by the townes-men vpon each sodaine summons. Vpon the wall a watchman standeth continually, to discouer the shipping that approacheth: who hangs out as manie flags as he descrieth vessels; square if ships, if gallies pendants. Here the Governour of the Iland hath his residence, whom they call the *Prouidore*, with two *Consiglieri*, all gentlemen of *Venice* (the consent of two preuailling against the third) together with the Chancellor, (who are every third yeare remoued) with other inferiour officers, where all causes are adiudged, both criminall and iudiciall. Over the Court of Iustice there is written this distichon:

Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conser-
uat, honorat,
Nequitiam, pacem, crimina, iura,
probos.

*This place doth hate, lone, punish, keepe, requite,
Voluptuous Riot, peace, crimes, lawes, th' upright.*

The Great Turke hath yearly a present of Falcons from the Gouvernour, (accompanied, as some say, with 1200 Zecchins) which he calleth a tribute: it being in his power to distresse them at his pleasure, by restraining the reliefe of victuals which they haue from *Morea*, and his adioyning dominions. Whilest we were here, the *Captaine Bassa* past by with 60 gallies, who yearly about this time saileth in circuite, to receiue tribute, suppress pirates, and to do some exploit vpon the *Maltēses*, *Spaniards*, and *Florentines*, with whom they are onely in hostilitie. Diuers of their gallies putting into the hauen were curteously entertained: for the *Venetians* endeouour, as much as in them lies, to keepe good quarters with the *Turk*; not onely for the reason aforesaid, (which perhaps might extend as farre as their Citie: their territories though large and fruitfull, too narrow to sustaine so populous a State, if virelieued from *Turkie*, and that their passage into the Midland-sea were interrupted) not for the losse they should sustaine by the cessation of trafficke with the *Mahometans*: but knowing him by deare experience too powerfull an aduersarie for them by land, and though they are perhaps strong enough by sea, yer, should they lose a nauie, their losse were virecouerable, whereas the *Turke* within the space of a yeare is able to set forth another.

The inhabitants of this Iland are in generall *Grecians* (of whom we will speake no more then concerns the particular customes of the place, reseruing the rest to our relation of that people:) in habite they imitate the *Italians*, but transcend them in their reuenges, and infinitely lesse ciuill. They will threaten to kill a merchant that will not buy their commodities: and make more conscience to breake a Fast, then to commit a murther. One of them at our being here, pursued a poore sailer (an Englishman) for offering but to carrie a little bag of Currents aboard vncustomed, and killed him running vp a paire of staires for succour. He is wearie of his life that hath a difference with any of them, and will walke abroad after day-light. But cowardize is ioyned with their crueltie, who dare do nothing but boldly, vpon aduantages; and are euer priuately armed. Encouraged to villanies by the remissnesse of their lawes: for none will lay hands vpon an offender, vntill fourteene dayes after that he be called to the Scale, (an eminent place, where one doth stand and publicly cite the offender:) who in the meane time hath leisure to make his owne peace, or else to absent himselfe. If then he appeare not, they banish him; and propound a reward according to the greatnesse of the offence, to him that shall either kill or take him aliue: and if it be done by one that is banished, his owne banishment (the least reward) is released. The labourers do go into the fields with swords and partizans, as if in an enemies countrey, bringing home their wines and oiles in hogs-skins, the insides turned outward. It is a custome amongst them to inuite certaine men vnto their mariages, whom they call *Compeers*. Euery one of these do bestow a ring, which the Priest doth put vpon the Bride and Bridegroomes fingers; interchangeably shifting them; and so he doth the garlands on their heads. Of these they are neuer iealous (an abuse in that kind reputed as detestable a crime, as if committed by a naturall brother;) so that they lightly chuse those for their compeeres that haue bene formerly suspected too familiar. The Bride-groome entring the Church, stickes his dagger in the doore; held available against inchantments. For here it is a common practise to bewitch them: made thereby impotent with their wiues, vntill the charme be burnt, or otherwise consumed: insomuch that oftentimes (as they say) the mothers of the betrothed, by way of preuention do bewitch them themselves, and againe vn-

loose them as soone as the mariage is consummated. A practise whereof former times haue bene guiltie: some maner perhaps deliuered by *Virgil* in these verses:

Necte tribus nedis ternos Amarylli
colores:
Necte Amarylli modò, & Veneris,
dic, vincula necto. *Ecl. 8.*

*Three knots knit on three threds of different die:
Haste Amaryll, and say, Lones bonds I tie.*

And in another following, the Inchantresse hauing made two Images of her beloved, the one of clay, the other of waxe, and throwing them into the fire, saith:

Limus vt hic durefcit, & hæc vt cera
liquefcit,
Vno eodemq; igni: sic nostro Daph-
nis amore. *Jden.*

*As this clay, and this waxe, the fire the same
Hardenes, and melts; may he so in our flame.*

The nuptiall sheetes (as in some cases commanded by the Moyfaicall law) are publicly shewne: and preferued by their parents as a testimonie of their vncorrupted virginities.

There be here two Bishops: one of the *Greeks*, and another of the *Latins*. The *Greeks* haue diuers Churches, the principall that of *S. Nicholas* (which giueth to the hauen a name, and not farre remoued) with a Monastery of *Caloieros*; for so are their Monkes called. On the other side of the harbor, vpon the top of the Promontory, they haue another far lesse; with a Chappell dedicated to the Virgine *Marie*, called *Madonna del Scopo*: reputed an effectresse of miracles, and much inuocated by sea-faring men. As the Duke of *Venice* doth marrie the Sea; so yearely doth this Bishop vpon the Twelſe day baptize it: although with lesse state, yet with no lesse ceremonie. The *Venetians* here (as in *Candy*) do ioyntly celebrate the Grecian festiualls: either to gratifie, or else to auoid occasions of tumult. As for the *Romane* Catholicke Bishop, he hath his Cathedrall Church and residence within the Castle: where there is a Conuent of *Franciscans*. A mile and halfe off, in sight of the towne, on the side of a mountaine, they haue another Monasterie, call'd the *Annuntiata*, where the *Latins* haue their burials: built in the yeare 1550. when vnder the ground there were found two vrnes; one full of ashes, and the other of water, in an ancient Sepulcher. Vpon a square stone that couered the tombe, was ingrauen M. TVL. CICERO LAVE ET TV I EPTIA ANTONIA, and vnder the vrne which containeth the ashes, AVE MAR. TVL. It being supposed that *Cicero* was there buried: peremptorily affirmed by a trauelier then present: reporting withall that he saw this Epitaph:

*Iohannes Zus-
lardus in Itin.
l. 1.*

Ille oratorum princeps, & gloria
linguæ
Romanæ, iacet hæc, cum coniuge
Tullius vrna.
Tullius ille, inquam, de se qui scripse-
rat olim,
O fortunatam natam, me consule,
Romam.
Adrianus Tefellenius in suo Itin.

*Of Orators the Prince, of speech the pride,
Tullie, with his wife in this vrne abide:
Tullie, that of himselfe thus writ; O Rome
Blest, in that I thy Consul am become.*

The *Jewes* haue here a Synagogue, (of whom there are not many) one hauing married an *Englisb* woman, and conuerted her to his religion. They weare a blew riband about their hats for a distinction. The forraine merchants here resident are for the most part *Englisb*, who by their frequent deaths do disproue the aire to be so salubrious as is reported: who haue their purchased interments in gardens: neither suffered by *Greeks* nor *Latins* to be buried in Churches. If a stranger here take a fraught of a *Venetian*, and a *Venetian* ship be in Port, the Maister thereof
vpon

vpon a protestation, will enforce the stranger to vnloade, and serue his owne turne therewith, if it be for his benefit. In this Iland there are fortie villages.

On the 14 of September I embarked in another English ship, called the Great Exchange; first bound for *Chios*, and then for *Tripolis*. With a prosperous wind we compassed a part of *Morea*; more famous by the name of *Peloponnesus*: shaped like a plantaine leafe, and imbraced almost by the *Corinthian* and *Saronian* armes of the *Mediterraneum*. On the North it adioyneth to the rest of Greece by a narrow Isthmos: where stood that renowned Citie of *Corinth*, in hearing of both Seas, and hauing a port vnto either. Diners great Princes, (as *Demetrius*, *Iulius Cesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*,) with successefull labour, hauing attempted to make that rockie streight a nauigable passage: both to strengthen the same, and that the voyage into the *Aegean* Sea might thereby become more short, and lesse perillous. In succeeding time, a diuision was made by a strong wall; throwne downe by the Turkish *Amurath*; repaired in the yeare 1453 by the *Venetians*, in fiftene dayes space, by the hands of thirtie thousand pioners: and againe subuerted by the *Alahometans*. This fruitfull countrey was deuided into eight Prouinces, *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Sicyonia*, and *Arcadia*: glorious throughout the world, for the commonwealths of the *Mycenians*, *Argiues*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicionians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pyliaus*, and *Messenians*: watered by the noble riuers of *Asopus*, *Peneus*, *Alpheus*, (which receiueth tribute of an hundred and fortie springs) *Panissus*, *Eurotas*, and *Inacus*, so highly celebrated by the ancient Poets. But now, presenting nothing but ruines, in a great part desolate, it groneth vnder the Turkish thraldome, being gouerned by a *Sanzacke*, who is vnder the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*; and is to serue him with a thousand horse whensoever he is called vpon. The inhabitants are for the most part *Grecians*.

On the left hand left we two little Ilands:

*In Greeke call'd Strophades; within the great
Ionian Sea: the dire Celenos seate,
With'other Harpyes; since that cha't they were
From Phineus house, and left his boord for feare.
More horrid monsters nor worse plagues, then those,
Or wrath of gods, from Stygian flood ere rose.
Like fowles with Virgins faces, purging still
Their filthy panches; arm'd with talens: ill,
And cuer pale with famine.*——

Strophades Graio flant no-
mine dictae
Insulae Ionio in magno: quas dira
Celeno,
Harpyaeque colunt aliae, Phinœa
postquam
Clausa domus mensasque metu li-
quere priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec se-
uior vlla
Pestis, & ira deum stygijs sese extulit
vndis.
Vinginei volacrum vultus, fœdissima
ventris
Prolines, vnaeque manus & pallida
semper
Ora faine. *Virg. Æn. l. 3*

This *Phineus* was King of *Arcadia*, who bereft his sonnes of their eyes by the in-
stigation of their step-mother: for which offence the offended gods (as the storie
goes) deprived him of his, and sent these rauinous *Harpyes* to afflict him. But the
Argonauts, being by him courteously entertained, sent *Zethus* and *Calais*, the win-
ged issue of *Boreas* and *Orithia*, to chase them away. Who pursuing them to these
Ilands, were commanded by *Iris*, to desist from doing further violence to the dogs
of *Iupiter*; of whose returne the Ilands were so named. And what were these *Har-
pyes*, but flatterers, delators, and the inexplcably couetous? who abuse, deuoure,
and pollute the fame of miserable Princes, blinded in their vnderstandings. *Zetes*
and *Calais*, are said to haue wings by some in regard of the fashion of their gar-
ments; by others, for their long and beautifull haire. But I rather thinke for their
wholsome

wholsome aduice, and expedite execution in freeing the State of those monsters: called the dogs of *Iupiter*; that is, infernall furies, and ministers of his vengeance. *Alphonfus* king of *Naples* was wont to say merrily, that the *Harpyes* had left the *Strophades* to inhabite *Rome*: intimating thereby the auarice of the Clergie. These rocks are at this day called the *Striualy*: where onely liue a few *Greeke Coliceros*, that receiue their sustenance of almes from the neighbouring Ilands. There is in one a spring of fresh water, supposed to haue his originall in *Peleponnesus*, and so to passe vnder the Sea: in regard of a certaine tree ouer-shadowing a little lake: the leaues thereof (or like vnto those) being often found in this fountaine: there growing none of that kind in the Iland.

We thrust betweene Cape *Malio* and *Cerigo*, about fīue miles distant: once called *Porphyris* of his excellent *Porphyry*; but better knowne by the name of *Cythera*. An Iland consecrated vnto *Venus*. In the towne, rising two furlongs vp from the haue, stood her celebrated temple (the most ancient that the *Grecians* had of that goddesse,) and therein her statue in compleate armor. Out of this it is said that *Paris* made a rape of *Helena*, or rather here first enioyed her in his returne from *Sparta*. The ruines are now to be scene; together with that of *Vranias*. The Iland is sixtie miles in compasse: it hath diuers harbors; but those small and vn safe. A delightfull soile, inhabited by *Grecians*, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

This is the first of the *Ægean Sea*: the largest arme of the *Mediterraneum*, extending to the *Hellefont*, and deuiding *Greece* from the lesser *Asia*. So called of *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*: who going to combat the *Minotaur*, was charged to turne the blacke sailes of his ship into white, if he returned with victory. Which forgetting to do, *Ægeus* thinking him slaine, leapt into the sea, from a promontorie where he expected his arriual. But *Plinie* saith that it tooke that name of an Iland or rather a rocke, which lies betweene *Chios*, and *Tenedos*: called *Æx*, in that formed like a goate, now about to skip into the surges: *Strabo* of *Ægis* a Citie of *Euboa*, or of *Æga* a promontory of *Boetia*: now vulgarly called the *Arch*. A sea dangerous, and troublesome to saile through, in regard of the multitude of rocks, and Ilands, euery where dispersed. Inomuch, that a man is prouerbi ally said to saile in the *Ægean* sea, that is incombred with difficulties. The Ilands of this sea were anciently deuided into the *Sporades*, and *Cyclades*. The *Sporades* are those that lie scattered before *Crete*, and along the coast of *Asia*: the *Cyclades*, so called in that they lie in a circle.

Amongst the rest of the last named we sailed by *Delos*, (now *Diles*) hemd with sharpe rocks: euen from the reigne of *Saturne* of especiall veneration. Once a floating Iland:

Quam pius Arcitenens, oras & littora
circum
Errantem, Mycone celsa, Gyaroque
reuixit;
Immotamque coli dedit, & contem-
pere ventos. *Virg. Æn.* 3.

which kind Ioue (shifting to, and fro,) did tie
To Gyaros and high-browd *Miconie*
For culture fixt; and bold winds to defie.

For the fable goes, that when all the earth at the intreatie of *Iuno*, had abiured the receipt of *Latona*: *Delos* at the same time vnder the water, was erected aloft, and by *Iupiter* fixed to entertaine her; then named *Delos*, which signifieth apparent.

Latona partus nutrix, quam Iupiter
olim
To maris Ægei sistere iussit aqua.

Nurse of *Latona*s brood, whom Ioue while ere
Bad in *Ægean* surges to appeare.

*I hold thee happie in Apollos birth:
And that Diana calls thee her owne earth.*

Te voco felicem quod Phoebum ee.
peris, & quod
Solam te patriam clara Diana vocat.
Alphew.

But the truth is, it was said to be vnstable, in that miserably shaken with earthquakes, vntill freed thereof by a petition made to *Apollo*: who enioyning certaine sacrifices, commanded, that thenceforth they should neither burie their dead there, nor suffer a dog to enter the Iland: (so that the *Delians* had their interments in *Rhena*, a little desert Iland foure furlongs distant) and called *Delos*, for that where in other places his Oracles were obscure and ambitious; they here were manifest and certaine. On a plaine within the enuironing rocks, stood the Citie, so honoured for the Temples of *Apollo* and *Latona*, vnder the mountaine *Cynthus*: of which *Apollo* was called *Cynthius*, and *Diana* *Cynthia*; as *Delius*, and *Delia* of the Iland. Made more famous by the neighbouring *Cyclades*, that like a ring did enuiron it: and yearly sent multitudes of men, and troupes of virgins, to celebrate his solemnities with heards of sacrifices. As thus in reputation, so increast in wealth through the subuersion of *Corinth* by the *Romanes*. The merchants removing hither, inuited by the immunities of the Temple, and conueniencie of the place, it lying in the passage betweene *Greece* and *Asia*, and frequented by so great a concourse of people. Vpon the reedifying of *Corinth*, it was held by the *Athenians*; and flourished both in her rites and trafficke, vntill laid waste by *Mithridates*. From that time continuing poore: and when Oracles ceased, vterly forsaken. Which doubtlesse was vpon the passion of our Sauour. For *Plutarke* reports from the mouth of one *Epitherses*, who had bene his schoole-maister, that he imbarcking for *Italy*, and one euening becalmed before the *Paxe* (two little Ilands that lie betweene *Corcyra* and *Leucadia*) they sodainly heard a voice from the shore (most of the passengers being yet awake) calling to one *Thamus* a Pilot, by birth an *Aegyptian*, who till the third call would not answer. Then (quoth the voyce) when thou art come to the *Palodes*, proclaim it aloud, that the great *Pan* is dead. All in the ship that heard this, were amazed. VVhen drawing neare to the aforesaid place, *Thamus* standing on the poupe of the ship, did vter what formerly commanded; forthwith there was heard a great lamentation, accompanied with groanes and skreeches. This coming to the knowledge of *Tiberius Caesar*, he sent for *Thamus*, who auouched the truth thereof. Which declared the death of *Christ* (the great Shepheard,) and subiection of *Satan*, who now had no longer power to abuse the illuminated world with his impostures. The ruines of *Apollos* temple are here yet to be seene, affording faire pillars of marble to such as will fetch them, and other stones of price, both in their nature and for their wormanship; the whole Iland being now uninhabited.

Three dayes aftes our imbarckment (as quicke a passage as euer was heard of) we arriued at *Sio*, a famous Iland called formerly *Chios*, which signifieth white, of *Chione* a Nymph,

——— who rich in beautie

A thousand suiters pleasd ———

——— quæ dotari diuina forme
Mille precis placuit ———
Quid. Metam. l. 9.

and therefore so named. Others say of the snow, that sometimes couers those mountaines. Sixe score and finc miles it containeth in circuite, extending from South vnto North: the North and West quarters extraordinary hilly. In the midst of the Iland is the mountaine *Arvis* (now *Amista*) producing the best Greeke wines, so praised by the ancient:

Pleasant

Et multo in primis hilarans conuiuia
 Baccho,
 Ante focum, si frigus erit; si mellis, an
 vmbra:
 Vina nouum fundam calathis Aruisia
 nectar. *Virg. Ecl. 5.*

*Pleasant with plenteous Bacchus, when we feast,
 By th' fire, if cold: in shades, if heate molest:
 I bolles will with Aruisian Nectar fill.*

But the *Lenticke* tree, which is wel-nigh onely proper to *Sio*, doth giue it the greatest renowne and endowment. These grow at the South end of the Iland, and on the leisurely ascending hills that neighbour the shore. In hight not much exceeding a man, leaued like a Seruice, and bearing a red berry, but changing into blacke as it ripeneth. Of this tree, thus writeth an old Poet:

Iam uero semper uiridis, semperque
 grauiata
 Lentiscus, triplici solita est grandef-
 cere lortu:
 Ter fruges fundens; tria tempora
 monstrat arandi.
Cic. de Diuin. ex vet. Poet.

*The Lenticke euer greene, and euer great
 with gratefull fruite, three different sorts doth beare,
 Three haruests yeelds, is thrice drest in one year:*

*Of equall value
 with a Venice
 Zeechin.*

And that with no lesse diligence then vines; otherwise they will afford but a little Masticke: which yearly yeelds to the inhabitants eighteene thousand Sultanies. In the beginning of August lanch they the rine, from whence the Masticke distilleth vntill the end of September, at which time they gather it. None suffered to come amongst them during the interim, it being death to haue but a pound of new Masticke found in their houses. The wood thereof is excellent for tooth-picks, so commended of old:

Lentiscum melius: sed si tibi frondea
 culpis
 Deluerit, dentes penna leuare potest.
Mart. l. 14. ep. 32.

*Lenticke excels: if tooth-picks of the Lenticke
 Be wanting, of a quill then make a tooth-picke.*

By reason of these trees they haue the best hony of the world, which intermingled with water, is not much inferiour in relish to the costly Shurbets of *Constantinople*. The Iland produceth corne and oile in indifferent plentie. Some silke they make, and some cottons here grow, but short in worth vnto those of *Smyrna*. It hath also quarries of excellent marbre: and a certaine greene earth, like the rust of brasse, which the *Turkes* call *Terra Chia*: but not that so repured of by the ancient Physitions. The coast, especially towards the South, is set with smal watch-towers, which with smoke by day, and fire by night, do giue knowledge vnto one another (and so to the vpland) of suspected enemies. The enuironing sea being free from concealed rocks, and consequently from perill.

On the East side of the Iland, foure leagues distant from the maine of *Asia*, from that part which was formerly called *Ionia*, stands the Citie of *Sio*: hauing a secure hauen (though daily decaying) yet with a somerhing dangerous entrance, streightned on the North side by the sea-ruined wall of the Mole, incroching nearer the Diamond, which stands on the other side of the mouth; (so called of the shape, rising out of the sea, and supporting a Lanterne, erected by the *Genoeses*,) insomuch that ships of the greatest size do anchor in the channell: but ours thrust in, when going ashore I was friendly entertained of the English Consull. The towne stretcheth along the bottome of the hauen: backt on the West with a rockie mountaine: the building meane, the streets no larger then allies. Vpon the Castle hill there is a Bannia, which little declines from the state of a Temple; paued with faire tables of marbre, and supported with columnes, containing seuerall roomes, one hotter then another, with conduits of hot water, and naturall fountaines.

taines. On the North side of the Citie stands the Castle, ample, double walled, and environed with a deepe ditch: manned and inhabited by *Turkes*, and well stored with munition. This not many yeares since was sodainly scaled in a night by the *Florentines*: who choaking the attillerie, and driving the *Turkes* into a corner, were now almost maisters thereof: when a violent storme of wind, or rather of feare, enforced their companions to Sea, and them to a composition; which was, to depart with ensignes displayed. But the Gouvernor hauing gotten them into his power, caused their heads to be stricke off: and to be piled in mortar on the Castle wall; where as yet they remaine: but not vnreuenged. For the *Captaine Bassa* vpon his coming strangled the perfidious Gouvernor: either for dishonouring the *Turke* in his breach of promise: or for his negligence in being so surpris'd. Since when, a watch-word euery minute of the night goeth about the wals to testifie their vigilancie. Their orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits: amongst the rest, with Oranges, Lemons, Citrions, Pomgranates, and Figs, so much esteemed by the Romanes for their tartnesse:

*The Chian figs, which Setia to me sent,
Taste like old wine: they wine and salt present.*

Chia seni similis Paccho, quam Setia
misit:
Ipsa merum secum portat & ipsa sa-
lem. *Asius. l. 13. Epig. 23.*

Vpon these fig-trees they hang a kind of vnfauourie fig: out of whose corruption certaine small wormes are ingendred; which by biting the other (as they say) procure them to ripen. Partridges here are an ordinarie food: whereof they haue an incredible number, greater then ours, and differing in hue: the beake and feete red, the plume ash-colour. Many of them are kept tame: these feeding abroad all day, at night vpon a call returne vnto their seuerall owners.

The *Chios* were first a free people: being a Commonwealth of themselves, and maintaining a nauie of fourescore ships, (not destitute of diuersitie of harbors) whereby they became the Lords of these Seas. Their Citie is one of those that contended for the birth of *Homer* (stamping his figure in their coine) although not mentioned in that Distichon:

*Seuen Cities strue for Homers birth: Smyrna, Ios,
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Athens, and Argos.*

Septem vrbes certant de stirpe infig-
nis Homeri
Smyrna, Rhodes, Colophon,
Salamini, Ios, Argos, Athenæ.

They also boast of his Sepulcher about the *Phanean* promontorie, not farre from whence, in a groue of Palmes stood the temple of *Apollo*. They at this day shew a place not past a quarter of a mile from the towne, not far from the Sea, now by the Islanders called *Erithrea*, (I know not vpon what ground) where they say that *Sibyl* prophesied. The rocke there riseth aloft, ascended by staires on the West side, cut plaine on the top, and hollowed with benches about like the seates of a theater. In the midst a ruined chaire, supported with defaced Lyons, all of the same stone, which yet deciares the skill of the workman. Here they say she sate, and gaue oracles. But the relicke in my conceit doth disproue the report. For there are the shape of legs annexed to the chaire: the remaines of some image, perhaps erected in her honour: (though I neuer heard of a *Chian Sibyl*, nor of an *Erithrea* in this Island, yet stood there a towne so named on the opposite shore) why rather not some Idol of the *Pagans*? In times past they were for the most part serued by slaues: Insomuch that when *Philip* the sonne of *Demetrius* besieged the Citie, he

proclaimed freedom to such as would rebell; and their mistresses to wives, for reward of their treasons. Which contrarily so prouoked their loyall furie; and the womens indignations, that they ioyntly endeououred with hands and encouragements, in such sort as repulsd the besiegers. At length they became subiect to the *Romanes*, and then to the *Greeke* Emperours: *Andronicus Paleologus* bestowing; or rather selling the same to the *Iustinians*, a family of *Genoa*. After it grew tributary to the *Turke*; yet was it gouerned and possessed by the *Genoesi*, who payd for their immunities the annuall summe of fourteene thousand duckats. But *Solyman* the Magnificent, picking a quarrell with the Gouvernour, for a suspected correspondencie with the great Maister of *Malta*, during those warres, and discouerie of his designs: hauing besides neglected accustomed presents with the payment of two yeares tribute, sent *Pial* the *Captaine Bassa* to seize on the Iland; who on Easter day in the yeare 1566. presenting himselfe before *Sio* with foure score gallies; so terrified the inhabitants, that before they were summoned; they quietly surrendered both it and themselves to his dispose. The Gouvernour, together with the principall families, intending to depart for *Italy*, he sent vnto *Constantinople*; and suffered the common people to stay or remoue at their liking: So that the whole Iland is now gouerned by *Turkes*; and defiled with their superstitions. Yet haue the Christians their Churches, and vnreproued exercise of religion. Besides impositions vpon the land, and vpon commodities arising from thence, the *Great Turke* receiues yearely for euery Christian aboue the age of sixteene, two hundred Aspers; but the husbandmen are exempted vntill marriage. The inhabitants for the most part are *Turkes* and *Grecians*; those living in command, and loosely: the other husbanding the earth, and exceeding them infinitely in number. They are in a manner releast of their thraldome, in that vn sensible of it: well meriting the name of *Merry Greeks*, when their leisure will tolerate. Neuer Sunday or holy day passes without some publicke meeting or other: where intermixed with women, they dance out the day, and with full crownd cups enlengthen their iollitie: nor seldom passing into *Aia*, and the adioyning Ilands, vnto such assemblies. The streets do almost all the night long partake of their musicke. And whereas those of *Zant* do go armed into the field to bring home their vintage; these bring home theirs with songs and reioycings. Most differ but little from the *Genoesi* in habite, of whom there are many: and though they haue corrupted one anothers language, yet retaine they their religion distinctly. The women celebrated of old for their beauties, yet carrie that fame: I will not say vnderseuedly. They haue their heads trickt with tassels and flowers. The bodies of their gownes exceed not their arme-pits: from whence the skirts flow loosely, fringed below; the vpper shorter then the neather; of damasks or stufes lesse costly, according to their condition. The merchants pay here for custome but three in the hundred; and in their retorne but one and a halfe, if they haue paid custome at *Constantinople*.

Smyrna is not farre distant from *Chios*: but by reason of the doubling of a certaine Cape which stretcheth to the North, requiring two contrary winds, it is by sea a longer and more troublesome journey. The Bay doth take the name of the Citie; at the end whereof it is seated. Ouerthrowne by the *Lidians*, it was reedified by *Antigenus*, and after by *Lyfimachus*. The most beautifull part thereof possessed the hill: but the greater, the plaine adiacent to the sea. Amongst other goodly temples, they had one consecrated to *Homer*, (for the *Smyrnians* will haue him a citizen of theirs) containing his honoured image. Far lesse beholding was he to *Pythago-*

120 Aspers amount to a Shilling.

ras, who reports that he saw him hanging in hell, for so fabling of the Gods. A Citie not so reputable for her schooles of learning and admirable Library, as in the title of one of the seven primatiue Churches of *Asia*. But now violated by the *Mahometans*, her beautie is turned to deformitie, her knowledge into barbarisme, her religion into impietie. Frequented notwithstanding by forreine Merchants: *Natolia* affoording great store of Chamolets and Grogerams; made about *An-gra*, and a part brought hither, before such time as the goats (whose haire they pull, white, long, and soft) were destroyed by the late rebels; consising for the most part of the expulsed inhabitants of burned townes; who hauing lost all that they had, knew not better how to reconer their losses, than by preying vpon others: and so ioyned with their vndoers. Led by *Calender Ogly* and *Zid Arab*: and growne to so fearefull a head, that the Great Turke (some say) had once a thought to haue forsaken the Imperiall Citie: they being fiftie thousand, but destitute of artillerie. After foyled by *Morat Bassa* the great *Vizer*: who for that seruice (but chiefly for the ouerthrow of *Ianballat* the *Bassa* of *Aleppo*, and naturall Lord of the rich valley of *Achillis*) was called by him his Father and Deliuerer. They besieged this Citie, and were by certaine English ships that lay in the roade, vnfriendly saluted. In the end they burnt a part thereof, and tooke a rancome for sparing the rest. But the principall commoditie of *Smyrna* is Cotten wooll, which there groweth in great quantitie. With the seeds thereof they do sow their fields as we ours with corne. The stalke no bigger than that of wheate, but tough as a beanes: the head round and bearded, in size and shape of a Medlar: hard as a stone; which ripening breakes, and is deliuered of a white soft Bombast intermixed with seeds, which they separate with an instrument. You would thinke it strange that so finall a shell should containe such a quantitie: but admire if you saw them stieue it in their ships: enforcing a sacke as big as a wooll-packe into a roome at the first too narrow for your arme, when extended by their instruments: so that oft they make the very decks to stretch therewith.

Our ship (ere to depart for *Tripolis*) being bound for this place, where her businesse would detaine her for some fiteene dayes: my desire layd hold of the interim (informed that although I came short of this passage, I should light vpon another not long after) to see the Citie of *Constantinople*. Taking with me a *Greeke* that could speake a little broken English, for my interpreter, on the twentieth of Nouember I did put my selfe into a barke *Armado* of *Simo*, a little Iland hard by the *Rhodes* (the Patron a *Greeke*, as the rest) being laden with sponges. That night we came to an anchor, vnder the South-west side of *Mitylen*.

This Iland, not past seven miles distant from the Continent of *Phrygia*, containeth eight score and eight miles in circuite. The South and West parts mountainous and barren, the rest leuell and fruitfull, producing excellent corne,

And Lesbian floure, more white then snow,

Et Lesbica farina, alius candidior.
Horat.

(whereof the *Turkes* make their *Trachana* and *Bouhourt*; a certaine hodgepodge of sundry ingredients) and wines, compared by *Athenens* to *Ambrosia*, of principall request at *Constantinople*, yet not so headie as the ordinarie.

Here vnderneath some shadie vine,
Full cups of hurtlesse Lesbian wine

Illic innocents pocula Lesbij
Daces sub umbra: nec Semelcius

Cam Marte confundet Thyoneus
prælia *Hor. l. 1. Ode. 17.*

*will we quaffe freely: nor yet shall
Thyonian Liber with Mars brawle.*

A vertue fained to haue bene giuen it by *Bacchus*. The *Iewes* haue taught them how to helpe the colour (of it selte but pallid) with the berries of *Ebulum*. Sheepe and cattle are here bred and sustained in great plentie: horses, although low of stature, yet strong and couragious. This countrey was first inhabited by the *Pelasgians* vnder the conduct of *Zanthus* the sonne of *Triopus*; after that by *Macarius*: who followed by certaine *Ionians*, and people of sundry nations, here planted himselfe. Through the bountie of the soile he acquired much riches: and by his iustice and humanitie, the emperie of the neighbouring Ilands. Then *Lesbus* the sonne of *Lapithus*, (so aduised by an oracle) sailing hither with his familie, espoused *Methimna* the daughter of *Macarius*. Of these the Iland was called *Pelasgia*, *Macaria*, and *Lesbos*. As *Methimna* had a Citie which retained her name; so had her sister *Mitylen*: which gaue, and doth at this day giue a name to the Iland. Seated on a peninsula which regardeth the maine land; strong by nature, and fortified by Art: adorned heretofore with magnificent buildings; and numbred amongst the paradises of the earth, for temperate aire, and delightfull situation.

Laudabunt alij claram Rhodon aut
Mitylenen,
Aut Ephesum, bimarique Corinthi
mania. *Hor. l. 1. Ode. 7.*

*Others will praise bright Rhodes, faire Mitylen,
Ephesus, and Corinth, which two seas confine.*

On either side it enioyeth a haven: that on the South conuenient for gallies: the other (inclosed with rocks and profound) for ships of good burthen.

A number of celebrated wits haue in their birth made this countrey happie; as *Pittacus*, one of the seuen sages, *Sappho*, and *Alceus*:

Æolijs fidibus querentem
Sappho, puellis de popularibus:
Et te sonantem plenius aureo
Alcæ plectro, dura nanis,
Dura fugæ mala, dura belli.
Vtrumque sacro digna silentio
Mirantur umbræ dicere —
Hor. l. 2. Ode. 13.

*Sad Sappho on Æolian strings
Of harder hearted virgins sings.
Alceus in a higher key
On golden lute, of ills at sea,
In flight sustains; and wars sterne ire.
Th' attentive ghosts do both admire:
Worthy of sacred silence —*

succeeding *Orpheus* in his excellencie of lyricall poesie. Whereupon the fable is grounded, that when cut in peeces by the *Ciconian* women,

— Caput Hebro, lyramque
Excipit (& mirum) medio dum labi-
tur amne,
Fleibile nescio quid queritur lyra, fle-
bile lingua
Munnurat exanimis, respondent fle-
bile ripæ.
Iamque mare inuictæ, flumen popu-
lare relinquunt:
Et Methymnææ, potantur litore
Lelbi. *Ouid. Met. l. 11.*

*Hebrus had head and harpe. whilst borne along,
The harpe sounds something sadly: the dead tongue
Sighs out sad ditties: the banks sympathize
That bound the coole flood, in their sad replies.
Now borne to sea, from countries streame they driue,
And at Methymnian Lesbos shore arrive.*

It is said also that the Nightingales of this countrey sing more sweetly then else-where. On their coine they stamped the figure of *Sappho*. Nor lesse honoured they *Alceus*: a bitter inueigher against the rage of tyrants that then oppressed this coun-
trety.

treys. Amongst whom the forenamed *Pittacus* might seeme one; but his purpose was contrary. Who vsurped the soueraignty of all, that by suppressing the inferiour tyrants, he might restore the people to their libertie. From hence came also *Arion*, *Theophrastus*, and others. This Iland was given by *Calo Iohannes* the Greeke Emperour, together with his sister, vnto *Franciscus Catalusius* a *Genoese*, in the yeare 1355. in recompence of his valour and seruice done him in the Turkish wars. In whose posteritie it long continued, they gouerning the same with great iustice: linkt in alliance with the Emperors of *Trapezond*, and other *Grecian* Princes. But when the *Turke* had posselt himselfe of all the confining nations, they became his tributaries: paying for the same the annuall summe of foure thousand Duckets. *Dominicus Catalusius*, hauing surpris'd his elder brother, and deliuered him to *Baptista* a *Genoese*, partaker of the conspiracie, and after hauing murthered him, inuaded himselfe in the soueraignty. The last and wickedest Prince of that familie. For *Mahomet* the Great, in the yeare 1462, incensed against him, as well for harbouring the Pirats of *Italy* and *Spaine*, who sold to him their slaues, and gaue him part of their booty; as for the execrable murder of his brother; passing into *Asia* with not aboue two thousand *Ianizaries* (but followed by an hundred saile of ships & gallies) came by land to *Posidium*, ouer against *Lesbos*: whither transported, he oucran the whole Iland, and besieged the Prince in the Citie of *Mitylen*; who after seauen and twenty dayes siege surrendred the same, together with all the strong forts of the Iland; vpon condition that he should giue him some other countrey equall vnto it in value: whereunto by solemne oath he obliged himselfe. But the faithlesse *Turke* posselt of his prey, commanded the Prince to remoue to *Constantinople*; putteth a strong garrison into the Citie; & distinguished the inhabitants according to their degrees; the better sort he leadeth away with him, giueth away those of the middle condition, (afterwards sold as they do sheepe in markets,) and leauereth behind the dregs of the people to their owne arbitrement, as dangerlesse, and vnprofitable: reseruing to himselfe eight hundred boyes & virgins, excelling the rest both in birth & beautie. But deserued vengeance would not so relinquish the fraticide; cast not long after into prison, vpon this occasion. A youth that had escaped out of the great *Turks Serraglio*, was by him entertained at *Mitylen*; whom he had conuerted to the Christian religion, and after notwithstanding most wickedly contaminated. Vnindull of him in this tempest of calamities, he had left him behind him: when after, being presented to the Emperour for his admirable beautie, he was knowne, and the Prince clapt vp as his ianeigler. Now euery day expecting the executioner, for his safetie he abiured his Saniour: whereupon circumcised, and vested by the Great *Turke*, he was set at libertie. Too deare a purchase for so short a breath: imprisoned againe soone after, and finally strangled. This Iland in such sort subiected to the Turkish obedience, at this day so continueth: inhabited for the most part by *Grecians*. All that is left of the Citie of *Mitylen*, which deserueth obseruation, is the Castle, exceeding strong, and manned by an able garrison, and the Arsenall for gallies: whereof diuers are here kept continually to scoure these seas, infested greatly by Pirats.

On the one and twentieth of September the winds grew contrary: and the seas (though not rough) too rough to be brooked by so small a vessell; no bigger, and like in proportion to a Grauesend tilt-boate. Yet rowing vnder the shelter of the land, we entred the gulph of *Calonis*: they hoping to haue found some purchase about a ship cast there away but a little before, diuers of them leapt into the sea,

and diuing vnto the bottome, stayed there so long as if it had bene their habitable element. And without question they exceed all others in that facultie; trained thereunto from their childhood: and he the excellentest amongst them that can best performe it. Insomuch, that although worth nothing, he shall be proffered in marriage the best endowed, & most beautifull virgin of their Iland. For they generally get their liuing by these sponges, gathered from the sides of rocks about the bottome of the Streights; sometimes fiftene fathome vnder water. A happie people, that liue according to nature; and want not much, in that they couet but little. Their apparell no other then linnen breeches, ouer that a smocke close girt vnto them with a towell; putting on sometimes when they go ashore, long sleeuelesse coates of home-spun cotten. Yet their backs need not enuie their bellies: Biscot, Oliues, Garlicke, and Onions being their principall sustenance. Sometimes for change they will scale the rocks for Sampier, and search the bottome of the lesse deepe seas for a certaine little fish (if I may so call it) shaped like a burre, and named by the *Italians*, *Riccio*. Their ordinarie drinke being water: yet once a day they will warme their bloods with a draught of wine, contented as well with this, as those that with the rarities of the earth do pamper their voracities.

Discite quàm paruo liceat producere
vitam:
Et quantum natura perat: non erigit
agros
Nobilis ignoto diffusus Consule Bac-
chus.
Non auro myrrhaq; bibunt; sed gur-
gite puro
Vita redit, satis est populus fluuiusq;
Ceresque. *Lucan.* 3.

*Learn with how little life may be sustained:
And how much nature would. Not generous wines
Of vnknowne age anaile, where health declines.
In Gold nor Myrrhe drinke they: but the pure fount
Preserues them. Bread, and it suffice for food.*

When they wil they worke, & sleep when they are wearie: the banke that they row vpon, their couches (as ours was the poupe:) hardened by vse against heat and cold, which day and night enterchangeably inflicteth. So chearfull in pouertie, that they will dance whilest their legs will beare them, and sing till they grow hoarse: secured from the cares and feares that accompanie riches.

— O vitæ tuta facultas
Pauperis, angustiq; laris! O munera
nondum
Intellecta Deum. *Lucan.* 5.

*O safe condition of meane estate! a good
Giuen by the Gods; as yet not understood.*

Vpon the two and twentieth of September, the winds continuing contrary, we but a little shortened our iourney. Descriing a small faile that made towards vs, and thinking them to be pirats, we rowed backe by the shore with all possible speed. In the euening we returned to the place that we fled from. When going ashore, one attired like a woman, lay grouelling on the sand, whilest the rest skipt about him in a ring, muttering certaine words, which they would make me beleeue were preualent charmes to alter the weather to their purpose. On the three and twentieth we continued weather-bound, remouing after it grew darke vnto another anchorage; a custome they held, lest obserued by day from sea or shore, they might by night be surprised. We lay in a little Bay, and vnder a chiffe; where not one of vs but had his sleepe interrupted by fearefull dreames, he that watched affirming that he had seene the diuell: so that in a great dismay we put from shore, about mid-night. But whether it proceeded from the nature of the vaporious place, or that infested by some spirit, I leaue to decide. It is reported of a little rocke Iland hard by, named formerly *Æx*, and sacred vnto *Neptune* (whereof we haue

haue spoken something already) that none could sleepe vpon it for being disturbed with apparitions.

On the foure and twentieth the sea grew calme, and we proceeded on our voyage. Towards euening we went ashore on the firme of *Asia* for fresh water, and came that night vnto *Tenedos*:

*In sight of Troy, an Ile of wealth and fame,
whilest Priam in his princely state abode:
Now but a bay; for ships a faithlesse rode.*

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima
fama
Infelix diues opum, Priami dum reg-
na manebant:
Nunc tantum sinus, & statio malefida
carinis. *Virg. AEn. 2.*

And so it is at this day: to which adioyneth the towne so named, with a Castle of no great importance. This Iland containeth in circuite not aboute ten miles; remoued but fiew from the *Sigeon* shore; rising into a round mountaine towards the North; the rest leuell, and producing exceeding strong wines, which declare the inhabitants to be *Grecians*. First it was called *Leucophryn*; then *Tenedos*, of *Tenes* the sonne of *Cygnus*, who reigned in *Colonea* Citie of *Treus*. It is said, that accused by his step-mother (in reuenge of her repulses) for proffering that which she incestuously sought, his father put him into a chest, and threw him into the sea: being borne by a tempest vnto this Iland, and so admirably deliuered; where from that time forward he reigned. And because a Musitian was of the conspiracie with his mother, he made a law, that no Musitian should enter the Temple which he had built, and consecrated to *Apollo Sminthius* the protector of this Iland, as appeareth by the inuocation of *Chryses*:

*O Sminthius, thou that bear'st the siluer bow,
That Chrysa guard'st, with Cilla most diuine,
And Tenedos, to my dire curse incline.*

Audi me argenteum habens arcum,
qui Chrysen & dique tuam:
Cillamque valde diuinam, Tenedo-
que fortiter imperas
Smintheu. — *Hom. Il. 1.*

But certaine it is, that *Tenes* came hither, and peopled it, being desolate before. In the wars of *Troy* he was slaine by *Achilles*. And for that he was a iust Prince, full of worth and magnanimitie, they honored him after his death with sacrifices and a temple: wherein it was not lawfull so much as to mention *Achilles*.

With the morning they renewed their labour, rowing along the chalky shore of the lesser *Phrygia*. Now against Cape *Ianizari* (desirous to see those celebrated fields where once stood *Ilium* the glory of *Asia*, that hath afforded to rarest wits so plentifull an argument) with much importunitie and promise of reward (it being a matter of danger) I got them to set me ashore. When accompanied with two or three of them, we ascended the not high Promontory, leuell aboue, and crowned with a ruinous Citie, whose imperfect walls do shew to the sea their antiquitie. Wherein are many spacious vaults and ample cisternes for the receipt of water. The foundation hereof should seem to haue bin laid by *Constantine* the Great: who intending to remoue the seat of his Empire, began here to build; which vpon a new resolution he erected at *Byzantium*. This is that famous Promontory of *Sigeum*, honored with the sepulcher of *Achilles*: which *Alexander* (visiting it in his *Asian* expedition) couered with flowers, and ranne naked about it, as then the custome was in funerals: sacrificing to the ghost of his kinsman, whom he reputed most happie, that had such a trumpet as *Homer*, to resound his vertues.

The first that reigned in this countrey was *Teucer*; begot (as they faine) by the Ri-

uer *Scamander* on the *Nymph Idea*. Him succeeded *Dardanus* the sonne of *Iupiter* and *Electra*, the daughter of *Atlas*, and wife to *Coritus* King of *Hetruria*; who flying *Italy* for the death of his brother *Iafus*, first planted in *Samothracia*, and afterward remouing hither, espoused *Batea* the daughter of *Teucer*, and in her right possessed this kingdome. Whose of-spring is thus related by *Aeneas*:

Dardanus quidem primum genuit
nubigogus Iupiter,
Condiditq; Dardaniam, quoniam
nondum Ilium sacrum
In campo conditum erat oppidū di-
uersarum linguarum hominum.
Sed adhuc loca submontana habita-
bant fontis Ida.
Dardanus verò genuit Erichthonium
regem:
Qui tum diuinus erat mortalium
omnium.
Troem autem Erichthonius Troianis
regem.
Ex Troë verò tres filij inculpatis
sunt, (medes
Ilusq; Assaracusque & diuinus Gani-
Qui sane pulcherrimus fuit mortali-
um hominum.
Ilus verò genuit filium præclarum
Laomedonta,
Laomedon verò Tithonem, genuit
Priamumq;
Lampumq; Clitiumq; Hicetaonem-
que ramum Martis.
Assaracus autem Capym genuit: hic
Anchisem genuit filium,
Sed me Anchises. *Hæm. Jli. l. 20.*

*Cloud-chasing Ioue did Dardanus beget,
Who built Dardania: sacred Ilium yet
Deckt not the lower plaines possess'd by men
Of different tongues; They populated then
The soote of fountfull Ide. Ioues sonne begot
King Erichthonius, richer liu'd there not.
Rich Erichthonius Tros, the Trojan king.
From Tros three unimpeached sons did spring,
Ilus, Assaracus, diuine Ganimed,
The fairest youth that euer mortall bred.
Ilus begot far-fam'd Laomedon;
He Tithon, Priam, braue Hicetaon,
Lampus, and Clitius. Great Assaracus
Got Capys, he Anchises, and he, vs.*

Ilus was the first that after the flood aduentured to inhabite the plaines. For before men dwelt on the tops of mountaines: and by little and little descended as their terrors forsooke them; changing their conditions with the places: and by how much nearer the Sea, by so much the more ciuill. In the plaine beyond vs (for we durst not straggle farther from the shore) we beheld where once stood *Ilium* by him founded: called *Troy* promiscuously of *Tros*. Afterward fained to haue bene walled about by *Neptune* and *Phæbus* in the dayes of *Laomedon*. Who hath not heard of this glorious Citie, the former taking, the ten yeares warre, and later, final subuersion? which befell according to *Eusebius*, in the yeare of the world 2768. 2784 and second of *Abdons* government of *Israel*.

*Sealig. refers it
vnto the yeare of
the world 2768.*

— sic magna fuit censuque vi-
risque
Perq; decem potuit tantum dare fan-
guinis annos.
Nunc humiles veteres tantummodo
Troia ruinas
Et pro diuitijs tumulos ostendit auo-
rum. *Quid. Met. l. 15.*

*So rich, so powerfull; that so proudly stood;
That could for ten yeares space spend so much blood:
Now prostrate, onely her old ruines shewes,
And tombes that famous ancestors inclose.*

But those not at this day more then coniecturally extant. They that fauour not the inuentions of *Virgil*, report that *Aeneas* remoued not from hence; but succeeded in this kingdome: which for a long time after remained in his posteritie: highly honored by the *Grecians* themselves for his wisdome, valour and pietie, (he not consenting to the Rape of *Helena*) who forbore to damnifie both his person & fortunes. Whereupon suspected it was, that he betrayed the Citie. But the prophetic that *Homer* makes of him in the person of *Neptune*, then readie to be done to death by *Achilles*, in my opinion is a testimonie for *Virgil*:

Sed cur hic nunc innocens dolores
patitur
In cassum ob alienas culpas? grata
autem semper
Munera dijs exhibet, qui cælum la-
tum habitant

*Why crimelesse, suffers he for others crimes?
Who Gods with gratefull gifts so many times*

*Hasht feasted. Come, now free we him from death:
Left if through wounds Achilles force his breath,
Ioue chance to storme. Fate doth his scape intend,
For feare the stocke of Dardanus should end:
whom Ioue (who now doth Priams race detest)
Of all begot on mortall dames lou'd best.
Æneas, and his childrens children shall
The Troians rule, and reuere their fall:*

Sed agite, nos saltem, ipsum à morte
subducamus,
Ne fortè Saturnides irascatur si A-
chilles (cuiare;
Hunc interimat: fatale enim ei est
Vt ne sine prole genus & prius ex-
tinctum pereat
Dardantiqum Saturnides pte omni-
bus dilexit liberis
Qui ex se nati sunt, mulieribus mor-
talibus. (tius.
Iam enim Priami genus odit Satur-
Nunc autem iam Æneæ vis Troianis
imperabit
Et nati natorum qui deinceps nascentur.
Hom. II. 1. 10.

there being no mention made of any of his progenie that here reigned after him. North of this promontorie is that of *Ræteum*, celebrated for the sepulcher of *Aiax*, and his statue: by *Antonius* transported into *Ægypt*; and restored vnto the *Ræteus* by *Augustus*. *Pausanias* reports from the mouthes of the *Æolians*, who re-peopled reedified *Ilium*; how that the armor of *Achilles* (the cause of his madnesse, and selfe-slaughter) was after the ship-wracke of *Vlysses*, throwne vp by the sea vpon the basis of his monument:

*which giuen to seas by tempests, Neptune caught;
And iuster, to the true deseruer brought.*

Iustior arripuit Neptunus in æquora
iactura
Naufragio, vt dominum posset adire
suum. *Alciat. Emb.*

Twixt these two Capes there lyerth a spacious vally. Nearer *Sigeum* was the station for the *Grecian* nauie. But nearer *Ræteum* the riuer *Simois* (now called *Simores*) discharge it selfe into the *Hellepont*. This draweth his birth from the top of *Ida*, the highest mountaine of *Phrygia*: lying Eastward from hence; and resembled, for that it hath many feete, vnto a certaine rough worme, which is called *Scolopendra*: approching the sea not farre short of *Mitylen*, and stretching Northward to the lesser *Mysia*. Famous for the iudgement of *Paris*, and pregnancie in fountaines: from whence descend foure riuers of principall repute, *Æsopus* and *Granicus* (made memorable by *Alexanders* victory,) these turne their streames to the North: *Simois* and *Scamander* that regard the *Ægeum*. Two not farre disioyning vallies there are, that stretch to each other, and ioyne in an ample plaine (the theater of those so renowned bickerments) where stood that ancient *Ilium*, if not fortunate, not inglorious, nor vnreuenged.

*Old Troy by Greeks twice sackt: twice new Greece rued
Her conquering ancestors. First when subdued
By Romes bold Trojan progenie: and now
When forc't through Turkish insolence to bow.*

Bis vetus euersum est Argiuis Ilium
armis:
Bis noua victores Græcia luger anos
Maxima Troianos retulit cum Roma
nepotes:
Atque iterum imperium cum modò
Tureus habet. *J.C. Scal.*

Through these fore-named vallies glide *Simois*, and diuine *Scamander*: so named saith *Homer* by men; but *Zanthus* by celestials. *Zanthus*, in that the sheepe that drunke thereof had their fleeces conuerted into yellow, according to *Aristotle*: *Scamander* of *Scamander*, who therein drowned himselfe. Of this riuer they made a Deitie, and honoured it with sacrifices. It was an ancient custome amongst the Troian virgins; for such as were forthwith to be married, to bathe themselues therein, and with these words to inuocate the Riuer:

Come ô Scamander, plucke my Virgin flower.

Sume ô Scamander virginis arcam.
meam.

So

So that on a time one *Cimon* an *Athenian* (for the *Athenians* were mixed with the *Troians*) being in loue with *Callirrhoe* a Lady of principall parentage, now betrothed to another, crowned his head with reeds, and hid himselfe in the sedges adioyning: when vpon her singing of that vsed verse, he leapt out of the couert, and replying most willingly, by constraint deflowered her: vpon which occasion, that solemnitie was abrogated. Nearer the sea it ioyneth with *Simois*: there it should seeme where *Achilles* was so ingaged by the waters:

Neque Scamander remisit suam vim,
sed adhuc magis
Succensuit Pelidæ: extulit autem vno
dam aquæ
In altum sublatu, Simoentem vt hor-
tabatur clamans:
Chare frater robur viri ambo sal-
tem
Cohubeamus, &c. *Hom. Il. l. 1. 21.*

Nor shrunke Scamander, but inrag'd the more,
A climbing billow high in aire vp-bore,
And with an out-crie fluer Simois thus
Exhorted: Come deare brother, now let vs
Our forces ioyne, &c.

and proceeding, do make certaine lakes and marishes. These riuers, though now poore in streames, are not yet so contemptible, as made by *Bellonius*: who perhaps mistaketh others for them, (there being sundry riuolets that descend from the mountaines) as by all likelihood he hath done the site of the ancient *Troy*. For the ruines that are now so perspicuous, and by him related, do stand foure miles South-west from the fouresaid place, described by the Poets, and determined of by Geographers: seated on a hanging hill, and too neare the nauall station to afford a field for such disperfed encounters, such long pursuites, interception of scouts, (then when the *Troians* had pitched nearer the nauie) and executed stratagemis, as is declared to haue hapned betweene the Sea and the Citie. These reliques do sufficiently declare the greatnesse of the later, and not a little the excellencie. The walls (as *Bellonius*, but more largely, describeth it) consisting of great square stone, hard, blacke, and spongie, in diuers places yet standing, supported on the inside with pillars about two yards distant one from another, and garnished once with many now ruined turrets: containing a confusion of throwne downe buildings, with ample cisternes for the receit of raine; it being seated on a sandie soile, and altogether destitute of fountaines. Foundations here are of a Christian temple; and two towers of marble, that haue better resisted the furie of time; the one on the top of a hill, and the other nearer the sea in the valley. From the wall of the Citie another extendeth (supported with buttresses, partly standing, and partly throwne downe) well nigh vnto *Ida*: and then turning, is said to reach to the gulph of *Satelia*, about twentie miles distant. Halfe a mile off, and West off these ruines, opposing *Tenedos*, are the hot water baths, heretofore adorned, and neighboured with magnificent buildings: the way thither inclosed as it were with sepulchers of marble, many of the like being about the Citie, both of Grecks and Latines, as appeareth by the seuerall characters. Two baths there be; the one choked with rubbidge, the other yet in vse, though vnder a simple couerture. But now the ruines beare not altogether that forme, lessened daily by the *Turkes*, who carried the pillars and stones vnto *Constantinople* to adorne the buildings of the Great *Bassas*; as they now do from *Cyzicus*. This notable remainder of so noble a Citie was once a small village of the *Ilians*. For the *Ilians* after the destruction of that famous *Ilium*, often shifting the seate of the new, here fixt it at last, as is said, by the aduice of an Oracle; containing one onely contemptible Temple dedicated to *Minerua*, at such time as *Alexander* came thither: who then offered vp his shield, and tooke downe

downe another (that which he after vsed in his fights) enriching the temple with gifts, and honouring the towne with his name: exempting it from tribute, and determining vpon his returne to erect in it a sumptuous temple, to institute sacred games, and to make it a great Citie. But *Alexander* dying, *Lyfsmachus* tooke vpon him that care: who immured it with a wall containing fortie furlongs in circuite; yet suffered it to retaine the name of *Alexandria*. After it became a Colony, and an Vniuersitie of the *Romanes*, of no meane reputation. *Fimbria* the Questor having in a sedition slaine the Consul *Valerius Flaccus* in *Bithynia*, and making himselfe Captaine of the *Romaine* armie; the citizens refusing to receiue him, as a robber and a rebell, besieged this Citie, and in eleuen dayes tooke it, who boasted that he in eleuen dayes had done that, which *Agamemnon* with fise hundred saile of ships and the whole *Greeke* nation, could hardly accomplish in ten years. To whom an *Ilian* answered, That they wanted an *Hector* to defend them. Peeeces of ruines throughout these plaines lie euery where scattered.

Returning againe to our barke, hard by on the left hand lest we *Imbrius*, now called *Lembro*, once sacred to *Mercury*: and not farre beyond *Lemnos*; famous for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*.

Gainst Ioue once making head, he caught me by
The foote, and flung me from the profound skie.
All day I was in falling; and at night
On Lemnos fell: life had for sooke me quite.

Me quoque de caelo pede iecit Iupiter olim
Contra illum auxilium misero ut mihi
ferre pararem.
At ego cum caelo Phæboque eadente
terebar
In Lemnum, ut cecidi vix est vis illa
reliqua. *Hom. Ill. l. 1.*

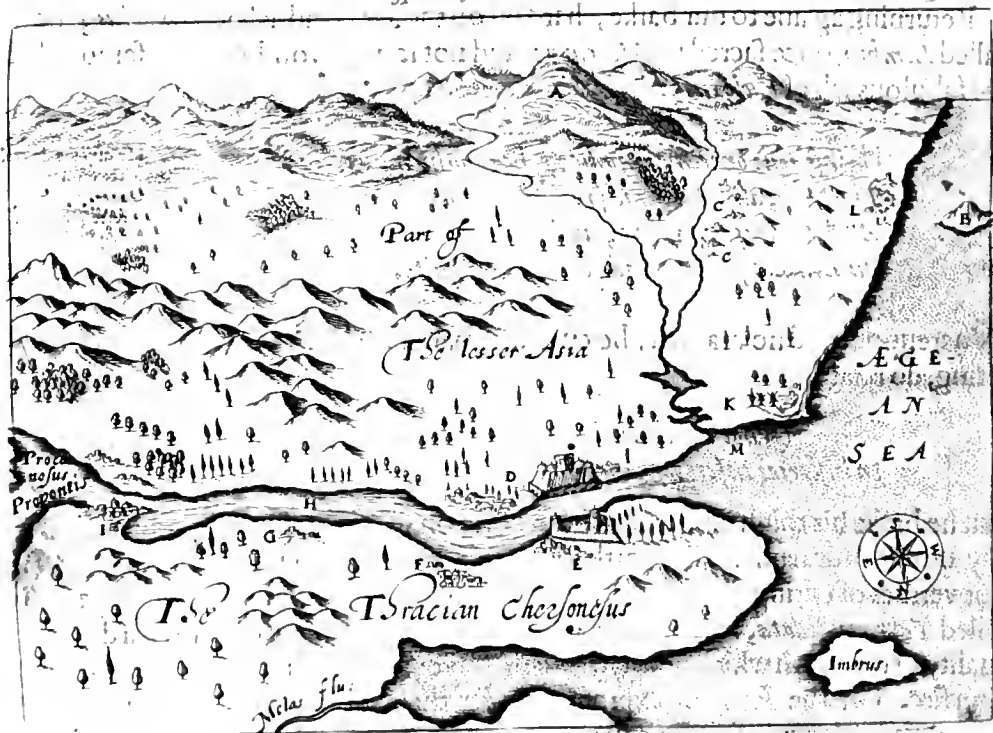
Whereupon, and no matuell, he euer after halted. The *Grecians* there now inhabiting, do relate

——— (what dares not lying Greece
In histories insert?) ———

——— (Quid non Græcia mendax an-
det in historia) ———

that he brake his thigh with a fall from a horse on the side of a hill, which at this day beareth his name. The earth in that place thereupon receiuing those excellent vertues of curing of wounds, stopping of fluxes, expulsiue of poysons, &c: now called *Terra Sigillata*, in that sealed: and there onely gathered. In regard of the quality of this earth which is hot, the Iland was consecrated to *Vulcan*, who signifieth fire. For the Ancient expressed vnder these fables, as well the nature of things, as manners of persons. As now, so heretofore in the digging thereof they vsed sundry ceremonies: ceremony which giveth repute vnto things in themselves but triuiall. It was wont to be gathered by the Priests of *Venus*: who amongst other rites, did mingle the earth with the bloud of a Goate (printing the little pellets whereinto diuided, with his forme) which was sacrificized vnto her. The neglect of this her honour by the women of the Iland, was the cause, as they fable, of their goate-like fauour: so that loathed by their husbands (who shortly after making warres vpon the *Thracians*, had espoused their captiues) & burning with a womanly spleene, in one night they massacred them all, together with their concubines; after murdering their owne children, lest they in time to come should reuenge the bloud of their fathers: and so extinguished the whole generation. This hill lyeth South of the ruines of that ancient *Hephestia* which gaue a name vnto *Vulcan*, and about three flight-shots remoued. Betweene which standeth *Sotira*; a little Chappell frequented by the *Greeke Coloiers* vpon the sixt of August: where they begin their

their orisons, and from thence ascend the mountain to open the veine from whence they produce it: which they do with great preparations and solemnities, accompanied with the principall *Turkes* of the Island. That which couereth it being remoued by the labour of wel-nigh fiftie pioners, the Priests take out as much as the *Cadee* doth thinke for that yeare sufficient, (lest the price should abate by reason of the abundance) to whom they deliner it: and then close it up in such sort, as the place where they digged is not to be discerned. The veine discovered, this precious earth, as they say, doth arise like the casting vp of wormes; and that onely during a part of that day: so that it is to be supposed rather that they gather as much as the same will afford them. Certaine bags thereof are sent to the great *Turke*; the rest they sell (of which I haue seene many cups at *Constantinople*): but that which is sold to the Merchants, is made into little pellers, and sealed with the *Turkish* character. The ceremonies in the gathering hereof were first inducted by the *Venetians*. And now we entred the *Hellespont*;



- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| A. Mount Ida. | D. Abidos. | G. Zembene. | K. Cape Iulizary. |
| B. Tenedos. | E. Sestos. | H. Hellespont. | L. Ruines of Alexandria. |
| C. Seat of old Troy. | F. Mitylene. | I. Gallipoli. | M. Mouth of Simus and Scamander. |

so called of *Helle* the daughter of *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, and sister of *Phryxus*: who, flying the stratagems of their step-mother *Ino*, was drowned therein. Bounded on the left hand with the *Thracian Chersonesus* (vulgarly called *S. Georges arme*) a peninsula pointing to the Southwest: whereon stood the Sepulcher of *Hecuba*, called *Cynoſſema*, which signifieth a Dog: fained to haue bene metamorphosed into one, in regard of her impatiencie. She in the diuision of the *Troian* captiues, condemned, derided, and auoided of all, fell to the hated share of *Vlyſſes*: when to free her ſelfe from ſhame and captiuitie; ſhee leapt into the *Hellespont*. But *Diclus Cretenſis* ſaith, that diſtracted with her miſeries, and execrating the enemy, ſhe was ſlaine

flaine by them, and buried in the aforesaid promontory. On the right hand, the *Hellepont* is confined with the lesser *Phrygia*. It diuideth *Europe* from *Asia*: in sundry places not aboue a mile broad, in length about fortie, (now called the channell of *Constantinople*) and hauing a current that setteth into *Aegeum*: a trade-wind blowing either vp or downe, which when contrary to the streame, doth exceedingly incense it. The mountaines on each side are clothed with Pines, from whence much pitch is extracted.

Three leagues aboue the entrance, and at the narrowest of this Streight, stand *Sestos* and *Abydos*; opposite to each other: formerly famous for the vnfortunate loues of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the vncompassionate surges, and slung by *Museus*. Here *Xerxes*, whose populous armie drunke riuers drie, and made mount- raines circumnauigable, is said to haue past ouer into *Greece* vpon a bridge of boates. Whereof *Lucan*:

*Fame sings how Xerxes vpon Neptunes Brine
Erected wayes: that by a bridge durst ioyne
Europe to Asia; Sestos to Abydos:
Who on the fretfull Hellespontus goes,
Not dreading Zephyrus, nor Eurys raues;
The high towers tremble on the wrathfull waues.*

—Fama canit tumidum super æ-
quora Xerxem
Construasque vias, multum eum pon-
tibus aulis,
Europamq; Asia, Sestonq; adiuuie
Abydo:
Incessitque fretum rapidi super Hel-
lesponti,
Non Eurum, Zephyrumque timens
—I. ongue tremunt super æquo-
ra turres. *Lucan. l. 2.*

Which when broken by tempests, he caused the sea to be beaten (as if sensible) with three hundred stripes; and fetters to be throwne therein; forbidding any to sacrifice vnto *Neptune*. Nor sped the winds better,

*who scourg'd the East and North-east winds: till then
Neuer so seru'd; not in Æolian den.*

In Corum atque Eurum solitus fandi-
re flagellis
Barbaras, Æolio nunquam hoc in
carcere passos. *Iun. Sat. 10.*

O the dog-like rage and arrogant folly of idiots aduanced to empire!

*But how return'd? Dismaid, through blood-stain'd seas,
With one boate, stopt by floating carcases.*

Sed qualis rediit? Nonne vna naue
cruentis
Fluctibus & raris per densa cadauera
prora. *Idem.*

Abydos stands in *Asia*, which the *Milesians* first founded by the permission of *Gyges* King of *Lydia*, vnto whom all the country was subiect. Taken by the *Turke* in the reigne of *Orchanes*, successor vnto *Ottoman*, through the treason of the Go- uernors daughter; who like another *Scylla*, bewitched with the person of *Abdurach- man*, and his valour, often seene from the towers of the Castle, as he approached neare the wall, threw downe a letter tied vnto a stone, wherem she manifested her affection; and promised the deliuey of the Castle, if he would perswade the Generall to remoue his siege, and returne himselfe in the dead of the night, and follow her directions. The defendants ouer-ioyed at the enemies departure, drinke freely, and sleepe soundly; when *Abdurachman* coming with a selected crew, was let in by his attending louer, who conducted him to the gates, where he slue the drowfie guard, and set them open to his followers, surprising the Captaine in his bed, whom he carried away prisoner, and fortified the place with *Mahometans*. *Sestos* stands in *Europe*; though neuer great, yet strongly built, and once the princi- pall Citie of the *Chersonesus*: afterward defaced, a Castle was built in the roome

D

thereof.

thereof. *Abydos* is seated vpon a low leuell; and *Sestos* on the side of a mountaine, yet descending to the sea: both bordering the same with their Castles; wherof the former is foure square, the other triangular. Terrible towards the sea, in regard of the number and huge proportion of the Ordnance planted leuell with the water. Moreouer, kept by strong garrisons: yet nothing lesse then inuincible, by reason of the ouer-peering mountaines that backeth the one, and slender fortification of the other to land-ward. These at this day are vulgarly called the Castles. All ships are suffered to enter, that by their multitude and appointment do threaten no inuasion; but not to returne without search and permission: of which we shall speake in the proceffe of our Iournall. A little beyond we past by the ruines of a Castle, which the Turkish Carmasals and gallies still sailing by, salute with their Ordnance, it being the first fort by them taken in *Europe*, who call it *Zembenic*. Surprised by *Solyman*, the eldest sonne of the foresaid *Orchanes*: who passing the *Hellepont* by night, conducted by a *Greeke*, whom he had taken before, by meanes of a dung-hill which surmounted the wall, with facilitie entred it; the inhabitants not dreaming that they could haue past into *Europe*, (who had made vpon the sodaine certaine little boates for that purpose, yet more generally said to be transported by the *Genoeses* for a duckat a head) being dispersed in their vineyards, and treading their corne, which they accustome to do by night in these countries. The belotted *Grecians* (a presage of their approaching ruine) being so farre from endeavouring a recouery, that they iested at the losse, and said, that they had but taken a hogs-stie; alluding to the name, called *Coiridocastron*. That night we came to *Callipoly*, some twenty miles distant: and thrust into a little hauen North of the towne, but onely capable of small vessels.

Callipoly is a Citie of the *Chersonesus*, seated at the bottome of a Bay; so shallow, that ships do there vsually anchor, as throughout the whole *Hellepont*. Some conuerting C into G, do coniecture that it was called *Gallipoly* of the *Gauls* that over-ran those countries, vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, a Brittain (if our Chronicles erre not) and brother to *Belinus*. But in that a *Greeke* surname, it seemeth to denie the receipt thereof from a forreiner. *Pausanias* makes mention of one *Callipolis*, the younger sonne of *Calcothous*, who had sent *Echopolis* his elder brother to assist *Meleager* in chace of the Bore of *Caledon*. *Echopolis* there slaine, and the newes thereof first coming to *Callipolis*; in a rage he ranne into the temple, and threw the wood from the altar, his father then sacrificing to *Apollo*: who thinking that it had bene in contempt of his sacrifice, stricke out his braines with a fire-brand; and so depriued himselfe of posteritie. *Callipolis* maketh a faire shew afarre off; but entred, is nothing lesse then it promised: a part thereof possessing the shore, and the rest the rising of the mountaine: vnwalled, and without either citadell or fortresse. Along the shore, there are diuers drie stations for gallies. On the South side of the Citie in a little plaine, are sundry round hils; the sepulchers as they say, of certaine *Thracian* kings: for such was the ancient custome of buriall. The country about, is champion, and not barren; but rarely inhabited. The infinite number of Turkish graues by the high-way sides and adioyning hils, do shew it to haue bene plentifully inhabited by them, and of a long continuance; it being the first Citie that they tooke in *Europe*, vnder the leading of the aforesaid *Solyman*, in the yeare 1358. Here is a Ferry for transportation into *Asia*. *Greeks* and *Jewes*, together with the *Turks*, do inhabite the towne, and are admitted their Churches and Synagogues. Here also is a Monastery of Romish Friers, of the order of *S. Augustine*: one of them being

at this time (but not dwelling in the Couent) the Franke Consul; whose office is to dispatch, and discharge the dues of all Christians ships, not subiect to the *Grand Signior*, and admitted free trading, below at the Castles. To his house I repaired, with hope of some refreshment after my wearisome voyage: but he then from home, I was forced to returne to my water-bed; there being no Innes for entertainment throughout inhospitall *Turkie*: yet is this towne well furnished with all sorts of prouision. What is here sold by the *Greeks*, you may agree for on a price: but the *Turkes* will receiue your mony, and giue you a quantitie for it, according to their omne arbitrement; but truly enough, and rather exceeding, then short of your expectation. For two or three Aspers (whereof twentie are neare vpon a shilling) a butcher will cut off as much mutton (for they deuide it not into ioynts) as will well satisfie three, though hungrie; which they carry to the cookes, who make no more ado, but slicing it into little gobbets, prick it on a prog of iron, and hang it in a fornace. Derided, and flurried at by diuers of the baser people, at night we returned to our Barke. And departing the next morning, were forthwith met with a contrary wind, which droue vs to the shelter of a Rocke not far from the towne: where we abode all that day, and the night ensuing: they opening and washing part of their sponges: which layd on the shore, by the bulke you would haue thought to haue bene a fraught for a pinnace; which stiued into sakes, when wet, were bestowed vnder the side benches and crosse bankes of their little vessell.

On the seuen and twentieth of September, before day we left the shore, and after a while entred the *Proponticke* sea: confined with *Thrace* on the one side, and with *Bithynia* on the other: ioyning to the *Euxine* sea by the Streights of *Bosphorus*, as it doth to the *Ægean* by the *Hellepont*. It is an hundred & fifty furlongs in length, and almost of like latitude; so that those which saile in the midst, may descric from all parts the enuironing land: called now *Mar de Marmore* by the *Italians*: of *Marmora*, a little, but high lland, which standeth against the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and in sight of *Callipoly*: at whose South side that night we arriued.

This lland was anciently called *Proconesus*, the countrey of *Aristeus*, a famous Poet, that flourished in the dayes of *Craesus*, and a notable iugler: who dying (or so seeming to do,) his body could be no where found by his friends that were assembled to bury him. It had two Cities of that name, the Old and the New: the former built by the builders of *Abydos*: celebrated for excellent quarries of white marble; and thereof now called *Marmora*. Where a number of poore Christian slaues do hew stones daily for that magnificent *Mosque* which is now a building at *Constantinople* by this *Sultan*. It hath a small village towards the North, with a haue, peopled by *Greeks*. The soile apt for vines, and not destitute of corne: affording also pastorage for goats, whereof they haue plentie. Incredible numbers of partridges, like to those of *Sio*, here run on the rockes, and flie chiding about the vineyards. Hauing climbed the mountaines, steepe towards the sea, we got to the towne, and bought vs some victuals. At night we returned to our boare which lay in an obscure Bay, where they spent the next day in washing the residue of their sponges: whilst I and my Interpreter spent our time on the top of the mountaine in the vineyards; not well pleased with this their delay, now more affecting their ease then when without the *Hellepont*: being rid of that feare (for no Pirat dare venter to come within the Castles) which had quickned their expedition. In the euening we descended: where we found the Patron lying on his backe vpon a rocke, all dropping wet; speechlesse, and strugling with death to our seeming. The

Greeks together by the eares, every one with his fellow : some in the boate , and some vpon the shoare. Amongst the rest there was a blind man, who had married a yong wife that would not let him lie with her ; and thereupon had vndertaken this iourney to complaine vnto the Patriarch. He hearing his brother crie out at the receipt of a blow ; guided to the place by the noise , and thinking with his staffe to haue stricke the striker ; laid it on with such a force , that meeting with nothing but aire , and not able to recouer himselfe , he fell into the sea : and with much difficultie was preserued from drowning. The clamor increased with their contentions : and anon the Patron starting vp , as if of a sodaine restored to life ; like a mad man skips into the boate , and drawing a *Turkish* Cymiter , beginneth to lay about him (thinking that his vessell had bene surprised by Pirats ,) when they all leapt into the sea ; and diuing vnder water like so many Diue-dappers , ascended without the reach of his furie. Leaping ashore , he pursues my *Greeke* , whom feare had made too nimble for him ; mounting a steepe chiffe , which at another time he could haue hardly ascended. Then turning vpon me onely armed with stones , as God would haue it , he stumbled by the way ; and there lay like a stone for two houres together : that which had made them so quarrellsome being now the peace-maker ; hauing cast the fetters of sleepe vpon their distemperatures. For it being proclaimed death to bring wine vnto *Constantinople* , and they loath to poure such good liquor into the sea , had made their bellies the ouercharged vessels. When the Patron awaked , and was informed by my *Greeke* how he had vsed me , and withall of my resolution (which was rather to retire vnto the towne , and there expect a passage , than to commit my safety vnto such people) he came vnto me , and kissed me , as did the rest of his companions , (a testimonie amongst them of good-will and fidelitie) and so enforced me aboard. The winds the next day blew fresh and fauourable. That night we came to anchor a litle below the seuen Towers : and betimes in the morning arriued at the custome-house. Then crossing the haue I landed at *Galata* , and so ascended the vines of *Pera* : where by Sir *Thomas Glouer* , Lord Embassador for the King , I was freely entertained : abiding in his house almost for the space of foure moneths. Of whom without ingratitude and detraction I cannot but make an honourable mention.

Pausanias King of *Sparta* , that is said to haue built , did but reedifie this Citie then called *Byzantium* of *Byza* the founder , and taken by assault but a litle before from the *Persians*. A while after he sendeth for *Cleonice* the daughter of an honourable *Byzantine* , with purpose to haue abused her : who vainly wasting teares and intreaties , desires that for modesties sake , the lights might be extinguished. The time delayed by her lingring addresse , he falleth asleepe : and suddenly awaked with her ominous stumbling , then coming vnto him , starts vp , misdoubting some treasome , and strikes her to the heart with a dagger. Haunted by her ghost , or through the terrors of his guilt so perswaded , euer sounding in his eares this saying :

To cole iustitiam , teque atque alios
manet vltor. *Plat. in Mor.*

Be iust , Renenge attends on thee and others :

he was forced to repaire vnto *Heraclea* ; where the spirits of the decessed , by certaine spels & infernall sacrifices were accustomed to be raised. Which performed , the ghost of *Cleonice* appeared , and told him that soone after his arriuall at *Sparta* his trouble should end. Which did with his life : mewed vp by the *Ephori* in the Temple of *Minerva* , (where he had taken sanctuary :) condemned by them for the
inten-

intended betraying of his countrey vnto *Xerxes*. *Byzantium* from that time forward grew famous, and held an equall repute amongst the principall Cities: three yeares besieged ere taken by the Emperor *Seuerus*: and at last made Soueraigne of the rest by the Emperor *Constantine*. Who detesting the ascent of the Capitoll, the Senate, and the people; amplified the same, called it *Constantinople*, and made it the seate of his Empire: enduing it with the priuiledges of *Rome*; the citizens of one being free of the other, and capable of the dignities of either. But the chiefe cause of his remoue was, that by being neare, and drawing into those parts his principall forces, the Empire towards the East might be the better defended, then greatly annoyed by the *Persians*. The diuine determination hauing so appointed or permitted, that way might be giuen to the spirituall vsurper: and to restore to the Westerne world their temporall freedome, by withdrawing of the Legions, in the absence of the Emperors; by the succeeding diuision, and consequent subuersion of that Empire. He intended first to haue built at *Chalcedon*, on the other side of the *Thracian Bosphorus*; in view of this, and a little below it: whereof the *Megarians* were the builders. Called blind by the Oracle, for that first arriuing at that place, they made choise of the worse, and lesse profitable site: the fish (especially the *Tunnie* bred in the lake of *Meotis*, which exceedingly enriched the *Byzantines*) that came out of the *Euxine* sea, being driuen to the contrary shore by the streame, and frighted by the whitenesse of the cliffs from the other. And euen at this day fish of sundry kinds, at sundry times, in incredible multitudes are forced by the aforesaid current into the hauen: when many entring far in, and meeting with the fresh, as if inebriated, turne vp their bellies, and are taken. It is reported that when the workmen began to lay the platforme at *Chalcedon*, how certaine Eagles conueyed their lines to the other side of the Streight, and let them fall right ouer *Byzantium*: whereupon the Emperor altered his determination, and built his Citie where as now it standeth, as if appointed to do so by the Deitie. Finished it was on the eleuenth of May, in the yeare 331, and consecrated to the blessed Virgin. *Rome* he bereft of her ornaments, to adorne it: fetching from thence in one yeare more antiquities then twentie Emperors had brought thither before in an hundred. Among the rest, that huge obeliske of *Theban* marble, called *Placaton* by the *Greeks*, (formerly brought out of *Aegypt*) and erected it in the *Forum*; with a brazen statue of antique and *Dedalian* workmanship, set vpon the top of a Colonne, & called by his name, (but supposed to be the counterfeite of *Apollo* translated from *Ilium*) throwne downe by a violent wind in the reigne of *Alexis*. This place was also beautified with the *Troian Palladium*; an image of *Pallas* three cubits high: in the right hand holding a speare, in the left a spindle, and appearing as if it walked: which she gaue, as they saie, vnto *Dardanus* in dowry with her daughter *Chrysis*. By *Ilus* remoued vnto *Ilium*, it was told them by an Oracle, that as long as it included the same, the Citie should remaine inexpugnable. Whereupon it was placed in the most secret part of the Temple, and another made like it, exhibited to the view: stolne after from thence by *Vlysses* and *Diomed*. But the true one (together with the *Troian Penates*) was deliuered by *Sycas* to *Aeneas*, who carried it with him into *Italy*: remoued from *Alba longa* to *Rome*, and placed in the temple of *Vesta*. Which set accidentally on fire, *Lucius Metellus* being then High-priest, did rescue with the losse of his eyes.

This Citie by destinie appointed, and by nature seated for Soueraigntie, was first the seate of the *Romane* Emperors, then of the *Greeke*, as now it is of the

Zosimus.

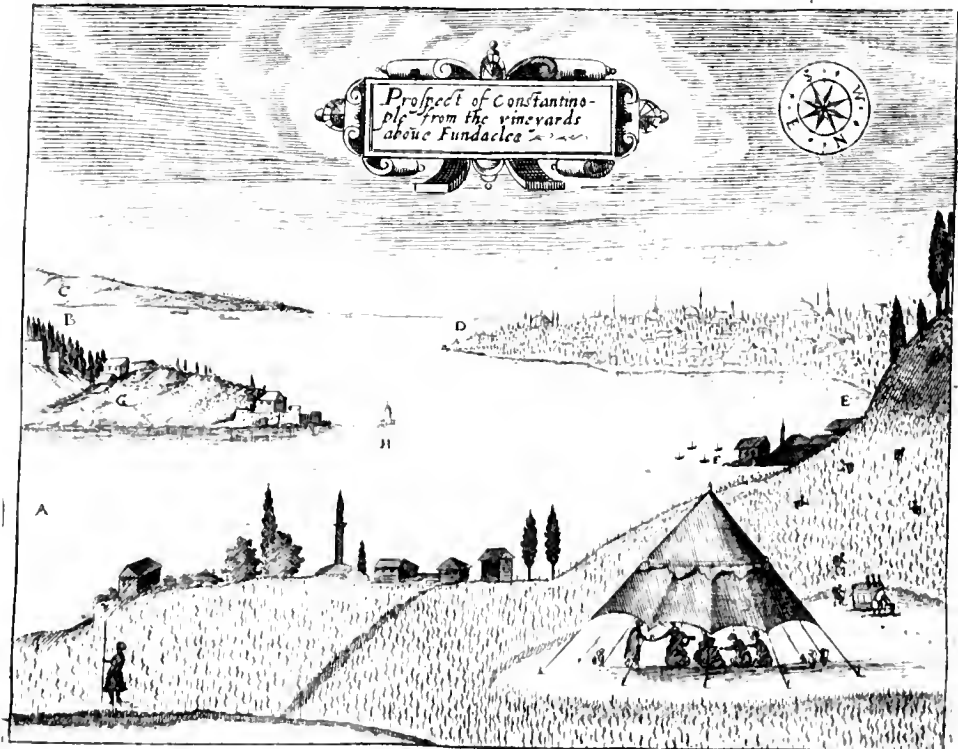
The Turke callie
Stambol, as
much to say as
the fair or large
Citie.Lodouicus Vives
in Ang. de Ciu.
Dei. l. i. c. 2. ex
varij's Autho.
Pausanias in
Atticus report
of another
daughter of hers
by AEsculapius
called Higia.

Turkish: built by *Constantine* the sonne of *Helena*, and lost by *Constantine* the sonne of another *Helena* (a *Gregorie* then Bishop, whose first Bishop was a *Gregorie*) to *Mahomet* the second, in the year 1453. with the slaughter of her people, and destruction of her magnificent structures. The like may be obserued of the *Romane* Emperors; whose first was *Augustus*, and whose last was *Augustulus*. So haue they a prophesie that *Mahomet* shall lose it.

Europæ imposita hæc *Asiæ*que ob-
iecta potenti:
Limes utriusque olim, nunc utriusque
caput.
Translato imperio, pariter fortuna
recessit:
Creuit & auspicijs maxima facta no-
uis.
Auxit qui rapuit: sed nunc ceruici-
bus orbis
Imminet: ipsa etiam *Roma* superba
tremat.
Non vetus illa: nouo meretrix sed
perdita luxur:
Quæ nullum crimen nolle pudere
putat
Surge ferox, quate, cæde: tua est vi-
ctoria: tantum
Misce armis leges; accipe, daq; iu-
gum. *J. C. Scalig.*

To powerfull Asia oppos'de, in Europe seated:
Of old the bound to both, and now the Head.
Fortune remou'd with the Imperiall seate:
And with new fortunes this grew to be great.
who forc't, enlarg'd; what now Earths should'ers makes
The basis of her height: euen proud Rome quakes.
Not old; a strumpet whom new lusts defame:
That estimates it no crime, not to shame.
Arise thou fercest, strike, kill; thine's the day:
Lawes onely adde to Armes: rule and obey.

It stands on a cape of land neare the entrance of the *Bosphorus*. In forme triangu-
lar: on the East side washed with the same, and on the North side with the hauen;



A. The Thracian Bosphorus and way to the Blacke sea.
B. The Bay of Ismit.
C. The high-land ouer Bursa.
D. The entrance into Propontus.

E. The hauen of Constantinople.
F. Point of Fundallee.
G. Point betweene Scutari and Chalcedon.
H. The Maiden tower.

adioyning on the West to the Continent. Walled with bricke and stone, inter-
mixed orderly: hauing foure and twentic gates and posternes; whereof five do re-
gard

gard the land, and nineteene the water; being about thirtene miles in circumference. Than this there is hardly in nature a more delicate object, if beheld from the sea or adioyning mountaines: the loftie and beautifull Cypresse trees so entermixed with the buildings, that it seemeth to present a Citie in a wood to the pleased beholders. Whose seuen aspiring heads (for on so many hills and no more, they say it is seated) are most of them crowned with magnificent Mosques, all of white marble, round in forme, and coupled about; being finished on the top with gilded spires, that reflect the beames they receiue with a marvellous splendor: some hauing two, some foure, some sixe adioyning turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding slender: tarraist aloft on the out-side like the maine top of a ship, and that in seuerall places equally distant. From whence the *Talismani* with elated voyces (for they vse no bells) do congregare the people, pronouncing the Arabike sentence: *La Illah Illella Muhemet resul Allah: viz. There is but one God, and Mahomet his Prophet.* No Mosque can haue more then one of these turrets, if not built by an Emperor. But that of *Sancta Sophia*, once a Christian Temple, (twise burnt, and happily, in that so sumptuously reedified by the Emperour *Iustinian*) exceedeth not ouely the rest, by whose patterne they were framed, but all other fabrickes whatsoeuer throughout the whole Vniuerse. A long labour it were to describe it exactly: and hauing done, my eyes that haue seene it, would but condemne my defectiue relation. The principall part thereof riseth in an ouall: surrounded with pillars, admirable for their proportion, matter, and workmanship. Ouer those others, through which ample galleries, curiously pauered, and arched about, haue their prospect into the Temple: dignified with the presence of Christian Emperors at the time of diuine Seruice; ascended by them on horsebacke. The roofo compact, and adorned with *Mosaicke* painting. An antique kind of worke, composed of little square peeces of marble; gilded and coloured according to the place that they are to assume in the figure or ground: which set together, as if imbossed, present an vnexpressable stateliness, and are of a marvellous durance: numbred by *Pancirollus* amongst things that are lost: but diuers in *Italy* at this day excell in that kind: yet make the particles of clay, gilt, and coloured before they be neiled by the fire. The rest of the Church, though of another proportion, doth ioine to this with a certaine harmonie. The sides and floore all flagged with excellent marble: vaulted vnderneath, and containing large cisternes, replenished with water from an Aquæduct. Before the entrance, there is a goodly Portico; where the Christians that visite it vpon curiositie, as well as the *Turks*, do leaue their shooes before they do enter. Within on the left hand, there is a pillar couered with copper, euer sweating, (I know not why, vnlesse in being past through by some conduit) which the *Turks* wipe off with their handkerchers: through a vaine superstition perswaded that it is offacred and soueraigne vertue. The doores are curiously cut through, and plated: the wood of one of them fained to be of the Arke of *Noe*, and therefore left bare in some places to be kissed by the deuouter people. *Eugrius* that liued a thousand yeares since, affirmeth this Temple to haue bene from East vnto West, two hundred and threescore fecte long, and in height one hundred and fourescore: and *Antonius Menauinus*, that in the dayes of *Baizet* it contained at once sixe and thirtie thousand *Turkes*. Perhaps the ancient fabricke then standing entire; whereof this now remaining, was little more then the Chancell. Better to be beleued then *Bellonius* a moderne eye-witnesse, who reports that the doores thereof are in number equall to the daies of the year:

*Suntq; in eo tem-
plo (si licet dice-
re) tot porte
quot in anno di-
es. Obser. lib. 1.
cap. 76.*

whereas if it hath five, it hath more by one, then by me was discerned. *Mahomet* the Great, vpon the taking of the Citie, threw downe the altars, defaced the images, (of admirable workmanship, and infinite in number) conuerting it into a *Mosque*. To euery one of these principall *Mosques* belong publicke *Bagnies*, Hospitals, with lodgings for *Santons*, and Ecclesiasticall persons: being endowed with competent reuenues. The inferior *Mosques* are built for the most part square: many penthoufd with open galleries, where they accustome to pray at times extraordinary: there being in all (comprehending *Pera*, *Scutari*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*) about the number of eight thousand.

But this of *Sophia*, is almost euery other Friday frequented by the *Sultan*: being neare vnto the fore-front of his *Serraglio*, which possesseth the extreamest point of the North-east angle, where formerly stood the ancient *Byzantium*: deuided from the rest of the Citie by a loftie wall, containing three miles in circuite; and comprehending goodly groues of Cypresses entermixed with plaines, delicate gardens, artificiall fountaines, all varietie offruite-trees, and what not rare? Luxury being the steward, and the treasure vnexhaustable. The proud Pallace of the Tyrant doth open to the South: hauing a loftie gate-house without lights on the out-side, and ingrauen with Arabicke characters, set forth with gold and azure all of white marble. This leadeth into a spacious court three hundred yards long, and about halfe as wide. On the left side whereof stands the round of an ancient Chappell, containing the Armes that were taken from the *Grecians* in the subuersion of this Citie; and at the farre end of this court a second gate, hung with shields and cymiters, doth leade into another full of tall Cypres trees, lesse large, yet not by much then the former. The Cloysters about it, leaded aboue, and paued with stone, the rooffe supported with columnes of marble, hauing copper chapters, and bases. On the left hand the *Diuano* is kept; where the *Bassas* of the Port do admi-

nister iustice; on that side confined with humble buildings. Beyond which court on the right hand there is a street of kitchens: and on the left is the stable, large enough for five hundred horse: where there is now to be seene a Mule so admirably streakt, and dappled with white and blacke, and in such due proportion, as if a painter had done it, not to imitate nature, but to please the eye, and expresse his curiositie. Out of this second court there is a passage into a third, not by Christians ordinarily to be entred: surrounded with the royall buildings, which though perhaps they come short of the *Italian*, for contriement, and fineness of workmanship; yet not in costly curiousnesse, matter, and amplitude. Betweene the East wall (which also serueth for a wall to the Citie) and the water, a sort of terrible Ordnance are planted, which threat destruction to such as by sea shall attempt a violent entrie or prohibited passage. And without on the North side stands the *Sultans* Cabinet, in forme of a sumptuous Sommer-house; hauing a priuate passage made for the time of waxed linnen, from his *Serraglio*: where he often solaceth himselfe, with the various objects of the haue: and from thence takes barge to passe vnto the delightfull places of the adioyning *Asia*. This Pallace howsoever enlarged by the *Ottomans*, was first erected by *Iustinus*:

*where floods encountring hollow shores resound,
And streightned Seas of two names cut the ground:
The King for his Sophia did erect,
A stately Pallace, sumptuously deckt.
How well great Rome did he thy glory raise,
which Asia's, and Europa's fields furuays?*

and named it *Sophia* of the Empreffe.

Now next to these the *Ottoman Mausoleas* do require their regard: built all of white marble, round in forme, coupled on the top; and hauing stately porches. Within each is the tombe of a feuerall *Sultan*, with the tombes of his children, that either haue died before him, or haue after bene strangled by their tyrannicall brethren, according to the *Turkish* piety. The tombes are not longer, nor larger then fitting the included bodies, each of one stone, higher at the head then feet, & compass about without other ornament then couers of greens, & Turbants laid vpon the vpper ends. At the foure corners of those of the *Sultans*, there stand foure tapers of waxe as big as a thigh, but not lighted. The floores of the monuments are spread with carpets: and some there are that do continually liue therein; performing such duties of prayers and lamentations, as agreeth to their customes: at certaine times besprinkled with the teares of their offspring.

The South-east angle of this Citie is taken vp by the seuen Towers, called anciently *Ianicula*: employed, as the Tower of *London*, for a store-house of the *Sultans* treasure, and munition: being also a prison for capitall offenders. We omit to speake of the great mens *Serraglios*; that of the women belonging to the deceased Emperors; and that of the *Virgins*: the *Alberges* of *Ianizaries*; the feuerall Seminaries of *Spachies* and *Giamoglans*: the *Beseftans* (where finer sorts of commodities are sold,) hospitals; markets of men and women, &c.: since hereafter we are to treat of most of their Orders; the buildings themselves not meriting a particular description: conuerting our discourse to those few remainders of many Antiquities, whereof the *Aqueduct* made by the Emperour *Valentinian*, and retaining his name, doth principally challenge remembrance. This hath his heads neare to the Black sea, not far from a village called *Domuz-dere*, of the abundance of wilde hogs thereabout,

Qua resonante freto fluctus cava lit-
tora tundi-
Et duplici pontus nomine findit hu-
mum:
Inclutus vxori celebranda palatia
stuxit
Rex Sophia, multus quam decorauit
fionos.
Quam bene Roma potens tua gloria
confluit, vnde
Europæ acque Asiæ fertilis arua pro-
terit. *Agathie.*

the place being woody and mountainous: where many springs are gathered together, and at sundry places do ioyntly fall into great round cisternes, from thence conueyed to conioyne with others (amongst which, as supposed, is the brooke *Cydarius*) led sometimes vnder the earth, now along the leuell, then vpon mightie arches ouer profound vallies, from hill to hill, for the space wel-nigh of thirtie miles; vntill arriuing at the Citie, and surmounting the same, it falleth at length as from a headlong cataraft into an ample cisterne, supported with neare two hundred pillars of marble; and is from thence by conduits conducted vnto their publike vses. This was repaired by *Solyman* the Great great-grandfather of this now reigning *Achmet*: whose wishes and endeouours are said to haue aimed at three things: which were; the reedifying of *Ponte Piccolo*, and *Ponte Grande*, (which crosse two armes of the sea) and the restoring of this *Aqueduct*; these he accomplished: but the third, which was the expugnation of *Vienna*, he could neuer accomplish. Not far from the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, there is a spacious place surrounded with buildings, like to that of Smith-field; and anciently called the *Hippodrom*, for that there they exhibited their horse-races.

*Fuivereumq; fugax Hippodromon
vngula pulsat.
Mar. l. 12. Epig. 50.*

The swift hoofe beates the dustie Hippodrom:

as now *Atmidan* by the *Turkes*, a word of like signification: where the *Spachies* of the Court play euery Friday at *Giocho di Cani*; which is no other then Prison bace vpon horsebacke, hitting one another with darts, as the other do with their hands; which they neuer throw counter, but at the backe of the fier. Nor is it the least contentment to the Christian to behold the terrible falls that they often get (not rarely costing them their liues) whilest by the wreathing of their bodies, or a too hasty turne, they seeke to auoyde the pursuer; and sometimes the darts not lighting in iest on their naked necks, and reuerfed faces. In this place there standeth a stately Hieroglyphicall obelisk of *Theban* marble. On the one side of the Pedestall, this Epigram is ingrauen; which for that imperfect (as the rest) and of no import, I will forbear to interpret.

DIFFICILIS QVONDAM DOMINIS PARERE SERENIS
IVSSVS ET EXINCTIS PALMAM PORTARE TYRANNIS
OMNIA THEODOSIO CEDVNT SVBOLIQUE PERENNI
TER DENIS SIC VICTVS SECOD. MITVSQVE DIEBVS
IYDICE SVB PROCLUS!..... SELATVS AD AVRAS.

and this on the other side,

KIONA ΤΕΤΡΑΠΕΤΡΟΝ ΛΕΙΧ ΘΟΝΙΚΗ ΜΕΝΟΝ ΑΧΘΟΣ
ΜΟΤΝΟΣ ΑΝΑΣΤΗΣΑΙ ΘΕΤΑΟΣΙΟΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ
ΤΟ Δ ΜΗ ΣΑΣ ΠΡΟΚΛΟΣ ΕΠΕΚΕΛΕΤΟ ΚΑΙ ΤΟΣΟΣ ΕΣΤΗ
ΚΙΘΝ ΗΕΛΙΟΙΣ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΙΑΚΟΝΤΑ ΔΤΩ.

A little remoued there standeth a Columne of wreathed brasse, with three infolded serpents at the top, extended in a triangle, looking seuerall wayes. And beyond both these, another high Obelisk, termed by some a *Colossus*, built of sundry stones, now greatly ruined; couered heretofore with plates of gilded brasse: whose basis do yet retaine this inscription,

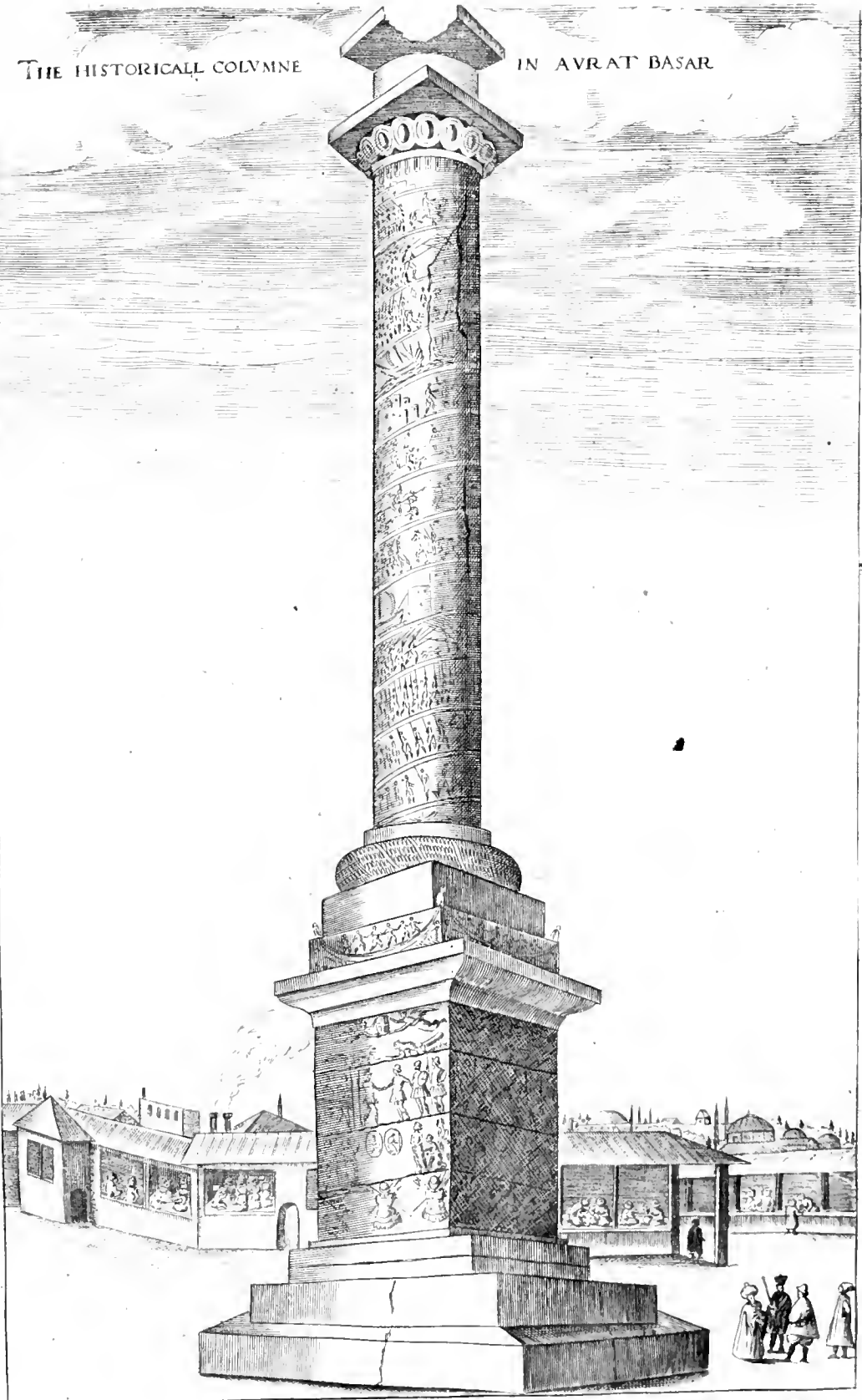
ΤΟ ΤΕΤΡΑΠΕΤΡΟΝ ΘΑΥΜΑ ΤΩΝ ΜΕ ΤΑΡΣΙΩΝ
ΧΡΟΝΩ ΘΑΡΕΝ ΝΥΝ ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΝΟΣ ΔΕΣΠΟΤΗΣ
ΟΤ ΡΩΜΑΝΟΣ ΠΑΙΣ ΔΟΞΑ ΤΗΣ ΣΚΗΠΤΟΤΗΧΙΑΣ
ΚΡΕΙΤΤΟΝ ΝΕΟΤΡΓΕΙ ΤΗΣ ΠΛΑΜΙ ΘΕΩΡΙΑΣ
Ο ΠΑΡ ΚΟΛΟССΟΣ ΘΑΜΒΟΣ ΗΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΡΟΔΩ
ΚΑΙ ΧΑΛΚΟΣ ΟΤΤΟΣ ΘΑΜΒΟΣ ΕΣ ΤΙΝ ΕΝΘΑΔΕ.

And

And in *Avratbasar* (that is, the market of women) there is an historicall Colonne

THE HISTORICALL COLVME

IN AVRAT BASAR



to be ascended within, farre surpassing both *Traians*, and that of *Antoninus*, which I haue seene in *Rome*: the workman hauing so proportioned the figures, that the highest and lowest appeare of one bignesse.

And right against the mansion of the *German* Emperours Embassadour (who onely is suffered to lodge within the Citie) stands the Colunne of *Constantine*: about the top whereof, you may reade this distichon,

ΤΟ ΘΕΙΟΝ ΕΡΓΟΝ ΕΝΘΑΛΕ ΦΘΑΡΕΝ ΧΡΟΝΩ
ΝΕΟΙ ΜΑΝΟΥΗΑ ΕΥΣΕΒΗΣ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ.

These are all the remaines that are left (or all that are by the Christians to be seene, besides the reliques of the Pallace of *Constantine*, now made a stable for wilde beasts) of so many goodly buildings, and from all parts congested antiquities, wherewith this soueraigne Citie was in times past so adorned. And with them are their memories perished. For not a *Greeke* can satisfie the Inquirer in the historie of their owne calamities. So supine negligent are they, or perhaps so wise, as of passed evils to endenour a forgetfulness. But to say something of *Constantinople* in generall: I thinke there is not in the world an object that promiseth so much a farre off to the beholders, and entred, to deceiue the expectation: the best of their priuate buildings, inferiour to the more contemptible sort of ours. For the *Turkes* are nothing curious of their houses: not onely for that their possessions are not hereditary; but esteeming it an egregious folly to erect such sumptuous habitations, as if here to liue for euer; forgetfull of their graues, and humane vicissitude. Reproued likewise by the Poet,

In secunda marmora
Locas sub ipsum funus: & sepulchri
Immemor, huius domos.
Horat. lib. 2. sat. 13.

*Thou marble heu'st, ere long to part with breath:
And houses rearst, unmindfull of thy death.*

None being about two stories high, some of rough stone, some of timber, some of Sunne-dried bricke: their roofes but rising a little, couered with such tiles as are laid on the ridges of ours, one contrary to another; yet some part of some of them flat, (those belonging to men of principall degree) planted with flowers and trees of the rarest colours, and productions. Many vacant places there are in the Citie: and many rowes of buildings, consisting of shops onely, all belonging to the *Grand Signior*: who lets them out vnto trades-men; into which their wiues come not: women being prohibited by *Mahomet* to buy or sell (though now not seldome they do) or shew themselues publicly. The streets for the most part are exceeding narrow; some raised on the sides for more cleanness; many hauing steepe ascents; in many places bounded with long dead walls, belonging to great mens *Serraglios*. So negligent are they of exterior garnishings. All the suburbs that this Citie hath, lie without the gate of *Adrinople*; adioyning to the North west angle thereof, and stretching along the vppermost of the haue. Where within a stately monument, there standeth a tombe of principall repute in the *Mahometan* deuotion: the sepulcher of *Iupe Sultan* a *Santon* of theirs, called vulgarly and ridiculously, the sepulcher of *Iob*. To which the *Captaine Bassa* doth reaire before he sets forth, and at his returne; there performing appointed oraisons and ceremonies: and vpon a victorie obtained, is obliged to visite the same euery morning and euening for the space of three weekes. Before this in a *Cypres* groue, there standeth a scaffold, where the new *Sultans* are girt with a sword, by the hands of the *Musli* their

their principall Prelate, with diuers solemnities.

Now speake we of the Hauē: rather deuouring then increased by a little riuer, called formerly *Barbyfes*; now by the *Greeks Chartaricon*, and *Chay* by the *Turkes*: much frequented by fowle, and rigorously preferred for the *Grand Signiors* pleasure; who ordinarily haukes thereon: insomuch that a seruant of my Lord Embassadors was so beaten for presuming to shoote there, that shortly after he died (as it is thought) of the blowes. This falleth into the West extent of the hauē: throughout the world the fairest, the safest, the most profitable. So conueniently profound, that the greatest ships may lay their sides to the sides thereof, for the more easie receipt, or discharge of their burthen. The mouth of it is land-locked by the opposite *Asia*; opening Eastward into the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which by a long narrow channell stretching North and South, ioynes the Blacke and White seas: so call they the seas North and South of the *Bosphorus*. So that no wind bloweth, which brings not in some shipping or other to the furnishing of this Citie. Hauing (as hath bin said before) on the left hand the *Euxine* sea, with the lake of *Mecotis*, inhabited about by multitudes of nations, and entred into by many nautigable riuers; whereby whatsoeuer groweth, or is nourished in those farre distant countries, is easily transported vnto it: on the right hand *Propontis* and the Mid-land sea, (bordered with *Natolia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, *Spaine*, *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Dalmatia*, with their fruitfull Ilands) and without, the great Ocean. Insomuch as it seemeth by the opportunitie of nauigation to participate with their seuerall commodities, daily brought hither by forreiners; seated of it selfe in a countrey, though not altogether barren, yet not sufficient to sustaine the inhabitants. *Moldavia* and *Valachia* do serue them with beeces and muttens: and as for fish, the adioyning seas yeeld store and variety; as the concaues of the rocks do salt, white, pure, and solid; made onely by the labour of the surges. But notwithstanding all this,

*What place so wretched see we, so retired,
worse then the searefull blaze of houses fierd,
Their daily sals; with thousand mischiefes more,
Of that dire Citie?*

Quid tam miserum, tam solum videtur
irrus ve non
Deterius credas horrere incendia
lapius
Teetorum assiduus, ac mille pericula
seur
Vibis. *Iuuen. Sat. 3.*

For I know not by what fate or misfortune, subiect it hath bene to sundry horrible combustions. Vnto that which befell in the dayes of *Leo*, and not long after in the reigne of *Basilicus*, (when amongst other infinite losses that famous Library perished, containing an hundred and twentie thousand volumes; where in the inward skin of a Dragon the *Odysses* and *Iliads* of *Homer* were written;) and to diuers others; this last, though lesse, may be added; which happened on the fourteenth of October in the yeare 1607: in which three thousand houses were burnt to their foundations. Nor is it to be marvelled at: the citizens themselves not daring to quench the fire that burneth their owne houses; or by pulling some downe to preserve the remainder. An office that belongeth to the *Aga* and his *Janizaries*: who nothing quicke in their assistance, do often for spire or pillage beate downe such buildings as are farthest remoued from danger. So that the mischiefe is not onely withed for the booty, but prolonged. And not seldome they themselves set the *Iewes* houses on fire: who made warie by the example, are now furnished of arched vaults for the safegard of their goods, which are not to be violated by the flame. The fall of houses heretofore by terrible and long-lasting earth-quakes; now by

negligence in repairing, tempests, and the matter that they consist of, is here also most frequent; many (as hath bene said) being built of Sun-dried bricke. And although it enioyes a delicate aire, and serene skies, euen during the winter, when the East, the West, or South wind bloweth: yet the boysterous *Tramontana*, that from the blacke Sea doth sweepe his blacke substance, here most violently rages: bringing often with it such stormes of snow, that in September I haue seene the then flourishing trees so ouercharged therewith, that their branches haue broken: accompanied with bitter frosts; which dissoluing, resolueth therewith the vnfirm matter that sustaines them. Lastly the plague (either hapning through the vice of the Climate, or of those mis-believers, or hither brought by the many frequenting Nations) for the most part miserably infesteth this Citie: increased by the superstition of the *Mahometans*: from whom it may be that some one amongst vs deriued that damnable doctrine; which cost so many liues in the time of our great infection. To these adde the scepter of a Tyrant, with the insolencie of Slaues: and then ô New Rome how are thy thus balanced profits and delights to be valued!

On the other side of the hauen (continually crossed by multitudes of little boats, called *Permagies*, and rowed for the most part by *Ægyptians*) stands the Citie of *Galata*: so called as some write of the *Gaules*, once the maisters thereof, or as others will haue it, of *Galac*, which signifieth milke, for that there the *Greeks* kept their cattell; as *Pera* (another name thereof,) which signifieth beyond, in that on the other side of the hauen; but more anciently *Cornu Byzantium*. Infirmely walled; yet great, if you comprehend the soburbs therewith, extending from along the shore to the vpper tops of the mountaines, surpassing *Constantinople* in her loftie buildings. Built by the *Genoese*; who bought it of the *Greeke* Emperors, (in their declining estate posselt of little more then the regall Citie, and title; for the most part sustained by forreine contributions:) & was by them surrendred vnto *Mahomet* the Great, the day after the sacking of *Constantinople*. At the West end thereof the *Grand Signiors* Gallies haue a dry station: and at the East end right against the point of his *Serraglio*, called *Tophana* and *Fundacle*, lies a number of great Ordnance vnplanted; most of them the spoile of Christian Cities and fortresses, as may appeare by their inscriptions, and Impreses: and many of them of an incredible greatnesse.

Now right against the mouth of the hauen on the other side of the *Bosphorus*, stands *Scutari*, a towne of *Bythinia*, so named of the Garrison there kept: and formerly called *Chrysopolis*, for that there the *Persians* receiued their tribute from other Cities of *Asia*. An ample towne, surrounded with goodly Orchards, and honoured with the neighbourhood of a royall *Serraglio*. Before it on a little rocke a good way off from the shore a Tower is erected called the *Maiden Tower*, whereof a fable they tell not worth the relating: now seruing as well for a fort, as a watch-tower, hauing in it twentie peeces of Ordnance. And although the Sea be so deepe betweene it and the shore that a ship may saile through, yet is it serued with fresh water, some say brought thither by art, I rather think from a naturall fountain. *Scutari* somtimes belonged to *Chalcedon*, once a free Citie, and seated a little below it: so called of a brooke; now without a name, that runs into *Propontis*; called also the Citie of the Blind, because of the foolish *Megarians* that built it. Famous for the fourth general Councel there holden: and now onely shewing a part of her ruines.

The Blacke sea is distant some fiftene miles from *Constantinople*: so named of his blacke effects, or for the thicke mists that vsually hang ouer it; or as some say, of

a princely Bride-groome and Bride that therein perished. First called *Axenus*, which signifieth inhospitall: by reason of the coldnesse thereof, and inhumanity of the bordering Nations; who accustomed to sacrifice their guests, to eat their flesh, and of their sculs to make drinking-bolles. But after the *Ionians* and *Greeks* had planted certaine *Colonies* thereabout, and displanted the barbarous, it was called *Euxinus*, which hath a contrary signification. Of this the exiled *Ovid*:

*Me the cold coasts of Euxine Pontus hold,
More fitly tearmed Axenus of old.*

*Frigida me colubent Euxini litora
Ponti
Dicitur ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit
Ouid. Trist. l. 4. E. leg. 4.*

The forme thereof is compared to a *Scythian* bow when extended. On the South side from the *Bosphorus* it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and *Cappadocia*, (where in the imperiall Citie of *Trapazond*.) *Colchis* it hath on the East: on the North betweene it and *Caucasus* lies a part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*. Then the fennes of *Meotis*:

Which savage Scythians inhabite round:

For Mother of the Ponticke sea renound.

*Quam Scythiae gentes circumdant
vndique ripae
Et matrem Ponti perhibent Meoudis
vndam.*

and therefore called *Temerinda*: fed by the mightie riuer of *Tanais*, which diuiddeth *Asia* from *Europe*. The rest of the North side is bounded by the *European Sarmatia*. On the West it is confined by a part of *Dacia*, and the hither *Moesia*, separated by *Danubius*, and the remainder with *Thracia*. This Sea is lesse salt then others, and much annoyed with ice in the winter:

*There where stiffe winter which no spring remits,
with bonds of ice the Scythian Pontus knits.*

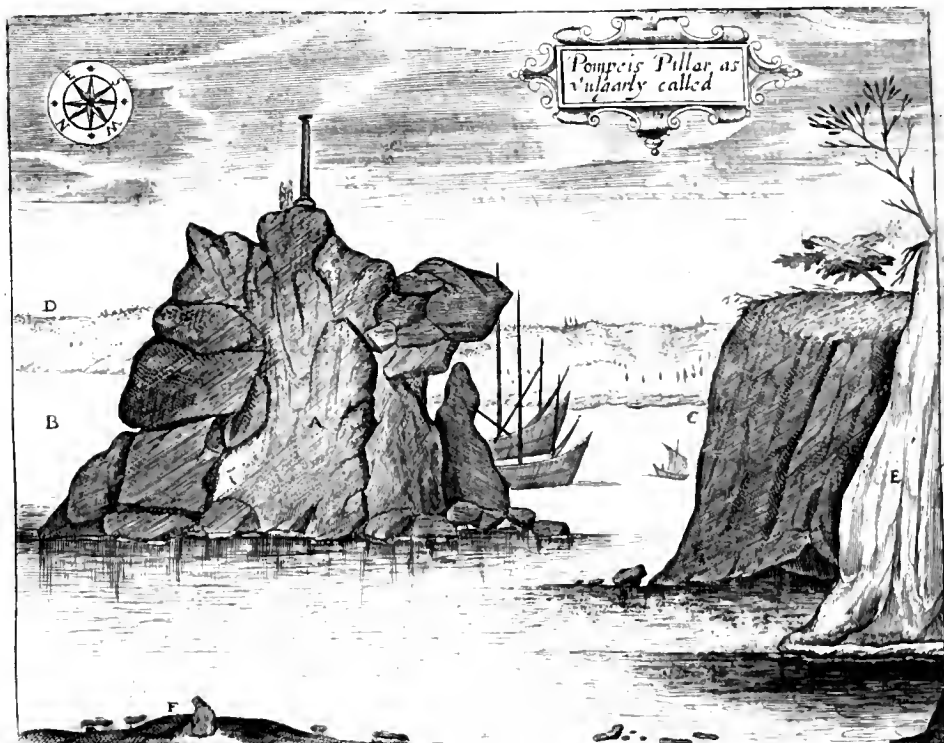
*Et quâ bruma rigens ac nescia vero
remitti
Astringit Scythicum glaciali frigore
Pontum. Lucan. l. 1.*

Here the *Turke* prohibith forreiners to trafficke, there being no other passage



A. Part of Thracia. B. The Lantern. C. Part of Bythinia. D. Euxine Sea. E. Bosphorus.

thereinto but by rivers : neither this passage of *Bosphorus*, as some coniecture, hath bene alwaies ; but forced by the violence of streames that fell into the ouer-charged *Euxine*. Where it rusheth into the *Bosphorus* there are two rocks, that formerly bare the names of *Cyanea* and *Sympligades* : which for that so neare, as many times appearing but as one, they were fained by the Poets vnsstable, and at sundry times to iustle each other. Here vpon the top of a rock enuironed with the sea, supposed by some to be one of these, if not too farre removed from a fellow to be so, stands a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly the pillar of *Pompey*:



A. The rocke supposed one of the *Sympligades*.

B. The blacke Sea.

C. The entrance of the *Bosphorus* towards *Constantinople*.

D. The coast of *Asia* towards *Trapezond*.

E. Part of *Thrace*.

F. The foote of the *Lanterne Tower*.

the basis whereof did beare these now worne out characters.

DIVO. CÆSARI. AVGVSTO.

L. CLANNIDIVS.

L. F. CLAPONTO.

Vpon the shore there is an high *Lanterne*, large enough at the top to containe aboue threescore persons, which by night directeth the sailer into the entrance of the *Bosphorus*.

The *Bosphorus* setteth with a strong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about twentie miles : where broadest a mile, and in two places but halfe a mile ouer. So called, for that oxen accustomed to swim from the one side to the other : or as the Poets will haue it, from the passage of metamorphosed *Io*:

Iamque dies auræque vocant: rur-
fusque capellunt
Æquora, quæ rigidos eruat Bos-
phorus amnes.

Now day, and windes inuite: to Sea put they,
where Bosphorus doth his rough floods display:

*Is not then a goddesse crost the same
Nile to thy soyle: it therefore tooke that name.*

Illos Nile tuis nondum Dea gentibus
16
Transierat Augustus: unde hac data no-
mina ponto. Val. Flac. Argon. l. 4.

One of those two forementioned streights lies before *Constantinople*: the other five miles above and a halfe. Where on *Europe* side there standeth a Castle called formerly *Damalis*, and now the *Blacke Tower*: strongly fortified, and commanding that entrie; (with the helpe of the other on the opposite shore:) enuironed with a wall two and twenty foote broad, and containing three great Towers; their wall exceeding tenne yards in thicknesse. This is also a prison for captiues of principall quality. At such time as the deferuedly beloued Maister *Barton* lay here, Embassador for our Nation, there was a certaine *Hollander*, called *Hadrian Cant*, who



A. The Blacke Tower.
B. The opposite Castle.

C. Thracian Bosphorus.
D. Part of Thrace.

E. Part of Bythinia.

being taken by a *Renegado*, then Captaine of two gallies, was by the *Grand Signi-ors* commandment shut vp in this place: they expecting great matter for his ran- some. Where after he had remained three yeares; arising one morning before day, and finding the doores open, he descended without the priuie of his keepers into the court of the Castle. When aduising with himselfe of his escape, and casting his eyes about him, he found a rope that was tied to a tree, not farre from the wall, which he ascending, by the benefit thereof without danger descended on the other side; and from thence conueyed himselfe into the house of our Embassador; then (as now) a Sanctuary for escaped captiues: where for three dayes they hid him vnder a wood-stacke, and not long after shipt him for *Holland*. In the morning the Captaine of the Castle hauing vainely sought for his prisoner; fild forthwith a coffin with clay, and caused it to be throwne into the *Bosphorus*; giuing it out that he was dead: affrighted with the punishment of his predecessour; being ganchd

for the escape of certaine Noble-men of *Germany* committed to his custody. Fiue miles about this, the *Bosphorus* was passed ouer on a bridge of boates by *Darius* the father of *Xerxes*. The *European* side is bordered almost with continued buildings, the other with fruitfull hills, & orchards, not yeelding (I suppose) in delights to that celebrated *Thessalian Tempe*, when kept by the more curious Christians, and adorned with their now prostrated pallaces.

Of *Nona Roma* (a name of *Constantinople*) the adioyning countrey is at this day called *Romania*: formerly *Thracia*, of *Thrax* the sonne of *Mars*, or of *Thracia* an enchantresse: or rather of the fierce and sauage disposition of the people (for so the name importeth) who sacrificed men to *Mars* and *Bellona*, when about to ioyne battell. Of these thus *Sidonius* in his panegyrick to *Antemius*.

Thracenm terra tua est, herouū fertilis
ora,
Exciit hic natos glacies, & matris ab
aluo
Artus infantum molles nix Cimbrica
durat,
Pectore vix alitur quisquam, sed ab
ybere tractus,
Plus potat per vulnus equūm; sic lacte
relictos,
Virtutem gens tota bibit: creuere pa-
rumpet,
Mox pugnam ludunt iaculis; hos sug-
gerit illis
Nux: x plaga iocos, pueri venatibus
apti
Lustra feris vacuant. Rapto ditata
iuuentus,
Iura colit gladij, consummatamque
senectam
Non ferro finire pudet. Tali ordine
vita
Ciues Martis agunt.

*Thrace stor'd with worthies thy dominion knowes.
Here infants ly on ice, and Cimbrian snowes
Their soft limmes harden, from the houre they were borne:
The breast doth nourish few; they from thence torne
Suck more from horses wounds: milke leauing, so
All gather courage. For a while they grow,
Then sporting fight with darts, whom strokes incite.
Boyes apt for hunting, sauage beasts delight
To rouse from dennes. The youth enricht with spoile,
Make swords their lawes; esteeming spent Age vile,
Which steele sends not to acath. Euen such a life
Leade Mars his broode.——*

This countrie is confined on the North with mount *Hæmus*, called *Catena Mundi* by the *Italians*; on the East it hath the *Ponticke*, and *Proponticke* seas; on the South the *Ægean*, ioyning on the West to *Macedonia* and the vpper *Mæsia*. Here more famous mountaines are, the aforelaid *Hæmus*, *Rhodope* still topt with snow, and celebrated for the songs of *Orpheus*; *Pangæus* rich in siluer, and *Messapius* for his high steepe piked rockes to be wondred at. The chiefe riuers are slow *Hebrus*, salubrious *Tranus*, and troubled *Nessus*. The chiefe Cities next vnto this, *Nicopolis*, *Philippi*, yet boasting of her amphitheater, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Traianopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, *Phinopolis*, and *Apollonia*. In length it containeth twenty dayes iourney, in latitude seuen. Towards the sea it is indifferent fruitfull; producing corne, & not contemptible wines: but the farther remoued, the lesse profitable; lying in a wilde champion, made barren by the bitter cold of the climate. It is vnder the gouernment of the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*, who is also called the *Beglerbeg* of *Romania*.

The *Turkes*, now Lords of this Imperiall Citie, (together with the goodliest portion of the earth) arriued at this height of dominion from so obscure an originall, as the same is rather coniectured at, then positiuely deliuered by any. But certaine it is, they were a people of *Scythia*; who forsaking their owne homes, in the yeare 844, compelled by famine, or expelled by their neighbours, entred through the streights of the *Caspian* mountaines, and by strong hand posselt themselves of *Armenia* the greater; called thereupon *Turcomania*, as it is at this day: multiplying by the daily accession of their countymen; being in religion Pagans, and liuing in wandring troupes according to the *Scythian Nomades*. Now the *Saracen* Empire drawing nigh a period by the diuision of the *Mahometan* Princes; *Mahomet Sul-*

tan of *Persia*, too weake for the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, intreated aide of the *Turke*; who sent him three thousand souldiers, vnder the leading of *Tangrolipix*, the chiefe of the *Selzuccian* family: by whose assistance he ouerthrew the *Caliph*. Yet would he compell the *Turke* to do him further seruice: whereupon a quarrell, and consequently a battell was commenced betweene them. In which, *Mahomet* miscarrying, *Tangrolipix* by consent of both armies was elected *Sultan*. To *Persia* he adioyned the temporall iurisdiction of *Babylon*, hauing subdued the *Caliph*: but continued the spirituall to his successor, as successors vnto their false Prophet: the *Turkes* hauing then embraced the *Mahometan* superstition; which was two hundred and foureteene yeares after their eruption out of *Scythia*. *Axan* succeeded his father *Tangrolipix*: who vpon agreement with *Cutlu-Muses* and his kinsman (of kinne likewise vnto him) then in armes, assigned vnto them the absolute soueraignty of whatsoeuer they could purchase with their swords from the *Grecian* Emperour: who by him aided, subdued *Media*, much of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and most of the lesser *Asia*. On the other side, the *Sultan* gaue to *Ducat* and *Melech*, two other of his kinsmen, the Cities of *Damascus* and *Aleppo*, with their territories, to hold of him in chiefe, with whatsoeuer they could winne from the *Saracens*: who shortly became maisters of the greater part of *Syria*. But soone after beaten out of it (as for the most part out of *Asia* the lesse) by *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, and his Christian forces, they were forced to retire into the more Easterly parts of their dominions: so that now their declining glories did seeme to imitate, or rather exceed their swift ascension vnto Empire. But they shortly after recovered their losses in the lesser *Asia*. For the warlike *Solyman* (the sonne of *Cutlu-Muses*) that so withstood the Westerne Christians, being now dead, *Mahomet* succeeded him. Betweene whom, and *Masut* then *Sultan* of *Iconium*, there befell a warre, and forthwith an agreement. But *Masut* in fine posselt of the whole *Turkish* kingdome in that part of *Asia*, dying did diuide it amongst his three sons. To *Calizasthan* he gaue the regall Citie of *Iconium*, with the vnder Prouinces: to *Iagupasan*, *Amasia* and *Ancyra*, with part of *Cappadocia*, and the territories adiacent: but to *Dadune* he gaue the ample Cities of *Cesarea* and *Sebastia*, and all the spacious countries adioyning: the whole being lately a parcell of the declining *Greeke* Empire. But these ambitious brethren, like the sonnes of the Earth, drew their swords on each other. The eldest dispossessing *Dadune* of his patrimony; and turning his forces vpon *Iagupasan*, (who died in the preparation of that warre) seized also vpon his. Then inuading the adioyning parts of the Empire, in a mortall battell he ouerthrew *Emanuel Comnenus* the valiant but vnfortunate Emperour; subduing after his death the country of *Phrygia*, with diuers frontier Cities and Castles. This aged *Sultan* dying, left behind him foure sonnes, *Masut*, *Coppatine*, *Reucratine* and *Caichosroes*. To *Masut* he bequeathed *Amasia*, *Ancyra*, *Doryleum*, with sundry other Cities of *Pontus*: to *Coppatine*, *Melytene*, *Cesarea*, *Taxara*: to *Reucratine*, *Aminsum*, *Docea*, with the sea bordering Cities: but to *Caichosroes* (besides the regall seate of *Iconium*) *Lycaonia*, *Pamphilia*, and the bordering countries as farre as *Cotyranium*, with the title of *Sultan*. But these fell also at discord. For *Coppatine* dying soone after, *Reucratine* and *Masut* contended in armes for his possessions. *Reucratine* preuailing, inuadeth the *Sultan*, takes from him *Iconium*, expels him out of his dominions, and remaineth sole soueraigne. As these thus here preuailed; so the race of *Ducat* and *Melech* before spoken of, recovered all *Syria* from the contentious Christians; conducted by the glorious *Saladine*, hauing also ioyned *Æ-*

gypt to that Empire. Who left nine sonnes behind; all murdered but one, by *Saphradine* their vnkle: and he escaping by the meanes of his fathers fauourites, called also *Saphradine*, and *Sultan* of *Aleppo*. Of that treacherous *Saphradine*, *Meledin Sultan* of *Ægypt* descended; and *Coradin Sultan* of *Damascus* and *Jerusalem*. The mightie Empire of *Saladine* againe rent in peeces, yet was still possessed in parts by the *Selzuccian* family: vntill driuen out of *Syria* by the *Tartars*, and dispossessed of *Ægypt* by the *Mamaluks*. But the *Turkish* Empire that was planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolipix*, and in those Easterne countries, after it had continued an hundred three-score and ten yeares, was vtterly subuerted by the *Tartars*. A fierce and barbarous people, dwelling on the North of the mountaine *Caucasus*: who oppressed by famine, at the perswasion of one *Zingis*, a Prophet of theirs, their leader, and honoured by them with the stile of Great *Cham*, like a violent inundation brake ouer those mountaines that had for many ages confined them, and ouer-spread all the East of *Asia*, euen as farre as the great Ocean. Heccata his sonne built *Quinsay* in *China*, and *Cambalu* in *Cathai*, making the last named, the seate of his Empire. Diuiding his populous armie, some he sent into the South, some into the North, some into the West; who subdued the *Aracosians*, *Margians*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Parthians*, *Assyrians*, *Mesopotamians*, *Armenians*, *Colchians* and *Iberians*: with whom the *Turkes* not able to encounter, quitted those countries; and led by *Aladine* one of the *Selzuccian* family, ioyned themselues with their countymen in the lesser *Asia*. Who tooke *Cilicia* from the *Greekes*, with the places adioyning, then in warres with the *Latins*: first planting the seate of their new kingdome in *Sebastia*, and after at *Iconium*. *Aladin* left behind him two sonnes, *Azadin* and *Iathatine*: they falling out for the soueraigntie, the yonger was driuen by the elder into exile. But *Azadin* dying, *Iathatine* returneth, and is receiued for *Sultan*. After slaine in single combat by *Theodorus Lascaris* the *Greeke* Emperour, another of that name succeeded him: who ouerthrowne by the victorious *Tartars*, and forced out of *Iconium*, the *Turks* were at length constrained to pay them tribute, and to become their leige-men. *Iathatine* dying in exile, the Great *Cham* diuideth his kingdome, betweene *Masut* and *Cei-cubades* (descended both of the *Selzuccian* family) as to his tributary vassals. Thus this late mightie Empire, extinguishd in *Ægypt* by the *Mamaluks*, in the greater *Asia* by *Tartars*, as also in the lesse, was for a time deprived of all principallitie. For not long continued they vnder the gouernment of the aforesaid Princes; euery one seizing on a part, according to the portion of his power; and of the ruines of a monarchie, erected an anarchie. The baser sort possessing themselues of the streights of the mountaines, by their many incursions annoying the *Christians*; and hauing giuen the Emperours Lieutenant a bloody ouerthrow in *Paphlagonia*, ouerranne all the country vnto the riuer *Sangarius*; subduing *Pontus* and *Galatia*; and Southward vnto the *Lician* and *Carian* seas, and to the riuer *Eurimidon*; which they diuided into seuerall Toparchies. Now of those two forenamed Princes, *Masut* died issulesse, but *Aladin* succeeded his father *Cei-cubades*, titular Lord of the whole, but tributary to the *Tartar*, the last of the *Selzuccian* familie. He dying, *Sahib* the head *Esir* vsurped the soueraigntie; yet held it not long. The Great ones sharing amongst them (as they had done the rest) the remainder of that dismembred kingdome.

Ottoman amongst these possessed *Siguta*, a little Lordship in *Bythinia*. Not seized on by force, but giuen by *Aladin* the first, vnto his father *Ertoziel* the sonne of *Solyman*, one of the *Oguzian* family, and once *Sultan* of *Machan*: who forsaking his

his kingdom for feare of the *Tartars*, long led a wandering life with vncertaine fortunes. But *Ertogriel* turning into the lesser *Asia*, requested of *Aladin* that he would allot some corner of his so large a kingdom, for him his distressed countreiman, and his family to rest in. Who mindfull of what himselfe had suffered (having besides in a battell almost lost against the *Tartar*, by his vnexpected supply of foure hundred horse, recovered the victory) assigned him this village to winter in, and the mountaines adioyning for the sommering of his cattell, with some command vpon the frontiers. Where he long liued a quiet life, beloued both of *Turks* and *Christians* confining, for his peaceable nature and good offices done them. Dying in the fourescore and thirteenth yeare of his age, and in the yeare of our Lord 1289, he left three sonnes behind him, *Iundus*, *Sarugatin*, and this *Ottoman*, whom the *Oguzians* elected for their gouernour. Now the *Christians* hauing done some outrages to his people, he thereupon surpris'd diuers of their Castles, ouerthrew the *Greeks* in sundry conflicts, tooke from them the Citie of *Nice*; for which he had many honours proffered by the latter *Aladin*. which whilest he liued he forbore to accept: but dead, tooke vpon him the title of *Sultan*; making *Neapolis* his regall seate, in the yeare 1300. to which is to be referred the beginning of the *Ottoman* gouernment. Who in those seuen and twentie yeares that he reigned, annexed *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and most of those strong holds that border on the *Euxine* sea to his kingdom. Him his sonne *Orchanes* succeeded, who tooke the great Citie of *Prusa*, and honored it with his residence. Hauing much enlarged his dominions, he died in the two and thirtieth yeare of his reigne: resigning his State to *Amurath* his sonne. He vpon the dissention of the *Greeks*, first passed ouer the streights into *Europe*; tooke *Abydos* and *Callipolis* with the whole *Chersonesus*. Then entring further into *Thracia*, subdued *Philippolis* and *Adrianople*: and proceeding, conquered *Seruaia* with *Bulgaria*; passeth into the vpper *Mysia*: and stabbed by a common souldier in the one and thirtieth yeate of his reigne, was succeeded by his sonne *Baiazet*. He posselt of the greatest part of *Thrace*, subdued a large part of *Greece*, with the countrey of *Phocis*; twice, but vainely, besieging *Constantinople*. Taken at length by *Tamberlaine*, and carried about in an iron cage, he desperatly brained himselfe in the yeare 1399. His sonne *Calapine* (some say) succeeded him, attributing vnto him six yeares of gouernment: esteemed by others but a fable; who giue the succession to his yonger sonne *Mahomet*: the cause of this diuersity of opinion proceeding from the *Turkish* kingdom thus againe suppressed by the *Tartars*. The many sonnes of *Baiazet*, and other *Mahometan* Princes, posselt of seuerall Prouinces, and struiuing with one another for vndeuided soueraigntie: by *Mahomet* at length was obtained; who vnited againe that dismembred Empire: enlarging the same with the accession of *Dacia*, *Walachia*, the greater part of *Slauonia* and *Macedonia*, euen vnto the *Ionian* sea. Who translated the seate of his Empire from *Prusa* vnto *Adrianople*, where he died: hauing reigned seuentene yeares; if the same be accounted from the death of his father. His sonne by the name of *Amurath* the second, ruled in his stead: who conquered *Epirus*, *Aetolia*, *Attica*, *Boetia*, *Achaia* and *Theffalonica*. He left his state to *Mahomet* the second (after he had reigned eight and twentie yeares) whose conquests deservedly gaue him the addition of Great: hauing vtterly ruined the *Greeke* Empire, taken from them *Constantinople* the Imperiall Citie, (the Emperour *Constantine* being trod to death by the preasse of people in *Adrianople* gate) and thereby gained the title of Emperour. He subdued also the Empire of *Trapezond*, erected there by *Alexius Comnenus*, at
such

such time as the *Greeks* did lose their *European* Empire to the *Latins*. Moreouer, *Athens*, *Corinth*, all *Peloponnesus*, *Bosna*, *Lemnos*, *Enboa*, *Mitylen*, &c, and died, not without suspicion of poison, in the one and thirtieth yeare of his Empire. *Baiazer* the second, his sonne, hauing ended his warres with his brother, conquered all *Cilicia*, a part of *Armenia*, with the rest of *Cappadocia*, which before belonged to the *Caramanian* kingdome. He inuaded *Syria*, but with worse successe: and then conuerting his forces against the *Venetians*, tooke from them *Naupactus*, *Metihona*, *Dyrachium*, and almost depopulated *Dalmatia*. But in the six and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, he was poisoned by a *Jew*, at the procurement of *Selymus* his sonne and successor: who (besides the ciuill warres with his father and brethren) conquered all *Syria* and *Ægypt* from the ruined *Mamaluks*, and brought *Arabia* vnder his subiection. After, intending to inuade the Christians, he died of a most lothsome disease, when he had reigned eight yeares. His sonne *Solyman* taketh the *Rhodes*, at seuerall times ouer-runne *Hungary*: possessing himselfe of *Buda*, *Strigonium*, *Alba regalis*: dispossesseth the *Persians* of *Tauris*; and ioyneth *Babylon*, with the countries of *Media*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to his Empire. *Arabia* is not free from his conquests; nor the *Portugals* in *India* enough remoued from the reach of his ambition. He died in the six and fortieth yeare of his reigne. *Selymus* the second succeeded; the onely sonne that he had left vnmurdered: who wonne by his Lieutenants *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*. They also enlarged his bounds with *Valachia*, *Moldauia*, and the kingdome of *Tunis*. He reigned eight yeares. Him *Amurath* the third succeeded: who warred not in person, nor archieued much by his deputies; yet reigned he nineteene yeares. Neither was *Mahomet* the third his son a souldier, being but once in the field, and then terribly affrighted. Nor enlarged he his dominions by the valour of others: his forces being chiefly employed in suppressing of intestine rebellions. He reigned eight yeares ingloriously, and left the now reigning *Achmet* to succeed him: the fourteenth *Sultan*, and eighth Emperor of the *Ottoman* family; who yet hath added nothing to his so vast an Empire; the greatest that is, or perhaps that euer was from the beginning. For first, the *European* part thereof extendeth Westwards vnto the Archdukes of *Austria's* dominions, stretching to the *Adriatick* sea by the confines of *Ragusa*, bounded on the South with the *Mediterraneum*, on the East with *Ægeum*, *Propontis* and *Pontus*, euen to *Theodosia* a Citie of the *Scythian Chersonesus*; and on the North almost to *Russia* and *Polonia*: containing *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Serua*, *Rascia*, the tributary principalities of *Valachia* and *Moldauia*; the greater part of *Hungary*, *Bosna*, *Albania*, *Macedon*, *Epirus*, all *Grecia* & *Peloponnesus*; all the fruitfull Islands of the *Ægean* sea. *Ragusa* payes for her libertie: nor is *Candie*, *Zant* or *Cephalania* held without presents. But what is this, compared to her *Asian* territories? within which, all *Natolia* is comprised; on three sides embraced with the *Ægean*, *Euxine* and *Cilician* seas: containing the Prouinces of *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Bythinia*, *Phrygia*, *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, and the lesser *Armenia*: beyond which also *Colchis* thence stretching North-ward to *Cataie*, and bounded on the East with the countrey of the *Georgians*, whereof the *Turks* possesse not a little. A great part it also containeth of the greater *Armenia*: all *Syria* (in which *Calosyria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Palestine*; *Babylonia* and *Mesopotamia*. *Arabia felix* which stretcheth out into the South sea, interposing the *Persian* and *Arabian* Gulphs, do bow to that Soueraigntie: so do the inhabitants of *Petrea* and *Deserta*; such I meane as haue knowne habitations. In *Africa* it extendeth all along the coasts of the *Mediterraneum*; euen from

from the Red Sea, to *Acrath*, a Citie of *Mauritania* (except some few places possesse by the *Spaniard*) wherein is the countrey of the *Troglodites*, the miraculously fertile kingdome of *Ægypt*, *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, the kingdome of *Tunis*, and Citie of *Argers* with her territories, with the tributary kingdomes of *Fesse* and *Morocco*. To this adde *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and all the fertile Ilands of the midland Sea, that lie East of *Candy*. Thus great at this day is the *Ottoman Empire*: but too great for it are their assumed titles: as, God on earth, shadow of God; sole Monarch of the world, King of kings, Commander of all that can be commanded, Soueraigne of the most noble families of *Persia*, and *Armenia*, Possessor of the holy Cities of *Mecha* and *Ierusalem*, Lord of the blacke and white Seas, *Sultan* of *Babylon*, and so proceeding with a repetition of their severall kingdomes. Like swelling attributes gaue this now reigning *Sultan* to our Soueraigne, in a letter writ lately, which I will insert for the strangenesse: *Vnto the most glorious and most mighty King Iames, one of the Great Lords of the creation of Iesus, and most laudable amongst all the Princes of the Nations of Messia, a Iudge of all debates and differences of the people of Nazarens, Possessor of great maiestie, riches and glory, a Iudge of the most great kings of England, &c.* farcing his letter with like fustian, calling his owne Court, *Our most happy and shining Port, a port of refuge for the world*: and subscribing, *From our imperiall residence of Constantinople, most strongly and mightily guarded*: Yet in his owne stile more modest, containing no more then *Sultan Achmet Chan, sonne to Mahomet Chan most invincible*.

But the barbarous policie whereby this tyrannie is sustained, doth differ from all other: guided by the heads, and strengthened by the hands of his slaues, who thinke it as great an honour to be so, as they do with vs that serue in the Courts of Princes: the naturall *Turke* (to be so called a reproach) being rarely employed in command or seruice. Among these slaues there is no nobility of blood, no knowne parentage, kindred, nor hereditary possessions: but are as it were of the *Sultans* creation, depending vpon him onely for their sustenance and preferments. Who disposeth, as well of their liues as their fortunes, by no other rule then that of his will; although sometime for forme he useth the assent of the neuer gain-saying *Mufti*. These are the sonnes of Christians (and those the most compleatly furnished by nature) taken in their childhood from their miserable parents, by a leauy made euery fye yeares (or oftener, or seldomer, as occasion requireth) throughout the whole Empire, (excepting certaine priuiledged places, amongst which are *Sio* and *Constantinople*,) who are bestowed in severall Seminaries, instructed in the *Mahometan Religion* (changing their names vpon their circumcision) taught the vse of their severall weapons, and made patient of hunger and labour, with inured abstinence, and continuall exercise. These they call first *Iemoglans*; who haue their faces shauen (the token of seruitude,) wearing long coates and copped caps, not valike to our idiots. The choicest of them for spirit and feature, are after a while receiued into the *Grand Signiors Serraglio*: distinguished by chambers like to those in Hospitals, according to their seniorities; where all are brought vp in the discipline of warre; & not a few, acquainted with the secrets of State: such as by the excellency of their gifts do assure the expectation of a future eminency. Those of the first chamber, are the first preferred: yet not in order, but according to the worth of the place, & worthinesse of the person. Of these come the *Beglerbeks*, (the name signifying a Lord of Lords) of whom there be onely two, the one of *Greece*, and the other of *Nasolia*: who command all the horsemen in those countries vnder the

the Generall:) the great *Bassas*, (whereof some are Generals of armies, some Viziers of the Port, the rest vice-royes of prouinces:) the *Sanziaks* gouernors of Cities, for so the name signifieth, with their territories and forces, and other officers both of warre and peace; with those of the Court, of principall place and attendance. Of the other *Iemoglans* some come to the Chaufes; who go on Embassies, execute Commandements; and are Pursuants, and vnder-Sheriffs, attending the employment of the Emperour; who mounted on horse-backe carry Dabuzes (a weapon like a mace) before him; and on the courts of Iustice: soliciting also the causes of their clients. But the *Spachies* and *Ianizaries* which are most made of these *Iemoglans* (the principall cause of their institution) are the nerues and supporters of the *Turkish* Monatchy. The *Spachies* are horsemen, weaponed for the most part at once, with bow, mace, lance, harquebush, and cymiter: whereof they haue the seuerall vses; agreeing with their fights, their flights, or pursuements. For defence some weare bucklers, and shirts of male. The skirts of their coats, when they ride, are gathered within long stammell brogs that reach to their arcles; and there do ioyne to their buskins, shod with iron: and supply the want of spurres, with their large and sharpe stirrups. Their saddles are plated behind and before; the seate deepe and hard: and for caparison they vse for the most part the skins of Leopards, Lions, Tygers, Panthers, and the like. In Cities when on foote, they weare gownes of stammell with long hanging fleeces: and are distinguished from others by the folding vp of their shathes. Of these there be two sorts: the *Vlessgi*, which is to say, stipendary, who are almost altogether made of these *Iemoglans*; & the *Timariots*, who consist of all sorts of people. The first as yet vnpreferred, vnder the command of seuerall Captaines, do attend vpon the immediate employment of the Emperour: who alloweth vnto each the daily pension of tenne Aspers, payd them euery quarter. Of these there be two and thirtie thousand. The one halfe of them are called *Spachioglans*; who weare red pendants on their speares, and when in the field, march on the right hand the *Sultan*: as the other on the left, who are called *Silibtiarspacheis*, bearing yellow and white pendants. The other dispersed throughout the whole Empire, do liue vpon their particular tenements for tearme of life assigned them; and thereupon so called. It being the policy of this State to erect in the conquered countries a number of *Timariots*, answerable to the greatnesse thereof: whereby the principall part of the souldiery is prouided for, and the Empire strengthened, both against forreine inuasions and reuolt, of the subdued. Of these, as they say, there are vpward of seauen hundred thousand: euery one being to finde as many horse as his farme doth double the yearely value of sixtie *Sultanies*: readie to be commanded by their seuerall *Sanziacks*, as they by their *Bassas*: these beare on their lances white and red pendants. But the *Ianizaries* (a name that signifieth new souldiery) are those that beare such great sway in *Constantinople*: insomuch that the *Sultans* themselves haue bene sometimes subiect to their insolencies. They are deuided into seuerall companies vnder seuerall Captaines: but all commanded by their *Aga*: a place of high trust, and the third in repute through the Empire: howbeit, their too much loue is to him an assured destruction. These are the flower of the *Turkish* infantry, by whom such wonderfull victories haue bene atchieued. They call the Emperour father (for none other is there for them to depend on) to whose valour and faith in the time of warre he committerh his person: they hauing their stations about the royall pavillion. They serue with harquebushes, armed besides with cymiter, and hatchets. They weare on their heads

Some say there
are a million.

a bonnet of white felt, with a flap hanging downe behind to their shoulders; adorned about the browes with a wreath of mettall, gilt, & set with stones of small value; hauing a kind of sheathe or socket of the same erected before, wherein such are suffered to sticke plumes of feathers as haue behaued themselves extraordinary brauely. They tucke vp the skirts of their coates when they fight, or march: and carry certaine dayes prouision of victuals about with them. Nor is it a cumber: it being no more then a small portion of rice, and a little sugar and hony. When the Emperor is not in the field, the most of them reside with him in the Citie: euer at hand vpon any occasion to secure his person, and are as were the *Pretorian* cohorts with the *Romanes*. They are in number about fortie thousand: whereof the greater part (I meane of those that attend on the Court) haue their being in three large *Serraglios*; where the iuniors do reuerence their seniors, and all obey their feuerall commanders (as they their *Aga*) with much silence and humility. Many of them that are married (a breach of their first institution) haue their priuate dwellings: and those that are busied in forreine employments, are for the most part placed in such garrison townes as do greatly concerne the safety of the Empire. Some are appointed to attend on Embassadors: others to guard such particular Christians as will be at the charge, both about the Citie, and in their trauels; from inciuilities and violences, to whom they are in themselves most faithfull: wary and cruell in preuenting and reuenging their dangers and iniuries; and so patient in bearing abuses, that one of them of late being stricken by an English man (whose humorous swaggering would permit him neuer to renew his country) as they trauelled along through *Morea*, did not onely not reuenge it, nor abandon him to the pillage and outrages of others, in so vnknowne and sauage a country; but conducted him vnto *Zant* in safety, saying, God forbid that the villany of another should make him betray the charge that was committed to his trust. They are all of one trade or other. The pay that they haue from the *Grand Signior* is but siue Aspers a day: yet their eldest sonnes as soone as borne are inrolled, & receiued into pension; but his bounty extendeth no further vnto his progeny, (the rest reputed as naturall *Turks*;) nor is a *Janizary* capable of other preferments then the command, of ten, of twenty, or of an hundred. They haue yearly giuen them two gownes apeece, the one of violet cloth, and the other of stammell; which they weare in the Citie: carrying in their hands a great tough reede, some seuen foote long, & tipped with silver; the weight whereof is not seldome felt by such as displease them. Who are indeed so awfull, that Iustice dare not proceede publikly against them, (they being onely to be iudged by their *Aga*;) but being priuately attached, are as priuately throwne into the sea in the night time. But then are they most tumultuous (whereto they do giue the name of affection) vpon the dangerous sicknesses of their Emperours: and vpon their deathis commit many outrages. Which is the cause that the great *Bassas* as well as they can, do conceale it from them, vntill all things be provided for the presentment of the next for them to salute. Whereupon (besides the present larges) they haue an Asper a day increase of pension: so that the longer they liue, and the more Emperours they out-lie, the greater is their allowance.

But it is to be considered, that all these before named, are not onely of that tribute of children. For not a few of them are captiues taken in their child-hood; with diuers Renegados, that haue most wickedly quitted their religion and country, to fight against both: who are to the Christians the most terrible aduersaries. And withall they haue of late infringed their ancient customes, by the admir-

ring of those into these orders that are neither the sons nor grand-sons of Christians: a naturall *Turke* borne in *Constantinople*, before neuer knowne, being now a *Bassa* of the Port.

Ouer and aboue these, and besides the auxiliary *Tartars*, whercof there are lightly threescore thousand (who liue on spoile, and serue without pay) that are euer assistant; the *Grand Signior* hath other forces whom they call *Achingi*, who haue nothing but what they can get by forraging, being bindes of the countrey; and tied to serue on horsebake for certaine priuiledges that they hold; in number about thirtie or fortie thousand, but small in value: as are the *Azapi*, who serue on foote (yet properly belonging to the Gallies) better acquainted with the spade then sword; thrust forward with purpose rather to wearie, then to vanquish the enemy; whose dead bodies do serue the *Ianizaries* to fill vp ditches, and to mount the walls of assaulted fortresses: besides many voluntaries, who follow the army in hope to succede the slaine *Spahes* and *Ianizaries*: now nothing curious at such a time to receiue those that be not the sonnes of Christians into the Order. Such are the *Turkish* forces, both in quality and proportion: and he that shall see three hundred thousand of these in an armie (as he might haue done this last sommer in *Bithynia*) so disciplined, so appointed, and so daringly resolute: whose onely repute consists in their valours; and whose defeats are punished in their Commanders as offences: furnished with such abundance of great Ordnance (much whereof they cast according to their occasions, carrying with them the mettall vpon the backs of Cammels) will not onely not wonder at their victories, but rather how the rest of the yet vnvanquished world hath withstood them. I haue heard a Prince (and he of no small experience) impute the sundry ouerthrowes giuen them by a small number of Christians, to the paucity of Commanders, and their want of experience, some one *Sanziack* hauing vnder his conduct fise thousand *Timariots*; and he perhaps but newly crept out of the *Sultans Serraglio*, exercised onely in speculatiue conflicts. So that their numbers proue often but cumbers; and the aduantage losse, encountred by the many expert directors of few; who are also farre better defensiuely armed. But he that hath bounded the Sea, hath also limited their furies. And surely it is to be hoped that their greatnesse is not onely at the height, but neare an extreme precipitation: the body being growne too monstrous for the head; the *Sultans* vnwarlicke, and neuer accompanying their armies in person; the Souldier corrupted with ease and liberty; drowned in prohibited wine, enfeebled with the continuall conuerse of women; and generally lapsed from their former austeritie of life, and simplicity of manners. Their valours now meeting on all sides with opposition; hauing of late giuen no increase to their dominions: & Empire so gor, when it ceaseth to increase, doth begin to diminish. Lastly, in that it hath exceeded the obserued period of a Tyrannic, for such is their Empire. Now when they march, the *Tartars* do scour the country two dayes iourney before: then follow the *Achingi*, after them the *Timariots*; next, those few *Iemoglans* that be; next them the *Ianizaries*: the *Chaufes* follow on horsebacke, (who carrie bowes and arrowes besides their mases and cymiters:) then comes the *Sultan* with the officers of his Court, and archers of his guard who are footmen; the stipendary *Spahes* marching on either side of him. An hundred coaches couered with red, with foure horses apeece, are drawne after, which carry the *Hichoglans* (his Pages) and Eunuchs: about these the *Iemoglaus* called *Baltagies* are placed. The carriages of the armie ensue; followed by voluntaries,

who

who go in hope (as before said) to be entertained in the roomes of the slaine; with the seruants of the *Spahis* in the Court, and certaine *Janizaries Att-ogians Lepzlers* and *Denegilers*. The *Janizaries* haue boots, swords of wood, and the like borne before them for their ensignes: and the royall standard is no other then a horse taile tied to the end of a staffe: which though seeming rude, and answerable to their originall, doth retaine, perhaps something of Antiquity. For *Homer* sticketh the like in the crest of the gallantly armed (though not so spirited) *Paris*.

*Then puts he on a helme well wrought, and brane;
Plum'd with horse haire that horribly did waue.*

Capiū autem forti galeam affabrefa-
tam imposuit
Christatam ex setis equinis: horribile
autem crista desuper nutabat. l. 1. 3

As for their forces at sea, they are but small in comparison of what they haue bene; and compared to those of particular Christian Princes, but contemptible. Approued by the *Florentine*, who with sixe ships onely hath kept the bottome of the Streights for these three yeares past in despite of them: insomuch as they haue not dared to hazard the reuenew of *Ægypt* by sea, but haue sent it ouer land with a guard of souldiers, to their no small trouble and expences: the whole Armado coming often in view, yet not so hardy as to aduenture the onset. The Admirall hauing thought it a safer course to employ the Pirats of *Tunis* and *Algiers* in that seruice, who haue many tall ships (the spoile of Christian Merchants) and war-likely appointed: now growne expert in nauigation, and all kind of Sea-fights; by the wicked instruction of our fugitiue Pirats, and other Renegados. But those Pirats haue no heart to such an enterprise, where the victory would proue so bloudie, and the booty so worthlesse. The Nauy that is yearly set forth in the beginning of *May*, to annoy the enemy, suppress Pirats, collect tribute, and reforme disorders in the maritime townes that belong to the Admiralty; consists of not aboue threescore gallies: which are all that can be spared from their other places of imployment. And that there be no more, is said to proceed from the want of captiues, by reason of their generall peace with the Christians: for such, and such as are condemned for offences, are onely chained to the oare, except the necessity be vrgent. As for matter to build with they want none: no more do they workmen: many excellent in that art, and those Christians, being enticed from all parts with liberall pensions to worke in their Arsenals. The Captaine *Bassa* (for so is the Admirall called) when not in seruice, hath his residence in *Constantinople* and *Gallipole*. A man in regard of his place, of principall repute: and commanding the commanders of *Gallipole*, *Galata*, *Lemnos*, *Nicomedia*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Naxos*, *Eubœa*, *Rhodes*, *Caualla*, *Nauplia*, *Lepanto*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*. In *October* he returneth from his annuall circuite: as he did now during our abode in the Citie, and entred the haven in triumph. The gallies deuided into sundry squadrons, & tricked all in their gallantry; towing at their sternes three or foure little vessels no bigger then fisher boats. A ridiculous glory, & a prize to be ashamed of. But it was thought that the *Grand Signior* would haue giuen him but a bad welcome, that durst not aduenture with such odds of number on the becalmed *Florentines*. During the winter the Armado is disperfed, and the gallies are drawne into their drie stations. In which time the Pirats, both Christian and Mahometan, do rob on the *Ægean* and *Mediterranean* seas vncontrolled, but by the defensiu strength of the assailed.

Thus is the Great *Turke* serued by those whom he may aduance without enuie, and destroy without danger. The best of them liuing a wandering and vnhappy

life, remoued from one command to another; and to parts so farre distant, that often more time is spent in their iourney then in their abode. The greatest Commander, and in the strength of his Command submitting his necke vnto the executioners bow-string, when sent by the Tyrant with the fatall boxe that includeth the commission. Nor booteth it to resist in hope of partakers, when one mans preferment is built on the desired ouerthrow of another: being also, as is said before, without kindred or alliance: so that rebellions do but rarely happen. And although these great slaues attaine to great riches, yet are they (as it were) but the collectors thereof for his treasury: whither at their deaths it returneth, all, saue what it pleaseth him to bestow on their posteritie: who neuer are aduanced to eminent place; it being a cause of the greater neglect to haue had excellent parents; as to them of ruine to be beloued in their gouernments. Nay so much the continuance of honours in families are auoyded, that when a *Bassa* is giuen (for so I may terme it) to the sister or daughter of a *Sultan* for an husband, the children begotten on them do most rarely rise aboue the degree of a priuate Captaine. But more seuerer are these Tyrants to their owne, who lop all the branches from the bole; the vn-naturall brother solemnizing his fathers funerals with the slaughter of his brothers. So fearefull are they of riuallitie, and so damnably politicke; making all things lawfull that may secure the perpetuities of their Empire. Not now to seeke in those precepts of *Photinus*:

Scptorum vis tota perit si pendere
inita
Incipit: eueritque, arcus. respectus
honesti.
Libertas scelerum est quæ regna in-
uisit trahit.
Sublatusque modus gladii, facere
omnia frue
Non impone licet nisi quum facis:
excitat aulis
Qui vult esse pius: virtus & summa
potestas
Non cocunt, semper metuet quem
sua pudebit. *Lucan. l. 8.*

Scepters do lose their sway when Kings grow iust:

Respects of honestie, towers tombe in dust.

Free villanies a hated reigne assure;

And swords still drawne: dire deeds do but secure

The deer whilest a doing. Courts shun they

That would be good. Vertue and soueraigne sway,

Still larre. Still feare he whom soule facts dismay.

Yet they mourne for those being dead, whom they murdered: honouring them with all dues of buriall, and custumarie lamentations. Now if the *Ottoman* line should faile, the *Crim Tartar* is to succeed (both being of one family, and of one religion:) as the *Turke* the *Tartar*; who hath at this day the election of the *Tartarian* Emperours: but with this limitation, that he is to be one of the sonnes of the deceased.

Their Morall and Ecclesiasticall lawes, the *Turks* do receiue from *Mahomet* the *Saracen* law-giuer: a man of obscure parentage, borne in *Itraria* a village of *Arabia*, in the year 551. His father was a Pagan, his mother a Jew both by birth and religion. At the first he exercised merchandize; hauing by the marriage of his mistris (not effected, as was thought, without witch-craft) attained to much riches: whereupon he became a Captaine of certaine voluntary *Arabians* that followed the Emperour *Heraclius* in his *Persian* warres. Who falling into a mutinie, for that they were denied the military garment; and incensing the rest of their nation with the reprochtull answer giuen them by the Treasurer; which was, That that ought not to be giuen to dogs, which was ordained for the *Romane* souldier; a part of them chose *Mahomet* for their ring-leader, who had aggrauated their discontents, and confirmed them in their rebellion. But being disdained by the better sort for the basenesse of his birth; to auoide ensuing contempt, he gaue it out, that he attained

ned not to that honour by military fauour, but by diuine appointment. That he was sent by God to giue a new law vnto mankind; and by force of armes to reduce the world vnto his obedience. That he was the last of the Prophets; being greater then Christ, as Christ was greater then *Moses*. Two yeares together he liued in a caue, not farre distant from *Mecha*; where he compiled his damnable doctrine, by the helpe of one *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke, and *Abdalla* a Jew: (containing a hodgepodge of sundry religions:) which he first communicated to his wife, perswading her that it was deliuered him by the Angell *Gabriel*, who had cut open his heart, and taken from thence the little blacke core (which the *Turkes* do affirme to be in the heart of euery man) wherein the diuell doth plant his temptations: and shewed him withall the ioyes and mysteries of Paradise. His new religion by litle and litle he diuulged in *Mecha*; countenanced by the powerfull alliance which he had by his sundry wiues; and followed by many of the vulgar, allured with the liberrie thereof, and delighted with the noueltie. But the Nobles of *Mecha* going about to apprehend him, he fled to *Medina*, not two dayes iourney distant: whither followed by a number, wicked of life, and desperate of fortunes, he waged a successfull warre against the *Syrians*; planting his religion amongst the vanquished: and after making himselfe Lord of *Mecha*, made that the place of his residence. Where he died in the great Climaſtericall yeare of his age; hauing made them belecue, that the third day after he would ascend into heauen: whereupon he was kept aboue ground, vntill the ayre was infected with his saueur; and then buried at *Medina*. Another promise he made concerning his returne, which should haue bene a thousand yeares after: which the *Mahometans* excuse, as misunderstood, by reason of his feeble voice, euen then a dying; and that he did say two thousand: to which time they haue proroged their expectations. Meane of stature he was, and euill proportioned: hauing euer a scald head, which (as some say) made him weare a white shash continually; now worne by his sectaries. Being much subiect to the falling sicknesse, he made them belecue that it was a propheticall trance; and that then he conuersed with the Angell *Gabriel*. Hauing also taught a Pigeon to feed at his eare, he affirmed it to be the holy Ghost, which informed him in diuine precepts. Not vnlike to *Numa's* fained familiaritie with *Ægeria*; and *Pythagoras* his Eagle: whose policie perhaps he imitated: whereby as they the *Romanes* and *Crotonians*; so drew he the grosse *Arabians* to a superstitious obedience. For he had a subtil wit, though viciously employed; being naturally inclined to all villanies. Amongst the rest, so insatiably lecherous, that he countenanced his incontinencie with a law: wherein he declared it, not onely to be no crime to couple with whom soeuer he liked, but an act of high honour to the partie, and infusing sanctitie. Thus planted he his irreligious religion, being much assisted by the iniquities of those times: the Christian estate then miserably diuided by multitudes of heresies. So that the disunitie of the professors made many to suspect the profession, and to embrace a doctrine so indulgent to their affections. Which enlarging, as the *Saracens* and *Turkes* enlarged their Empires, doth at this day wel-nigh ouer-runne three parts of the earth; of that I meane that hath ciuill inhabitants. Yet are the *Mahometans* deuided into threescore and twelue sects, sprung from the two fountaines. Of that named *Imamia*, the *Persians* are drunke; of the other, called *Leshare*, the *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Turkes*, and *Africans*.

The Alcoran, which containeth the summe of their religion, is written in *Arabicke* rhime, without due proportion of numbers: and must neither be written nor

read by them in any other language. Besides the positive doctrine, (to it selfe contradictory) it is farced with fables, visions, Legends, and relations. Not is it at this day the same that was written by *Mahomet*, (although so credited to be by the vulgar:) many things being secretly put in, and thrust out; and some of the repugnancies reconciled by the succeeding *Caliphs*. *Mahomet* the second is said to have altered it much, and added much to it. This booke is held by them in no lesse veneration, then the old Testament by the Iewes, and the New by the Christians. They neuer touch it with vnwasht hands: and a capitall crime it is, in the reading thereof to mistake a letter, or displace the accent. They kisse it, embrace it, and sweare by it: calling it the booke of glorie, and director vnto Paradise. To speake a little of much; they teach that God is onely to be worshipped, onely one, and the Creator of all: righteous, pitifull; in wisdom and power incomprehensible. How God made man of all sorts and colours of earth; and being formed, for thousands of yeares layd him a baking in the Sunne, vntill he was pleased to breathe life into him. Then commanded he all his Angels to reuerence him: which the diuell at that time an Angell of light, refused to do; expostulating why he should so honour that creature whom he knew would become so polluted with all manner of (by him particularized) vices. That God therefore condemned the diuell to hell; who euer since hath continued an enemy to man. Idolatrie they hold to be the most accursed of crimes; and therefore they interdict all images and counterfets whatsoever; repuring the Christians idolaters for that they haue them in their Churches and houses: imagining also that we worship three Gods, as not apprehending the mystery of the Trinitie. They deny the Diuinitie of Christ, yet confesse him to be the sonne of a virgine: *Marie* conceiuing by the smell of a rose which was presented her by the Angell *Gabriel*; and that she bare him at her breasts. They hold him to be a greater Prophet then *Moses*; and the Gospell better then the Law: insomuch as no Iew can turne *Turke*, vntill he first turne Christian, they forcing him to eate hogsflesh, and calling him *Abdula*, which signifieth the sonne of a Christian: who after two or three dayes, abiuring Christ, is made a *Mahometan*. They say, that the blessed Virgin was free from originall sinne and the temptations of the diuell. Christ is called in the Alcoran, the breath and word of God; said to know the secrets of hearts, to raise the dead to life, cure diseases, restore sight to the blind, and speech to the dumbe: and that his disciples wrought miracles by his vertue. Yet visit they not his sepulcher in their pilgrimages (not thinking him to haue dyed) as generally bruted. For being as they say, led towards the place of execution, God not permitting so base a people to put to death so holy a Prophet (for they confesse that he neuer sinned) did assume him into heauen: when mist, and sought by the soldiers in the throng, they laid hold of one of the Iudges that had condemned him, who resembled him much in fauour and proportion, telling him that he should not escape from them againe; and so not beleeuing whatsoever he said, did execute him in his roome. They sharply punish all such as blaspheme him; and say, that he shall returne to iudgement about sortie yeares before the worlds ending. The holy Ghost they acknowledge; yet not to be distinct in person, but onely as a power and operative vertue in the Godhead, which inspireth good motions into the heart, the producer of good actions. They are commanded seuen times a day to resort vnto publicke prayers: the first assembling is called *Timgil-namas*, which is two houres before day: the second *Sabah-namas*, at day breake: the third *Vyle-namas*, at noone: the fourth *Kyndy-namas*, at three of the clocke: the fift *Aksham-namas*,

namas, after Sun-set: the sixth *Ghagic-namas*, two houres within night: and the seventh *Giuma-namas*, at ten of the clocke in the morning: the last also on Fridayes obserued by all, on other dayes but by the more religious. Congregated they are (as aforesaid) by the chanting of the Priests from the tops of steeples: at which times lightly though they be in the fields, they will spread their vpper garments on the earth, and fall to their deuotions. Moreouer I haue seene them conioyntly pray in the corners of the streets, before the opening of their shops in the morning. Friday is their Sabbath; and yet they spend but a part thereof in deuotion, and the rest in recreations: but for that time they obserue it so rigorously, that a *Turke* here lately had his eares nailed to his shop-boord for opening it too timely. Before they pray, they wash all the organs of their senses; their legs to their knees, and their armes to their elbows: their priuities after the purging of nature; and sometimes all ouer from top to toe: for which there are houses of office with conduits belonging to euery principall Mosque. Where water is wanting they do it with dust. At the doore of the Mosque they put off their shooes; and entring, sit crosse legged vpon rowes of mats, one behind another, the poore and the rich promiscuously. The Priest in a pulpit before them, not otherwise distinguished in habite but by the folding vp of their Turbant. When they pray, they turne their faces towards *Mecha*: first standing vpriight, without any motion of their bodies, holding the palmes of their hands vpwrd; sometimes they stop their eyes and eares, and oft pull the haire on the sides of their faces: then thrice they bow, as in their salutations; and as often prostrating themselues on the earth, do kisse it. Doing this sundrie times, they will looke backe vpon no occasion, vntill they come vnto the salutation of *Mahomet*: at which time they reuerse their faces, first ouer the right shoulder, and then ouer the left; beleeuing that his coming will be behind them when they are at their deuotions. The Priest doth sometimes reade vnto them some part of the Alcoran (holding it, in reuerence to the booke, as high as his chin,) sometimes some of their fabulous Legends, intermixing expositions, and instructions: which they hearken vnto with heedie attention, and such steadie positures of bodie, as if they were intranced. Their Seruice is mixed with songs and responses: and when all is done, they stroake downe their faces and beards with lookes of deuout grauitie. If they find a paper in the streets, they will thrust it in some creuice of the adioyning wall; imagining that the name of God may be contained therein, and then prophane to be trod vnder foot, or otherwise defiled. They number their often repetition of the names of God and his attributes (with other short ejaculations of prayer or praise) vpon beads: some shaking their heads incessantly, vntill they turne giddie: perhaps in imitation of the supposed trances (but naturally infirmitie) of their Prophet. And they haue an Order of Monkes, who are called *Dervises*, whom I haue often seene to dance in their Mosques on Tuesdayes and Fridayes, many together, to the sound of barbarous musicke; dances that consist of continuall turnings, vntill at a certaine stroke they fall vpon the earth; and lying along like beasts, are thought to be rapt in spirit vnto celestially conuersations. Now the women are not permitted to come into their temples (yet haue they secret places to looke in through grates) partly for troubling their deuotions, but especially for that they are not excised, as are the women of *Persia* and *Æthiopia*. Nor circumsise they the males vntill they be able to answer the Priest, and promise for themselues: which is for the most part at the age of eight. They are circumsised in the houses of their parents, at a festiuall meeting, and in the midst

of the assembly, the child holding vp his fore-finger, in token that he is a *Mahometan*. As soone as cut, the Priest washeth the wound in water and salt, and bindeth it in linnen. Who changeth not his name, but is from thenceforth called a *Musselman*: which is, a true beleener. This done, he is carried vnto the *Bannia*, where his haire (before that time worne at full length) is shauen, and so kept euer after: all sauing a locke on the top of his crowne; by which they dreame that they shall be assumed by *Mahomet* into Paradise: then put they on him a white Turbant; and so returning with drums and hoboyes, is with great solemnity conducted to the Mosque, and presented with gifts according to his quality.

The *Turkes* do fast one moneth in the yeare, which they call *Ramazan*: which changeth yearely, (so that in thirtie yeares they fast one) wherein, they say, that the Alcoran was deliuered vnto *Mahomet* by the Angell. Obserued by all but the infirme and trauellers: who are to fast for as long a time, when so they recouer, or come to the end of their iourney. But they fast but during the day: in the night they feast; and then are all their steeples stucke round with lampes, which burne till the morning: affording an obiect of great solemnitie. Such as in steed of abstaining from meates, do abstaine at that time from their Mosques, they carrie about in scorne, and seuerely chastrise: but such as then drinke wine, they punish with death. Vpon the discouery of the new Moone (which they superstitiously gratulate, esteeming him happy that discouereth it first, and by the course thereof do reckon their yeare,) falling out this yeare on the seuenth of *December*, the feast of the Great *Byram* did begin; which doth continue for three dayes together: obserued by them as Easter is with vs. On the first day the *Grand Signior* rode to *Sancta Sophia* in all the pompe and glory of Empire: of which we shall speake hereafter. Vpon his returne we saw a sort of Christians, some of them halfe earth already, crooked with age, and trembling with palsies; who by the throwing away of their bonnets, and lifting vp of their forefingers, did proffer themselves to become *Mahometans*. A sight full of horror and trouble, to see those desperate wretches that had professed Christ all their life, and had suffered no doubt for his sake much cōtumely and oppression, now almost dying to forsake their Redeemer, euen then when they were to receiue the reward of their patience. To these the Tyrant a little inclined his body: who before not so much as cast his eye aside, but sate like the adored statue of an Idoll. For they hold it a great grace, and an act of singular pietie, to draw many to their Religion; presenting them with money, change of rayments, and freeing them from all tribute and taxes. Insomuch that if a Christian haue deserued death by their law, if he will conuert, they will many times remit his punishment. But they compell no man. During this festiuall they exercise themselves with various pastimes: but none more in vse, and more barbarous, then their swinging vp and downe, as boyes do in bell-ropes; for which there be gallowfes (for they beare that forme) of an exceeding height, erected in sundry places of the Citie: when by two ioyning ropes that are fastned aboue, they will swing themselves as high as the transome. Perhaps affected in that it stupifies the senses for a season: the cause that *opium* is so much in request, and of their foresaid shaking of their heads, and continued turnings. In regard whereof, they haue such as haue lost their wits, and naturall idiots, in high veneration; as men rauished in spirit, and taken from themselves, as it were, to the fellowship of Angels. These they honour with the title of Saints, and lodge them in their Temples: some of them going almost starke naked; others clothed in shreds of seuerall colours; whose necessities are supplied by the peoples deuotions,

uotions: who kisse their garments as they passe through the streets, and bow to their benedictions. Yea many by countrefetting the idiot haue auoided punishment for offences which they haue vnwittingly fallen into. Whilst the *Byram* lasteth, you cannot stirre abroad but you shall be presented by the *Deruses* and *Ianizaries*, with tulips and trifles, besprinkling you with sweete water; nor ceasse so to do, till they haue drawne rewards from you.

The *Turks* are encouraged to almes by their Alcoran, as acceptable to God, and meritorious in it selfe; if giuen without vaine-glory, and of goods well gotten: alledging it to be a temptation of the diuels to abstaine from almes for feare of impouerishment. Their more publike almes consist in sacrifices (if not so wrongfully termed) vpon their festiuals, or performance of vowes: when sheepe and oxen are slaine by the priest, and denided amongst the poore; the owners not so much as retaining a part thereof. They say, they giue much in priuate: and in truth, I haue seene but few beggers amongst them. Yet sometimes shall you meete in the streets with couples chained together by the necke: who beg, to satisfie their creditors in part, and are at the yeares end releas'd of their bonds; provided that they make satisfaction if they proue afterward able. At their deaths they vsually giue legacies for the release of prisoners, the freeing of bondslanes, repairing of bridges, building of Canes for the reliefe of passengers: and the great men, to the erecting of Mosques and Hospitals; which they build not seldome in their life time. But *Mahomet* the Great, and *Solyman* the Magnificent, haue in that kind exceeded all others: whose stately & sumptuous structures do giue a principall ornament to the Citie; where the sicke and impotent are provided for, and the stranger entertained; (for here be no Inns:) the reuenue of that of *Mahomets* amounting to an hundred and fiftie thousand *Sultanies*. To these there belong Physitions, Chyrurgions, Apothecaries. The charge thereof is committed vnto their Priests: who bring vp a certaine number of youths in the *Mahometan* law; & frequently pray for the departed soules of the Founders in the Chappels of their Sepulchers. They extend their charity to Christians and Iewes, as well as to them of their owne religion: nay birds & beasts haue a taste thereof. For many onely to let them loose will buy birds in cages; and bread to giue vnto dogs. These haue in this Citie no particular owners; being reputed an vncleane creature, and therefore not suffered to come into their houses: thinking it neuerthelesse a deed of pietie, to feede, and provide them kennels to litter in, most of them repairing to the sea side nightly, where they keepe such a howling, that if the wind sit South-ward, they may be easily heard to the vpper side of the Citie of *Pera*.

With the *Stoicks* they attribute all accidents to destinie, and constellations at birth, and say with the *Tragedian*,

*Fates guide vs: vnto Fates yeeld we,
Care cannot alter their decree.
For what we suffer, what we do,
Cælestiall orbs proceeds from you.
All go in a prefixed way:
The first prescribeth the last day.*

*Latius agitur: cedite Fatis.
Non sollicitæ possunt curæ
Murare rati flamina lusi.
Quidquid patimur mortale genus,
Quidquid facimus, venit ex alto.
Omnia certo tramite vadunt
Præmissæque dies dedit extremum.
Nædæ in Ordi.*

affirming that their ends are written in their fore-heads:

----- *Thereby freed from deaths affright,*

----- *Quos ille timore*

The

Maximus haud virget laedi mens, in-
de ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris.
Lucan. l. 1.

*The worst of feares, thence take they heart to fight
And rush on steele——*

since it can be neither hastned nor auoyded: being withall perswaded, that they die brauely that die fighting; and that they shall be rewarded with Paradise that do spend their blood vpon the enemies of their Religion; whom they call *Shahids*, which is Martyrs. For although they repute murder to be an execrable crime, that cries to heauen for vengeance, and is neuer forgien: yet are they commanded by their law to extend their profession by violence, and without compassion to slaughter their opposers. But they liue with themselues in such exemplary concord, that during the time that I remained amongst them (it being about three quarters of a yeare) I neuer saw *Mahometan* offer violence to a *Mahometan*; nor breake into ill language: but if they so chance to do, a third will reprove him, with *Fie Mussel-men*, fall out! and all is appeased. He that giues a blow hath many gashes made in his flesh, and is led about for a terror: but the man-slayer is deliuered to the kindred or friends of the slaine, to be by them put to death with all exquisite torture.

Now their opinion of the end of the world, of Paradise, and of hell; exceede the vanity of dreames, and all old wiues fables. They say, that at the winding of a horne not only all flesh shall die, but the Angels themselues: and that the earth with earthquakes shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough, for fortie dayes so continuing. Then shall another blast restore beauty to the world, and life vnto all that euer liued. The good shall haue shining and glorified faces; but the bad, the countenance of dogs and swine, and such like vncleane creatures. *Moses*, *Christ*, and *Mahomet*, shall bring their seuerall followers to Iudgement, and intercede for them. *Caine* that did the first murder shall be the ringleader of the damned; who ate to passe ouer the bridge of Iustice, laden with their sinnes in satchels. When the greater sinners shall fall on the one side into hell; where they shall consume in fire, and be renewed to new torments. Yet God will haue pitie vpon them in the end, & receiue them vnto mercy: and the diuell shall cease to be, since his malice is such as he cannot be saued. I was told by a *Silician* Renegado, an Eunuch, and one greatly deuoted to their superstition, that the burning globe of the Sunne (for such was his Philosophy) was the continent of the damned. Those that tumble from the other side of the bridge, are laden with lesse sinnes, and do but fall into Purgatory: from whence they shall shortly be released, and receiued into Paradise. But as for the women, poore soules, be they neuer so good, they haue the gates shut against them: yet are consigned to a mansion without, where they shall liue happily; as another repleate with all misery for the other. It is to be more then coniectured, that *Mahomet* grounded his deuised Paradise, vpon the Poets inuention of *Elisium*. For thus *Tibullus* describeth the one:

Sed inc, quod facilis tenero sum sem-
per amori,
Ipsa Venus campos ducet in Ilysi-
os. Huc choreæ, cantusq; vigent; palli-
mque
vagamtes
Dulce tonant tenui guttore carmen
aues.
Fert cassiam non culta seges, totosque
per agros
Floret odoratis terra benigna rosis.
Ac iuuenum serice tenues iunila
puellis
Ludit: & assidue prælia miscet amor.
Eleg. l. 1. Eleg. l. 3.

*For that my heart to loue still easly yeelds,
Loue shall conduct me to th'Elisian fields.
There songs and dances reuell: choice birds fly
From tree to tree, warbling sweete melody.
The wild shrubs bring forth Cassia: euery where
The bounteous soyle doth fragrant Roses beare.
Youths intermixt with maids disport at ease,
Incounting still in loues sweete skirmiges.*

And

And *Mahomet* promisseth to the possessors of the other, magnificent pallaces spread all ouer with silke carpets; flowry fields, and christalline riuers; trees of gold still flourishing, pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and the taste with their fruites;

*which being pluckt, to others place resigne,
And still the rich twigs with like mett all shine.*

— primo aulso non deficit alter
Aureus, & simili frondeat virgame-
tallo. *Virg. Æn. 1.6.*

Vnder whose fragrant shades they shall spend the course of their happy time with amorous virgins, who shall alone regard their particular louers: not such as haue liued in this world, but created of purpose; with great blacke eyes, and beautifull as the Hyacinth. They daily shall haue their lost virginities restored: euer young, (continuing there, as here at fifteene, and the men as at thirtie) and euer free from naturall pollutions. Boyes of diuine feature shall minister vnto them, and set before them all variety of delicate viands. But *Anicen* that great Philosopher and Physician, who flourished about foure hundred and fifty yeares since, when *Mahometisme* had not yet vtterly extinguished all good literature; who was by lineage an *Arabian* of a royall house, in religion a *Mahometan*, but by countrey and habitation a *Spaniard*, and Prince (as some write) of *Corduba*, teacheth a farre different doctrine. For although as a *Mahometan*, in his bookes *De Anima* and *De Almahad*, addressed particularly to a *Mahometan* Prince, he extolleth *Mahomet* highly, as being the *seale* of diuine lawes, and the *last of the Prophets*; excusing his sensuall felicities in the life to come, as meereley allegoricall, and necessarily fitted to rude and vulgar capacities: (for, saith he, if the points of religion were taught in their true forme to the ignorant dull *Iewes*, or to the wilde *Arabians* employed altogether about their *Camels*; they would vtterly fall off from all beleefe in God:) yet besides that this excuse is so fauourable and large, that it may extend as well vnto all Idolaters, and in briebe to the iustifying of the absurdest errors, it is in a point of doctrine so contrary to his owne opinion as nothing can be more. For *Anicen* himselfe in the aforesaid bookes, doth esteeme so vilely of the body, that he pronounceth bodily pleasures to be false and base; and that the soules being in the body is contrary to true beatitude: whereupon he denieth also the resurrection of the flesh. Yet in fauour, as hath bene said, of *Mahomet*, (who by sensuall doctrine sought to haue the rude world to follow him,) he not onely by his allegoricall construction approoueth the doctrine of the resurrection of the body, wherein the *Iewes* and *Mahometans* consent with the Christians; but withall the transmigration of soules from one bodie into another, (by which meanes *Mahomet* deuised how a *Camell* might passe through the eye of a needle; the soule of a sinner for purgation entring first into the body of a *Camell*, then of a lesser beast, and finally of a little worme which should creepe through the eye of a needle, and so become perfect:) and lastly not once reprobeth that impious saying of *Mahomet*, that God himselfe at the resurrection should also haue a body, no doubt to enioy those sweete sensuall felicities, though all such opinions are disclaimed by him: but contrariwise reprobeth the doctrine of the Christians touching spirituall happinesse, and that saying of our Sauour, that, the Saints in the world to come shall be as Angels (yet professeth the same to be true) as being weake and ill fitted to vulgar vnderstandings. So strangely may wise men be besotted with faction, to excuse and commend the teaching of absurd errors euen by themselues condemned, and to lay an aspersiō vpon the purity of diuine doctrine, in that vnfit to be so communicated

nicated to the ignorant : as if Truth were to maske her selfe to please bestiall Ignorance, and Ignorance not rather to be enlightned by degrees, and drawne vp to behold the Truth. But now this *Auicen*, laying downe for a while his outward person of a *Mahometan*, and putting on the habite of a Philosopher ; in his Metaphysicks seemeth to make a flat opposition betweene the truth of their faith receiued from their Prophet, and the truth of vnderstanding by demonstratiue argument. And faith, in effect, that this law and prophesie deliuered by *Mahomet*, which taught that God himselfe at the resurrection should haue a body, placeth the happinesse of the life to come in bodily delights. But wise Theologians, faith he, haue with greater desire pursued spirituall pleasures proper to the soule: and for this corporall felicity, although it should be bestowed vpon them, would not esteeme it in comparision of the other, whereby the mind is conioyned to the first truth, which is God. And here he neuer mentioneth that strained excuse of an allegory ; but with iust indignation and some acerbitie of speech, detesteth that grosse opinion broched in their law, which placeth the predominance of euerlasting felicity in the basenes of sensuality, & in that low voluptuousnes; and faith that a prudent and vnderstanding man, may not thinke that all delight is like the delight of an Asse; and that the Angels who are next to the *Lord of the worlds*, should liue deprived of all pleasure and ioy; and that he who is the highest in beautie and vertue, should consist in the last and lowest degree of suauiry. And therefore concludeth, that neither in excellencie, nor in perfection, nor yet in multitude, no nor in any thing praiseworthy or to be desired in pleasure, there is any comparision betweenc those felicities: and though base soules be addicted to that base felicity, yet the worthy desires of holy minds are far removed from that disposition; and contrariwise being ioyned to their perfection (which is God) are filled with all true and happy delights: and that if the contrary perswasion or affection should be remaining in them, it would hurt and withhold them from attaining vnto that height of happines. This being his better aduised & more sincere discourse, it vtterly excludeth his former excuse of an allegory: whose right vse being, by plaine and sensible allusions to draw vp the vnderstanding to an apprehension of diuine things, represented in those similitudes: the course held by *Mahomet* worketh a cleane contrary effect; and drowneth their vnderstanding part and affection in the hope and loue of these corporall pleasures. Whereby it is true that he greatly enlarged his owne earthly dominion: but by this iudgment euen of *Auicen* withheld his followers from the true felicity. And it is worthy obseruation, that in the iudgmēt of *Auicen*, one thing is true in their faith, & the contrary in pure & demonstratiue reason. Whereas (to the honor of Christian Religion be it spoken) it is confessed by all, and enacted by a Councell, that it is an error to say, one thing is true in Theology, and in Philosophy the contrary. For the truths of religion are many times aboue reason, but neuer against it. So that we may now conclude, that the *Mahometan* religion, being deriued from a person in life so wicked, so worldly in his proiects, in his prosecutions of them so disloyall, trecherous, & cruell; being grounded vpon fables and false reuelations, repugnant to sound reason, & that wisdom which the Diuine hand hath imprinted in his workes; alluring men with those enchantments of fleshly pleasures, permitted in this life and promised for the life ensuing; being also supported with tyranny and the sword (for it is death to speake there against it;) and lastly, where it is planted rooting out all vertue, all wisdom and science, and in summe all liberty and ciuility; and laying the earth so waste, dispeopled and vninhabited; that neither it came from God (saue as a scourge by permission)

mission) neither can bring them to God that follow it.

Ebbubecher, *Omar*, *Ozman*, and *Haly*, followed *Mahomet* in the government, (the great enlargers of their religion and dominions:) but *Haly* was persecuted, and slaine in the end by the other, for assuming the right of succession, in that he had married the daughter of their Prophet. From whom the *Persians* do challenge prioritie of government in matters of religion, (the maine cause of the hatred betweene them and the *Turks*) alledging moreover, that the former three, to confirme their authorities, did falsly adde to the Alcoran, and put out what they listed, and in such sort falsified, left it to their followers. Them succeeded the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, who bore both the spirituall and temporall iurisdiction. After, the *Ægyptians* set up a *Caliph* of their owne. But in proesse of time they were both suppressed; the one (as hath bene said before) by the *Tartars*, and the other by the *Sultans*. The dignitie amongst the *Turks*, with much abatement, doth now remaine in the *Mufties* (which name doth signifie an oracle, or answerer of doubts) as successors to *Ebbubecher*, *Omar* and *Ozman*; the *Caliphs* hauing bene both High-priests and Princes; these being Patriarks, as it were, and Soueraignes of their Religion. Throughout the whole *Turkish* territories, there is but one, who euer resideth in the royall Citie, or followes the person of the Emperour. He is equall to the ancient Popes; or rather greater both in repute and authoritie. The *Grand Signior* doth rise at his approach to salute him, and sets him by him, and giues him much reuerence. His life is onely free from the sword; and his fortunes most rarely subiect to subuersion. The Emperour vndertaketh no high designe without his approuement. He hath power to reuerse both his sentence, and the sentence of the *Divan*, if they be not adiudged by him conformable to the Alcoran; but his owne is irreuocable. In matters of difficultie they repaire to him; and his exposition standeth for a law. To conclude, he is the supreme Iudge, and rectifier of all actions, as well ciuill as Ecclesiasticall; and an approuer of the iustice of the military. The place is giuen by the *Grand Signiors* to men profoundly learned in their law, and of knowine integritie: He seldome stirres abroad, and neuer admits of impertinent conuersation. Graue is his looke, graue is his behauiour,

*Highly affecting silence, and most spare
Of speech.*

Rarus sermo illis, & magna libido
tacendi. *Juv. Sat. 1.*

For when any come to him for iudgement, they deliuer him in writing the state of the question; who in writing briefly returnes his oraculous answer. He commonly weareth a vest of greene, and the greatest Turbant in the Empire: I should not speake much out of compasse, should I say as large in compasse as a bushell. I oft haue bene in this mans *Serraglio*, which is neither great in receit nor beautie; yet answerable to his small dependancie, and infrequence of suiters. He keepeth in his house a Seminary of boyes, who are instructed in the mysteries of their Law. He is not restrained, nor restraineth himselfe from the pluralitie of women. His incomes are great, his disbursings little, and consequently his wealth infinite; yet he is a bad pay-maister of his debts, though they be but trifles. He much delighteth in clocks and warches: whereof, as some say, he hath not so few as a thousand.

Next in place to the *Muftie*, are the *Cadileschiers*, that are Iudges of the Armies (but not to meddle with the *Ianizarie*) and accompanie the *Beglerbegs* when they go into the field. Of these there are onely two: one of the *European* part of the Empire, and another of the *Asian*. These are also elected by the *Grand Signior*, as the

Cadies by them (yet to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*, and to kisse his vest :) of whom there is one in euery towne, who besides their spirituall functions, do administer iustice betweene partie and partie, and punish offenders. Of inferior Priests, there be some particularly appointed to sing at the tops of their steeples, and to congregate the people; some to looke to the Ceremonies, and some to reade and interpret the Alcoran. There are also other religious Orders, which I omit to speake of; being of their owne taking vp, neither commanded nor commended, and rather to be esteemed vagabonds then religious persons, consider we either their life or their habits.

Among the *Turkish* commandements, one is that drawne originally from our Sauours, *Thou shalt not do what thou wouldest not haue done to thee*: whereupon for the most part their ciuill iustice is grounded; not disagreeing greatly from the laws of *Moses*. All euictions there, as elsewhere, depend vpon witness: yet will not the oath of a Christian or a *Jew* be receiued against a *Turke*, as will a *Turkes* against them, and theirs one against another. But the kindred of *Mahomet* haue their single testimonies in equall value with the testimonie of two others. Notwithstanding the oath of a *Mahometan* will not be taken, if impeached for a drinker of wine, or eater of swines flesh. Euery *Bassa* keeps a *Divan* (so they call the Court of Iustice) within his Prouince: but the highest of al, and to which they may appeale from all other, is that, which is kept foure days of the week in the *Grād Signiors Serraglio*, frō whence no appeale is admitted but to the person of the *Mustie*. Here the *Vizier Bassas* of the Port, who are nine in number (or as many as then are not otherwise employed) do sit in iustice (where also they consult of matters of State, and that publicly, not excepting against Embassadors Drogermen, lightly alwayes present: so presuming they of strong hand:) assisted by the * *Admirall*, and * *Chancellor*, the * *Treasurer* in the same roome keeping his Court) where all causes whatsoeuer that are heard, within the space of three dayes are determined; the Great *Vizier Bassa* being President of the rest. But Bribery, not knowne vntill lately amongst them, hath so corrupted their integritie, that those causes (if they beare but a colour of right) do seldome miscarry where gifts are the *Advocates*: yet this is the best of the worst, that they quickly know their successes. But many times when the oppressed subiects can haue no iustice, they will in troupes attend the coming forth of the Emperour, and by burning straw on their heads, or holding vp torches, prouoke his regard: who brought vnto him by his Mutes, doth receiue their petition; which oftentimes turnes to the ruine of some of those great ones. For assurances of purchases, they haue no Indentures, no fines and recoueries. The omitting of a word cannot frustrate their estates; nor quicks of law preuaile against conscience. All that they haue to shew is a little *Scedule*, called a *Hodget* or *Sigil*; onely manifesting the possession of the seller, as his of whom he bought it, or from whom it descended vnto him; which vnder-written by the *Cadie* of the place, doth frustrate all after-claimes whatsoeuer. Now the punishments for offenders, be either pecuniary or corporall. To impose the former, they will forge all the slanders that they can, to eate vpon the lesse circumspect Christians: but the other are seldome vniustly inflicted. Their formes of putting to death (besides such as are common elsewhere) are impaling vpon stakes, ganching (which is to be let fall from on high vpon hookes, and there to hang vntill they dye by the anguish of their wounds, or more miserable famine,) and another inuented (but now not here vsed) to the terror of mankind, by some diuellish *Perillus*, who deserued to haue first tasted of his owne

They were formerly but four, to whom *Mahomet* the third added five.

* *Caputain Bassa*.

* *Ricek itab*.

* *Tettedar*.

inuen-

invention: viz. they twitch the offender about the waſt with a towell, enforcing him to draw vp his breath by often pricking him in the body, vntill they haue drawn him within the compaſſe of a ſpan; then tying it hard, they cut him off in the middle, and ſetting the body on a hot plate of copper, which ſeareth the veines, they ſo vp-prop him during their cruell pleaſure: who not onely retaineth his ſenſe, but the faculties of diſcourſe, vntill he be taken downe; and then departeth in an inſtant. But little faults are chaſtiſed by blowes receiued on the ſoles of the feet with a baſtinado, by hundreds at a time, according to the qualitie of the miſdemeanor. A terrible paine that extendeth to all the parts of the body: yet haue I ſeene them taken for money. The maiſter alſo in this ſort doth correct his ſlaue: but parents their children with ſtripes on the belly. The *Subaſhie* is as the Conſtable of a Citie, both to ſearch out and puniſh offences.

It remaineth now that we ſpeake of the perſons of the *Turks*, their diſpoſitions, manners and faſhions. They be generally well complexioned, of good ſtatures, and full bodies, proportionably compacted. They nourish no haire about them; but a locke on the crowne, and on their faces onely; eſteeming it more cleanly, and to be the better prepared for their ſuperſtitious waſhings. But their beards they weare at full length; the marke of their affected grauitie, and token of freedom, (for ſlaues haue theirs ſhauen:) inſomuch that they will ſcoffe at ſuch Chriſtians as cut, or naturally want them, as if ſuffering themſelues to be abuſed againſt nature. All of them weare on their heads white Shaſhes and Turbants, the badge of their religion: as is the folding of the one, and ſize of the other, of their vocations and qualitie. Shaſhes are long towells of Callico wound about their heads: Turbants are made like great globes of callico too, & thwarted with roubles of the ſame; hauing little copped caps on the top, of greene or red veluet, being onely worne by perſons of ranke, and he the greateſt that weareth the greateſt, the Muſtries excepted, which ouer-ſize the Emperours. And though many Orders haue particular ornaments appointed for their heads, yet weare they theſe promiſcuouſly. It is an eſpeciall fauour in the *Turke* to ſuffer the Chriſtian tributary Princes and their chiefeſt Nobles to weare white heads in the Citie: but in them, what better then an apoſtaticall inſinuation? But to begin from the ſkin: the next that they weare is a ſmock of callico, with ample ſleeues, much longer then their armes: vnder this a paire of calſouns of the ſame, which reach to their ancles, the reſt naked; and going in yellow or red ſlip-ſhooes, picked at the toe, and plated on the ſole: ouer all they weare an halfe-ſleeued coate girt vnto them with a towell: their necke all bare: and this within doores is their ſommer accoutrement. Ouver all when they go abroad they weare gownes, ſome with wide halfe ſleeues, (which more particularly belong to the *Grecians*,) others with long hanging ſleeues and the gownes buttended before: and a third ſort worne by the meaner ſort, reaching but a little below the knee, with hanging ſleeues not much longer then the arme, and open before, but all of them vngathered in the ſhoulders. In the winter they adde to the former, calſouns of cloth, which about the ſmall of the legges are ſewed to ſhort ſmoth buſkins of leather without ſoles, fit for the foote as a gloue for the hand: lining their gownes with furre, as they do their coates; hauing then the ſleeues (or quilted waſtcoates vnder them) reaching cloſe to their wrifts. They weare no gloues. At their girdles they weare long handkerchers, ſome of them admirable for value and workmanſhip. They neuer alter their faſhions: not greatly differing in the great and vulgar more then in the richneſſe. Cloth of tiſhuc, of

gold and siluer, veluet, scarlet, sittin, damaske, chamolets, lined with fables, and other costly furies, and with martins, squerrils, foxes, and conyskins; are worne according to their seuerall qualities. But the common weare is violet cloth. They retain the old worlds custome in giuing change of garments: which they may aply do, when one vest fitteth all men, and is of every mans fashion. The Clergie go much in greene, it being *Mahomets* colour; and his kinsmen in greene shafes, who are called *Emers*, which is Lords: the women also weare something of greene on their heads, to be knowne. There liues not a race of ill-faououred people; branded perhaps by God for the sinne of their seducing ancestor, and their owne wicked assuming of hereditary holinesse. But if a Christian out of ignorance weare greene, he shall haue his clothes torne off from his backe, and perhaps be well beaten. They carry no weapons about them in the Citie; onely they thrust vnder their girdles great crooked kniues of a dagger-like size, in sheaths of mettrall; the hails and sheaths of many being set with stones, and some of them worth fise hundred Sultanies. They beate their bodies vpriight, of a stately gaire, and elated countenance. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they salute a person of great ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hemme of his garment. The ornaments of their heads they neuer put off vpon any occasion. Some of them perfume their beards with amber, and the insides of their Turbants: and all of them affect cleanlinesse so religiously, that besides their customary lotions, and daily frequenting of the *Bannias*, they neuer so much as make water, but they wash both their hands and priuities: at which businesse they sequester themselues, and couch to the earth; reuiling the Christian whom they see pissing against a wall, and sometimes striking him. This they do to preuent that any part of either excrement should touch their garments, esteeming it a pollution, and hindering the acceptation of prayer, who then are to be most pure both in heart and habite. So slothfull they be, that they neuer walke vp and downe for recreation, nor vse any other exercise but shooting: wherein they take as little paines as may be, sitting on carpers in the shadow, and sending their slaues for their arrowes. They also shoote against earthen wals, euer kept moist in shops and priuate houses for that purpose, standing not aboue fixe paces from the make, and that with such violence, that the arrow passes not seldom through: nay I haue seene their arrows shot by our Embassadour through targets of Steele, peeces of brasse two inches thicke; and through wood, with an arrow headed with wood, of eight inches. Their bows are for forme and length, not vnlke the lath of a large crossebow, made of the hornes of Buffaloes, intermixed with sinewes, of admirable workmanship, and some of them exquisitely gilded. Although there be wrasslers amongst them, yet they be such as do it to delight the people, and do make it their profession; as do those that walke vpon ropes, wherein the *Turkes* are most expert; going about when they haue done, to euery particular spectator for his voluntary beneuolence. Of cards and dice they are happily ignorant; but at chesse they will play all the day long: a sport that agreeth well with their sedentary vacancie; wherein notwithstanding they auoid the dishonest hazard of money. The better sort take great delight in their horses, which are beautiful to the eye, and well ridden for seruice; but quickly iaded if held to a good round trot (for amble they do not) in an indifferent iourney. But the *Turkes* do not lightly ride so fast as to put them vnto either. Their saddles be hard and deepe, though not great, plated behind and before; and some of them with siluer, as are their

their massie stirrups, and the raines of their bridles, suted vnto their costly caparisons. When they stand in the stable they feede them for the most part, if not altogether, with barley; being here of small value, and onely seruing for that purpose. They litter them in their owne dung, first dried in the Sunne and puluerated; which keeps their skins cleane, smooth, and shining.

The *Turkes* do greatly reuerence their parents, (so commanded to do by their law) as the Inferior his Superior, and the yong the aged, readily giuing the priority to whom it belongeth, the left hand as they go in the streets preferd before the right, in that made maisters thereby of the sword of the other, and the chiefe place the farthest from the wall: who liue together as if all of a brotherhood. Yet giue they no entertainment vnto one another; nor come there any into their houses but vpon speciall occasion, & those but into the publike parts thereof: their women being neuer seene but by the Nurses and Eunukes which attend on them. Yea so iealous they are, that their sons when they come to growth are separated from them. As their houses are meane, so are their furnitures: hauing nothing on the inside but bare white walls, vnlesse it be some especiall roome, in the house of some of high quality. But the roofes of many of them are curiously seeled with inlaid wood, adorned with gold and azure of an excessiue costlinesse; the greater part of the floore, and that a little aduanced, being couered with *Turkie* carpets, whereon when they tread they do put off their slipshooes. Many of their roomes haue great out windowes, where they sit on cushions in the heate of the day. They lie vpon mattresses, some of silke, some of stained linnen, with bolsters of the same, and quilts that are suitable, but much in their clothes, the cause perhaps that they are so lousie. Nor shame they thereat: many shall you see sit publicly a lousing themselves in the Sunne, and those no meane persons. They haue neither tables nor stooles in their houses, but sit croslegd on the floore at their victuals, all in a ring. In stead of a cloth, they haue a skin spread before them; but the better sort sit about a round boord, standing on a foote not past halfe a foote high, and brimmed like a charger. Their dishes haue feete like standing bolles, and are so set one vpon another, that you may eate of each without remouing of any. Their most ordinary food is pillaw, that is, rice which hath bene sod with the fat of mutton. Potrage they vse of sundry kinds, egges fried in hony, tansies, (or something like them) pasties of sundry ingredients: the little flesh which they eate is cut into gob-bes, & either sod, or toasted in a fornace. But I thinke there is more in *London* spent in one day then is in this Citie in twentie. Fish they haue in indifferent quantity. But the commons do commonly feede on herbes, fruits, rootes, onions, garlick, a beastly kind of vnpressed cheefe that lie in a lumpe; hodgepodes made of flower, milke, and hony, &c. so that they liue for little or nothing, considering their fare, and the plenty of all things. They are waited vpon by their slaues; giuen them, or purchased with their swords; or money: of these to haue many it is accounted for great riches. When one hath fed sufficiently he riseth, and another taketh his roome, and so continue to do vntill all be satisfied. They eate three times a day: but when they feast they sit all the day long, vnlesse they rise to exonerate nature, and forthwith retorne againe. They abstaine from hogs-flesh, from bloud, & from what hath died of it self, vnlesse in cases of necessity. Their vsuall drinke is pure water, yet haue they sundry Sherbets, (so call they the confections which they infuse into it) some made of sugar and lemons, some of violets, and the like, (whereof some are mixed with amber) which the richer sort dissolue thereinto. The hony of *Sio* is ex-

cellent for that purpose: and they make another of the iuice of Raisins, of little cost, and most vntually drunke of. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberty they are growne (the naturall *Turke* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to the house of a Christian: insomuch as I haue seene but few go away vnled from the Embassadors table. Yet the feared disorders that might entue thereof, haue bene an occasion that diuers times all the wine in the Citie hath bene staued (except in Embassadors houses,) & death hath bene made the penalty vnto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferre our beere aboue all other drinks. And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (esp ecially in this Clime) the dearenesse of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for aboue nine pence a bushel) no doubt but it would proue infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the vse thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Tauerne, yet haue they their Coffa-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chatting most of the day; and sippe of a drinke called Coffa (of the berry that it is made of) in little *China* dishes, as hot as they can suffer it: blacke as soote, and tasting not much vnlike it (why not that blacke broth which was in vse amongst the *Lacedemonians*?) which helpeth, as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity: many of the coffa-men keeping beautifull boyes, who serue as staies to procure them customers. The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Assa* affordeth them plenty: carrying it about them both in peace and warre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them couragious: but I rather thinke giddy headed, and turbulent dreamers; by whom, as should seeme by what hath bene said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the selfesame cause they also delight in Tobacco: which they take through reedes that haue ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it. I doubt not but lately taught them; as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Morat Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust through the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision through the Citie,) no question but it would proue a principall commodity. Neuerthelesse they will take it in corners; and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their law in generall exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion: and he ill reputed of that forbeareth so to do vntill the age of fise and twentie. Euery man is allowed foure wiues, who are to be of his owne religion: and as many concubine slaues as he is able to keepe of what religion soeuer. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of vs what is harsh and burdensome; but permits vs the nightly company of women: well knowing that abstinency in that kind is both grievous, and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their owne peculiars: the offending woman they drowne, and the man they ganish. They buy their wiues of their parents, and record the contract before the *Cadi*; which they after solemnize in this manner. Many women are inuited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the marriage day; whereof they spend a great part in feasting: then leade they her into a bath, where they annoint and bathe her. So breaking company they depart vnto their severall rests, and in the morning returne to her chamber: where they trick her in her richest ornaments, tying on her silken buskins with knots not easily vnknit. The Bridegroome hauing feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also repaire to his house, in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from whence

whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musicke, and conducted by the *Sagdic*, who is the nearest of his kindred. Vnto whom the Bride is deliuered with her face close couered: who set astride on horsebacke, hath a Canopy carried ouer her; in such sort as no part of her is to be discerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came: after them are carried in Serpets (a kind of baskets) their presents, and apparell: then followeth she; and lastly her slaues, if any haue bene giuen her. The Bridegroome standeth at his doore to receiue her, who is honoured by his guests (yet go they not in) with sundry presents before their departure. If she be of quality, she is led to the Bridechamber by an Eunuch, where women stand prepared to vndresse her. But the Bridegroome himselfe must vntie her buskins (as among the *Romans* they did their girdles) to which he is faine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertaine his wiues with an equall respect: alike is their diet, alike is their apparell, alike his beneuolence (for such sweete stuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctores) vnlesse they consent to giue or change turnes; or else they may complaine to the *Cadi*, and procure a diuorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleasure: who may marry vnto another within foure moneths after, prouided she proue not with child, and then not vntill so long after her deliury. But if he will haue her againe, he must buy her: and if after the third diuorce, another is first to lie with her, as a punishment inflicted for his leuity. They giue him the reuerence of a maister; they are at no time to deny him their embracements, whom he toucheth not againe vntill they haue bene at the *Bannias*. They receiue chastisement from him; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They feede apart, and entermiddle not with household affaires. All that is required at their hands is to content their husbands, to nurse their owne children, and to liue peaceably together: which they do (and which is strange) with no great ialousie, or enuy. No male accompanies them about twelue yeares old, except they be Eunuchs: and so strictly are they guarded, as seldome seene to looke out at their doores. They be women of elegant beauties, for the most part ruddy, cleare, and smooth as the polished iuory; being neuer ruffled by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*: but withall by the selfesame meanes they suddenly wither. Great eyes they haue in principall repute: affected both by the *Turkes* and the *Grecians*, as it should seeme from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promise women with such, (nay as big as egges) in his imaginary Paradise: which *Homer* attributes, as an especiall excellency, vnto *Iuno*:

———To whom replies
Adored Iuno with the coves faire eyes.

Huic respondit postea bouinos oculos habens
Veneranda Iuno. *Hem J. l.*

And againe,

The great-eyde Iuno smiled.

— Risit autem magnis oculis veneranda Iuno. *J. l.*

And of those the blacker they be, the more amiable: inso much that they put betwene the eye lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder with a fine long pensil, made of a minerall brought from the kingdom of *Fez*, and called *Alcobole*; which by the not disgracfull staining of the lids doth better set forth the whitenesse of the eye: and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the sight, and repelleth ill humors. Into the same hue (but likely they naturally are so) do they die their eye-

breis, and eye-browes: (the latter by art made high, halfe circular, and to meete, if naturally they do not) so do they the haire of their heads:

*And Leda more faire showing
In blacke haire losely flowing.*

*Leda fuit nigra conspicienda comas.
Ovid. Am. l. 2. Eleg. 4.*

as a foyle that maketh the white seeme whiter, and more becomming their other perfections. They part it before in the midst, and pleate it behind, yet sometimes wearing it disheueled. They paint their nailes with a yellowish red. They weare on the top of their heads a cap not vnlike the top of a sugar lose, yet a little flat, of paist-boord, and couered with cloth of siluer or tishue. Their vnder-garments (which within doores are their vppermost) do little differ from those that be worne by the men, which we will present to the eye to auoyde repetition.



The better sort about the vpper part of their armes, and smalls of their legs weare bracelets, & are elsewhere adorned with iewels. When they go abroad they weare over all long gownes of violet cloth, or scarlet, tied close before, the large fleeces hanging

hanging ouer their hands; hauing buskins on their legs; and their heads and faces so mabled in fine linnen, that no more is to be seene of them then their eyes: nor that of some, who looke as through the sight of a Beuer. For they are forbidden by the Alcoran to disclose their beauties vnto any, but vnto their fathers and husbands. They neuer stirre forth, but (and then alwaies in troupes) to pray at the graues, and to the publike *Banniz*: which for excellency of buildings are next to their Mosques. But hauing in part already described some of their formes, I will a little treat of their vse: which haue bene in times past, and are at this present, in such request with these nations (as once with the *Romanes*, as may appeare by their regardable ruines) that few but frequent them twice in the weeke; as well for their health, as for delight and cleanness. For the stomacks cruditie, proceeding from their vsuall eating of fruites, and drinking of water, is thereby concocted: which also after exercise and trauell restoreth to the wearied body a wonderfull alacrity.

*Yet punisht strait, if you disrobe, and full
To the bath do vndigested viands bring.
Hence sudden deaths, and age intestate spring.*

*Pœna tamen præsens, cum tu depō-
nis amictus
Turgidus, & crudum paucum in
balnea portas.
Hinc subitæ mortes, atque intestata
senectus. Lau. Sat. 1.*

The men take them vp in the morning, and in the afternoone the women. But both amongst the *Romanes* did ordinarily frequent them together: a custome, as they say, continued in Switserland at this day, and that among the most modest. The men are attended vpon by men, and the women by women. In the outermost roome they put off their clothes: then hauing aporns of stained linnen tied about their waists, they enter the bathes to what degree of heate that they please: for seuerall roomes, and seuerall parts of them are of seuerall temperatures, as is the water let in by cocks to wash the sweate and filth of the body. The seruitors wash them, rub them, stretch out their ioynts, and cleanse their skins with a peece of rough grogram: which done, they shau the heads and bodies of men, or take away the haire with a composition of Ruffma (a minerall of *Cyprus*) and vnleake lime: who returning to the place where they left their cloathes, are dried with fresh linnen, and for all this they pay not about three or foure Aspers: so little, in that endued with reuenewes by their Founders. But the women; do annoint their bodies with an oyntment made of the earth of *Chios*; which maketh the skin soft, white, and shining; extending thar on the face, and freeing it from wrinkles. Much vnnaturall and filthie lust is laid to be committed daily in the remote closets of these darke some *Banniz*: yea women with women; a thing vncredible, if former times had not giuen thereunto both detection, and punishment. They haue generally the sweetest children that euer I saw; partly proceeding from their frequent bathings, and affected cleanness. As we beare ours in our armes, so they do theirs astride on their shoulders.

Now next to their wiues we may speake of their slaues: for little difference is there made betwene them; who are Christians taken in the warres, or purchased with their money. Of these there are weekly markets in the Citie, where they are to be sold as horses in Faires: the men being rated according to their faculties, or personall abilities; as the women for their youths and beauties: who are set out in best becoming attires; and with their aspects of pity and affection, endeavour to allure the Christians to buy them, as expecting from them a more easie seruitude,

and

and continuance of religion: when being thrall to the *Turke*, they are often inforced to renounce it for their better entertainment. Of them there be many of excellent outward perfection: and when the buyer hath agreed of the price (but yet conditionally) they are carried aside into a roome. And as those,

—Vbi equos mercantur opertos
Inspiciunt, ne si facies (et iape) de-
cora
Molli sulca pede est, emptorem indu-
cat hanc em.
Quod pulchra: elunes, breue quod
caput ardua e. ruix.
Hor. ferm. 1. Sat. 2.

*Who horses cheapen, search them, and make prooffe,
Lest a good shape, propt by a tender hoofe,
Cheate him that should vncircumspectly buy,
For that short headed, broad-spread, crested high:*

So,

—quod mercem sine fucis gestat a-
perre
Quod venale habet, ostendit: nec si
quid honesti est,
Iactat, habetque palam, quærit quo
turpia celet. *Jdem.*

*T' assure you of deceitlesse wares, they shew
All that they sell: nor boast they of the best,
Nor hide the bad, but both giue to the test:*

euen to the search of her mouth, and assurance (if so she be said to be) of her virginitie. Their maistets may lie with them, chastise them, exchange, and sell them at their pleasure. But a Christian will not lightly sell her whom he hath layen with, but giue her her libertie. If any of their slaues will become *Mahometans*, they are discharged of their bondage: but if a slaue be a *Turke*, he onely is the better intreated. The *Turkes* do vse their bond-women with little lesse respect then their wiues; and make no difference betweene the children begotten of the one or the other: who liue together without iealousie, it being allowed by their irreligious religion. Notwithstanding their wiues do onely receiue, as proper vnto them, their Sabboths beneuolence. The old and the most deformed, are put to most drudgery. The men-slaues may compell their maisters before the *Cadie*, to limit the time of their bondage, or set a price of their redemption, or else to sell them vnto another: but whether of the two, they lightly referre to the slaues election. If they be onely fit for labour, they will accept of the time; but if skilfull in any craft, of the price: which expired, or payed, they may returne into their countries. But gally-slaues are seldome released, in regard of their small number, and much employment which they haue for them: nor those that are slaues vnto great ones, to whom the *Cadies* authoritie extends not. Many of the children that the *Turkes* do buy (for their markets do affoord of all ages) they castrate, making all smooth as the backe of the hand, (whereof diuers do die in the cutting) who supply the vses of nature with a siluer quill, which they weare in their Turbants. In times past, they did but onely geld them: but being admitted to the free conuerse of their women, it was obserued by some, that they more then befittingly delighted in their societies. For according to the *Satyre*,

Sunt quas Funuchi imbelles, & mol-
lia semper
Oscula delectant, & desperatio bar-
ba,
Et quod abortiuo non est opus.
Jnu. Sat. 6.

*With feeble Eunuches some delighted are:
Kisses still soft, chins that of beards despare:
Who need force no abortments.*

But others say, that *Selymus* the second, hauing scene a gelding couer a mare, brought in among them that inhumane custome. The first that euer made Eunuch, was *Semyramis*. They are here in great repute with their maisters, trusted with their

their states,, the gouernment of their women and houses in their absence: hauing for the most part bene approued faithfull, wise, and couragious; insomuch as not a few of them haue come to sit at the sterne of State, (the second Vizer of the Port being now an Eunuke:) and others to the gouernment of armies.

But now speake we of their funerals. After their death, the men by the men; and the women by the women are laid out in the midst of the roome. When diuers of their Priests do assemble, and hauing performed certaine idle ceremonies, (as in wrapping their beades about it, and in the often turning it, inuoking God to haue mercy on the departed) they wash it, shauie it, and throud it in linnen, which they leaue vntyed both at head and feete. Then lay they the corse on a beare, placing a Turbant at the vpper end, and carry it to the graue with the head forward: some of the Dervises going before with tapers, the Priest singing after, and lastly his friends and acquaintance. But persons of principall qualitie haue their horses led before them, with ensignes trailed on the earth, and other rites of that nature; diuers of the Santons going before, naming of God, and shaking of their heads, and turning about vntill they fall downe giddie. The sides and bottome of the graue are boarded, and a boord laid ouer the corse to keepe the earth from it, leauing a sufficient compasse to kneele in. For they are of opinion that two terrible Angels called *Mongir* and *Guauequir*, do presently repaire vnto the graue, and put the soule againe into the body, as if (saith the Alcoran) a man should put on a shirt: and raising him on his knees, with his head vncouered, (the winding sheet being left vnknit for that purpose) demand of him in particuler how he hath behaued himselfe in this life: which if not well, the one strikes him on the head with a hammer nine fathoms into the earth, the other tearing him with an iron hooke; and so continue to torment him vntill the day of iudgement. A Purgatory so feared, that in their Matins they petition God to deliuer them from the examinations of the blacke Angels, the tortures of the graue, and their euill iourney. But if he haue satisfied them in his reply, they vanish away, and two white Angels come in their places, the one laying his arme vnder his head, the other sitting at his feet, and so protect him vntill doomes day. The Emperors, and some of the great *Bassas* (whereof we haue spoken sufficiently before) haue their particular *Mausoleums*. Those of a second condition are buried in their gardens, in sepulchers without couers, filled within aboue the couer with earth, and set with varietie of flowers: according to the custome of the *Pythagoreans*, and vniuersall wilhes of the *Ethnicks*:

*Lie earth light on their bones, may their graues beare
Fresb fragrant flowers: let spring-tide still line there.*

*Dij maiorum vmbris tenentem & sine
pondere terram
Spirantelque crocos, & vnaa per-
petuum ver. Presiui.*

They being (as they thought) sensible of burdens, and delighted with fauours, or with the honour therein done them. But the common sort are buried by the high way sides, and fields of most frequencie, adioyning to the Citie, hauing a stone of white marble more then a foot broad and foure feet high, ingrauen with Turkish characters, erected at the head, and another at the feet, the graue betweene lying low like a trough. To these the women flocke every Thursday in multitudes, weeping ouer their children, husbands, kinstolks, and dead progenitors; often kissing the stones, and praying for their deliery from the aforesaid blacke tortures: many times leauing bread and meate on their graues (a custome also of the Pagans)

for

for dogs and birds to deuoure, as well as to relieue the poore: being held an auailable almes for the deceassed. The better sort do mourne in white (as for blacke, I neuer saw it worne by a *Turke*) and but for a little season. And the women are not to marry by their law vntill foure monerths and ten dayes after the deaths of their husbands.

To speake a word or two of their sciences and trades: some of them haue some little knowledge in Philosophie. Necessitie hath taught them Physicke; rather had from experience then the grounds of Art. In Astronomie they haue some insight: and many there are that vndertake to tell fortunes. These frequently sit in the streets of the Citie, resorted vnto by such as are to take a iourney, or go about any busines of importance. They haue a good gift in Poetry, wherein they chant their amours in the *Persian* tongue to vile musicke; yet are they forbidden so to do by their law: Gitternes, Harpes and Recorders being their principall instruments. But their lowd instruments do rather affright then delight the hearing. On a time the *Grand Signior* was perswaded to heare some choise *Italian* musicke: but the foolish Musicians (whose wit lay onely in the ends of their fingers) spent so much time in vnseasonable tuning, that he commanded them to auoid; belike esteeming the rest to be answerable. They study not Rhetorick, as sufficiently therein instructed by nature; nor Logick, since it serues as well to delude as informe; and that wisdom (according to the opinion of the Epicures) may be comprehended in plaine and direct expressions. Some there be amongst them that write histories, but few reade them; thinking that none can write of times past truly, since none dare write the truth of the present. Printing they reiect; perhaps for feare lest the vniuersality of learning should subuert their false grounded religion and policy; which is better preserved by an ignorant obedience: moreouer a number that liue by writing, would be vndone, who are for the most part of the Priesthood. The *Turkish* tongue is loslie in sound, but poore of it selfe in substance: for being originally the *Tartarian*, who were needy ignorant pastors, they were constrained to borrow their termes of State and office from the *Persians*, (vpon whose ruines they erected their greatnesse,) of Religion (being formerly Pagans) from the *Arabians*; as they did of maritim names (together with their skill) from the *Greekes* and *Italians*. In *Natolia* it is most generally spoken. They vse (as the *Persians*) the *Arabike* character. In writing they leaue out the vowels, vlesse it be in the end of a word; so that much is contriued in a little roome. They curiously sleeke their paper, which is thicke; much of it being coloured and dapled like chamolets; done by a trick they haue in dipping it in the water. They haue Painters amongst them, exquisite in their kind, (for they are not to draw by their law, nor to haue the figure of any thing liuing) yet now many priuaty begin to infringe that precept; and the *Grand Signior* himselfe hath a fanne, whereon the battels of *Hungary* are painted. Colours also they haue, not lesse faire then durable. Euery one hath some trade or other: not so much as the *Grand Signior* excepted. Their trades are lightly such as serue for their owne vses; neither much supplying forreine Marts, nor frequenting them. A lazy people, that worke but by fits; and more esteeme of their ease, then their profit: yet are they excessiue couetous. And although they haue not the wit to deceiue (for they be grosse headed) yet haue they the will; breaking all compacts with the Christians that they find discommodious: so that they seldome will deale with them. But with one another they buy and sell onely for ready money; wherein the most of their substance consisteth: the occasion that few suites do

happen

happen amongst them. I haue spoken sufficiently, at least what I can, of this Nation in generall: now conuert we to the Person and Court of this *Sultan*.

He is, in this yeare 1610, about the age of three and twenty, strongly limd, and of a iust stature, yet greatly inclined to be fat: insomuch as sometimes he is ready to choke as he feeds, and some do purposely attend to free him from that danger. His face is full and duly proportioned: onely his eyes are extraordinary great, by them esteemed (as is said before) an excellency in beauty. Fleame hath the predominancie in his complexion. He hath a little haire on his vpper lip, but lesse on his chin, of a darksome colour. His aspect is as hauty as his Empire is large. He beginneth already to abstaine from exercise: yet are there pillars with inscriptions in his *Serraglio*, betweene which he threw a great iron mace, that memorise both his strength, and activity. Being on a time rebuked by his father *Mahomet* that he neglected so much his exercises and studies, he made this reply: that, Now he was too old to begin to learne; intimating thereby that his life was to determine with his fathers: whereat the *Sultan* wept bitterly. For he then had two elder brothers, of whom the eldest was strangled in the presence of his father vpon a false suspicion of treason; and the other by a naturall death did open his way to the Empire. Perhaps the consideration thereof hath made him keepe his younger brother alue, contrary to their cruell custome: but strongly guarded, and kept within his *Serraglio*. For he is of no bloudy disposition, nor otherwise notoriously vicious, considering the austerity of that government, and immunities of their Religion. Yet he is an vnrelenting punisher of offences, even in his owne household: hauing caused eight of his Pages, at my being there, to be throwne into the Sea for Sodomy (an ordinary crime, if esteemed a crime, in that nation) in the night time; being let to know by the report of a Cannon that his will was fulfilled. Amongst whom, it was giuen out that the Vice-royes naturall sonne of *Sicilia* was one (a youth lately taken prisoner, and presented vnto him) yet but so said to be, to dishearten such as should practise his escape. His valour rests yet vntried, hauing made no warre but by disputation: nor is it thought that he greatly affects it: despairing of long life in regard of his corpulencie. Whereupon he is now building a magnificent Mosque, for the health of his soule, all of white marble; at the East end, and South side of the Hippodrom; where he first broke the earth, and wrought three houres in person. The like did the *Bassus*: bringing with them presents of money, and slaues to further the building. His occupation (for they are all tied to haue one) is the making of iuory rings, which they weare on their thombs when they shoore, whereupon he works daily. His Turbant is like in shape to a pompion, but thrice as great. His vnder and vpper garments are lightly of white sattin, or cloth of siluer tithued with an eye of greene, and wrought in great branches. He hath not so few as foure thousand persons that feed and liue within his *Serraglio*; besides *Capagies* of whom there are five hundred attired like *Iamzaries*, but onely that they want the socket in the front of their bonnets, who waite by fifties at euery gate. The chiefe officers of the Court are the Master (as we may terme him) of the Requests, the Treasurer, and Steward of his household, his Cupbearer, the Aga of the women, the Controller of the *temoglans*: who also steerceth his barge, and is the principall Gardiner. Diuers of these *temoglans* marching before the *Grand Signior* at solemne shewes, in a vaine ostentation of what they would vndergo for their Lord, gathering vp the skin of their temples, do thrust quils through, & sticke therein feathers for a greater bravery: so weare they them to their no small trouble, vntill the place putrifie; & some

when the old breakes out make new holes close to the broken. Yea the standard-bearers of this crew thrust the staues sometimes of their standards through the skin and fat of their bellies; resting the lower end on a stirrop of leather, and so beare them through the Citie. Fifty Mutes he hath borne deafe and dumbe, whereof some few be his daily companions; the rest are his Pages. It is a wonderfull thing to see how readily they can apprehend, and relate by signes, euen matters of great difficultie. Not to speake of the multitude of Eunuchs, the footmen of his guard, cookes, sh. rber men, (who make the foresaid beurance) gardeners, and horsekeepers: we now will treat of his women: wherein we will include those as well without as within his *Serraglio*.

And first begin we with his Virgins, of whom there are seldome so few as five hundred, kept in a *Serraglio* by themselves, and attended on onely by women, and Eunuchs. They all of them are his slaues; either taken in the waies, or from their Christian parents: and are indeed the choicest beauties of the Empire. They are not to be presented to the Emperour, vntill certaine moneths be expired after their entrance; in which time they are purged and dieted, according to the custome of the ancient *Persians*. When it is his pleasure to haue one, they stand ranckt in a gallery; & she prepareth for his bed to whom he giueth his handkercher: who is deliuered to the aforesaid *Aga* of the women (a Negro Eunuch) and conducted by him into the *Sultans Serraglio*. She that beareth him the first sonne is honoured with the title of *Sultana*. But for all his multitude of women, he hath yet begotten but two sonnes and three daughters, though he be that way vn-satiably giuen, (perhaps the cause that he hath so few) and vseih all sorts of foods that may enable performance. He cannot make a free woman his concubine: nor haue to do with her whom he hath freed, vnlesse he do marrie her. This was well knowne to the wickedly witty *Roxolana*: who pretending deuotion, and desirous for the health, forsooth, of her soule to erect a Temple, with an hospitall; imparting her mind to the *Mufti*, was told by him that it would not be acceptable to God, if built by a bondwoman. Whereupon she put on a habite of a counterfet sorrow; which possessed the doting *Solyman* with such a compassion, that he forthwith gaue her her freedome that she might pursue her intention. But hauing after a while sent for her by an Eunuch, she cunningly excused her not coming; as touched in conscience with the vnlawfulnessse of the fact; now being free, and therefore not to consent vnto his pleasure. So he whose soule did abide in her, and not able to liue without her, was constrained to marry her. The onely marke that she aimed at, and whereon she grounded her succeeding tragedies. This also hath married his concubine, the mother of his yonger sonne, (she being dead by whom he had the eldest) who with all the practises of a politicke stepdame endeouours to settle the succession on her owne: adding, as it is thought, the power of witch-craft to that of her beautie, she being passionately beloued of the *Sultan*. Yet is she called *Casck Cadoun*, which is, the Lady without haire: by Nature her selfe, both graced, and shamed. Now when the *Sultan* dieth, all his women are carried into another *Serraglio*; where those remaine that were his predecessors: being there both strictly lookt vnto, and liberally prouided for. The *Grand Signior* not seldome bestowing some of them (as of his Virgins, and the women of his owne *Serraglio*) vpon his great *Bassas* and others; which is accounted a principall honour. But for his daughters, sisters, and aunts, they haue the *Bassas* giuen them for their husbands: the *Sultan* saying thus, *Here sister, I giue thee this man to thy slaue, together with this dagger, that if he*

please

please thee not thou maiſt kill him. Their husbands come not vnto them vntill they be called: if but for ſpeech onely, their ſhoes which they put off at the doore are there ſuffered to remaine: but if to lie with them, they are laid ouer the bed by an Eunuch: a ſigne for them to approach; who creepe in vnto them at the beds feet. *Alyſtapha* and *Hadir*, (two of the Viziers of the Port) haue married this *Sultans* ſiſter, and neece; and *Mahomet Baſſa* of *Cairo*, his daughter: a child of ſixe yeares old, and he about fiftie, hauing had preſents ſent him according to the *Turkiſh* ſolemnities; who giuerh two hundred thouſand *Sultanies* in dowry. Not much in habite do the women of the *Serraglio* differ from other, but that the Favorite weares the ornament of her head more high, and of a particular faſhion, of beaten gold, and inched with gems; from the top whereof there hangeth a veile that reacheth to her ancles: the reſt haue their bonnets more deprefſed, yet rich, with their haire diſheueled.

When the *Sultan* entertaineth Embaſſadours, he ſitteth in a roome of white marble, glittring with gold and ſtones, vpon a low throne, ſpred with curious carpets, and accommodated with cuſhions of admirable workmanſhip; the *Baſſas* of the Bench being by, who ſtand like ſo many ſtatues without ſpeech or motion. It is now a cuſtome that none do come into his preſence without preſents: firſt faſtned vpon his *Baſſas*, as they ſay, by a *Persian* Embaſſadour; who thereupon ſent word to the *Sophy* his maiſter that he had conquered *Turkie*. The ſtranger that approacheth him is led betweene two: a cuſtome obſerued euer ſince the firſt *Amurath* was ſlaine by the *Seruian Cobelitz*: a common ſouldier, who in the ouerthrow of *Coſſona*, riſing from amongſt the dead bodies, and reeling with his wounds, made towards the *Sultan* then taking a view of the ſlaine, as if he had ſomething to ſay; by whom admitted to ſpeech, he forthwith ſtabd him with a dagger, hid vnder his caſſocke for that purpoſe. They go backward from him, & neuer put off their hats: the ſhewing of the head being held by the *Turke* to be an opprobrious indecency. Now when he goeth abroad, which is lightly euery other Friday (beſides at other times vpon other occaſions) vnto the *Mosque*: and when in ſtate; there is not in the world to be ſcene a greater ſpectacle of humane glory, and if (ſo I may ſpeake) of ſublimated manhood. For although (as hath bene ſaid) the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which he moſt vſually frequenteth, is not about a ſtones caſt from the outmoſt gate of the *Serraglio*, yet hath he not ſo few as a thouſand horſe (beſides the archers of his guard and other footmen) in that ſhort proceſſion: the way on each ſide incloſed as well within as without, with *Capagies* and *Ianizaries*, in their ſcarlet gownes, and particular head ornaments. The *Chauſes* ride formoſt with their gilded maces; then the Captaines of the *Ianizaries* with their *Aga*; next the Chieftaines of the *Spachies*; after them the *Sanziks*: thoſe of the ſouldierie wearing in the fronts of their bonnets the feathers of the birds of Paradife, brought out of *Arabia*, and by ſome eſteemed the Phoenix. Then follow the *Baſſas* and *Beglerbegs*: after them the Pretorian footmen called the *Solacchi*, whereof there be in number three hundred. Theſe are attired in calſouns and ſmocks of callico, wearing no more ouer them then halfe-fleeued coates of crimſon damask, the ſkirts tuckt vnder their girdles: hauing plumes of feathers in the top of their copped bonnets; bearing quiuers at their backs, with bowes ready bent in their left hands, and arrowes in their right: gliding along with a maruellous celerity. After them ſeuē or nine goodly horſes are led, hauing capariſons and trappings of ineſtimable value; followed by the idolized *Sultan* gallantly mounted. About whom there

runne forth *Peichi* (so called in that they are naturally *Persians*) in high-crowned brimlesse caps of beaten gold, with coats of cloth of gold girt to them with a girdle called *Chochiach*: the Pages following in the reare, and other officers of the household. But what most deserueth admiration amongst so great a concourse of people, is their generall silence: in so much as had you but onely eares, you might suppose (except when they salute him with a soft and short murmur) that men were then folded in sleepe, and the world in midnigh. He that brings him good newes (as vnto others of inferior condition) receiueth his reward, which they call *Musto-tooke*. But this *Sultan* to auoyd abuses in that kind, doth forthwith commit them to prison, vntill their reports be found true or false; and then rewards or punisheth accordingly. Although he spends most of his time with his women, yet sometimes he recreates himselfe in hauking: who for that purpose hath (I dare not name) how many thousand Faulkners in pension, disperfed throughout his dominions: and many of them euer attendant. Their long-winged haukes they whistle not off as we do: but putting a bridle about their necks, they make them couch to their fists, and so galloping to the brooke sling them off at the fowle, being reared suddenly by the noyse of a drum that hangs at their pummels, by vse made cunning in that kind of preying. They carry them on the right hand. A hardy hauke is highly esteemed; and they haue a kind of them called *Shihans*, much lesse then a Falcon: yet so strangely couragious, that nothing flieth in the aire that they will not bind with. They also hauke at the field, for I haue seene them carry spaniels with them: yet those in beautie not like vnto ours, but of a bastard generation. They feede their haukes with hard egges when flesh is wanting, and seldome bestow of them the muing. The old world, as is thought, was ignorant of this sport; being rarely, if mentioned, by any ancient Author; so that said by some to haue bene first inuented by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, during the time that he beleagred *Rome* with his army. But this distich of *Martial* doth confute that opinion:

*Pancir. Tom. 2.
Tit. 23.*

*Prædo fuit volucrium, sanulus tunc
aucupis, idem
Decipit, & captas non sibi interet
aucs.*

*The theefe of fowle, the fowlers theefe now, makes
Her mone, that she fowle for another takes.*

Although he affects not hunting, yet he entertaines a number of huntsmen. Their dogs they let go out of slips in pursuite of the Wolfe, the Stag, the Bore, the Leopard, &c. Those that serue for that purpose are stickle haired, and not vnlike the Irish grayhounds.

Now the yearly reuenue which he hath to defray his excessiue disbursments. Such a world of people depending vpon him, amounts not to aboue fifteene millions of *Sultanies*, (besides the entertainment for his *Timariots*) which is no great matter, considering the amplitude of his dominions: being possesst of two Empires, aboue twenty kingdomes, beside diuers rich and populous Cities; together with the Red, most of the Mid-land, the *Ægean*, *Euxine*, and *Proponticke* seas. But it may be imputed to the barbarous wastes of the *Turkish* conquests: who depopulate whole countries, and neuer reedifie what they ruine. So that a great part of his Empire is but thinly inhabited, (I except the Cities) and that for the most part by Christians: whose pouerty is their onely safety and protectresse. But his casuall incomes do giue a maine accession to his treasury: as taxes, customes, spoiles, and extortions. For as in the Sea the greater fishes do feede on the lesse, so do the Great ones here on their inferiours, and he on them all: being, as aforesaid, the commander

mander of their liues, and generall heire of their substances. He hath diuers mines of gold and siluer within his dominion: that of *Siderocapfa* in *Macedon* hauing bene as beneficiall vnto him as the largest Citie of his Empire, called anciently *Chrysites*: and not vnkowne to *Philip* the father of *Alexander*; who had the gold from thence wherewith he coyned his *Philips*, as also from those of *Cranider*, from whence he yearly extracted a thousand talents. He hath onely two sorts of coine: the *Sultanie* and *Asper*. The *Sultanie* is equall in value to the *Venice Zecceene*, and six score *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanie*, called rather *Aspro*, of the whitenesse thereof, in that consisting of siluer.

Constantinople is said to containe seauen hundred thousand persons: halfe of them *Turkes*, and the other halfe *Iewes* and Christians, and thote for the generall *Grecians*. But *Pera* hath three Christians for one *Mahometan*: for no *Iew* dwells in *Pera*, though they haue their shops there. We omit to speake of the *Iewes* vntill we come into *Iewry*; and now will bend our discourse to the *Grecians*: a Nation no lesse scattered then they, but infinitely more populous. For not onely three parts of the inhabitants of all *Greece* and *Romania* are *Grecians*, but almost all that dwell in the Islands of the Mid-land Sea; *Propontis* and *Ægeum*. Infinite numbers there are of them both in the Lesse, and the Greater *Asia*, and in *Africa* not a few. For (besides diuers Colonies by them formerly planted) when *Antipater*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Lyfimachus*, *Antigonus*, *Ptolomy*, and the rest of the successors of *Alexander* had shared his Empire among them, they endeouored as much as they could to plant their new-got kingdoms with their countrey men: whose posteritie in part remaineth to this day, (though vassaled to the often changes of forreine Gouernours:) supplied by the extention of the latter *Greeke* Empire; who yet retaine wherefoeuer they liue, their Name, their Religion, and particular language. A Nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine as approoued Canons to direct the mind that endeouureth vertue. Admirable in arts, and glorious in armes; famous for gouernment, affectors of freedome, euery way noble: and to whom therest of the world were reputed *Barbarians*. But now their knowledge is conuerted, as I may say, into affected ignorance, (for they haue no schooles of learning amongst them) their liberty into contented flauery, hauing lost their minds with their Empire. For so base they are, as thought it is that they had rather remaine as they be, then endure a temporary trouble by preuailing succours; and would with the *Israelites* repine at their deliuerers. Long after the losse of their other vertues they retained their industrie:

*Quick witted, wondrous bold, well spoken, then
Iseus fluenter; tell, who all men
Brought with himselfe: a South-saier, a Physitian,
Magician, Rethoritian, Geometrician,
Grammarian, Painter, Rope-walker. All knowes
The needy Greeke: bid go to heauen, he goes.*

*Ingenium velox, audacia perdita, sermo
Promptus, & Iseus torrentior: edequid, illum
Esse putes, quemuis hominem secum attulit ad nos:
Grammaticus, Rhetor, Geometres, pictor, aliptes,
Augur, schænobates, medicus, magus; omnia nouit
Græculus elurians, in cœlum iussus ibit. Iam. Sat. 7.*

But now they delight in ease, in shades, in dancing and drinking: and no further for the most part endeouour their profit, then their bellies compell them. They are generally taxed by the stranger Christians of perfidiousnesse: insomuch as it is growne into a prouerbe, *Chifida in Grego, sara intrigo*, in them more anciently noted.

— Nondum Græcis iurare paratis
Per caput alterius. *Luu. Sat. 6.*

*By others heads the Grecians were
Lesse prone themselves then to forswear.*

An oath in vse at this day: as it is with the *Turke* when he most desireth to be beleev-
ned. Nor will they themselves trust any; whereof comes that other prouerbe,

Mercari Græca fide.

To trade with Grecian trust:

which is, not to part with their wares without money. There be diuers rich men of
them in *Pera*: but those I thinke were descended of the *Genoesi*; who were, as hath
bene said, the owners of that Citie. Many of them exercise merchandize in vessels
called *Carnafals*; and haue of late gotten the vse of the *Compass*, yet dare they
not aduenture into the Ocean. They are of diuers trades in Cities, and in the coun-
try do till the earth (for the *European Turkes* do little meddle with husbandry) and
dresse their vines, by them onely planted. They haue a ceremony of baptizing
of their wines, which is the reason that the *Iemes* will not drinke thereof, performed
in the memorie, and on that day wherein *Christ* conuerted water into wine: the
Priest in the midst of his oraisons powring thereinto a smal quantity of water. Their
ancient habits may be conceiued by that description of *Homer*;

— mollem autem induit tunicam
Pulchram, nouam: circa autem mag-
num iecit pallium,
Pedibus autem sub teneris ligauit
pulchra calciamenta. *Il. lib.*

*He putteth on a coate, fine, faire and new,
When ouer that an ample cloake he threw,
And ties to his feete gayshoes.*

V. caring their haire long, being frequently called by him

Achiui comati.

The long-hair'd Greekes.

But now both in cut and attire they do in most things agree with the people whom
they liue vnder; like *Venetians* in the *Venetian* territories, and like *Turkes* in *Turkie*;
as also in their manners. The halfe-sleeued gowne of violet cloth, with bonnets of
the same, or diuers coloured shashes, is here most appropriate vnto them: but the
Greeke Genoeses in *Pera* wear their gowns blacke, and of richer stufes; with veluet
caps, not vnlike vnto those that were in fashion amongst vs. The antique *Grecians*
vsed to lie along at their meales, from whom the *Romanes* receiued that custome,
as they from the effeminate *Asians*, vpon beds that circled three parts of the table,
which was round and low, (the waiters standing in the vacant part, and behind
them) leaning on their elbowes raised with pillowes, in their feastings crowned
with chaplets of flowers, and garlands of lawrell: but the women did sit, when
admitted, which was rarely, amongst them; for them to lie along, esteemed too
prouokingly lasciuious. The number of the coniuials at priuate entertainments ex-
ceeded not nine, nor were vnder three; proportionating themselves vnto the
Graces and *Muses*. And as it should seeme they drunke in that manner,

— tribus aut nouem
Miserant cyathis pocula commodis.
Qui Musas amat inopes,
Ternos ter cyathos attonitus perit
Vates, uis prohibet supra

— To three or nine
Fill bolles befitting full of wine.
Let rauisht Poets drinke thrice three,
Of whom the 7 newen Muses be

Below'd

Below'd. The Grace misdoubting iarres,

Linckt to her naked sisters, barres

Draughts that exceed their number.

Rixarum metuens tangere Gratia
Nudis iuncta fororibus. *Horat. l. 3.
ad. 19.*

To which adde that Greeke prouerbe,

Drinke three, or three thrice told,

A mysticke law of old.

Tes bibe, vel toties ternost se mysti-
ca lex est.

together with their song,

Three drinke, if more;

Fine, but not foure.

Aut quinque bibe, aut tres, at non
quatuor.

Of their first cups they shed a little on the table, as an offering to some of the Gods, whom they desired to be propitious; as they did of the rest in the honour of their friends particularly named: drinking small draughts at the beginning, vntill they arriued at the height of intemperancy; and sometimes as many together as there were letters contained in the names of their mistresses:

Sixe healths to Nauia drinke, seuen to Iustina,

To Lycas fine, to Lyde foure, and three to Ida.

Hexia sex cyathis, septem Iustina li-
batur,
Quinque Lycas, Lyde quatuor, Ida
tribus. *Mart. Epig. l. 1. ep. 27.*

Infomuch that those were prouerbiually said to Greeke it, that quast in that fashion. At these, but more temperate drinkings, wherein they consumed most of the night, the chiefeft sort consulted of matters of State; as appeareth by *Nestors* aduice to *Agamemnon*,

Feast thou the Ancient, it befits thy place:

With wine by Greeke ships daily brought from Thrace,

Thy tents abound. Prouision at hand

Of all sorts hast thou, and men at command

Many assembled so, amongst the rest,

His counsell follow that aduiseeth best.

Phæbe conuiuium senibus, decet te
nec indecens est:
Plena tibi vino tentoria, quod naues
Achiuorum
Quodidiane ex Thracia per latum
pontum aduehunt.
Omnia tibi est commoditas excipien-
di, multique imperas.
Multis autem congregaris, illi obe-
dies qui optimum
Consilium consuluerit. *J. l.*

and the graue discoursed of Philosophie; but of such as was pleasant as well as profitable, and delightfull vnto the hearers: as may appeare by *Plato's Cominiuum*, and *Plutark's Symposiacks*: the first named, dying at such a banquet, in the fourescore and one year of his age, and on the seuenth of Nouember, which was also his birth day. And although the *Greekes* do now for the most part imitate the *Turkes* (I meane here in *Turkie*) in sitting at their meate, yet retaine they still that vice of immoderate drinking. They pledge one another in order, and he that cals for wine out of his turne, is reputed vnciuill. Their glasses are little, but at euery draught emptied; and when they haue once drunke hard, they obserue no rule, but pro- uoke one another to excessse. Neuer silent, and euer and anon kissing those that sit next them on the checke and forehead: and so likewise they do in their salura- tions after a long absence, and to those to whom they would giue an assurance of their good will. Vsed of long, as appeareth by the Scriptures, amongst these Ea-

sterne nations. But to kisse their women is an vn sufferable wrong; vnlesse it be betweene the Resurrection and Ascension; vsing also this greeting, that, *Our Sauiour is risen*. The women for the most part are browne of complexion, but exceedingly wel-fauoured, and excesssiuely amorous. Their garments differ little from theirs amongst whom they liue; yet haue they in *Pera* this particuliar fashion,



They couer not their faces (the virgins excepted) vnlesse it be with painting; vsing all the suppliment of a sophisticate beauty. And not without cause: for when they grow old, they grow most contemptible; being put to do the drudgerie of the house, and many times to waite on their children. They are costly in their attire: and will complaine to the Patriarch if their husbands maintaine them not according to their substances. The *Greekes*, as the *Turkes*, do vse little household stuffe; and lie vpon mattresses.

I need not to speake of the excellency of their Primitiue language: excellent in regard of the Philosophy and liberall Sciences, together with the Diuinity deliuered therein; and excellent in it selfe, for the loftie sound, significant expressions, and genuine suauity: for which it grew in so much request among the *Romane* Dames, that they generally vsed it in their courtships, made thereby (as they thought) more gracetull, and amiable: whereof the Satyre thus exclaimeth,

Nam quid rancidius, quam quod se
non putet illa
Formosam nisi quæ de Thusca Gra-
cula facta est?
Hoc sermone iuuent: hoc iram, gau-
dia, curas,
Hoc cuncta effundunt, animi secreta.
Quid ultra?
Concumbunt Græcæ. Dones tamen
illa puellis.
Tunc enim, quam sextus & octoge-
simus annus

*None be with their owne beauties well apaid,
If of a Thuscian not a Grecian made.
O grosse! In Greeke they feare, fret, ioy, deplore:
In Greeke all their soules secrets vent, what more?
In Greeke they couple. This to girles allow.
Greeke yet vse you, whom eightie sixe yeares bore*

*Even unto death? In th'old it is impudence,
As oft as that light speech incites the sense;
My life, my soule.*

*Palſor adhuc Græce: Non eſt hic fer-
mo pudicus
In vetula, quoties laſcium interuenit
ihud.
Ζωὴ καὶ ψυχὴ. Juv. Sat. 6.*

But now the *Grecians* themſelves, (except ſome few) are ignorant therein; it being called the *Latine Greeke*, and is a language peculiar to the learned. Yet the vulgar *Greeke* doth not differ ſo faire from the ſame, as the *Italian* from the *Latine*: corrupted not ſo much by the mixture of other tongues, as through a ſupine retcheſſe. In ſome places they ſpeake it more purely than in others. For the boyes of *Pera* will laugh when they heare the more barbarous dialect of other maritim *Grecians*. And there be yet of the *Laconians* that ſpeake ſo good *Greeke* (though not grammatically) that they vnderſtand the learned, and vnderſtand not the vulgar. Their Liturgy is read in the ancient *Greeke*, with not much more profit perhaps to the rude people, then the *Latine* Seruice of the Romiſh Church to the illiterate Papiſts.

They haue foure Patriarches: One of *Conſtantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Ieruſalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*. He of *Conſtantinople* hath vnder his iuriſdiction all *Peloponneſus*, *Grecia*, *Thracia*, *Dacia*, *Mæſia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, a great part of *Polonia*, *Ruſſia*, the Ilands of the *Adriaticke* Sea, and of the *Archipelagus*, with *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Coos*, almoſt all the leſſer *Aſia*, *Colchis*, not a few that inhabite about the Fennes of *Mæotis*, and Northerne ſhore of *Euxinus*: as *Sicilia* and *Calabria* were, vntill they turned vnto the Sea of *Rome*. Vnder the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, are thoſe of *Egypt* and *Arabia*. The *Greeks* of *Paleſtine*, and of the countries thereabout, do obey the Patriarch of *Ieruſalem*. And he of *Antioch*, who hath his ſeate in *Damaſcus*, (for *Antiochia* is now deſolate) hath ſubiect vnto him the *Grecians* of the leſſer *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Beritus*, *Tripoly*, *Aleppo*, and other places of the greater *Aſia*. In all theſe parts they haue the free exerciſe of their Religion: with publicke Temples, and numbers of ſtrong Monafteries. If a Patriarch die, another is elected by a Synod of Biſhops. But the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople* hath the ſupremacie of the reſt assigned him by the Councell of *Chalcedon*, as Metropolitan of the Imperiall Citie: whoſe Dioceſſe exceedeth the other ſo much, in that moſt of thoſe Northerne Nations were won to Chriſtianity by the induſtry of his predeceſſors, and reduced to their gouernment. So if we do conſider it, the *Grecian* Religion both in extent and number exceedeth the *Romane*. And as the Papiſts attribute an extraordinarie holineſſe to *Rome*, ſo do the *Greekes* vnto *Athos*, a mountaine of *Macedonia*, ſo named of *Athon* the ſonne of *Neptune*, deckt with ſtill-flouriſhing trees, and abounding with fountaines: called alſo the Holy Mountaine by the Chriſtians. A place from the begiuning dedicated to Religion: lying directly Weſt from *Lemnos*; and ſo high, that though it be ſeuene hundred furlongs diſtant; yet it is ſaid a little before the ſetting of the Sunne to caſt a ſhadow on that Iland. Whereupon the prouerbe:

*Aſpiring Athos hides
The Lemnian beifers ſides.*

*Athos exaltat latera Lemniæ
bouis.*

This ſtretcheth out into the Sea, and ioynes vnto the Continent by an *Iſthmos* about a mile and halfe broad: which was cut through by *Xerxes* (as hath bene intimated before) and made circumnauigable. But time hath left now no impreſſions of

of his barbarous labour. It is well nigh three dayes journey in length, considering the difficulty of the way; and halfe a dayes ouer. The top thereof resembleth the forme of a man, stretched on his backe from West vnto East; and formed (according to *Strabo*) to the similitude of *Alexander*. This mountaine is onely inhabited by *Grecian* Monkes whom they call *Coloieros*, vnintermixed with the *Laitie*: of whom there are there residing not so few as sixe thousand, that liue in Monasteries strongly munited against the incursions of robbers and Pirats. Of these there be in number twenty foure. The *Coloieros* weare gownes of blacke, of a homely stuffe, with hoods of the same; and the haire at full length. They neuer marry, abstaine from flesh, and often (especially during their Lents) from fish that hath blood in it. They liue hardly, feeding on Biscot, Onions, Oliues, Hearbs, and such fish as they take in the adioyning seas. For they all of them labour for their sustenance: leauing their Monasteries betimes in the mornings, and imploying the day, some in tillage, some in the vineyards, some in making of boates, some in fishing; others at home spin, weaue, sow, and do all the offices that belong vnto women: so that none but are busied about one thing or another, to the behoofe of their particular Conuents. And men they be that are onely meete for such drudgeries. For amongst so many, not past three or foure can write or reade, throughout a whole Monastery: insomuch that at their Liturgies, that is read to them first, which they are to sing after. In these Monasteries many excellent manu-scripts haue bene preserued: but those that now are, be onely of Diuinitie; all other learning (as amongst the *Turks*) at this day detested by the Religious. The *Coloieros* of this place haue a repute aboue all others: and for their strictnesse of life, and obseruancy of ceremonies, are in their seuerall Monasteries relieued from seuerall Nations. The Patriarch of *Constantinople* is said to pay yearely to the *Grand Signior* for the Priests and *Coloieros* that are vnder his iurisdiction within the *Turkish* dominions, twelue thousand *Sultanies*.

The Patriarchs of *Constantinople* were heretofore men of singular gravity and learning; but now nothing lesse: rather chosen for temporall respects, then either for their knowledge or deuotion: admitted not seldome to the place at the age of fortie, though prohibited, if vnder threescore, by an ancient Canon. Although elected by their owne Bishops, yet are they often appointed, and euer to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*: frequently displanted, & banished vnto the *Rhodes* by the bribery of their successors. Some few of the Priests are learned. For them it is lawfull to marrie: but bigamy is forbidden them, and trigamy detested in the Laity. There are no other Orders amongst them besides the foresaid *Coloieros*, and certaine Nunnes whom they call *Coloieras*. Yet of the last but a few, who are for the most part poore old widdowes, that exercise themselves in sweeping of the Churches, attending on the sicke, and actions of like nature. Their Churches are many of them well set forth and painted with the represents of Saints: but they haue no carued nor imbossed images. Lampes they haue continually burning. Their ordinatie Liturgy is *Saint Chrysostomes*; but on festiuall dayes they do reade *Saint Basils*, and then are attired in their pontificals. Their behaviour therein expresseth, to my vnderstanding, no great either decencie or deuotion. They administer the Eucharist in both kinds: if the bread be not leauened, they thinke it not auailable; and they drinke of the cup very liberally. One article they hold against the Catholicke Creed; which is, that the Holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father. Foure Lents they haue in the yeare, and then a damnable sinne it is to eate flesh, or fish that hath blood in it (except in the Lent before Easter, when all sorts of fish may be

be eaten by the Laitie:) but shelifh they eate, and the cuttle: whose bloud, if I may so tearme it, is like inke; a delicate food, and in great request. They fast on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on holy eues: but on Saturdayes they feast, in regard that it was the old Sabbath. They compute the yeare as we do. They yeeld no supremacie to the *Romane* Papacy, but hold that Church for schismaticall. And although many times out of the necessity of their affaires, and to purchase reliefe, they haue treated of a conciliation; and sometimes it hath bene by their Agents concluded: yet what they haue done hath bene generally reiected vpon their returne, both by the *Greeks*, and those other Nations that professe their Religion. Of their mariages I haue elsewhere spoken, and now conclude we will with their funerals: wherein they retaine not a few of their ancient and heathen ceremonies. Of old the nearest in loue or kindred laid their mouthes vnto theirs, to receiue their last breath: and closed the eyes of the dying:

*His body (hers) she imbract: and undismaide,
Betweene his lips, her cleauing soule conuaide;
And with her deare hand close de his sightlesse eyes.*

— Socioſque amplectitur artus,
Hærentemque animam non trillis, in
ora mariti
Transſulit, & chara preſſit ſua lumina
dextra. *Stat. Silu. l. 5.*

Being dead, they waſhed their bodies with ſweete oyles, crowned them with garlands of flowers, and clothed them (as now they do) in their richeſt apparell: for feare, ſaith the ſcoffer *Lucian*, that they ſhould take cold by the way, or be ſcene naked by *Cerberus*; decking their houſes with branches of cypreſſe: a tree deſtinated to the dead; in that once being cut it neuer reſlouriſheth. So laying them vpon their backs on beds, they conueyed them vnto the funerall pile (as now vnto the graue) on beares. But their lamentations are the ſame that they were, and beyond all ciuility. The women betimes in the morning do meeete at appointed places, and then cry out mainely; beating of their breasts, tearing their haire, their faces, and garments. And that the clamor may be the greater, they hire certaine *Iewiſh* women:

*who Grecian woes waile with ſain'd piety,
And at (not their owne) funerals do cry:*

— ſiſta pietate dolores
Mygdonioſque colunt, & non ſua funera plorant. *Statius.*

that haue lowdeſt voyces, ioyning therewith the praifes of the dead, from the houre of his Nativity vnto the houre of his diſſolution: and keeping time with the melancholicke muſicke. The manner of their lamentings of old may appeare by this ironickall perſonating of a father following the exequies of his ſonne, introduced by *Lucian*: *O my ſweete ſonne! thou art loſt, thou art dead: dead before thy day, and haſt left me behinde, of men the moſt miſerable. Not experienced in the pleaſures of a wife, the comfort of children, warfare, husbandry; not attained to maturity. Henceforth o my ſonne, thou ſhalt not eate, nor loue; nor be drunke amongſt thy equals.* And although theſe Ethnick lamentations reprooued in the Scripture, were prohibited by the *Athenian* Lawgiuer, the ciuill law, and laſtly by the *Penetians* within their *Greeke* iuriſdiction; yet ſtill the *Grecians* do vſe them. Nor want they ſtore of ſpectators: partly drawne thither to delight their eyes, and partly by iealouſie. For then the choiſe, and prime women of the Citie (if the decaſſed were of note) do aſſiſt their obſequies; with boſoms diſplaid, & their haire diſheueled: glad that they haue the occaſion to manifeſt their beauties, which at other

other times is secluded from admirers. The ancient *Greeks* wont to cut their locks, and cover the corse therewith before they committed it to the fire: as in the funerall of *Patroclus*,

Capillis autem totum mortuum tegebant quos iniecebant, Tondentes—*Horn. Ill. 23.*

*His corps with curles they covered,
Shorne from each mourning Princes head.*

When *Achilles*,

Stans seorsim à pyra flauam abscondit comam
Quam superchio fluuio nutriebat florescentem.
Dixit, quoniam non redibo amplius dilectam in patriam,
Patroclo heroi praebeo asportandam.
Sic fatus, comam in manibus dilecti focij
Posuit—*Idem.*

*A part the pile cuts his long yellow haire,
To Sperchius word upon his home repaire.
Quoth he, for that I neuer shall returne
To my lou'd soyle, I giue these to be borne
By deare Patroclus to the dead. This said,
In his friends hand he his faire tresses laid.*

And *Lycurgus* in that of his sonnes,

Cæsariem ferro minuit, festisque iacentis,
Obnubuit tenuia ora comis.
Statius Theb. 6.

*His locks cropt he, and therewith did bespread,
There as he lay, the pale face of the dead.*

They burnt with the body, if of principall regard, rich odours, apparell, heards of cattrell, flocks of sheepe, horses, hounds, and sometimes the concubines and slaues whom they most respected, to supply their wants, to serue their delights, and attend vpon them in the lower shades. And *Achilles*,

Duodecim etiam Troianorum magnanimorum filios fortes
Ferro mactans: mala autem mente meditabatur opera.
Inque ignis robur proiecit ferreum, ut depalcantur. *Horn. Ill. 23.*

*Twelue Troian youths of hopefull fortitude,
All high-borne, slue, with sauaige thoughts endued:
And gaue for food to the iron force of fier.*

But to end with *Pamphilius* his description of that funerall fire, wherein the body of *Archemorus* was consumed, and appertaining solemnities:

—Non vnquam opulentiore illo
Ante cinis; crepitant gemmae atque
Immane liquecit
Argentum, & pictis exudat vestibibus
aurum.
Nec non Assyrijs pinguescunt robora
fucis,
Pallentique croco fludent ardentia
inella;
Spumantesque mero patere verguntur,
& attri
Sanguinis & rapti gratissima cymbia
lactis.
Tunc septem numero turmas (centenis ubique
Surgit equis) versis ducunt insignibus
ipfi
Graugena Reges, lustrantque ex
more sinistro
Orbe togum, & flantes inclinant puluere
flammae.
Ter curuos egere sinis, illis que telis
Tela sonant, quater horrendum poposcere
fragorem
Arma, quater mollem famidarum
brachia planctum
& comanimes alter pecudes, spirantia
& ignis
Accipit armenta, &c. *Stat. Theb. 6.*

*Neuer were ashes with more wealth replete:
Gems crackle, silver melts, gold drops with heate;
Embroidered robes consume. Okes fatned by
The iuyce of sweete Assyrian gums, flame hie.
Fier'd honey, and pale saffron hisse: full boules
Of wine powr'd on; and goblets (gladding soules)
Of blacke bloud, and snatcht milke. The Greeke Kings then
With guidons trail'd on earth, led forth their men
In seuen bands; an hundred in each band;
Who girt the pile, and moue to the left hand;
Choking the flame with dust. Thrice it they round,
Their weapons clasp: foure times a horrid sound
Strucke armours raised: as oft the seruants beate
Their bared breasts with out-cries. Heards of Neate,
And beasts halfe slaine, another wastfull fire
Deuoures, &c.*

The reason why the *Grecians* did burne their dead, was, because that part which was diuine in them, should as it were in a fiery chariot againe reascend to the celestiall habitations; as vnto earth the earthly returned. They vsed to quench the fire with red wine, and gathering the bones together to include them in urnes, as the urnes in sepulchers, (which had no title, vnlesse they were slaine in fighting for their countrey) exhibiting games, and prizes for the victors in honour of the deceased. Notwithstanding all were not burnt, but some buried in their apparell, as now being Christians they are: who vse extreame vnction, as inducted by Saint *James*; yet not onely deny the Romane opinion of Purgatory, but furthermore many amongst them erroneously maintaine, that neither the soules of the blessed nor damned do suffer either ioy or torment, or shall till the generall iudgement. But enough of the *Grecians*.

The *German* Emperour, the Kings of *England* and of *France* haue here their Ledger Embassadours: as the *Venetians* their Baly, and diuers tributary Princes their Agents. Some meerly employed about State affaires; others together therewith, about the trafficke of their nations. But the *English* onely negotiates for the Merchants; hauing two in the hundred vpon euery ship, besides a large pension: with the name of a great proportion of prouision from the *Grand Signior*. The *English* Consullship of *Chios* is in his disposing, and accountable to him; and out of that of *Alexandria* he hath no small share, though serued by a *French* man. There hath bin some contention betweene him and the *French*, about the protection of the *Dutch* Merchants: but now they do deuide the profits. The *English* Consull of *Aleppo* is absolute of himselfe: yet hath from hence his redresses of iniuries: whose chiefe employment is to protect the persons and goods of our Nation; to labour a reuenge of wrongs, and a restitution of losses. And to giue* this no more then his due, for this place no man can be more sufficient: expert in their language, and by a long experience in their natures and practises: being moreouer of such a spirit, as not to be daunted. And surely his chiefe fault hath bin his misfortune; in the too violent, chargeable, and succeffelesse solliciting of the restitution of the Prince of *Moldania*, (whom aduersity hath rather made crafty then honest:) whose house doth harbour both him and his dependents: being open also to all of our Nation. A sanctuary for poore Christian slaues that secretly fly hither; whom he causeth to be conueyed into their countries: and redeemeth not a few with his money. The Westerne Christians are called *Franks*, that are admitted to trade here: either of the name which signifieth free, or for that the *French* men were the first that had amitie and traffick with the infidels. They liue freely, and plentifully: and many of them will not lie alone where women are so easily come by. For besides the aforesaid markers, it is a vse, nor prohibited but onely by our religion, to purchase for their concubines the beautifull daughters of the *Grecians*, wherewith the adioyning Ilands are plentifully stored: sold by their parents at a rate; whereof they haue halfe in hand, and the rest when they put them away: recording the contract in the *Cadies* booke. These are to their louers exceeding obsequious; well knowing that at the second hand they shall be prised but as a worne garment. But death it is for a Christian to meddle with a *Mahometan* woman. And many times the trecherous *Turks* will practise to bring them into suspicion, that they may with their purses redeeme the calumny. Practised of late betweene the *Subasse* of *Galata* and an *Italian* Frier; whom the Lord Embassadour had receiued into his house vpon the Consuls of *Chios* commendation, where I before had seene him. A man ignorant in learning

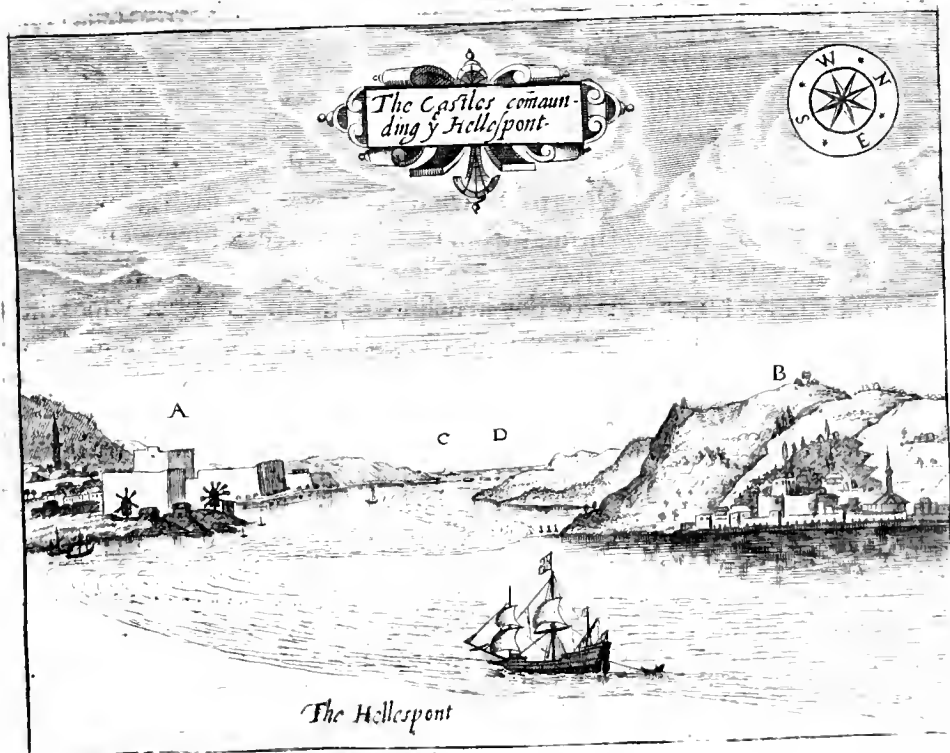
Sir Thomas
Glouer.

yet learned in the art of villany and dissimulation. Expulſed, as they ſay, at *Conſtantinople* from amongſt their fraternity, comming downe vnto *Chios*, he had inſinuated himſelfe into the knowledge of the Conſull: profeſſing how God in his mercy had opened his eyes, to behold the vanity and deceit of their Religion; and that now he would endeavour both with tongue and pen, as much as in him lay, to reduce the ſeduced from their errors. Who eaſily perſwaded to beleue (a fault incident to the beſt natures) ſent him vp vnto *Conſtantinople* vnto the Embaſſadors; by whom (caſting off the weeds of his Order) he was clothed anew, ſet at his table, and ſupplied with mony by a generall contribution; where he preached euery Sunday, at the leaſt wittily. And ſo conteſted with the *Franciſcans* that came to reconcile him, that the Embaſſadour much contented therewith, ſent intelligence of the ſame into *England*; with purpoſe to haue ſent him hither ſhortly after. But he whoſe onely religion (as himſelfe after confeſſed) was eating, drinking, and whooring; who thought he had exchanged for the greater liberty, finding the contrary, and that he was to go into a countrey where his impoſtury would not onely be diſcouered, but ſeuerely chaſtiſed, caſt about for himſelfe, and conſpired with the *Subſſee*, to bring certain gentlemen that lay in the Embaſſadours houſe into a garden, where diuers women ſhould haue bin placed of purpoſe; and ſo to haue bin taken amongſt them. But failing in that proiect, he failed not in another. For in the houſe there was a *Spaniard*, of whom he informed the *Subſſee* that he was a Spy, and ſecretly practiſed the eſcape of the *Vice-roys* natural ſonne of *Sicilia*; agreeing for a certaine reward to betray him. So hauing enticed him to walke amongſt the Graues, vpon a ſigne giuen, the *Turks* ruſht in, and apprehended him, clogging him with chaines, and intending to torture out of him a confeſſion. Whereof the Embaſſadour hearing, and expoſtulating the matter; the *Subſſee* told him that he was a Spy, and diſcouered the intelligencer: wherein being ſatiſfied, and perhaps not vn bribed, he granted his releaſe. But a heauie reckoning befell the Frier, that ſuſpected no ſuch matter; being throwne into priſon, and after brought to a public hearing before our whole nation: who ſhewed how much a man could ſay for himſelfe in ſo bad a cauſe. In the end he was ſent vnto the *Venetian* Balies, and that in the night (leſt he ſhould haue cried out that he would haue turned Muſſelman; and haue bin taken from them) who made ſure to haue him, and ſent him (as they ſay) to row in the gallies at *Candie*. The principall commodities that our Merchants fetch from hence, are *Turkie* carpets, chamolers, and grogeranis. They take in here alſo ſome quantitie of raw ſilke, and carpets of *Persia*, brought ouerland from thence by the *Armenian* merchants. But the Sultanies, & eſpecially the Royals of eight, wherewith this Citie is well ſtored, and which in no place loſe of their value, is that they moſt ſeek for by the ſale of the ware they bring hither. For although they loſe by their broad cloaths and kerſies, yet amends is made by the plentifull returnes of the ſilks that are ſent from *Aleppo* to *Tripoly*, and other commodities of the *Leuant* purchaſed with that mony. The maine of our commodities brought hither is cloth and kerſies, but tinne is the moſt profitable: here exceedingly vſed, and exceedingly waſted; for they tinne the inſides of their veſſels, and moſtly reneiw it. The Moſſes teeth, all kind of furies, and wrought iron, do here ſell to much profit, with other wares which I forbear to mention, ſince it is no part of my ſkill or profeſſion.



THE SECOND BOOKE.

In Anuary being now well spent, we departed from *Constantinople* in the *Trinity of London*: a ship of better defence then saile. By the way we made some stay before *Callipoly*, sending a shore for the Consul: (an old Frier, and a boone companion) who sicke of his last nights surfets, sent his *Drogerman* with a *Ianizary* along with vs, to cleare our ship below at the Castles. For these two Forts command this passage of the *Hellepont*: permitting no Christians ships to passe out, vntill there they haue remained for three dayes, (whereas the *Turkish* ships are discharged in one) that if so be any thing hath bene done aboute vniustifiable, intelligence may be giuen: and are there also searched for concealed Slaues, and goods contrabanded, which found, import no lesse than losse both of ship and liberty.



A. Abydos. B. Seslos. C. Tenedos.
D. Cape Ianiizary appearing a farre off like two Ilands.

Like these are those on the Streights of *Bosphorus*, by which the *Turke*, as it were, chaineth vp the *Propontick* Sea: so that none passe in or out, without his allowance, and discharge of duties. A little short of these we came to an anchor.

Right against where we lay, and on *Europes* side, stands *Mayto*, called formerly *Matidos*, and *Maditos*: a large towne, almost altogether inhabited by *Grecians*. On the top of a round hill there are the remaines of an edifice, whose ruine would perswade that it flourished in the old worlds childhood. The inhabitants call it the Virgin Tower: and that is all they can say thereof. A wedding here in the fore-noone, entertained our time in the after-noone. They dance in rings about the musician; a man and then a woman, taking hands acrosse, and vsing variety of not vncomely action: the countrey wenches clothed in damaske and sattin, their haire and bosoms set forth with pearle and stones: rich if not counterfeited. Of these the day following we met with diuers carrying pitchers on their heads, and stucke with rags below the condition of pouerty. The marriage day they consume in dancing, and the night in feasting: the Bride not breaking company vntill the breake of day: and (as they say) not knowne by her husband vntill the third night following. The night outwatched made vs make a night of the morning, vntill roused from our ground-beds by the report of the Canon. When from the shore betweene the Castles you might behold a galley; passing, and that so leasurely, as if empty, and purposely suffered to driue with the current; rather to exercise the artillery, then manned by men endeavouring safety, and so beset with destruction. At length the Sea entred at her many breaches; and by little and little deuoured the spectacle. The men some slaine, some drowned, others by boates from each side cruelly saued, out-lined to enuy their dead companions. These were Christian slaues that hewed stone in the quarries at *Marmora*: who to compasse their liberty, had slaine their guardians, and stolne away with the galley. Hither they came too late; nor durst they linger vnto the euening: to proceed or retorne was now growne equally desperate. Approching neare, a warning peece was given them to come to an anchor. When they, leauing their oares lay downe, allsauiug he that steered; and committed themselues to the wind that then blew steth and fauourably: but like an hollow friend, shrunk from their sailes in their greatest necessity. More happy successe not long before had a galley, for the most part manned by English; who passed by, and that by day in despite of them. Cheaper wines then here are hardly elsewhere to be had, or in greater plenty; insomuch as most Christian ships returning from *Constantinople*, do at this place take in their provision.

Dispatched at length, not without some gifts and much sufferance, we hoysed sailes: and the night ensuing were tossed to and fro, on the West of *Mitylen*. The next day we laboured to get in betweene *Chios* and the Continent, but failed. When sailing on the other side of the Iland, the wind came about, whereof we tooke the benefit for *Alexandria*.

Hard by, and on the left hand, left we *Samos*, now *Samo*, in which it was said that *Iuno* was borne, vnder a white willow, close by the riuer *Imbrosius*: and for that she was there brought vp whilst yet a Virgin, it was called *Parthenia*. Allegorically she is taken for the element of the aire: and fained for that cause to haue bene borne in *Samos*; for that the aire is here so pure, and so excellent. *Samos* doth also challenge one of the *Sibyls*, whose name was *Pytho*, and *Heriphile*: and flourished in the dayes of *Numa Pompilius*, of Christ thus prophesying:

Of the riuer
Parthenia.

Tu cum fulta Indrea Deum tutum
non cognouisti
Ludentem nuntium menibus.

Thy God thou foolish Iuda knewest not: knowne
Not unto earthly minds: but crowned hast

His browes with thornes, and giue him gall to tast.

*Sed spinis coronasti, horridumque
fel miscuisti*

But in nothing more famous then in the birth of *Pythagoras*:

*From heauen though far remou'd, he with his mind
Drew neare the Gods: what Natures power denies
To humane sights, he saw with his soules eyes.*

— ifque licet cali regione remotus
Mente deos adiit: & quæ naturæ
gabat
Vistibus humanis oculis ea pectoris
hausit. *Ouid. Met. 15*

The first that brought Philosophy into *Greece*, and from thence into *Italy*. This Iland is not aboue a quarter of a mile distant from the Continent of *Asia*. Fruitfull in all things but vines: which is the rather to be noted, in that the countries round about produce such store, and so excellent. At the South end stood the Citie of *Samia*, with a goodly harbour adioyning: now (as the rest) by reason of the Pirats that infest their Seas, almost altogether desolate. Of the earth thereof were those vessels made of such great esteeme: soueraigne also for diuers vses both in phyicke, and surgery. The North-west of the Ile is high land, enuironed with vnaccessable cliffes: full of tall wood within, and most commodious for building of ships.

On the right hand, and nearely, lyeth *Niceria*, heretofore *Icaria*, taking that name, as doth the adiacent Sea, as the Poets saie, from the fall of *Icarus*:

*When crying, Helpe ô father! his exclaim
The blew Seas stopt; which tooke from him their name.*

Oraque caruleæ patrum clamantia
nomen
Excipiuntur aqua: quæ nomen traxit
ab illo. *Ouid. Met. 4. 8*

And in this Iland, he

*Cursing his arts, interr'd the corps, that gane
The land a name, which had giuen it a grane;*

Denouitque suas artes, corpusque
sepulchro
Condidit, & tellus à nomine dictæ
sepulti est. *Ibid.*

called *Pergamum* before. Who were said to flie in regard of their sailes, by *Dædalus* then first inuented, to out-strip the pursute of *Minos*; when *Icarus* in another vessel, by bearing too great a saile, suffered ship-wracke hereabout. It is now rarely inhabited, yet abounding with good pastorage: come it also produceth plentifully. It hath no hauen, but diuers roades sufficiently commodious. Betweene these two Ilands lie those sharpe rocks, in times past called *Melanthij*, and now the *Formoli*: well knowne, and in the night much feared by mariners.

South of these we sailed by *Palmosa*, formerly *Patmos*. A little Iland consisting onely of three or foure rockie mountaines. On one of them stands a towne; and on the very top thereof a Monastery of *Greeke Coloieros*, hauing large exhibitions from sundry places of Christendome. Men ignorant in letters, studious for their bellies, and ignominiously lazie: vnlesse some few that giue themselues to nauigation, and become indifferent good Pilots. About this Ile there are variety of excellent harbours: and not so few as fortie saile of ships belonging to the towne, by the trading whereof they bring in that sustenance which the soile affordeth not; being so barren that nothing growes, as I haue heard, especially neare vnto the towne, except on such earth as is brought thither from other places. And therefore inflicted as a punishment vnto *Saint Iohn*, hither banished by the Emperour *Traian*, or, as some write, by *Domitian*; for so the *Romanes* accustomed to confine offenders.

Aude aliq̃d breuibz Gyas̃z aue
carcere dignum,
Si vis esse aliq̃d: probitas laudatur
& alget. *Juv. Sat. 1.*

*If thou intend'st to thrive, do what deserves
Short Gyasos, or gyues: praise Vertue sterues.*

*Aug. in Joh.
tract. 124.*

On the North side of this hil, we saw the house wherein (they say) he writ his Reuelation; and a little aboue, the caue, in which it was reuealed: both held in great deuotion by those Christians. After the death of the Emperour, he remoued vnto *Ephesus*, and being an hundred and twentie yeares old, causing a graue to be made, is said to haue entred it aliue in the presence of diuers; to whose seeming dead, they couered him with earth: which, if we may belecue * *Saint Augustine*, bubbleth like water, to testifie his breathing; and that he is not dead but sleepeth. In this Monastery is reserued a dead mans hand, which they affirme to be his: and that the nailes thereof being cut, do grow againe.

Amongst diuers other Ilands we passed by *Coos* now called *Longo*: a delicate countrey to behold, lying for the most part leuell; onely towards the East not vnprofitably mountainous; from whence fall many springs, which water the plaines below, and make them extraordinarily fruitfull: where grow those wines so celebrated: *Cypresse* trees and *Turpentine*, with diuers others, as well delightfull as profitable. In this was *Hippocrates* borne, who reuiued Physicke then almost lost, and the ancient practise of *Æsculapius*: vnto whom this Iland was consecrated. In the suburbs he had his Temple, famous, and rich with offerings. Those that had bin sicke, vpon recovery there registred their cures, and the experiments whereby they were effected: of these *Hippocrates* made an abridgement, and committed them to posterity. In this Temple stood that rare picture of *Venus*, naked, as if newly rising from the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was also this countryman: after remoued vnto *Rome* by *Octavius Cesar*, and dedicated vnto *Iulius*; she being reputed the mother of their family. It is said, that at his drawing thereof, he assembled together the most beautifull women in the Iland, comprehending in that his one worke their deuied perfections. For this picture the *Coosans* had a hundred talents remitted of their tribute. The towne and citadell are now onely inhabited by *Turks*; the villages by *Grecians*, whereof in all are but two.

Next vnto this stands *Rhodes*, of all the rest the most famous and beautifull: once couered with the sea, or at least an inhabitable marish; as they faine, beloued of the Sunne, and erected aboue the waues by his powerfull influence. For no day passeth wherein the Sunne here shines not clearly: perhaps the occasion of that fable,

*Laudabunt alij claram Rhodum.
Hor. lib. 1. od. 7.*

Others will praise bright Rhodes:

obtaining thereby that title as a peculiar epithete. Some write that it tooke this name of *Rhoda* a Nymph of these seas, and there compressed by *Apollo*: others, that here he lay with *Venus*, and of her begat that *Rhoda*.

*Insula dicta Rhodos de Sole & Cypride nata est;
De tribus & natis horum vsq; sunt finituli verbes.
Cumque Deam Deus accersit, guttis pluit auri,
Purpureeque rose fudere, ac lilia flores.
* *Lindus, Camirus, Lalissus.**

*Rhodes was begot by Sol on Cyprides,
Of whose three sonnes descended are * three Cities.
Then when the God approacht the Goddesse, showers
Of gold pour'd downe, with roses, and white flowers.*

For *Rhodes* in the Greeke tongue signifieth a rose; and by likelihood so called of the abundance

abundance of roses which this soyle produceth. This Iland therefore was to the Sunne held sacred; to whom they erected that huge *Colossus* of brasfe, worthily reputed amongst the worlds seuen wonders: made by *Charetes* of *Lindus*, the seruant of *Lysippus*; and whereof, as some affirme, they were called * *Colossians*. In height it was threescore and ten cubits; euery finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumbe too great to be fathomed. Twelue yeares it was a making; and about threescore and sixe yeares after throwne downe by an earth-quake which terribly shooke the whole Iland, * prophesied of by *Sibyl*. The peeces thereof made wonderfull ruptures in the earth: and another wonder it was to see the masse of stones contained therein, whereby the workman had confirmed it against the violence of weather. With the brasfe thereof nine hundred Camels were laden. No place in times past was held superiour vnto this for conueniency of harbour, magnificent buildings, and other excellencies. Famous it was for gouernment; and men so expert in nauigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeares held the soueraignty of these seas. The aire is here most temperate, producing fruits abundantly: rich pastures sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing. The felicitie of the place affording an argument to that fable of the golden showers that fell thereon. Their wines thus *Virgil* celebrateth:

*Receiu'd by Gods, and last-crown'd cups, will I
Thee Rhodia, nor thy long big grapes, go by.*

Non ego te Dips & menfis accepta
secundis.
Transferim Rhodia, & tumidis bu-
maltaceis. *Geor. l. 2.*

Where also it is said that the vine was first found out and planted. After that the Knights of Saint *Iohn de Acre* had lost the Citie of *Acre*, the last that they held in the Holy land; they had this place consigned them by *Emanuel* the Greeke Emperour in the yeare 1308. which they tooke from the *Turke*, and maintained to his terror. Hauing then one Citie onely, but that well fortified; seated towards the morning Sunne, on the ascending hill, apart on the leuell shore, embracing, as it were, a most safe and admirable haven: treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with five strong fortresses. Often inuaded, and to little purpose; at length it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent (*Villerius* being then Great Maister) with sixe moneths siege, a world of people, and the losse of most of them, in the yeare 1522. after it had bin by them defended against the Infidels two hundred and fourteene yeares; and then honorably surrendred, although to the generall dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy succours.

*Bright Rhodes, bright in times past, now blacke with clouds:
Thy shining forehead a dire tempest shrowds.
O griefe! ô death! ô what then griefe is worse,
And death! then that! if there be such a curse.
Sleep? and the fell wolfe seizeth the best spoile?
O shame to haue ta'ne a voluntary foile!*

Clara Rhodos, sed clara olim: nunc
horrida nimbis.
Obnubie nitidum cœra procella ca-
put.
Ah dolor, ah mors, ah aliquid morte
atque dolore
Dulcius aut etiam tetrius esse potest!
Stercitis & ferus armenti lupo op-
tima carpit.
O iam sit iam aliquis velle perire
pudor. *J. C. Scal.*

Vnto this lamentable subuersion (though meant perhaps by a former) may that prophesie of *Sibyls* be vnwrestedly applied:

*Daughter of Phœbus, Rhodes, long shalt thou raigne.
Abound in wealth, and rule of seas obtaine.*

Tuque diu *Melli* Rhode subdita, filia
Solis,
Durabis multaque olim pollebis op-
pum vi,
Imperioque maris primas cue-

Et tenebis.
Præda tamen studio tandem rapieris
amantum,
Cervicemque iugo, diues formosa-
que subdes. *Orac. Sib. 3.*

*Yet forc't by those that couet thee, at last
Thou shalt thou be, rich-faire, for glory past.*

Such as would, according to composition were suffered to depart: who from hence remoued vnto *Malta*. So that now it is inhabited by *Turkes* and *Iewes*: those Christians that be, being *Greekes*, and not suffered after Sun-set to abide in the Citie: the suburbs whereof are vtterly razed. I haue heard that all the monuments, statues, and inscriptions belonging to the Knights of the Order, are by the *Turkes* preserued entire, excepting such as the warres had demolished. Here the *Grand Signior* maintaineth five gallies, about this Iland we expected to haue mer with pirats, but were happily deceiued.

Now hauing lost the sight of *Rhodes*, we saw no land vntill the third day after: in the euening doubtfully discouering the coast of *Ægypt*. Fearing the lee shore, all night we bore out to sea: the lightning ministring vncomfortable light, intermixed with thunder and tempests. The next day we entred the hauen of *Alexandria*, newly defamed with a number of wracks; which scattered here and there, did miserably testifie the vn safe protection of that harbour. For not past two nights before, the Northerne winds beating full vpon the mouth of the hauen, with violent seas droue the foremost ships from their ankers, who falling foule on the rest, sunke all for company, euen two and twenty in number: among the rest, that great and warlike ship called the Red Lion, taken but the yeare before from the Knights of *Malta*.

Or of Nilus cal-
led formerly
Ægyptus.

But before we proceed any further in particulars, meet it is that something be said of *Ægypt* in generall. *Ægyptus* the sonne of *Belus*, for his greater glory so named this * kingdome: called *Misraim* by the *Hebrewes*, of *Misraim* the sonne of *Chus*, *Mesreby* the *Arabians*, and *Chibith* by the inhabitants, of *Chibith* the first Lord of this land, and who first began to build houses. On the East it is confined with the *Arabian* Desarts: those of *Bara*, *Lybia*, and *Nymidia* lying on the West: on the South deuided from *Æthiopia* by the great Cataract; and bounded Northward by the *Ægyptian* sea, being a part of the *Mediterraneum*. A coast dangerous and inhospitable, full of flats, and hauing no hauen saue that of *Alexandria*, which is by a Desert denided from the rest of the habitable countrey: so that it is neither by sea nor land to be inuaded but with much difficultie. It is said to extend from North to South five hundred and threescore miles, for a long tract contracted between barren mountaines, in many places scarce foure, in few about eight miles broad; vntill not farre about *Cairo* it beginneth by degrees to enlarge, and so continueth to do, euen to the sea: being betwene *Rosetta* and *Damiata*, which stand vpon the West & East confines of that which is ouerflowed by the naturall course of the Riuer an hundred and fortie miles; and from *Rosetta* to *Alexandria* thirrie: all low ground, and lying in a champion leuell.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non in-
diga meritis,
Aut Iouis; in solo tanta est fiducia
Nuo. *Lus. an. l. 6.*

*That needs nor merchandize nor Ioue: a soyle
Pleasde with it selfe; so confident in Nile.*

By meanes whereof, saith *Isocrates*, they haue both droughr and moisture in their owne disposition, which is elswhere bestowed by *Iupiter*. The wonderfull fertility of the soyle is rather to be admired then expressed: in times past reputed the granary of the world; insomuch as it was not thought possible for the *Romaine* Empire

to subsist, if not assisted by the affluence of *Ægypt*. The occasion of that saying of *Selymus* when he had conquered the countrey, that, Now he had taken a farme that would feed his *Iemoglans*. Amongst other commodities, which this earth doth yeeld, and are fetcht from hence by forreiners, Sugar, Flaxe, Rice, all manner of graine, linnen cloth, hides, Salt, Buttargo, and Cassia, being now the principall.

Whatsoever here is estimable, proceedeth from the munificency of this River; ^{*Sesoftris, Cambyses, Alexander Philadelphus Nero, &c.} for progresse & property of all other the most excellent: vnto former ages, though often attempted, (and that by * great Potentates) of an vndiscovered originall,

*When first the Seres see, yet seeke: who beares
Through Æthiopian fields streames none of theirs.
Nor knowes the wondring world, in what world bred;
So Nature, Nile, conceales thy sacred head;
None seeing thee not great. Thy fountaines she
Hath set apart, and would that they should be
Rather admir'd, then knowne.*

Te vident prius, quarunt tamen li-
quoque Seres;
Æthiopumq; scis alieno gurgite
campos:
Et te terrarum nescit cui debeat or-
bis,
Arcanum natura caput non prodidit
vlli:
Nec licuit populis paruum te Nile vi-
dere,
Amovique sinus, & gentes maluit
ortus
Mitari quàm nosse tuos—
Lucan. l. 10.

Yet *Nero* with his best successe sent two Centurions: who assisted by the king of *Æthiopia*, and by him commended to the neighbouring Princes, after a long and troublefome journey, came at length vnto certaine great marishes; of whose extents the inhabitants themselves were ignorant, nor possible to be discovered by them; so were the weeds infolded with the water, not to be waded, nor by boate to be past through. There saw they two rocks, from whence a current gusht with excessiue violence. But whether this was the fountaine, or onely an augmentati- on: whether then beginning, or before receiued into the earth, and there reascen- ding, was vncertaine. But our more presuming Geographers, do raise his concea- led head from the lake of *Zembre* (in which they say are Syrens & Tritons) eleuen degrees beyond the Equator, seated amongst high and vnaccessable mountaines; & so great, as deseruing rather the title of a Sea. From whence it passeth, wandring through spacious desarts, and multitudes of kingdomes; not seldome seeming to affect his forsaken fountaines: now disperfed into ample lakes, and againe recol- lecting his extrauagant waters, which often deuide to make fortunate Ilands, (a- mongst which *Meroes* the finest and most famous) appearing euer more great then violent.

*But when rough crags, and head-long cataraëts
Receiue his falls: mad that each rocke distracts
His former vnmpeached source; he laues
The stars with spume, all tremble with his waues,
The mountaine roares; and foming with high spite
Immantleth vs vnuanquish't waues in white.*

— Sed cum lapsus abrupta viarum
Excepere tuos, & præcipes cata-
racts:
Ac nuquam vetitis illas obfistere
cautes,
Indignaris aquis spuma nunc astra
lucelli;
Cuncta tremunt vndis, & multo mur-
mure montes
Spumens inuisis albescit fluctibus
aruis. *Lucan. l. 10.*

For vnlike himselfe, like a rauiing torrent, strugling amongst the broken rocks, and lesse free passages, at length he spouts downe from a wonderfull height into the val- ley below: and that with such a roaring of waters, that a Colony there planted by the *Persians*, made almost deafe with the noise, were glad to abandon their habita- tions: otherwise for all vses of life sufficiently commodious. Amongst the rest, the incredible boldnesse of these people was not the least to be wondred at, daring to commit themselves in little boates, but capable of two onely (the one steering and

Seneca l. 4. Quest.

the

the other rowing) vnto the raging current, and impetuous eddies; passing the Streights of the rocks by little channels, and at length rush downe with the streame to the amasement of the beholders: who giuing them lost, behold them after a while, as if shot out of an engine, farre from the place of their fall, and rowing safely in the asswaged waters. Not far below, and a little aboue where once stood the Citie *Elephantis*, *Scrophis*, and *Mophi*, two piked rocks lift vp their eminent heads; which do make the lesser Cataract, and are called the veins of *Nilus*: where, as *Herodotus* reports from an *Ægyptian* Priest, are fountaines of an vnsearchable profundity; into which, rich gifts were throwne in their annuall solemnities. Increased, as supposed, by this accession; in deeper streames, and stricter limits, kept in on both sides with not farre distant mountaines; after a long procession:

Prima tibi campos permittit, aperta-
que Memphis
Rura, modumque . . . etat crescendi po-
nere ripas, *Lucan.* l. 18.

*First Memphis giues thee scope, and free release
From bounders that might limit thy increase.*

Four miles below *Cairo*, it deuideth into two maine and nauigable branches: that next the East running into the Mid-land Sea by *Damiata* (heretofore *Pelusium*;) the other inclining vnto the West, and formerly called *Canopus*, falleth into the selfe-same Sea a little below *Rosetta*: making of the richest portion of the land a triangular Iland; named *Delta*, in that it beareth the forme of that letter: the fresh water keeping together, and changing the colour of the salt, far further into the Sea, then the shore from thence can be discerned. Two other branches there be that runne betweene these, but poore in waters; besides diuers channels cut by the labour of man, for conueyances in the time of the inundation: which also are no small strengthening to the countrey. Of those seuen mentioned by *Herodotus*, and those nine by *Ptolomy*, these are all that I either saw or could heare of. Nor is it a thing extraordinary for riuers to lose their channels, either choaked by themselves, or by the aduerse seas, with beds of sand, and turned vp grauell resisting their passages. But amongst the hidden mysteries of Nature, there is none more wonderful, then is the overflowing of this Riuer: making of a meere desert (for such is *Ægypt* vnwatered by *Nilus*) the most fruitfull part of the habitable world; little when others are great, and in their decreafe increasing.

Inde etiam leges aliarum nescit a-
quarum:
Nec tunc Hybernus quum longe
Sole remoto
Officij caret vnda suis, dare iussus
Impero
Temperem celo, medijs aestibus
Cui.
Sub torrente plaga, ne terras dissipet
ignis
Nilus, adest mundo, contraque ac-
centa Leonis
Ora tuncet — *Lucan.* l. 10.

*Not ty'd to lawes of other streames; the Sunne
when farthest off, thy streames then poorest runne.
Intemperate heauen to temper, midst of heate;
Vnder the burning zone, bid to grow great.
Then Nile assists the world; lest fire should quell
The earth: and makes his high-borne waters swell
Against the Lions flaming iawes —*

The earth then burnt with the violent seruour, neuer refreshed with raine, (which here falls rarely, and then onely in the winter) hath helpe from *Nilus*, most constantly obseruing his accustomed seasons, beginning to arise with the rising Sunne on the seventeenth of Iune: swelling by degrees vntill it mount sometimes foure and twenty cubits, but that the vtermost. Heretofore sixteene was the most that it attained to; presented by that Image of *Nilus*, hauing sixteene children playing about it; brought from thence, and dedicated by *Vespasian* in his Temple of Peace: now in this forme to be scene in *Rome* in the Vatican.

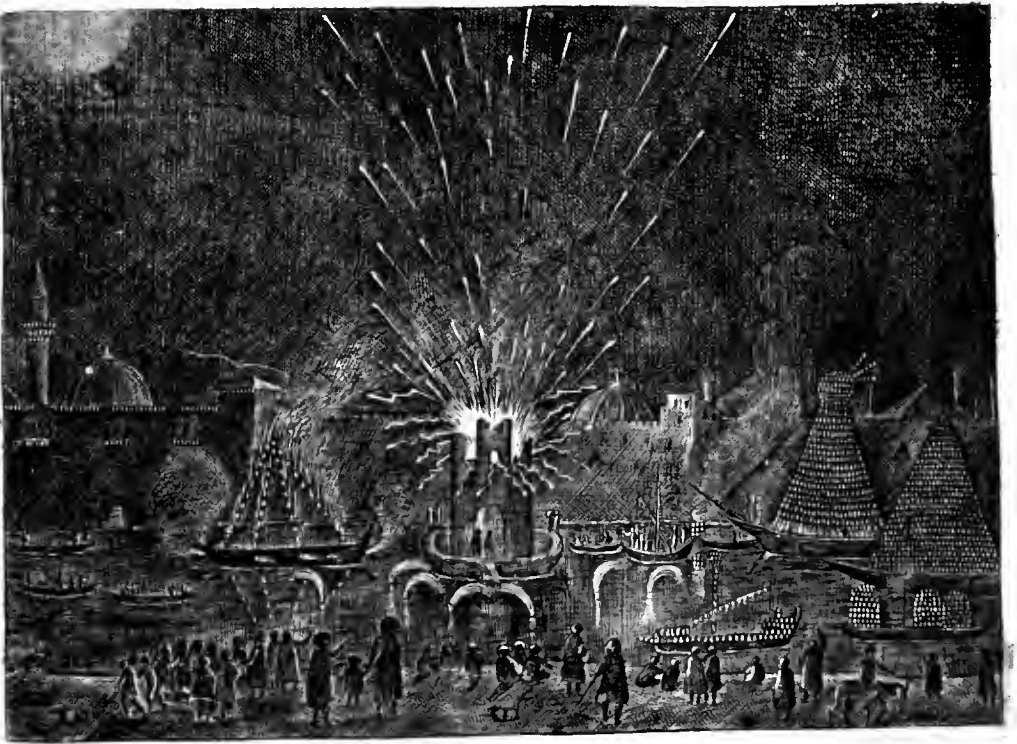
This



The Image of Atlas brought by Vespasian
out of Egypt and now to be seen at Rome
in the Vatican

They cut it again
in the halfe way
betweene Cairo
and Rosetta.

This yeare at *Cairo* it rose three and twentie. About two miles about the Citie, at the end of old *Cairo*, in the beginning of August they cut the banks; then when ascended vnto his principall height: before kept in, lest that the too timely deluge should destroy the fruites of the earth ere fit to be reaped. At which the *Bassa* is himselfe in person (who giueth the first stroke) accompanied with a world of people, rowed in gallies and barges of triumph, and for diuers dayes feasting: the *Bassa* in the Castle of *Michias*, an Iland surrounded with *Nile*, (so called in that there the pillar doth stand by which they obserue the increase of the River;) others vnder pavillions pitched by the shore, with barbarous solemnities, & general reioycings. Of their night triumphs this following picture representeth the forme:



- A. The Castle in the Iland where the *Bassa* at the cutting of the banks of the Caliz (for so is that 'rench called that watreth the East of Egypt) keepest his three dayes and three nights feast with his women, (yet separated from men) accompanied with the principall Person of the Iland.
- B. The Pillar, standing in a vault within the Castle entred by the Nile, by which they measure his increase whereof boyes with yellow banners in their hands informe the citizens daily, and for their newes, receive gifts of diuers.
- C. Two great Ierbies, whereon buildings are raised an huge height with masts and rafters, for those three nights stucke all with burning lampes, which afford a glorious spectacle. They report here that in the time of Paganisme the *AEgyptians* accustomed to sacrifice a maide, and a yong man to *Jfis* and *Osirn* at this yearely solemnitie. But that inhumane custome abolished, that these lights were offered to those Idols in their room: being obserued since both by Christians and Mahometans, though not as a sacrifice.
- D. The plaine lying betweene old *Cairo* and Nile, where (the admirable fire workes ending with the night) they play at *Giochodi* canni: shewing other exercises on horsebacke, and entertaining the time with sundry deuices. Meane while the fire-workes are for the next nights triumphs a renewing. Euery *Saniacke* and *Turke* of account hath a gallant boate, furnished with chambers and lesser shot, adorned with all variety of streamers and pendants, each boate assuming a severall colour: so making Sea-fights by day, in the night they set them forth with lampes of all colours, which giueth a braue addition to the other: the lights being so ingeniously placed that they present the formes of galleyes, ships, Ierbies, houses, Castles, and the like.

At their returne they are met by those of the Citie, who bestrew their heads with flowers, as the welcome fore-runners of that they long wished. The turned in
water

water followeth them at the heeles; boates now rowed, where but now they trampled; filling the dustie trenches and long emptied cisternes: and a while after couering in many places the superficies of the land, which there then appeareth as a troubled lake. Answerable to the increase of the Riuer, is the plentie or scarcitie of the yeare succeeding; bringing with it both earth and water into a sandy and thirstie soile, of it selfe vnprofitable: so that it as well manures as moystens, with the fat and pregnant slime which it leaueth behind it. Vnto which they owe not their riches onely, but themselves. For the plague which here oft miserably rageth, vpon the first of the flood doth instantly cease: insomuch as when five hundred die at *Cairo* the day before, which is nothing rare, (for the sound keepe companie with the sicke, holding death fatall, and to auoyd them irreligion) not one doth die the day following. Wherefore no maruell though ignorant and superstitious antiquitie, vnder the name of *Osyris* adored this Riuer, which afforded them so many benefits; and such as not apprehended were thought supernaturall. Thus where conered with water, it is no vnpleasant sight to behold the towncs appearing like little Islands; the people passing and repassing by boate, and not seldome swimming: who the lesse they see of their country, the more is their comfort. About the midst of September it ceaseth to augment: and retiring a moneth after within his proper bounds, giueth way vnto husbandry, (the earth vttilled, by throwing the graine on the mud, and rice into the water, affoording her first increase) vntill May decreasing, and then in a maruellous penury of water. Of the cause of this inundation, diuerse haue coniectured diuersly. The *Ægyptians* by three pitchers deciphered the same in their Hieroglyphicks, proceeding (as they thought) from a threefold cause. First from the earth, by nature apt to breed of it selfe, and bring forth water abundantly. Next from the South Ocean, from whence they imagined that it had his originall: and lastly from the raine which fell in the vpper *Æthiopia* about the time of the ouerflow. The most ancient opinion was, that it proceeded from the snow dissoluing in those mountaines: of which *Anaxagoras* and *Æsculus*: thus also expressed by *Euripides*:

*The goodly streames of Nilus leauing,
Which from the land of Negros flow:
Their inundations receiuing,
From thawes of Æthiopian snow.*

Aquam pulchram deferens
Pluminis Nil, quæ ex terra defluit
Nigrotum hominum, & tunc tumescit
vndas
Quum Æthiopiarum niues liquantur.

But the excessiue heate of those climats, the stones there burning hote, and earth not by day to be trod vpon, confute sufficiently that error. But to answer him by one of his owne profession,

*Vaine th'old beliefe, that Æthiopian snow
Auaieth Niles increase. No bleake winds blow,
Nor frosts benumme those mountaines. This auerre
The sultry Southwinds, and blacke Climater.
Adde that all streames which from dissol'd snow draw
Their headie torrents, swell with the first thaw
In slowrie Spring-tide.*————

Vana fides veterum, Nilo quod crescat in arua
Æthiopum prodesse niues, non Arcos in illis
Montibus, aut Boreas, testis vbi sole perussus
Ipse color populi, calidisque vaporibus Austri.
Adde quod omne caput fluij quodcunque soluta
Præcipitat glacies, ingresso vere tamenicit
Prima tæbe niuis — *Lucan. l. 10*

Nor snoweth it euer in *Ægypt*, a countrey more temperate by many degrees:

Memphim carentem Scythonia nive.
Her. l. 3. od. 26.

Scorcht Memphis knowes
No Scythian snowes:

being here in the depth of winter as hote as with vs in Iuly. *Thales* attributes it vnto the Northerne winds, which then blowing vp the Riuer, resist the current, and force the reuerberated streames to retire: so that not increased, but prohibited, at length it descendeth with such a multitude of waters. Which opinion is rather alledged then confirmed by *Lucretius*:

Aur quia sunt astate Aquilones ostia
contra
Anni tempore eo, quo Etesia flabra
feruntur,
Et contra fluium flantes remoran-
tur, & vndas
Cogentes sursum, replent, coguntque
manere. *Lucret. l. 6.*

Or that the North-winds do his mouths oppose,
Then yearly when the Etesia firmly blowes,
whose long encountring blasts resists his way,
Beate backe his streames, enforcing them to stay.

For if so, all other riuers whatsoeuer, running the same way, would haue the same propertie. Besides, how could it then increale and decrease so leisurely? or how become it so troubled and slimy;

Est quoque vti possit magnus conge-
stus arenæ
Fluctibus aduersis oppilare ostia con-
tra,
Cum mare permotum ventis ruit in-
ter arenam,
Quo fit vti pacto liber minus exitus
amni,
Et proclius idem fiat minus impetus
vndis. *Jbid.*

Or rolling sands, which aduerse floods prouoke
To rise in shelues, his yawning mouthes up-choke,
when seas throng in among onrag'd by winds;
So that the strême a lesse free passage findes,
His force curb'd with their waues.

But the *Etesie* blow mildly, and the increase well knowne to begin farre about the *Cataracts*. *Herodotus* in dislike of these preferreth his owne: How that the Sunne performing his course in the winter Tropick, and exhaling much moysture from *Nilus*, diminisheth him contrary to his nature; when againe inclining to the North, the Riuer recouers his greatnesse: seeming in the sommer to increale, when it so but seemeth to do by his decreasing in the winter. But this is also reproued by *Diodorus Siculus*, who imputes the cause thereof vnto abundance of raine falling on the *Æthiopian* mountaines for forty dayes together, at such time as the Sun approacheth to the signe of *Cancer*: which by the inhabitants is likewise affirmed to be true; as being receiued from strangers frequenting *Cairo* from sundry parts of *Æthiopia* and *Libya*, who come downe with the flood, and bring with them slaues, monies, parrots, and such like commodities. And not vnlikely; those mountaines being of an vncredible height, where the aire remoued so farre from the reflecting heate must be much more coole, the Sunne then being in the contrary Tropick. Moreouer some moneth before, for diuerse dayes you here shall see the troubled aire full of blacke and ponderous clouds, and heare a continuall rumbling, threatening, as it were to drown the whole country; yet seldome so much as dropping, but are carried South ward by the Northerne winds which constantly blow at that season. Some haue written, that by certaine kings inhabiting about the *Nilus* should there be stopped; & at a time prefixt, let loole vpon a certaine tribute payd them by the *Egyptians*. The error springing perhaps from a truth (as all wandring reports for the most part do) in that the *Sultan* doth pay a certaine annuall summe to the *Abissin* Emperour for not diuerting the course of the Riuer; which (they say) he may, or impouerish it at the least. Otherwise what damme can containe such a confluence of waters?

ters? how continueth it so long? or where doth it gather that slime that so enricheth the countrey? To proue that it proceedeth from a naturall cause, this one, though strange, yet true experiment will suffice. Take of the earth of *Ægypt* adioyning to the Riuer; and preferue it carefully, that it neither come to be wet nor wasted: weigh it daily, and you shall find it neither more nor lesse heavy vntill the seuenteenth of Iune; at which day it beginneth to grow more ponderous, and augmenteth with the augmentation of the Riuer: whereby they haue an vnfallible knowledge of the state of the Deluge. Proceeding without doubt from the humidity of the Aire, which hauing a recourse through all passable places, and mixing therewith, increaseth the same as it increaseth in moysture. In the tenth and eleuenth yeare of *Cleopatra*, it is by writers of those times for a certainty affirmed, that the *Nilus* increased not; which two yeares defect, prognosticated the fall of two great Potentates, *Cleopatra* and *Anthony*. Many ages before *Callimachus* reports that it did the like for nine yeares together. From the same cause, no question, but that seven yeares dearth proceeded in the time of *Pharao*.

*Slow Nile with low-sunke streames shall keepe his braies,
Nor hung-downe head, nor fruitfull slime vpraise;
Dry fields, drie Solstice, all dried vp: nor shall
Fat floods from high sky-kissing mountaines fall.*

*Ipse intertipas demisso flumine Nilus
Curret iners, supraque caput limum-
que feracem,
Non tollit: sicca ardebunt arua, omnia
sicca
Solstitia, & nulli descendent monti-
bus amnes.*

From this riuer, there ascend no vapors, the humor being rarified by so long a progresse; so that although exhaled it assumeth no visible body, but vndistinguishably mixeth with the purer aire, agreeing with the same in tenuity. Than the waters whereof there is none more sweete: being not vnpleasantly cold, and of all others the most wholsome. Confirmed by that answer of *Pescenius Niger* vnto his murmuring souldiers; *what? craue you wine, and haue Nilus to drinke of?* Such is it in being so concocted by the Sunne, at all times in some part directly ouer it; and by length of course: running from South to North (besides in ambages) aboute one and forty degrees. So much it nourisheth, as that the inhabitants think that it forthwith conuerteth into blood: retaining that property euer since thereinto metamorphosed by *Moses*. For which cause the Priests of *Isis*, would not permit their *Apis* to drinke of the same: because they would neither haue him nor themselves too fat, and corpulent; that the soule might the better exercise her faculties, being clothed in a light, and delicate body. Besides, it procureth liberall vrine, cureth the dolour of the reines, and is most soueraigne against that windy melancholy arising from the shorter ribs, which so saddeth the mind of the diseased. Out of the Riuer they put the water into large iars of stone, stirring it about with a few stamptr almonds, wherewith also they befecare the mouth of the vessell, and for three or foure houres do suffer it to clarifie.

It also produceth abundance of fish, in shape and quality much differing from ours: but by reason of the muddy chanell, not altogether sauoury nor wholsome. Moreouer diuers strange and monstrous creatures: as *Buls* of the Riuer, (so they write) not much vnlike to those of the land, but no bigger then a calfe of halfe a yeare old, and which will liue for a long time out of the water. Riuer-horses called *Hippopotami*, hauing great heads, wide iawes, being armed with tusks as white as the iuory; of body as big as a cow, and proportioned like a swine, of a brownish bay, smooth skinned, and so hard, as hardly to be pierst by a weapon: (yet other wise, &

*Alpinus de Med.
Ægypt. l. i. c. 12.*

contrary to each other, described by *Herodotus*, *Diodorus*, and *Pliny*: though the first had scene of them here, and the last at *Rome* in a triumph: lustfull they be, rauenous and reuengefull. It is reported in the Spanish Navigations, how that two of them being found ashore by a few *Portugals*, and hauing gotten from them into the water, assailed the boate with great fury into which they saw them ascend, vndaunted with their shot, biting the sides of the vessell, and departing rather out of despaire of hurting then otherwise terrified. In another voyage, others endenoured to ouerturne a boate, that they might haue deuoured the men that were in her.

But these (if of these there be now any) are rare to the Crocodile, in shape not vnlike a Lizard, and some of them of an vncredible greatnesse. So great from so small a beginning is more then wonderfull, some of them being about thirtie foot long; hatched of egges no bigger then those that are layd by a Turkie. His taile is equall to his body in length; wherewith he infoldeth his prey, and drawes it into the riuer. His secte are armed with claws, and his backe and sides with scale: scarce penetrable; his bellie tender, soft, and is easily pierced: his teeth indented within one another: hauing no tongue, and mouing of his vpper iaw onely; his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow, an entire heifer. Foure moneths of the yeare he eateth nothing, and those be during the winter: on the land thicke sighted; not so in the water, to whom both elements are equally vsfull. The female laies an hundred egges; as many dayes they are in hatching; and as many yeares they liue that do liue the longest, continually growing. Where she layeth, there is (as they write) the vtermoost limit of the succeeding ouer-flow: Nature hauing endued them with that wonderfull prescience, to auoide the inconueniences, and yet to enioy the benefit of the riuer. By the figure therefore of a Crocodile, Prouidence was by the *Aegyptians* hieroglyphically expressed. Between the Dolphins and these there is a deadly antipathy. *Ta-billus*, a man highly commended by *Seneca*, obtaining the gouernment of *Aegypt*, reported that he saw at the mouth of *Nilus* then called *Heracioticum*, a scole of Dolphins rushing vp the riuer, and encountred by a sort of Crocodils, fighting as it were for souerainty; vanquished at length by those milde, and harmelesse creatures, who swimming vnder did cut their bellies with their spiny fins: and destroying many, made it crest to flie, as ouerthrowne in battell. A creature fearefull of the bold, and bold vpon the fearefull. Neither did the *Tenterites* master them in regard of their blood, or fauour, (as some haue coniectured) but by being fierce and couragious. A people dwelling farre about, in an Island enuironed by *Nilus*; onely hardy against those, and the onely men that durst assaile them before: out of an innate hatred greedily pursuing the encounter. But now few keepe so low as *Cairo* by three dayes journey. They will deuoure whom they catch in the riuer: which makes the countrey people to fence in those places where they fetch their water. By day for the most part he lieth on the land; when betweene sleeping and waking they write that a little bird called *Trocnus*, doth feede her selfe by the picking of his teeth: wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Ichmion* his mortall enemy spying his aduantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding downe his throate like an arrow, gnaweth a way through his bellie, and destroyes him. This though now little spoken of, in times past was deliuered for a truth, euen by the *Aegyptians* themselves: who gaue diuine honour vnto the *Ichmion* for the benefit he did them in the destroying of that serpent. And true perhaps it is, though

The Dolphin and
our Corpus all
one; called *Sus
marinus*, of his
similitude to a
swine.

not obserued by the barbarous. The bird is at this day knowne: described to be about the bignesse of a Thrush, of colour white, the points of his feathers sharpe, which he sets vp on end like bristles when he lifts, and so pricketh the mouth of the Crocodile if he but offer to close it. As for the *Icnumon* he hath but onely changed his name; now called the Rat of *Nilus*. A beast particular to *Egypt*, about the bignesse of a Cat, and as cleanly: snowed like a Ferrer, but that blacke and without long haire; sharpe toothe, round eare, short leg, long taile (being thicke where it ioynes to the body, and spinie at the end) his haire sharpe, hard, and branched; bristling it vp when angry, and then will flie vpon a masticke. They are thought (for they haue an appearance of both) to be of both genders. Their young ones are brought to markets by the countrey people, and greedily bought by the townes men for the destroying of mice and rats, which they will notably hunt after; strongly nimble, and subtil withall. They will rest themselues vpon their hinder feete, and rising from the earth, iumpe vpon their prey with a violent celerity. They prey also vpon Frogs, Lizards, Camelions, and all sorts of lesser serpents: being a deadly enemy to the Aspe; and do destroy the egges of the Crocodile wherefoeuer they can find them. They will strangle all the cats they meete with: for their mouthes are so little that they can bite nothing that is thicke. They loue nothing better then poultry, and hate nothing more then the wind. But to returne to the Crocodiles, the countrey people do often take them in pitfals, and grapling their chaps together with an iron, bring them aliuie vnto *Cairo*. They take them also with hookes, baited with sheepe or goates, and tied with a rope to the truncke of a tree. The flesh of them they eate, all sauing the head and taile, and sell their skins vnto Merchants, who conuey them into Christendome for the rarity. It is written in the *Arabian* records, how *Humeth Aben Thaulon* being gouernour of *Egypt* for *Gifar Matanichi Caliph* of *Babylon* in the 270 yeare of their *Hegir*, caused the leaden image of a Crocodile, found amongst the ruines of an ancient Temple, to be molten; since when the inhabitants haue complained that those serpents haue bene more noysome vnto them then before; affirming that it was made, and there buried by the ancient Magicians to restraine their indamagings.

Throughout this countrey there are no wines: yet want they none, in that they desire them not. Neither are here any trees to speake of, but such as are planted, and those in orchards onely: excepting Palmes, which delight in desarts: and being naturally theirs do grow without limits. Of these they haue plenty: pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and with diuersity of benefits enriching their owners. Of body straight, high, round, and slender, (yet vnfit for buildings) crested about, and by meanes thereof with facility ascended. The branches like sedges, slit on the neather side, and euer greene; growing onely on the vppermost height, resemble faire plumes of feathers: which they yearly prune, by lopping off the lowest, and at the top of all by baring a little of the bole. Of these there be male and female: both thrust forth cods (which are full of seeds like knotted strings) at the roote of their branches, but the female is onely fruitfull: and not so vnesse growing by the male, (towards whose vpriight growth she inclines her crowne) and haue of his seeds commixed with hers; which in the beginning of March they no more faile to do, then to sow the earth at accustomed seasons. Their Dates do grow like fingers, and are thereof named: not ripe vntill the fine of December; which begin to cod about the beginning of February. They open the tops of such as are fruitlesse, or otherwise perisht; and take from thence the white pith, of old

called the braine, which they sell vp and downe : an excellent sallad, not much vnlike in tast, but far better then an Artichock. Of the branches they make bed-steeds, lattices, &c. of the web of the leaues, baskets, mats, fans, &c. of the outward huske of the cod, good cordage ; of the inward, brushes, &c. such and such like afford they yearely without empaire to themselves. This tree they held to be the perfect image of a man ; and by the same represented him. First for that it doth not fructifie, but by coiture : next as hauing a braine, as it were in the vppermost part, which once corrupted, as man, euen so it perisheth : and lastly in regard that on the top thereof grow certaine strings which resemble the haire ; the great end of the branches appearing like hands stretch forth, and the Dates as fingers. And because the Palme is neuer to be suppressed, but shooteth vp against all opposition, the boughs thereof haue bene proposed as rewards for such as were either victorious in armes or exercises,

—Palmaque nobilis
Terrarum dominos euehit ad Deos.
Hor. l. 1. od. 1.

—And noble Palmes aduance
Earths potentates to Gods—

which they bare in their hands at their returne from victory. A custome first instituted by *Theseus* in the Island of *Delos*. Wood then is here but scarce in regard of the quantitie ; and yet enough, if their vses for the same be considered. For they eate but little flesh, (fresh cheese, sowre milke made solid, roots, fruites, and herbs, especially *Colocasia*, anciently called the *Ægyptian* Beane, though bearing no beane, but like the leafe of a Colewort, being their principall sustenance ; baking their bread in cakes on the harth, and mingling therewith the seeds of Coriander.) As for cold they know it not ; hauing sufficient of the refuse of Palmes, sugar canes, and the like, to furnish them with fuell answerable to their necessities. But forreiners that feed as in colder countries, do buy their wood by weight, which is brought in hither by shipping. The Gallions also of *Constantinople*, alwayes go into the Blacke sea for timber, before they take their voyage for *Cairo*. Omit I must not the sedge reeds which grow in the marishes of *Ægypt*, called formerly *Papyri*, of which they made paper ; and whereof ours made of rags, assumeth that name. They diuided it into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parterth : then laying them on a table, and moistning them with the glutinous water of the Riuer, they prest them together, and so dried them in the Suune. By this meanes *Philadelphus* erected his Library. But *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* struiuing to exceed him in that kind, *Philadelphus* commanded that no paper should be transported out of his kingdom : whereupon *Eumenes* inuented the making and writing vpon parchment ; so called of *Pergamus*.

The *Ægyptians* were said to haue esteemed themselves the prime nation of the world, in regard of their vknowne beginning, the nature of the soile, and excellent faculties attained vnto through a long continuance. But certaine it is, that most of, or all *Ægypt* was a sea when other parts of the world were inhabited : made manifest by the shels and bones of fishes found in the intrals of the earth, and wells which yeeld but salt and bitter waters : amongst so many, one onely (and that reported to haue sprung by a miracle) to be drunke of. So that by the operation of the Riuer, this country hath his being (properly called *the gift of Nilus*) bringing downe earth with his deluges, and extruding the sea by little and little. In somuch as the Ile of *Pharos* thus described by *Homer*,

*An Ile there is by surging seas embrac't,
which men call Pharus, before Ægypt plac't;
So farre remoued, as a swift ship may
Before the whistling winds saile in a day:*

Insula deinde quædam est valde vn-
doso in ponto,
Ægyptum ante (Pharum vero ipsam
vocat)
Tantum semota quantum tota die ca-
ua nauis
Consecit, cui flidulus ventus spirat à
puppi. *Odyss. 14.*

doth now adioyne vnto the hauen of *Alexandria.*

Busiris, as the fairest seate of the earth, made choise of this country to reigne in: selecting the people vnto seuerall callings, and caused them to intend those onely, whereby they became most excellent in their particular faculties. He possessed them first with the adoration of the Gods; emboldening and auing their minds with a being after death, happy or unhappy, according to the good or bad committed in the present: and instituted the honouring of contemptible things; or for some benefit they did, or to appease them for such hurt as they had the power to inflict. Of these thus *Iuuenal*, who then liued amongst them:

*What honour brain-sick Ægypt to things vile
Affoordeth, who not knowes? a Crocodile
This part adores: that Ibis, serpent fed.
Monkie of gold they there diuinely dread,
where Memnon's halfe forme yeelds a magicke sound;
And old Thebes stood, for hundred gates renownd.
Her fishes of the Sea, there of the Riuer:
Whole townes a dog; none her that beares the quier
Onions and leekes to eate, height of impieties.
O sacred Nation sure, who haue these Deities
Grow in your gardens! all from sheepe abstaine.
Tis sinne to kill a Kid; yet humanes slaine,
Inhumanely they feed on.——*

Quis nescit Volusi Bithynice, quæ-
dam demens,
Ægyptus potentia colat: Crocodilon
adorat
Pars hæc: illa pauet saturam serpen-
tibus Ibin.
Effigies sacri riter aurea Cereopi-
theci,
Dimidio magicæ resonant vbi Mem-
none chordæ,
Atque vetus Thebe cencum iacet ob-
ruta portis.
Illic caruleas, hic piscem fluminis; il-
lic
Oppida totacanam venerantur; nemo
Dianam.
Porum & sepe nefas violare, ac fran-
gere mortu.
O sanctas gentes quibus hæc nascun-
tur in hortis
Numina! lanais animalibus abstinet
omnis
Mensa: nefas illic sæctum iugulare ca-
pella,
Carnibus humanis vescilices,
Iuuen. Sat. 15.

For the *Tenterites* bearing an inueterate hatred to the *Combos* their neighbours, for adoring the Crocodile which they hated, fell vpon them vnawares in their ciuill ianglings at the celebration of their festiuall; and putting them to flight, cut the hindermost in peeces: whom reeking hote, with heart yet panting, they greedily deuoured; the Poet himselfe an eye-witnesse of the fact. Such iarres proceeded from their fertility of Gods, differing in each seuerall iurisdiction: and instituted by their politicke crafty Kings, that busied with particular malice, they should not concur in a generall insurrection. Aboue all they honoured *Isis* and *Osiris*, which fable (too tedious for our professed breuitie) contained sundry allegories. Amongst others, by *Osiris* they prefigured *Nilus*; by *Isis* the Earth made pregnant by the Riuer; and by *Typhon* the Sea. They said, that *Typhon* was vanquished by *Osiris*, in that the Riuer had so repulsed the Sea: and by *Typhon* afterward murdered, because at length the Sea doth as it were deuoure it. Their Priests were next in dignity to the King; and of his Councell in all befinesses of importance. From amongst them he was chosen: or if of the fouldiery, he forthwith was inuested in the High-priesthood, and instructed by them in the mysteries of their Philosophy; deliuered vnder fables, and ænigmaticall expressions. They dranke no wine vntill the time of *Psameticus* the last of the *Pharoes*; esteeming it to haue sprong from the blood of the Giants; in that it prouoked the mind to lust, impatiencie, crueltie, and all

the disordered affections that those contemners of the Gods were endued with. Of all the Heathen, they were the first that taught the immortalitie of the soule, and the transmigration thereof into another body, either of man or beast, cleane or vncleane, as it had behaued it selfe in the former. From whom *Pythagoras* receiued that opinion, and diuulged it to the *Grecians*; who the better to perswade, affirmed himselfe to haue bene once *Æthalides* the sonne of *Mercurie*: and commanded by his father to aske what he would, immortallitie excepted; did desire after death to know what had passed in his life, and to haue his memory entirely preserued: which by not drinking of *Lethe* befell him accordingly. After the death of *Æthalides*, he became *Euphorbus*:

*Ipse ego (nam memini) Troiani tem-
pore belli,
Panthonides Euphorbus eram, cui
pectore quondam
Hæsit in aduerso grauis hasta minoris
Atridæ.
Cognoui clypeum leuæ gestamina
nostræ,
Nuper Abanteis templo Iunonis in
Argis.* *Quæd. Men. l. 15.*

*I (remember) at the warres of Troy,
Euphorbus was, Pantheus sonne, and fell
By Menelaus lance. I knew right well
The shield which our left arme vsd to sustaine,
At Argos lately seene in Iuno's Fane:*

and then *Hemotimus*, then *Delius*, then *Pyrrhus* a fisherman; and last of all *Pythagoras*. By meanes whereof he withdrew the *Grecians* from luxury, and possesse their minds with the terror of ill-doing.

The *Ægyptians* first inuented Arithmeticke, Musicke, and Geometry; and by reason of the perpetuall serenitye of the aire, found out the course of the Sunne and the starres, their constellations, risings, aspects, and influences; diuiding by the same the yeare into moneths, and grounding their diuinations vpon their hidden properties. Moreouer from the *Ægyptians*, *Orpheus*, *Museus*, and *Homer*, haue fetcht their hymnes and fables of the Gods: *Pythagoras*, *Eudoxus*, and *Democritus*, their Philosophie: *Lycurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, the forme of their governments: by which they all in their seuerall kinds haue eternized their memories. Their letters were inuented by *Mercury*, who writ from the right hand to the left; as do all the *Africans*. But in holy things especially they expressed their conceits by Hieroglyphicks; which consist of significant figures: whereof there yet are many to be seene, though hardly to be interpreted. One I will produce for example, said to be portrayed within the porch of *Minerua's* Temple in the Citie of *Sai*:



In this Hippocampus
from the cutter
whole rather to
follow than re-
form: an error.

The Infant signified those that enter into the world; and the old man those that go out of it: the Falcon, God; the Fish, hatred; because they hated fish that bred in the Sea, which symbolized *Typhon*: and by the River-horse, murder, impudence, violence, and iniustice; for they say that he killeth his sire, and ravisheth his owne dam: which put together importeth; *O you that enter the world, and go out of it; God hateth iniustice.*

At the first they were governed by *Pharoes* of their owne; of whom *Sesostris* was the most famous, and puissant; who entred the red Sea in gallies, which he first inuented: subdued *Arabia*, and the greater part of *Æthiopia*, and *Libya*. Elated with these beginnings he affected the Empire of the world: ouer-running not onely those countries of the greater *Asia*, long after ouercome by *Alexander*: but to the vttermost confines of the South and East Continent, extending his conquests. Then inclining Westward he vanquished the *Scythians*, and those nations that border on the *Euxine* Sea: passing ouer into *Europe* he subdued the *Thracians*. When oppressed by famine, by reason of those more barren countries, and the multitude of his people, he was constrained to giue ouer his enterprise; and returning by the riuer *Phasis*, ouercame the *Getes*: where he left his most tired souldiers, and supplied his army with the people of that country. Whereof *Flaccus*, describing the doores of the Temple of *Colchis* figured with the originall of the *Colchians*.

The word signifi-
fith a King.

*Delighted with the various imagery,
Upon the two-leau'd doores he throwes his eye:
And viewes the Colchians stem: how first on Getes
Sesostris warred; how frighted with defeates.*

ne minus hic varia lux laevis ima-
gine Templi
Atque vincta terora fores; cunabula
geitis
Colchidos hic, ortusque tuasque pri-
ma sedulus
Insulens bella Getis; ut clade
horum

Those

Ternitus; hos Thebas, patriumq; re-
ducatur ad amnem:
Phasidis hos imponat agris, Colchof-
que vocari (requirunt
Imperet: Arsinoe illi, tiepidequo
Oua lura Phari, pinguemq; sine in-
bribus annum.
• Val. Flac. Argon. l. 5.

Those he transports to Thebes, and famed Nile,
These plants in fields of Phasis, and doth stile
It Colchos: they led to Arsinoes towers,
Pharms delights, and earth rich without showers.

In the vanquished countries he erected pillars, whereon were ingrauen (besides the acts that he had done) the figures of men, and on diuers, the priuities of a woman; to testifie the valour or cowardize of the conquered. At his returne into Ægypt on solemne dayes, he was drawne by tributary kings vnto the temples of his gods, which he had adorned with their spoiles. He caused many trenches to be cut through the land, and some of them nauigable. Whereby vnprofitable marishes were drained, the countrey strengthned, trafficke made easie; and such places relieued as laboured with the penury of waters. He attempted to haue made a nauigable channell betweene the Red Sea, and the Riuer; afterward seconded by *Darius*: but both desisted vpon the like suspitions. For that Sea was found to lie higher then Ægypt: which made them misdoubt, that it would either drowne the countrey, or else by mixing with the *Nilus* disseason his waters. The marks of their prond endeouours are at this day extant: neuerthelesse, in some sort long after effected by *Phladelphus*. *Cambyfes* was the first that made them stoope to a forreine yoke; who ouerthrew their temples, and massacred their Priests, after that with his owne hands he had wounded their *Apis*: deriding their subuerted and bleeding gods; of them, and of themselues such infirme protectors. For which they reported that he became from thenceforth mad, and had such ill successe in his succeeding expedition.

—Vesant in ortus
Cambyfes longi populos peruenit ad
xiii:
Defectusque epulis, & passus eade
suorum
—redit — *Lucan. l. 10.*

Furious Cambyfes to the* long-lin'd went:
Fed with the slaughter of his owne, halfe spent,
Returnd into the East ———

The Æthiopians
Who are sud ordi-
nary to live vnto
120. yeares.

In the time of *Darius* that was called *Nothus*, they expelled the *Persians*, and againe were gouerned by kings of their owne. But *Ochus* reduced them vnto their former obedience: continuing so, vntill *Alexander* the Great with the rest of the world subdued that countrey. After whose death, in the diuision of his Empire, Ægypt fell to *Ptolomeus* the son of *Lagus*; and continued in his family for the space of two hundred and foure yeares: ten kings, and all of that surname, succeeding each other. *Philaadelphus* being the second in descent, but first in glory; then *Euergetes*, *Philopater*, *Epiphanes*, *Philometer*, *Physcon*, (so called for his deformity) *Lathures* and *Anletes*: who left his sonne *Dionysius*, together with *Cleopatra*, the coheires of his scepter. But her, her brother banished,

Vltima Lageæ stirpis, penturaque
proles
Degenerinecstæ sceptris cessare iu-
rons, *Lucan. l. 8.*

Last of the Lagi, worst: now to leaue State
To thy incestuous sister, life to fate.

Who trust vp in a mattresse, and conueyed by night into a little boate, vnto the lodging of *Cesar* lately pursuing *Pompey*, and then his murtherers: with her bewitching blandishments preuailed so well, that she conquered the conqueror. A satall monster vnto *Rome*, and like *Seianus* his horse vnto her wretched louers: yet made she an end vnto her life vnanswerable.

*who seeking nobly how to die
 Not like a woman, timorously
 Auides the sword: nor with swift oares
 Sought Niles abstruse and vntrac'd shores.
 That with a cleare brow durst behold
 Her downe-cast state; and vncontrolld
 By horror, offer her firme brest
 To touch of Aspes, and deaths arrest.
 More braue in her deliberate end;
 Great-sould, disdainig to descend
 To thraldome: and a vassal go
 To grace the triumph of her so.*

— Quæ generosus
 Petere quæreas, non muliebritèr
 Expauit enslem, nec latentes
 Classe citâ reparauit oras.
 Ausa & iacentem visere regiam
 Vultu sereno fortis, & asperas
 Trahâre serpentes: vt atrum
 Corpori combiberet venenum,
 Deliberata morte ferocior,
 Sæuis Liburnis fellicet inuidens
 Priuata deduct superbo
 Non humilis mulier triumpho.
Hor. L. 1. Od. 39.

Her tragedy acted; *Octauius Cæsar* reduced Ægypt into the forme of a Prouince. Vnder the *Romane* bondage they receiued the Christian libertie, by the ministerie of *Saint Marke* the Euangelist. In the diuision of that Empire they became subiect to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours. But the *Ægyptians* soone weary of their oppressions, (not long after the impostury of *Mahomet*) as some say, called in the *Saracens* to assist them in the expulsion of the *Greeks*. But howsoeuer, they were expelled by *Hamro* Generall to *Omar* the second *Mahometan* high Priest, in the year 635. who onely imposing a tribute, afforded vnto all the liberty of Religion. So Ægypt became subiect vnto the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, vntill they set vp a *Caliph* of their owne: yet reputed for schismaticall. Three hundred and two yeares the *Ægyptian* *Caliphs* continued: vntill the time of *Almericus* the sixt king of *Ierusalem*. By him inuaded, the *Caliph* intreated aide of the *Sultan* of *Syria*: who sent him *Saracco*, that repelled the Christians, and by murdering the assisted, vsurped his soueraignty. To him succeeded *Saladine* the vtrer subuerter of the Holy-land. Who dying forbad all funerall pompe, saue onely a shirt to be carried about on the point of a speate, with this proclamation:

*Great Saladine the Conqueror of the East,
 Of all the state and glory he possesse,
 (O fraile and transitory good!) no more
 Hath borne away, but that poore shirt he wore.*

Seuenty and sixe yeares that kingdome continued with the *Turkes*, vntill the reigne of *Melecâla*: who often foyled by the Christians, hauing lost most of his men, and distrusting the *Ægyptians*, bought a multitude of *Circassian* slaues (a people bordering on the *Euxine* Sea, heretofore called *Gates*) of the *Tartars* which then had ouer-runne that Nation. These he armed; and by their valour not onely freed his countrey, but gaue the *French* men a fearefull ouerthrow; taking King *Lewis* prisoner hard by *Damiata*. But these slaues a while after murdered *Melecâla*, and elected a *Sultan* of their owne, tyrannizing ouer the naturall inhabitants, & still maintaining their power, by the yearely purchase of *Circassian* children, brought vnto *Alexandria* by Routers and Merchants. These they instructed in the *Mahometan* law, and exercise of armes; the sonne not succeeding the father, neither in empire nor military profession: no nor so much as in the name of a *Mamaluck*. Dreadfull in power, and abounding in riches, for two hundred & seuenty yeares they vpheld that

that gouernment.ouerthrowne at length by *Selymus* the first *Turkish* Emperour, and after sundry doubtfull and mortall conflicts vterly extinguished; together with their liues, they lost their dominion to the conquerour. In whose posteritie it remaineth at this day: and is now gouerned by a *Bassa* who hath his residence in *Cairo*, and commandeth as an absolute Soueraigne. Vnder whom are sixteene *Sanziacks*, and an hundred thousand *Spacheis*. The reuenues of this little country amounting to three millions of * *Shariffes*. The Great *Turke* hauing one (viz. foure hundred thousand disbursed yearly in sugar and rice, and sent to *Constantinople*; the residue sent ouerland with a guard of six hundred souldiers for feare of the *Florentine*;) another million is spent in payes, and in setting forth the *Caruan* vnto *Mecha*; the third hath the *Bassa* for the supportance of his owne estate, and entertainment of his dependents. But this is little in regard of that which was raised thereof in the reigne of *Auletes*, who receiued seuen millions and a halfe of Crownes; much more supposed to haue yeilded to the more prouident *Romanes*.

Having the same
stampe with the
Sultanie, the
name of *Cairo*
addded where it is
coyned: of better
value in that of
finer gold by two
or three *Aspers*.

The *Bassa* now being, and called *Mahomet*, is a man well stricken in yeares, of a sowe and inflexible nature. At his first entrance he cut off the heads of foure thousand *Spacheis*, that had borne themselves too insolently, and committed many outrages and extortions. He sent the great men that bore ouermuch sway vnto *Constantinople*; those that refused to go, he caused to be strangled; vsing the aide of the *Arabians* (who iustly hated the other) in all his executions. If a robbery be committed, and the theeues escape, such as are appointed to guard those quarters, do suffer in their stead; insomuch as often they attach poore innocents when they cannot apprehend the guiltie, to deliuer themselves from punishment. They bore holes through the condemneds armes, stretcht wide on staues; in which are candles stucke, that burne downe into the flesh; and are led in that manner through the Citie vnto the place of execution. Others are stript of their skins; yet liue in horrible torment so long as the executioners Steele offends not the nauell. Drunkenesse is punished with death; and all disorders so seuerely lookt into, that I thinke in no other place you shall see so few amongst such a multitude of people. The malice his rigour procured, had caused himselfe to confine himselfe to the Castle for a tweluemoneth before our coming to *Cairo*: but his gouernment is so well approued by the *Grand Signior*, that to do him the more honour he hath giuen him his daughter in marriage, a child of foure yeares old, which hath bene solemnized with all possible ceremonies. One thing more is in him praiseworthy; that he will hardly suffer a Christian to turne *Mahometan*, either out of the dislike of his owne religion, or knowing well that they do it onely for commoditie and preferment.

Ægypt is now deuided into three Prouinces: that which lies South of *Cairo* is called *Sahid*: that betweene *Cairo*, *Rosetta* and *Alexandria*, *Errisia*: and that betweene *Cairo*, *Damiata* and *Tenese*, *Maremma*. *Sahid* exceedeth the rest in line, all sorts of pulles, poultry and cattell: *Errisia* in fruites, and rice: and *Maremma* in cottens, and sugar. The inhabitants of *Errisia* and *Maremma* are more ciuill then those of *Sahid*, as more conuersing with forreiners; *Sahid* being onely resorted vnto by a few *Æthiopians*. The *Pharoes* and ancient *Ægyptian* Nobilitie did reside in *Sahid*; the *Ptolomies* in *Errisia*; the *Romanes* and *Greekes* along the sea-coasts. But the *Mahometans* made the midst of the land the seate of their Empire; both the better to keepe the whole in subiection, and for feare of the Christians inuading the maritim places. The *Ægyptians* of the middle times, were a people degenerat-
ting

ting from the worth of their ancestors; prone to innovations, deuoted to luxury, cowardly cruell; naturally addicted to scoffe and to cauill, detracting from whatsoeuer was gracious and eminent. Those that now inhabite the countrey, are for the most part *Moores*. *Turkes* there are many, and *Iewes*, which reside onely in Cities; store of *Arabians*, and not a few *Negroes*. Of Christians, the natiue *Coptes* are the most in number: some *Greeks* there be, and a few *Armenians*.

The *Egyptian Moores* (descended of the *Arabians*, and vnderstanding each other) are men of a meane stature, rawny of complexion, and spare of body; shull tongued, and nimble footed; naturally industrious, affecting more their profit then their ease; yet know they how to liue of a little, as in nothing riotous. Rather craftie they are then wise; more obseruant then faithfull: and by much more deuout then the *Turkes* in the *Mahometan* religion. In learning they are vterly ignorant. Amongst them none are noble: few admitted to the souldiery, (nor suffered in townes to weare weapons,) not any to Magistracy. In Cities the best of them exercise merchandize: rich by meanes of their trafficke with the *Indians*; yet that decayed since our East-Indian voyages: insomuch, as Spices brought out of the *Leuant* heretofore, are now with profit brought thithet by our Merchants. In habite they differ little from the *Turkes*, excepting some of the yonger sort, who weare sidecoates of linnen (the ancient habite of that countrey) girt to their waists, and towels throwne about their necks of the same. (Diuers of the *Negroes* weare vests like surplises.) The poorer people weare long garments of haire, breake blacke and white; in the winter, side coates of corten. The beggers by singing, both get reliefe, and comfort their pouertie; playing withall vpon drums which are fashioned like fises. A number here be afflicted with sore eyes, either by the reflecting heate, the salt dust of the soyle, or excessiue venery: for the pocks is vncredibly frequent amongst them. The women when out of their houses, are wrapt from the crowne of the head to the foot in ample robes of linnen, spreading their armes vnderneath to appeare more corpulent. For they thinke it a speciall excellency to be fat; and most of them are so: so in frequenting the *Bannias* for certaine dayes together; wherein they vse such diet and frictions, as daily vse confirmeth for effectuall. They couer their faces with blacke cypres bespotted with red. Their vnder garments are of lighter stufes then the *Turkish*, but not differing in fashion. The better sort weare hoopcs of gold & siluer about their atmes, & about their ancles: others of copper, with peeces of coine halfe couering their foreheads, and plates hung about their necks, &c. Both men and women do brand their armes for the loue of each other. Diuers of the women haue l scene with their chinnes distained into knots and flowers of blue, made by pricking of the skin with needies, & rubbing it ouer with inke and the iuyce of an herbe, which will neuer weare out againe. They haue quick and easie labour, beaing heretofore often two, and sometimes three at a burthen: those also borne in the eight moneth liuing; rarely, if elsewhere, heard of. In the adioyning desarts of Saint *Macario*, a plant there is, low, leauelesse, browne of colour, branched like corall, and closed at the top: this in the time of the labour of women, they set in water in some corner of the roome, which strangely displayeth: procuring (as they generally coniecture) easie deliueries. The countrie people do follow husbandry. They are not long in dressing themselves, being onely wrapt in a russet mantle: nor haue the women any better couerture; hiding their faces with beastly clouts, hauing holes for their eyes, which little is too much to see, and abstaine from lothing.ouer their shashes the men weare rounds of stiffened russet, to

defend their brains from the piercing feruour. A people breaths not more sauage and nastie; crufted with dirt, and stinking of smoke, by reason of the * fuell, and their houses which haue no chimnies. Some of them dwell vnder beggerly tents, and those esteemed of the old inhabitants.

Stercus bouinum

Called commonly
and corruptly
Cofies.

But the *Copties* are the true *Ægyptians*, retaining the name of *Coptus* that ancient Citie and territory, a little below, and on that side the Riuer where once stood *Thebes*, against the Iland of the *Tenterites*. The name signifieth Priuation; so called, for that there *Isis* cut off a locke of her haire, and put on funerall garments for the death of *Osiris*. Others will haue them so called in regard of their circumcision. These, as I said, are Christians, notwithstanding they are circumcised: whereof they now begin to be ashamed; saying, that in the countrey they are thereunto compelled by the *Moores*; and in Cities where secure from violence, they vse it not: howbeit, doing it rather in that an ancient custome of their nation (mentioned by *Herodotus*) then out of religion. They were infected with that heresie of one nature in Christ, long before *Iacobus* (of whom now named, and of whom we shall speake hereafter) diuulged it in *Syria*. At this day they professe him to be perfect God and perfect man; yet dare not distinguish his natures, for feare of diuiding his person. They baptize not their children vntill forty dayes old. On Saturday presently after midnight they repaire to their Churches, where they remaine wel-nigh vntill Sunday at noone; during which time they neither sit nor kneel, but support themselues vpon crutches. The Priest is veiled and vested in linnen, hauing two or three boyes apparelled alike, & sequestred from the rest of the people, to assist him; for they conferre inferiour Orders vpon children. They sing ouer most part of the Psalmes of *Dauid* at euery meeting, with diuers parcels of the old and new Testaments; the latter as written by *Nicomedes*: some in the *Copticke* language, vnderstood but by few; most in the *Moreasco*. Often both Priest and people, conioyne in sauage noises, to our iudgements not articulate. The Priest not seldome cleaueth a red cloth (vnder which I suppose is the Sacrament) which they administer in both kinds, and giue it to infants presently after Baptisme. In their Churches they haue the picture of our Sauour, and the blessed Virgin; but not ouer their altars; nor for any thing I could perceiue, do they reuerence them. In certaine chests they preferue the bones and ashes of such as haue turned *Mahometans*, and afterwards recanted; for which they haue suffered Martyrdome. At their entrance they kisse their hands, and lay them vpon one another: the women in grated galleries seperated from the men. Extreame vnction, prayer for the dead, and purgatory, they admit not of. The *Romane* Church they hold for hereticall, and reiect all generall Councils, after that of *Ephesus*. Yet a multitude of late haue bin drawne to receiue the Popish religion (especially in *Cairo*) by the industry of Friars; hauing had the Roman Liturgie sent them from *Rome*, together with the Bible, in the *Arabieke* language. Of *Alexandria* hath the Patriarke his name; but his abode is in *Cairo*. Sixe dayes iourney aboue *Cairo* vp the Riuer, they haue a great Citie called *Saict*; where Christ, & his mother, was said to haue made their abode vntill the death of *Herod*: vnto which, growing old and sickly, they repaire, as desirous to die there: where there is a goodly Church, though somerthing ruinous; built by *Hellen* the mother of *Constantine*, & consecrated to the blessed Virgin. They neuer eate in the day time during the Lent, but on Saturdaies and Sundaies. They weare round caps, towels about their necks, and gownes with wide sleeues, of cloth, and stufes lesse ponderous. These liue in more subiection then the *Moores*, by reason of their religion:

religion : and pay yearely a certaine summe for their heads to the *Bassa*. Ignorant they are in the excellencies of their ancestors, but retaining their vices. Some of them professe some knowledge in Magicke: being but iuglers, compared with the former, by whom such miracles were effected.

An incredible number of Cities are reported by Authors to haue bene in this countrey: of whom the most famous were *Syene* (now *A(na)*) seated vnder the Tropicke of Cancer (in which was a well of maruellous depth, enlightened throughout by the Sunne, in the sommer solstice:) the Regall *Thebes* destroyed by *Cambyses*; eightie furlongs long, and built all vpon vaults:

*With hundred gates: through each two hundred may
On chariots mounted passe in faire array;
whose houses much hid treasure hold——*

Quæ centum portarum sunt: ducen-
ti autem per vnamquaque
Viri eque diantur eum. equis & cur-
ribus.
—Vbi multa in domibus opes re-
condita facent.
Hom. Il. 9.

(called after, the Citie of *Iupiter*, now shewing some few foundations and reliques of old glories:) *Memphis*, *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*: whither it is high time that we returne.

After *Alexander* had subdued *Egypt*, determining to build a Citie that might preferue his memory, and to plant it with *Greeks*; he made election of this Promontory: aduised (as it is said) thereunto by *Homer* in a dreame, who seemed to pronounce these verses:

*An Ile there is by surging seas embrac't
which men call Pharus, before Egypt plac't.*

Insula deinde quedam est valde vn-
doso in ponto,
Egyptum ante (Pharum verò ipsam
vocant.) *Odyss. 4.*

The platforme for want of chalke, was laid out with meale; prognosticating there- by her ensuing felicity: drawne in the figure of a *Macedonian* cloake; and after- ward walled by *Protony*. The sides stretching out in length contained in diameter three thousand seven hundred paces; those in the latitude a thousand; contracted at the ends by narrow Isthmoses: here bounded with the lake, & there with the Sea. The contriuer, and ouerseer of the worke was *Dinocrates*. From the gate of the Sunne, vnto that of the Moone, on each side of the way stood ranks of pillars: in the midst a spacious Court, led into by a number of streets: insomuch as the people that passed throughout, in some sort did seeme to haue vnderaken a iour- ney. On the left hand of this stood that part of the Citie which was named of *Alexander*; being as it were a Citie of it selfe, whose beauty did herein differ: for looke how farre those cullumnes directly extended in the former, so did they here, but obliquely placed. So that the sight disperfed through multitudes of waies, and rauished with the magnificency thereof, could hardly be satisfied. A wonderfull adorning hereunto were the Fanes, and regall pallaces, possessing welnigh a fourth part of the Citie; for euery one did strue to adde some ornament as well to the houses of their kings, as to the Temples of their Gods: which stood on the East side of the Citie; adioyning, and participating one with another. Amongst the which was that famous *Museum* founded by *Philadelphus*, & endowed with ample reuenues: planted with such as were eminent in liberall sciences, drawne thither by rewards, and cherished with fauours. He caused the Philosophy of the *Egyptians* (before alone peculiar to the Priests) to be diuulged in Greeke for the benefit of students. He procured seuenty of the principall learned amongst the *Iewes* to

translate the Bible, called at this day the Septuagint. And erected that renowned Library furnished with seven hundred thousand volumes, burnt long after by mishap: at that time when *Cæsar* was driuen into a narrow exigent by the vnlookt for assault of *Achillas*. Renewed, and augmented by the *Romane* Emperors, it flourished vntill the *Mahometans* subdued *Ægypt*, and subuerted all excellencies with their barbarisme. Within a *Serraglio* called *Somia*, belonging to the Pallaces, the *Ptolomies* had their sepultures, together with *Alexander* the great.

Cum tibi sacro Macedon seruatur
in antro,
Et regum cineres extruō monte
quiescunt. *Lucan.* 8.

*Of Macedon, in sacred vault possessest
And vnder high piles royall ashes rest.*

For *Ptolomy* the sonne of *Lagus* tooke his corps from *Perdiccas*: who bringing it from *Babylon*, and making for *Ægypt*, with intention to haue seised on that kingdome, vpon his approch was glad to betake himselfe into a desert Iland, where he fell (thrust through with iavelins) by the hands of his souldiers: who brought the body vnto *Alexandria*, and buried it in the place aforesaid; then inclosed in a Sepulcher of gold. But *Cybiosactes* the *Cyrian*, espousing the eldest daughter of *Auletes*, and in her right possessest of the kingdome, (he being elected Queene) dispoyled the body of that precious conetture: when forthwith strangled by *Cleopatra*, he liued not to enioy the fruites of his conetoutnesse. After that it was couered with glasse, and so remained vntill the time of the *Saracens*. There is yet here to be seene a little Chappell; within, a tombe, much honored and visited by the *Mahometans*, where they bestow their almes; supposing his body to lie in that place: Himselfe reputed a great Prophet, they being so informed by their *Alcoran*.

Against the Citie stands the Ile of *Pharus*, which was ioyned to the Continent by a bridge (that also serued to support an Aquaduct) through with boates passed from one hauen into another, both made by the benefit of the Iland. In a promontory thereof on a rocke enuironed by the sea, *Philadelphus* caused a tower to be built of a wonderfull height; ascended by degrees, and hauing many Lanternes at the top, wherein lights burned nightly for a direction to such as sailed by Sea. For the coasts vpon both sides being rockie, low, and harbourlesse, could not otherwise be approached without eminent danger. Yet diuerse times the multitude of lights appearing a farre off as one, and mistaken for a starre, procured contrary effects to the promised safety. This had the repute of the worlds seventh wonder, named after the name of the Iland. At this day a generall name for such as serue to that purpose. *Sostratus* of *Gnydos*, the ambitious architect, engraued thereupon this inscription: *SOSTRATVS OF GNYDOS THE SONNE OF DEXIPHANES, TO THE GODS PROTECTORS FOR THE SAFEGVARD OF SAILERS*; which he couered with plaister, inscribing the same with the name, and title of the King: that that soone wasting, his owne written in marble might be celebrated to eternitie. This promontory stretching neare vnto that of the opposed Continent, doth make a narrow entrance into a dangerous hauen, called the Port of the Tower: before, and within there being many rocks, some couered, and others eminent, which continually trouble the repulsed waters. That on the other side, called the chained-vp Port, more secure then conuenient; is now onely reserued for the *Turkish* gallies.

On the South-side of the Citie, and not farre remoued, is the lake *Marcotis*, in time past resembling a Sea both in greatnesse and profundity. Made by the labour

Now called
Magrah.

Acrolochias
Prom.

Acchias Prom.

Now called
Bychatra.

bour of man, as *Herodotus* coniectures by the two Pyramides in the middle: being as farre vnder the water as aboue: that aboue surmounting it fiftie paces. On each there stood a Colossus of stone, adding as much more to the height of the visible building. These were the sepulchers of King *Maris* and his wife, who is said to haue digged that lake, which naturally produces no water; hauing a dry and sandy bottome, but replenished yearly by the inundations of *Nilus*, let in by sundry chanel, at whose mouthes were floudgates, to moderate the excesse of ebbes and ouer-flowes: increasing for sixe moneths together, and for as long diminishing. A worke of excessiue charge, and incredible performance. To this not much inferior adioyneth the Labyrinth; in the midst whereof were thirtie seuen Pallaces, belonging to the thirtie seuen iurisdictions of *Ægypt*, (whereof ten were in *Thebais* ten in *Delta*, and seuentene in the middle *Region*) vnto which resorted the seuerall Presidents to celebrate the festiuals of their gods (who had therein their particular Temples; moreouer, fiteene Chappels, containing in each a *Nemisis*) and also to aduise of matters of importance concerning the generall well-fare. The passages thereunto were through caues of a maruellous length; full of winding paths as dark as hell, and roomes within one another; hauing many doores, to confound the memory, and distract the intention; leading into inexplicable error: now mounting aloft, and againe redescending, not seldome turning about walls infolded within one another in the forme of intricate mazes, not possible to thred, or euer to get out without a conductor. The building more vnder the earth then aboue, being all of massie stone, and laid with that art, that neither cement nor wood was imployed throughout the vniuersall fabricke. The end at length attained to, a paire of staires of ninety steps conducted into a stately Portico supported with pillars of *Theban* stone: the entrance into a spacious hall (a place for their generall conuentions) all of polished marble, adorned with the statues of gods and men; with others of monstrous resemblances. The chambers were so disposed, that vpon their opening the doores did giue reports no lesse terrible then thunder. The first entrance was of white marble, within throughout adorned with marble columnes, and diuersitie of figures. By this defigured they the perplexed life of man, combed and entangled with manifold mischiefes, one succeeding another: through which impossible to passe without the conduct of wisdom, & exercise of vnfainting fortitude. *Dedalus* was said to haue imitated this in that which he built in *Crete*: yet expressing hereof scarce the hundredth part. Who so mounted the top should see as it were a large plaine of stone: and withall those seuen and thirty Pallaces, enuironed with solid pillars, and walls consisting of stone of a mighty proportion. At the end of this Labyrinth there stood a square Pyramis of a marvellous breadth, and answerable altitude: the sepulcher of King *Ismandes*, that built it. About this lake grew excellent wines, and long lasting.

——— *And ample goblets swell,
Not with the generous iuice of grapes that grow
By Maræotis, nor that lasteth so.*

——— *Gemmaeque capaces
Excepere merum, sed non Maræoti-
dos vuz
Nobile, sed paucis senium cui con-
tulit annis. Lucan. 4. 8.*

This lake afforded another haue vnto the Citie, then that of the Sea more profitable: by reason of the commodities of *India*, the *Arabian* Gulph, and vp-land parts of *Ægypt*, brought downe by the conueniency of that passage by chanel now vtterly ruined. And the same by a narrow cut was ioyned vnto another lake

farre lesse, and nearer the sea: which at this day too plentifully furnitheth all *Turkie* with salt-peter. Between the lesse Lake and the Citie, there passeth an artificiall channell which serueth them with water (for they haue no wells) in the time of the deluge: conueyed by conduits into ample cisternes (now most of them fenny for want of vse, an occasion of much sicknesse in the sommer) & so preserved vntill the succeeding ouerflow. For *Alexandria* was all built vpon vaults, supported with carried pillars one about another, and lined with stone; insomuch as no small proportion thereof lay concealed in earth, consider we either the cost or quantitie.

Such was this Queene of Cities and Metropolis of *Africa*: but

Heu quantum Niobe, Niobe distabat
ab illa, *Quid. Met. l. 6.*

*Oh how much different is
That Niobe from this!*

who now hath nothing left her but ruines; and those ill witnesses of her perished beauties: declaring rather, that townes as well as men, haue their ages and destinies. Onely those walls remaine which were founded (as some say) by *Ptolomie*: one within another, inbattled, and garnished with threescore and eight turrets; rather stately then strong, if compared with the moderne. Yet these, by the former descriptions, and ruines without, appeare to haue immured but a part of the Citie. After that destroyed by the *Saracens*, it lay for a long time wast: vntill a *Mahometan* Priest, pronouncing (as he said, out of *Mahomets* prophesies) indulgences to such as should re-edifie, inhabite, or contribute mony thereunto within certaine dayes, did in a short season repeople it. But a latter destruction it receiued by the *Cypriots*, *French*, and *Venetians*, about the time that *Lewis* the fourth was enlarged by the *Sultan*, who surprized the Citie with a maruellous slaughter. But hearing of the approach of the *Sultan*, (who had raised a great army for their reliefe) despairing to maintaine it, they let it on fire, and departed. The *Sultan* repairing the wallis as well as he could, built this Castle that now stands on the *Pharus* for the defence of the hauen; and brought it to that state wherein it remaineth. Sundry mountaines are raised of the ruines, by Christians not to be mounted; lest they should take too exact a survey of the Citie: in which are often found (especially after a shower) rich stones, and medals engrauen with the figures of their Gods, and men, with such perfection of art, as these now cut, seeme lame to those, and vniuely counterfets. On the top of one of them stands a watch-tower, where continuall sentinell is kept, to give notice of approaching failes. Of Antiquities there are few remainders: onely an Hieroglyphicall Obelisk of *Theban* marble, as hard welnigh as *Porphir*, but of a deeper red, and speckled alike, called *Pharos Needle*, standing where once stood the pallace of *Alexander*: and another lying by, and like it, halfe buried in rubbidge. Without the walls on the Soath-west side of the Citie, on a little hill stands a Columne of the same, all of one stone: eighty fixe Palmes high, and thirty six in compasse, the Palme consisting of nine inches and a quarter, according to the measure of *Genoa*, as measured for *Zigal Passa* by a *Genoese*: set vpon a square cube (and which is to be wondred at) not halfe so large as the foot of the Pillar: called by the *Arabians*, *Hemadeflacor*, which is, the Columne of the *Arabians*. They tell a fable, how that one of the *Ptolomies* erected the same in the furthest extent of the hauen, to defend the Citie from Nauall incursions: hauing placed a magicall glasse of Steele on the top; of vertue (if vncovered) to set on fire such ships as sailed by. But subuerted by enemies, the glasse lost
that

that power, who in this place re-erected the Colunne. But by the Westerne Christians it is called the pillar of *Pompey*: and is said to haue bin reared by *Cesar*, as a memoriall of his *Pompeyan* victory. The Patriark of *Alexandria* hath here a house adioyning to a Church; which stands (as they say) in the place where *Saint Marke* was buried, their first Bishop and Martyr: who in the dayes of *Trutan*, haled with a rope tyed about his necke, vnto the place called *Angeles*, was there burned for the testimony of Christ, by the idolatrous Pagans. Afterward his bones were remo-ued to *Venice* by the *Venetians*, he being the Saint, and Patron of that Citie. There be at this day two Patriarks, one of the *Greeks*; another of the Circumcised, the vniuersall Patriarke of the *Copties* and *Abissines*. The name of the *Greeke* Patriark now being; is *Cyrl*; a man of approued vertue and learning, a friend to the reformed religion, and opposing the contrary: saying that the differences betweene vs and the *Greeks*, be but shels; but that those are kernels betweene them and the other. Of him something more shall be spoken hereafter. The buildings now being, are meane and few, erected on the ruines of the former: that part that lyeth along the shore inhabited onely, the rest desolate: the walls almost quadrangular; on each side a gate; one opening towards *Nilus*, another regards *Mariotis*, the third the desarts of *Barcha*, & the fourth the hauen. Inhabited it is by *Moores*, *Turks*, *Iewes*, *Copties*, and *Grecians*; more in regard of merchandize, (for *Alexandria* is a free port, both for friend and enemy) then for the conueniency of the place: seated in a desart, where they haue neither tillage nor pasturage, except what borders on the Lake; that litle, & vnhusbanded: yet keep they good store of goats, that haue cares hanging downe to the ground, which feed amongst the ruines. On the Ile of *Pharus*, now a part of the Continent, there stands a Castle, defending the entrance of the hauen; which hath no water but what is brought vpon Camels from the cesterne of the Citie: this, at our comming in, as is the vse, we saluted with our ordinance. As many of vs as came ashore, were brought to the Custome-house, to haue our selues and our valeis as searched: where ten in the hundred is to be paid for whatsoeuer we haue, and that in kind, onely money payes but one and a halfe; whereof they take an exact account, that thereby they may aime at the value of returned commodities; then paying eleuen in the hundred more, euen for such goods as are in property vnaltered. At so high a rate is this free traffick purchased: the *Mahometan* here paying as much as the Christian. The Customes are farmed by the *Iewes*, paying for the same vnto the *Bassa* twenty thousand * *Madeins* a day, *A coyne of silver that trebles the Asper for value.* thirty of them amounting to a Royall of eight. We lodged in the house of the *French* Consul, vnto whose protection all strangers commit themselves. The Cane lockt vp by the *Turks* at noones and at nights, for feare that the *Franks* should suffer or offer any outrage. The Vice-consul keepes a table for Merchants: the Consull himselfe a Magnifico, lesse liberrall of his presence, then industrious to pleasure; yet rather stately then proud; expecting respect, and meriting goodwill: that was a Priest, and would be a Cardinall; with the hopes whereof, they say, that he feasteth his ambition. By him we were provided of a *Ianizary* for our guard vnto *Carro*: his hire fise peece of gold, besides his own diet and his mans, with prouision of powder. For our asses (not inferiour in this country vnto horses for trauel) halfe a *Shariffe* a peece, for our camels a whole one. At the gate they tooke a *Madein* a head, for our selues and our asses, so indifferently do they prize vs: through which we could not passe without a *Tescaria* from the *Cadee*, the principall officer of this Citie.

On the second of February in the afternoone we vndertooke our iourney: passing through a desert producing here and there a few vnhusbanded Palmes, Capers, and a weed called *Kall* by the *Arabs*. This they vse for fuel, and then collect the ashes, which crusht together like a stone, they sell in great quantitie to the *Venetians*: who equally mixing the same with the stones that are brought them from *Pauia* by the riuer of *Ticinum*, make thereof their chrystalline glasses. On the left hand we left diuers ruinous buildings, once said to haue bin the royall mansion of *Cleopatra*. Beyond which stands *Bucharis*, once a little, but ancient Citie; now onely shewing her foundations: where grow many Palmes which sustaine the wretched people that liue thereabout in beggerly cottages. There on a rocke a tower affoordeth light by night to the sailer, the place being full of danger. Anon we passed by a guard of souldiers, there placed for the securing of that passage, paying a Madcin for euery head. Seven or eight miles beyond, we ferried ouer a creeke of the sea. On the other side stands a handsome Cane, not long since built by a *Moore* of *Cairo* for the reliefe of trauellers; containing a quadrangle within, and arched vnderneath. Vnder one of these arches we reposed; the stones our beds, our fardels the bolsters. In such like places they vnloade their merchandize, refreshing themselves and their camels with prouision brought with them; secured from theues and violence. Giuing a trifle for oyle, about midnight we departed: hauing here met with good store of company; such as were allowed traouelling with their matches light, and prepared to receiue all onsets. The *Moores* to keepe themselves awake, would tell one tale and hundred times ouer. By the way againe we should haue paid *Caphar*, but the benefit of the night excused vs. Traouelling along the sea shore, and at length a little inclining on the right hand, before day we entred *Rosetta*: repairing to a Cane belonging to the *Franks*. Our best entertainment an vnder-roome, mustie, without light, and the vnwholsome floore to lie vpon.

This Citie stands vpon the principall branch of the *Nile*, (called heretofore *Canopus*;) which about some three miles beneath dischargeth it selfe into the sea. Hauing here (as at *Damiata*) his entrance crossed with a barre of sand, changing according to the changes of the windes, and beating of the surges; insomuch that the Ierbies that passe ouer, are made without keeles, hauing flat and round bottomes: a pilot of the towne there sounding all the day long, by whose directions they enter, and that so close vnto him, that one leapes out of that boate into the other to receiue pilotage, and returneth swimming. The Ierbies that can passe ouer this barre, may, if well directed, proceed vnto *Cairo*. *Rosetta* (called *Rafid* by the *Egyptians*) perhaps deriued of *Ros*, which signifieth *Rice*; and so named for the abundance that it vttereth; (they here shealing monethly three hundred quarters) was built by the slaue of an *Egyptian Caliph*. The houses are all of bricke, not old, yet seeming ancient: flat-roof, as generally all be in these hotter countries, (for the *Moores* vse much to lie on the tops of their houses) ietting ouer aloft like the poores of ships, to shadow the streets that are but narrow, from the Suns reflections. Not small, yet of small defence; being destitute of walls, and other fortifications. I thinke no place vnder heauen is better furnished with graine, flesh, fish, sugar, fruites, roots, &c. Raw hides are here a principall commoditie, from hence transported into *Italy*.

In this place, or not much below it, stood that infamous Citie of *Canopus*: so called of *Canobus Menelaus* his pilot, there buried by his maister, who on these coasts had suffered shipwracke. For of all the Princes of *Greece* that suruiued the *Troian* warres,

warres, not one but miscaried: either by incensed Seas, or domesticall treasons. As they saine through the rage of *Minerva* their late protectresse, for the rape of *Cassandra* committed in her Temple; and angry Gods, the bootlesse fauourers of subuerted *Ilium*.

—————*This know*
Eubæan rocks, Minerva's aduerser starre,
And vengefull Caphareus. From Troyes warre
Tost vnto sundry shores, to that far land
Straid Menelau, where Proteus columnes stand.

—Scit triste Mieruz
 Sidus & Eubæicæ cautes, vltorque
 Caphareus.
 Militia ex illa diuersum ad litus a-
 baeti
 Attrides, Protei Menelau sed vsque
 columnas
 Exulat, &c. *Virg. Aë. l. 12.*

For *Proteus* then was King of *Ægypt*: by whom friendly entertained, after eight yeares wandering he returned into his countrey. Of this place thus speaketh that Prince of Poets:

Happy inhabitants of Greeke Canopus
where Nile all ouer-spreads with his high flow,
Who o're their fields in painting frigots row.

Nam qua Pelizi gens fortunata Ca-
 nopi
 Accoliteffuso, stagnantem flumine
 Nilum
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura Pha-
 selis. *Virg. Geor. l. 4.*

Throughout the world notorious for luxury, and practised variety of effemina-
 cie, and beastleinesse. Whereof the Satyre then dwelling in the Prouince of
Thebais.

The barbarous crew of defam'd Canopus
Mate not the luxury here scene by vs.

—Luxuria quantum ipse notauit
 Barbara famoso non cedit turba Ca-
 nopu. *Iuu. Sat. 15*

For within *Canopus* stood the Temple of *Serapis*; to whose often festiuals resor-
 ted a world of people from *Alexandria* downe the artificiaall chanel. Which day
 and night were well nigh couered with painted boates, fraught with men and wo-
 men: chanting amours, and dedicating their behauiours to the excesse of liberty
 Of which *Pampinius*; excusing himselfe that he

Nor, trading, did in lowd delights delight
Of Pharian barges, nor boyes exquisite
In infamies of Nile, whose tongues consent
Vnto their gestures; both like impudent.

Non ego mercatus Pharia de puppe
 loquaces
 Delicias, doctumve sui conuitia
 Nili
 Infantem, lingueq; simul salibusque
 proteruum
 Dilxi. *Suetius l. 5. Suet.*

The Citie it selfe containing diuers lakes, in which were bowers and places of so-
 lace, agreeable to their vanities. Amongst whom (saith *Seneca*) who so auoided
 vice, auoided not infamy: the very place administring a suspition.

The next day but one that followed, we embarked for *Cairo*, in a Ierbie vnto
 which seuen water men belonged; which we hired for twelue dollars. This arme
 of the *Nile* is as broad at *Rosetta* as *Thames* about *Tilbury*; streightning by little
 and little: and then in many places so shallow, that oft we had much ado to free our
 selues from the flats that had ingaged vs: the water being euer thicke, as if lately
 troubled; and passing along with a mute and vnspeedy current. Ten miles aboue
Rosetta: is that cut of the riuer which runnes to *Alexandria*. By the way we often
 bought as much fish for fixe pence, as would haue satisfied twenty. On each side

of the Riuer stands many townes, but of no great esteeme, for the most part opposite: but partly of bricke, and partly of mud; many of the poorer houses appearing like bee-hiues: seated on little hills throwne vp by the labour of man, to preserve them and their cattle in the time of the ouerflow. Vpon the banks all along are infinite numbers of deepe and spacious vaults, into which they do let the riuer; drawing vp the water into higher cisterns, with wheelles set round with pitchers, and turned about by *Buffoloes*. From whence it runnes along little trenches, made vpon the ridges of bankes; and so is conueied into their seuerall grounds, the countrey lying all in a leuell. The windes blew seldome fauourable: insomuch as the poore *Moores* for most part of the way were enforced to hale vp the boate; often wading about their middles to deliuer it from the shallowes. At euery enforcing of themselues (as in all their labours) crying *Elough*: perswaded that God is neare them when they name him, the diuell far off, and all impediments lessened. Of these it is strange to see such a number of broken persons: so being by reason of their strong labour and weake foode. The pleasant walks which we had on the shore, made our lingring passage lesse tedious. The fruitfull soile possessing vs with wonder; and early maturity of things, there then as forward as with vs in Iune; who begin to reape in the ending of March. The sugar canes serued our hands for staues, and feasted our tastes with their liquor. By the way we met with troupes of horsemen: appointed to cleare those passages from theeues, whereof there are many, who also rob by water in little frigots. Which made our carefull *Ianizary* (for so are most in their vndertaken charges) assisted by two other (to whom we gaue their passage, who otherwise would haue taken it) nightly to keepe watch by turnes: discharging their harquebuses in the euening, and hanging out kindled matches, to terrifie the theeues, and testifie their vigilancy. Five dayes now almost spent since we first embarked, an houre before Sunne-set we sailed by the Southerne angle of *Delta*: where the riuer deuideth into another branch, not much inferiour vnto this, the East bounds of that Island (which whether of *Asia* or *Africa* is yet to be decided) entring the Sea (as hath bene said before) below *Damiata*. Proceeding vp the Riuer, about twilight we arriued at *Bolac* the port towne to *Cairo*, and not two miles distant: where euery Franke at his landing is to pay a dollar. Leauing our carriages in the boate, within night we hired sixe Asses with their driuers for the value of sixe pence, to conduct vs vnto *Cairo*; where by an English Merchant wee were kindly entertained, who fed and housed vs gratis.

Hucba Hibnu Nafish the Arabian, inuading a part of *Africa*, and making himselfe Lord of the same, built a Citie in the desarts, as fearing the trechery of the *Africans*, some hundred and twenty miles from the ruines of *Carthage*; which he called *Cairo*: the name signifieth in the *Arabicke* tongue a place of conuention: or rather *ElChahira*, which signifieth a Compeller. From that time the *Arabians* began to mixe with the *Moores*, from whence this affinity in their speech doth proceed; yet accustomed they in their songs to mention their genealogies, and to ioyne with their owne names the name of their Nation. This kingdome for certaine yeares continued in his family, and grew so great in the dayes of *Elcan Caliph*, who entred on that principality and Priest-hood in the yeare of our Lord 996, that he sent out *Gehor*, by birth a *Dalmatian* (whom of a slaue he had made of his Councell) with a mighty army; who subdued all *Numidia* and *Barbary*: and in a second expedition conquered both *Aegypt* and *Syria*. But mistrusting the forces
of

of *Elmur Caliph of Bagylon*, (to whom the *Vice-Caliph of Ægypt* was fled) he built for a refuge this great, and then strong Citie, which he named *Elchairo* in memoriall of the other. *Scaliger* the elder writes, that *Gehor* built it to fortifie himselfe against his maister, hauing rebelled: but *Leo the African*, that he sent for the *Caliph* into *Barbary*, and inuested him in his conquests. This Citie is seated on the East side of the Riuer, at the foote of the rockie mountaine *Muccat*: winding therewith, and representing the forme of a crescent: stretching South and North with the adioyning suburbs, siue *Italian* miles; in breadth scarce one and a halfe where it is at the broadest. The wals (if it be walled) rather seeme to belong vnto priuate houses then otherwise: yet is the Citie of a maruellous strength: as appeared by that three dayes battell carried through it by *Selymus*, and maintained by a poore remainder of the *Mamelucks*. For the streets are narrow, and the houses high-built, all of stone well nigh to the top: at the end almost of each a gate; which shut (as nightly they are) make euery streete as defensible as a Castle. The houses more beautifull without, then commodious within: being ill contriued with combersome passages. Yet are the roofes high pitcht: and the vppermost lightly open in the midst to let in the comfortable aire: flat, and plaistred about; the wals surmounting their roofes, commonly of single bricke, (as are many of the walls of the vppermost stories) which ruined on the top, to such as stand aloft afford a confused spectacle: & may be compared to a groue of flourishing trees that haue only seere and perished crownes. Their locks and keyes be of wood; euen vnto doores that are plated with iron. But the priuate buildings are not worth the mentioning, if compared to the publicke: of which the Mosques exceede in magnificency: the stones of many being curiously carued without, supported with pillars of marble, adorned with what Art can deuise, and their Religion tolerate. Yet differ they in forme from those of *Constantinople*; some being square with open roofes in the middle of a huge proportion, the covered circle tarraist aboue: others stretching out in length; and many fitted vnto the place where they stand. One built (and that the greatest) by *Gemitb Hashare*: he being named *Hashare* by the *Caliph*, which signifieth Noble. Of these in this Citie there is reported to be such a number as passes beleefe, so that I list not name it. Adioyning vnto them are lodgings for *Santons* (which are fooles, and mad men) of whom we haue spoken already. When one of them die, they carry his body about in procession with great reioycings: whose soule they suppose to be rapt into Paradise. Here be also diuers goodly Hospitals, both for building, reuenue, and attendance: amongst which, that built by *Pistor* the first *Sultan* of the *Mamelucks*, is most remarkable; endowed by him with the yearely reuenue of two hundred thousand *Shariffes*. Next to these in beauty are the great mens *Serraglios*: by which if a Christian ride they will pull him from his asse (for they prohibit vs horses as not worthy to besstride them) with indignation and contumely. The streets are vnpaued, and exceeding dirty after a shower; (for here it raineth sometimes in the winter, contrary to the receiued opinion, and then most subiect to plagues) ouer which many beames are laid athwart on the tops of houses, and covered with mats to shelter them from the Sunne. The like couerture there is betwene two high Mosques in the principall streete of the Citie: vnder which when the *Bassa* passeth, or others of quality, they shoote vp arrowes, which sticke about in abundance. The occasion of that custome I know not. During our abode in the Citie fell out the feast of their little *Byram*, when in their priuate houses they slaughter a number of sheepe; which

which cut in gobbets, they distribute vnto their slaues & to the poorer sort of people, besmearing the doores with their blood: perhaps in imitation of the Passouer. The Nile (a mile distant) in the time of the inundation, by sundry chanelles flowes into the Citie. When these chanelles grow empty, or the water corrupted, they haue it brought them thenceforth from the Riuer by Camels. For although they haue many wels, yet is the water bad, and good for no other vse then to coole the streets or to cleanse their houses. In the heart of the towne stands a spacious Cane, which they call the *Besestan*; in which (as in those at *Constantinople*) are sold all kind of wares of the finer sort: selling old things by the call of *who giues more?* imitating therein the *Venetians*, or imitated by them. Three principall gates there be to this Citie: *Beb Nansre*, or the Gate of Victory, opening towards the Red sea; *Beb Zueila* leading to *Nilus* and the old towne (betweene these the chiefe street of the Citie doth extend,) and *Bebel Futuli*, or the Port of Triumph, on the North of the Citie, and opening to the Lake called *Esbiky*. Three sides thereof are inclosed with goodly buildings, hauing galleries of pleasure which ietty ouer, sustained vpon pillars. On the other side (now a heape of ruines) stood the stately pallace of *Dultibe*, wife to the Sultan *Caitbeus*: in which were doores and iannes of Ivory; the walls and pauements checkerd with discoloured marble: Columnes of Porphir, Alabafter, and Serpentine: the feelings flourished with gold and azure, and inlaid with Indian Ebony, a wood affirmed to be onely proper to that countrey,

—folia Indica nigrum
Fert ebumum. —*Vir. Geor.*
L. 2.

*India onely doth enioy
The growing sable Ebony.*

Yet manifest it is; that there grew thereof by the lake *Marcotis*,

—Hebenus Marcotica vastos
Non opent polles. *Lucan. L. 10.*

—Nor are the mighty pillars wrought,
With Ebony from *Marcotis* brought.

And in the Iland of *Meroes*,

—nigra Meroë secunda colonis,
Lata conus hebeni — *Ibid.*

*Blacke peopl'd Meroes (hem'd with rocks,
Exulting in her Ebon locks.*

a tree, which being cut downe, almost equals a stone in hardnesse. In a word, the magnificēcy was such as could be deuised or effected by a womans curiosity, & the purse of a Monark. Leuelled with the ground by *Selymus*, the stones and ornaments thereof were conueyed vnto *Constantinople*. The Lake both square and large, is but onely a lake when the riuer ouer-floweth; being ioyned thereunto by a chanel: where the *Moores* (rowed vp and downe in barges, shaded with damasks, & stufes of *India*) accustome to solace themselues in the euening. The water fallen, yet the place rather changeth then loseth his delightfulness: affording the profit of five haruets in a yeare, together with the pleasure; frequented much in the coole of the day. I cannot forget the iniury receiued in this place, and withall the iustice. Abused by a beggerly *Moore* (for such onely will) who then but seemed to begin his knauery, we were glad to fly vnto another for succour, seeming a man of good sort; and by kissing of his garment, insinuated into his fauour; who rebuked him for the wrong he did vs. When crossing vs againe, ere we had gone farre, he vsed vs

far

far worse then before. We offered to returne to the other, which he fearing, interposed: doing vs much villany, to the merriment of the beholders; esteeming of Christians as of dogs and Infidels. At length we got by, and againe complained. He in a maruellous rage, made his slaues to pursue him; who caught him, stript him, and beat him with rods all along the leuell; calling vs to be lookers on: and so conueyed him to the place of correction; where by all likelihood he had an hundred blowes on the feet to season his pastimes. Beyond this are a number of stragling houses, extending wel-nigh to *Bolac*, which is the key vnto *Cairo*: a large towne, and stretching alongst the Riuer; in fashion of building, in some part not much inferiour to the other. Within and without the Citie are a number of delicate orchards, watered as they do their fields, in which grow variety of excellent fruites; as oranges, lemons, pomegranats, apples of Paradise, Sicamor figs, and others, (whose barks they bore full of holes, the trees being as great as the greatest oakes, the fruit not growing amongst the leaues, but out of the bole & branches) Dates, Almonds, Cassia fistula, (leaued like an ash, the fruit hanging downe like sautages) Locust, (flat, and of the forme of a cycle) Galls growing vpon Tamarix, Apples no bigger the berries, Plantains, that haue a broad flaggy leafe, growing in clusters, and shaped like cucumers, the rind like a pescod, solid within, without stones or kernels, to the taste exceeding delicious, (this the *Mahometans* say was the forbidden fruit; which being eaten by our first parents, and their nakednesse discouered vnto them, they made them aprons of the leaues thereof) and many more, not knowne by name, nor seene by me elsewhere: some bearing fruit all the yeare, and almost all of them their leaues. To these adde those whole fields of Palmes (and yet no preiudice to the vnder-growing corne) of all others most delightfull.

In the aforesaid orchards there are great numbers of Camelions; yet not easily found, in that neare to the colour of that whereon they sit. A creature about the bignes of an ordinary Lizard. His head ynproportionably big, his eies great, & mouing without the writhing of his neck which is inflexible: his back crooked, his skin spotted with little tumors, lesse eminent as nearer the belly; his taile slender and long: on each foot he hath fise fingers, three on the outside, and two on the inside: slow of pace, but swiftly extēding his tong, of a maruellous length for the proportiō of his body, wherwith he preyes vpon flies, the top thereof being hollowed by Nature for that purpose. So that deceiued they be who think that they cate nothing, but onely liue vpon aire; though surely aire is their principall sustenance. For those that haue kept them for a whole yeare together, could neuer perceiue that they fed vpon any thing else: & might obserue their bellies to swell, after they had drawn in the aire, & closed their iawes; which they expanse against the rays of the Sun. Green they be of colour, and of a dusky yellow: brighter & whiter towards the belly; yet spotted with blue, white, & red. They change not into all colours, as reported: laid vpon green, the green predominates; vpon yellow the yellow: but laid vpon blue, or red, or white, the greene retaineth his hue notwithstanding; onely the other spots receiue a more orient lustre: laid vpon black, they looke black, yet not without a mixture of green. All of them in all places are not coloured alike. They are said to beare a deadly hatred to the serpent: insomuch as when they espie them basking in the Sun, or in the shade, they will climbe to the ouer hanging branches, and let downe from their mouths a thred, like to that of a spinsters, hauing at the end a little round drop which shineth like quicksiluer; that falling on their heads doth destroy them: and what is more to be admired, if the boughs liang not so ouer, that the thred may perpendicularly descend, with their former feet they will so direct it, that it shall fall directly.

Aloft, and neare the top of the mountaine, against the South end of the Citie, stands the Castle (once the stately mansion of the *Mamluck Sultans*, and destroyed by *Selymus*) ascended vnto by one way onely, and that hewge out of the rocke; which rising leisurely with easie steepes, and spacious distanges, (though of a great height) may be on horseback without difficulty mounted. From the top, the Citie by reason of the *Palmes* dispersed throughout, appeareth most beautifull; the whole country below lying open to the view. The Castle so great, that it seemeth a Citie of it selfe; immured with high wals, diuided into partitions, and entred by doores of iron; wherein are many spacious courts, in times past the places of exercise. The ancient buildings all ruinated; do onely shew that they haue bene sumptuous; there being many pillars of solid marble yet standing, and of so huge a proportion, that how they came thither is not least to be wondred at. Here hath the *Bissa* his residence, wherein the *Diuan* is kept, on Sundaies, Mondaies, and Tuedaies: the *Chaufes* as aduocates preferring the suites of their clients. Forty *Tanizaries* he hath of his guard; attired like those at *Constantinople*: the rest employed about the countrey, for the most part are not the sonnes of Christians; yet faithfull vnto such as are vnder their charges; whom should they betray, they not onely lose their liues, but also the pay which is due to their posteritie. Such is this Citie, the fairest in *Turkie*, yet differing from what it was, as from a body being yong and healthful; doth the same growne old and wasted with diseases.

Hither the sacred thirst of gaine, and feare of pouerty; allureth the aduenturous merchant from far remoued nations: by reason of the trade with *India*, and neighborhood of the Red sea; being from hence not past two daies iourney: so called of *Erythra* an *Egyptian* King, which signifieth *Red* in that language. Yet little is the *Turke* aduantaged thereby: slothfull, of a grosse conceit to deuise new waies vnto profit, and vnexpert in nauigation; which to an industrious and knowing people would afford an vspeakable benefit. Neuerthelesse they haue here a haueu called *Sues*, heretofore *Arfinoes*, flourishing and abounding with merchandize in the time of the *Ptolomies*. Built by *Philadelphus*, and so named in honour of his sister; a Lady of surpassing beaurie, given in marriage to *Lyfimachus* King of *Macedon*. The sea there being, at a low water, no broader then a riner: and euery where dangerous to saile through, by reason of the multitude of shielues and vndiscouerable rocks. Speaking of this sea, I cannot but remember the wonderfull proiect of *Cleopatra*, who flying from the battell of *Actium*, and gathering together all her portable riches, attempted to haue hoist her shipping out of the Mid-land sea, and to haue haled them into this; with purpose to haue planted in another countrey, remoued far from the danger and bondage threatned by that warre: but the coming of *Anthony* altered her purpose. Now it is a place of small commerce, and inhabited by a few, in regard of the scarcity of all manner of prouision, and penury of waters. Yet is there a station for gallies, being in number about fise and twenty. These are brought from *Constantinople* vnto *Cairo*; and taken in peeces, are caried vnto *Sues* vpon Camels, and there put together. But the maine of comodities which come to *Cairo* are brought ouer land by *Caruan* from *Mecha*; as precious stones, spices, stufes of *India*, Indico, gums, amber, all sorts of perfumes, &c. But the *English* haue so ill viterance for their warme clothes in these hote countries, that I beleue they will rather suffer their ships to rot in the Riuer, then continue that trade any longer.

Now *Cairo* this great Citie is inhabited by *Moores*, *Turkes*, *Negroes*, *Iewes*, *Copies*,

ties, Greekes, and Armenians: who are here the pooreſt, and euery where the honeſteſt; labouring painefully, and living ſoberly. Thoſe that are not ſubieſt to the *Turke*, if taken in warres, are freed from bondage: who are, liue freely, and pay no tribute of children as do other Chriſtians. This priuiledge enioy they for that a certaine *Armenian* foretold of the greatneſſe and glory of *Mahomet*. They once were vnder the Patriarke of *Conſtantinople*: but about the hereſie of *Eutyches* they fell from his gouernment, and communion with the *Grecians*, whom they deteſt aboute all other: rebaptizing ſuch as conuert to their ſect. They beleeuē that there is but one nature in Chriſt, not by a commixion of the diuine with the humane, as *Eutyches* taught, but by a coniunction: euen as the ſoule is ioyned to the body. They deny the reall preſence in the Sacrament, and adminiſter it as the *Copties* do: with whom they agree alſo, concerning Purgatory, and not praying for the dead: as with the *Greekes*, that the holy Ghoſt proceedeth onely from the Father, and that the dead neither do nor ſhall feele ioy or torment vntill the day of doome. Their Patriarke hath his being at *Tyberis* in *Persia*: in which country they liue weal-thily, and in good eſtimation. There are three hundred Biſhops of that Nation. The Priests marry not twice; eate fleſh but ſiue times a yeare; and then leſt the people ſhould thinke it a ſinne to eate; in regard of their abſtinence. They erre that write that the people abſtaine from all meates prohibited by the Moſaicall law; for hogs fleſh they eate where they can without offence to the *Mahometans*. They obſerue the Lent moſt ſtriſtly: yet eate fleſh vpon Fridayes betweene Eaſter and Whiſontide. As for Images they adore them not. Here they haue their aſſemblies in obſcure chambers. Coming in (which was on a Sunday in the after noone) we found one ſitting in the middeſt of the congregation; in habit not differing from the reſt, reading on a Bible in the *Caldean* tongue. Anon the Biſhop entred in a hood and veſt of blacke, with a ſtaffe in his hand; to which they attributed much holineſſe. Firſt he prayed, and then ſung certaine Pſalmes, aſſiſted by two or three; after all ſung ioyntly, at interims praying to themſelues; reſembling the *Turkes* in the poſiture of their bodies and often proſtrations: the Biſhop excepted; who erecting his hands ſtood all the while with his face to the altar. The Seruice ended, one after another do kiſſe his hand, and beſtow their almes, he laying the other on their heads, and bleſſing them. Laſtly, he preſcribeth ſucceeding faſts and feſtiuals. Where is to be noted, that they faſt vpon the day of the Natiuity of our Sa-
uiour.

Here alſo is a Monastery of Greeke *Coloieros*, belonging vnto the capitall Mo-nastery of *Saint Katherine* of Mount *Sina*, from *Cairo* ſome eight dayes iourney ouer the deſarts. She is ſaid to be the daughter of King *Coſta*, a King of *Cyprus*: who in the time of *Maxentius* conuerted many vnto Chriſt. Tortured on a wheele, and finally beheaded at *Alexandria* (where two goodly pillars of *Theban* marble (though halfe ſwallowed with ruines) preſerue the memory of the place,) ſhe was conueyed (as they affirme) by an Angell, and buried in this mountaine. It hath three tops of a maruellous height: that on the Weſt ſide of old called Mount *Horeb*, where God appeared to *Mofes* in a buſh; fruitfull in paſtorage, far lower, and ſha-dowed when the Sunne ariſeth by the middlemoſt: which is that whereon God gaue the Law vnto *Mofes*. The Monastery ſtands at the foote of the mountaine, re-ſembling a Caſtle, with an iron doore; wherein they ſhew the tombe of the Saint much viſited by Pilgrims, frō whence the top by foureteene thouſand ſteps of ſtone is aſcended, where ſtands a ruined Chappell. A plentifull ſpring deſcendeth from

thence, and watering the valley below, is againe drunke vp by the thin sty sand. This strong Monastery is to entertaine all Pilgrims, (for there is no other place of entertainment) hauing an annuall reuenuē of sixty thousand dollars from Christian Princes. Of which foundation sixe and twenty other depend, disperſed through diuers countries. They giue also daily almes to the *Arabs*, to be the better secured from outrage. Yet will they not suffer them to enter, but let it downe from the battlements. Their orchard aboundeth with excellent fruites: amongst which are apples, rare in these countries, transferted from *Damasco*. They are neither subiect to Pope, nor Patriarke; but haue a Superintendent of their owne, at this present in *Cairo*. These here made vs a collation, where I could not but obserue their gulling in of wine with a deare felicitie; whereof they haue their prouision from *Candy*.

Fourē sects of *Mahometans* there were in the time of *Leo Africanus* in this Citie: sprung in times past from foure seuerall Interpreters of the *Alcoran*; who will not easily relinquish their opinions. Yet do they not traduce one another, although they repute each other for hereticall. That called *Chenefsa* is the principall; whose priests do feede on horse-flesh. Such horses as are vnfit for seruice, their carers do buy, and fat for their palats. Each sectary is punished for transgressions against the rules of their Religion by the Iudge of that Order.

During our abode here, a *Caruan* went forth with much solemnity, to meete and relæue the Great *Caruan* in their returne from *Mecha*; which consisteth of many thousands of Pilgrims that trauell yearly thither in deuotion and for merchandize; euery one with his banrol in his hand: and their Camels gallantly trickt (the *Alcoran* carried vpon one, in a precious case couered ouer with needle-worke, and layd on a rich pillow, enuironed with a number of their chanting Priests) guarded by diuers companies of souldiers, and certaine field peeces. Fortie easie dayes iourney it is distant from hence: diuided by a wilderneſſe of sand, that lieth in drifts, and dangerously moueth with the wind: through which they are guided in many places by starres as ships in the Ocean. Now within three dayes iourney they ascend a mountaine (the same they say, where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*.) Here sacrifice they a number of sheepe: and stripping themselves, wrapt onely in a mantle without knot or hem, proceede vnto *Mecha*. Where is a little Chappell (within a goodly Mosque) about eight yards square: the cause of this deuotion, (towards which, when they pray, whereſoeuer they be, they do turne their faces) built as they affirme by *Abraham*: within, it is hung with crimſon ſattin, and vested without with a richer ſtuffe ſent thither yearly by the Emperour, (as to that of *Medina Telnaby*;) provided at *Cairo*, the * *Emer* of *Mecha* hauing the old for his fee. The Camels that bring them are from thenceforth freed from burthens. But a sight it is no leſſe ſtrange then ridiculous, to behold the honour they do vnto the Camell at his returne vnto *Conſtantinople*, that ſupported their *Alcoran*, (as at *Cairo* in ſome ſort to that that carried the veſtures) crowding about him as led through the ſtreets: ſome pulling off his haire, and preſeruing them as relickes; ſome kiſſing, others with his ſweate beſmearing their eyes, and faces: and cutting him at length into little gobbets, giue thereof to eate vnto their friends and familiars. Many of the Pilgrims by poaſing on hot bricks, do voluntarily periſh their ſights: as deſiring to ſee nothing prophane, after ſo ſacred a ſpectacle. He that at his returne giueth ouer the world, and himſelfe to contemplation, is eſteemed as a Saint: all are called * *Hadges*; and ſo call they their Camels, hanging as many little chaines about their forelegs, as they haue bene times there. In that Citie of *Mecha*

* A Gouvernor or Lord.

* A word importing holineſſe.

Some say their false Prophet was borne: but erroneously. Seated it is in a pleasant soile, but environed with deserts and hills; hauing no water but what proceedeth from one spring, which they say was shewed by an Angell vnto *Hagar*: and almost miraculous it is that it should suffice such a multitude of people and cattell. A place of principall trafficke: not onely by the meanes of the *Indian Caruans*, which thither yearly repaire with their commodities: but of the countrey adioyning, whose precious productions haue instilled it happy.

——— *In Costus, Amomum,
And * Cinnamon, rich let Panchaia be:
Bea't incense and rare flowers; so it beare thee
O Myrre*———

—— sit d'nes Amomo,
Cinnamace costumque suam, suad-
dataque ligno
Thura feret floresque alios Panca ca-
tellus:
Dum ferat & Myrrham, *Out. M. l. 10.*
* Non no Cinnamon
great in Arabia.

Into which the Poets faine that the incestuous Lady was conuerted.

*who though she lost sense with her forme, yet she
Weepes still, and warme drops fall from the sad tree:
Teares of high value, which retaine as yet
Their mistris name, whom no Age shall forget.*

Et quamquam arsit veteres cum cor-
pore sensus,
Flet tamen, & tepida manant ex ar-
bore guttae.
Est honor in lachrymis, stillataq; cor-
ticis Myrrha
Nomen herile tener, nulloque tace-
bitu auos. *Idem.*

The Christian dieth that approacheth this place within fise miles compasse. After foureteene dayes they retorne vnto the aforesaid mountaine: a part of them parting from the rest going out of the way to *Medina Telnabi*, which is by interpretation, the Citie of the Prophet: famous for concourse of people: though in a barren countrey; scarce two dayes iourney from *Mecha*. Where in a little Chapell lightned with three thousand lampes that there burne perpetually, lie *Mahomet*, *Omer*, and *Halv*: in simple tombes of the ancient fashon, cut out like lozenges. That of *Mahomet* (not hanging in the aire as reported) is couered with Greene, hauing on the side a * Carbuncle as big as an egge, which yeelds a mar-
uellous lustre. These meete againe with the rest of the *Caruan* at the place ap-
pointed.

* So told by a
Pilgrim, a rene-
gado of Spaine.

But to digresse no further. Than *Cairo* no Citie can be more populous, nor better serued with all sorts of prouision. Here hatch they egges by artificiall heate in infinite numbers; the manner as seene thus briefly. In a narrow entrie on each side stood two rowes of ouens, one ouer another. On the floores of the lower they lay the offals of flaxe; ouer those mats, and vpon them their egges, at least fise thousand in an ouen. The floores of the vpper ouens were as roffes to the vnder: grated ouer like kilnes, onely hauing tunnels in the middle, with cotters vnto them. These gratings are couered with mats: on them three inches thicke lieth the drie, and puluerated dung of Camels Buffaloes, &c. At the higher and farther sides of those vpper ouens are trenches of some, a handfull deepe, and two handfulls broad. In these they burne of the foresaid dung, which giueth a smothering heate without visible fire. Vnder the mouthes of the vpper ouens are conueyances for smoke: hauing round rooffes, and vents at the top to shut and to open. Thus lie the egges in the lower ouens for the space of eight dayes: turned daily, and carefully lookt to that the heate be but moderate. Then cull they the bad from the good, by that time distinguishable (holding them betweene a lampe and the eye) which are two parts of the three for the most part. Two dayes after they put out the fire, and

conuey by the passage in the middle, the one halfe into the vpper ouens: then shutting all close, they let them alone for ten dayes longer; at which time they become disclosed in an instant. This they practise from the beginning of Ianuary vntill the midst of Iune, the egges being then most fit for that purpose; neither are they (as reported) prejudiced by thunder: yet these declare that imitated Nature will neuer be equalled; all of them being in some part defectiue or monstrous.

Most of the inhabitants of *Cairo* consist of merchants and artificers: yet the merchants frequent no forrein marts. All of a trade keepe their shops in one place, which they shut about the houre of siue, and solace themselves for the rest of the day: cookes excepted, who keepe theirs open till late in the euening. For few but such as haue great families dresse meate in their houses, which the men do buy ready drest; the women too fine fingered do meddle with houswifery, who ride abroad vpon pleasure on easie-going Asses, and tie their husbands to the beneuolence that is due; which if neglected, they will complaine to the magistrate, and procure a diuorcement. Many practitioners here are in Physicke, inuited thereunto by the store of simples brought hither, and here growing: an Art wherein the *Aegyptians* haue excelled from the beginning.

Talia Iouis filia habebat pharmaca
utilia
Bona, quæ illi Polydamna præbuit
Thonis vxor
Ægyptica, quæ plurima producit fer-
tilis terra
Pharmaca, plurima quidem salubria
mixta, multa lethalia.
Medicus vero vnusquisque petitus
supra omnes
Homines: sane enim Pæionis sunt ex
generatione. *Hom. Odyss. l. 4.*

*Such Helens potion was; a friend to life:
Ægyptian Polydamnaes gift, Thons wife.
That fruitfull soyle doth many drugs produce,
Hartfull and healthfull, fit for enery vse.
All are Physitions, expert aboue all:
And fetcht from Pæion their originall.*

A kind of Rue is here, much in request, wherewith they perfume themselves in the mornings; not onely as a preseruatiue against infection, but esteeming it preua-
lent against hurtfull spirits. So the *Barbarians* of old accustomed to do with the
roots of wilde Galingal. There are in this Citie, and haue bene of long, a sort of
people that do get their liuings by shewing of feates with birds and beasts, excee-
ding therein all such as haue bene famous amongst vs. I haue heard a Rauens speake
so perfectly, as it hath amazed me. They vse both their throats and tongues in vtte-
ring of sounds, which other birds do not: and therefore more fit for that purpose.
Scaliger the father, reports of one that was kept in a monastery hard by him, which
when hungry would call vpon *Conrade* the cooke, so plainly, as that often mistaken
for a man. I haue seene them make both dogs and goates to set their foure feet on
a little turned pillar of wood, about a foot high, and no broader at the end then the
palme of a hand: climbing from one to two, set on the top of one another; and so to
the third and fourth; & there turne about as often as their maisters would bid them.
They carry also dancing Camels about, taught when young, by setting them on a
hote harth, and playing all the while on an instrument: the poore beast through
the extremity of heate lifting vp his feet one after another. This practise they for
certaine moneths together: so that at length whensoever he heareth the fiddle, he
will fall a dancing. Asses they will teach to do such tricks, as if possessed with reason:
to whom *Banks* his horse would haue proued but a *Zany*.

The time of our departure proroged, we rode to *Matarea*; siue miles North-east
of the Citie. By the way we saw sand cast vpon the earth, to moderate the fertilitie.
Here they say, that our Sauour, and the blessed Virgin, with *Ioseph*, reposed them-
selves

selues as they fled from the fury of *Herod*: when oppressed with thirst, a fountaine forthwith burst forth at their feet to refresh them. We saw a well enuironed with a poore mud wall, the water drawne vp by **Buffolos* into a little cesterne; from whence it ranne into a lauer of marble within a small Chappell, by the *Moore*s (in contempt of Christians) spitefully defiled. In the wall there is a little concave lined with sweet wood (diminished by affectors of relicks) and smoked with incense: in the sole, a stone of Porphyre, whereon (they say) she did set our Saviour. Of so many thousand wels (a thing most miraculous) this onely affordeth gustable waters: and that so excellent, that the *Bassa* refuseth the Riuer to drinke thereof, and drinks of no other: and when they cease for any time to exhaust it, it sendeth forth of it selfe so plentifull a streame, as able to turne an ouer-fall mill. Passing through the Chappell, it watereth a pleasant orchard; in a corner whereof there standeth an ouergrowne fig-tree, which opened (as they report) to receiue our Saviour and his mother, then hardly escaping the pursuers; closing againe till the pursure wast past; then againe diuiding, as now it remaineth. A large hole there is through one of the sides of the leaning bulke: this (they say) no bastard can thred, but shall stick fast by the middle. The tree is all to be hackt for the wood thereof, reputed of soueraigne vertue. But I abuse my time, and prouoke my Reader. In an inclosure adioyning, they shewed vs a plant of Balme; the whole remainder of that store which this orchard produced: destroyed by the *Turkes*, or enuie of the *Iewes*, as by the other reported: being transported out of *Iury*, in the daies of *Herod* the Great, by the commandement of *Antonius*, at the suite of *Cleopatra*: but others say, brought hither out of *Arabia Felix*, at the cost of a *Saracen Sultan*.

Saluticus 10. 10. cap. 6. dares to report (as he saith, himselfe seeing it) that from Sunday at noone vntill Monday morning they will not labour in the drawing up of water, though urged with force.

A day or two after, we crossed the *Nilus*. Three miles beyond on the left hand left we the place where vpon Good-friday the armes and legs of a humber of men appeare stretched forth of the earth, to the astonishment of the multitude. This I haue heard confirmed by Christians, *Mahometans*, and *Iewes*, as scene, vpon their seuerall faiths. An imposture perhaps contriued by the water-men, who fetching them from the *Mummies*, (whereof there are an vnconsumeable number) and keeping the mystery in their families, do sticke them ouer night in the sand: obtaining thereby the yearly ferrying ouer of many thousands of passengers. Three or foure miles further, on the right hand, and in sight, athwart the plaine, there extendeth a caussey supported with arches, fise furlongs long, ten paces high, and fise in breadth, of smooth and figured stone: built by the builder of the Pyramides, for a passage ouer the soft and vn supporting earth with weighty carriages. Now hauing ridden ouer a goodly plaine, some twelues miles ouer (in that place the whole breadth of *Egypt*) we came to the foot of the *Libyan* Desarts.

Full West of the Citie, close vpon those desarts, aloft on a rocky leuell adioyning to the valley, stand those three Pyramides (the barbarous monuments of prodigality and vain-glory) so vniuersally celebrated. The name is deriued from a flame of fire, in regard of their shape: broad below, and sharpe aboue, like a pointed Diamond. By such the ancient did expresse the originall of things, and that formlesse forme-taking substance. For as a Pyramis beginning at a point, and the principall height, by little and little dilateth into all parts: so Nature proceeding from one vndeuidable fountaine (euen God the soueraigne essence) receiveth diuersitie of formes; effused into seuerall kinds and multitudes of figures: uniting all in the supreme head, from whence all excellencies issue. The labours of the *Iewes*, as themselves report, and is alledged by *Iosephus*, were employed in these;



which deserueth little better credit (for what they built was of bricke) then that absurd opinion of *Nazianzenus*; who out of the consonancy of the names, affirmeth, that they were built by *Ioseph* for granaries, against the seuen yeares of famine: when as one was thrice seuen yeares sauing one, in erecting. But by the testimonie of all that haue writ, amongst whom *Lucan*,

Quam Ptolomæorum manes seriem-
que pudendam
Pyramides claudant. l. 8.

When high Pyramides do grace
The Ghosts of Ptolomies leud race:

and by what shall be said hereafter, most manifest it is, that these, as the rest, were the regall sepulchers of the *Ægyptians*. The greatest of the three, and chiefe of the worlds seuen wonders, being square at the bottome, is supposed to take vp eight acres of ground. Euery square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top, consisting of three stones onely, yet large enough for threescore to stand vpon: ascended by two hundred fifty five steps, each step about three feet high, of a breadth proportionable. No stone so litle throughout the whole, as to be drawne by our carriages: yet were these hewne out of the *Troian* mountaines, far off in *Arabia*; so called of the captiue *Troians*, brought by *Menelaus* into *Ægypt*, and there afterward planted. A wonder how conueyed hither: how so mounted, a greater. Twenty yeares it was in building; by three hundred threescore and six thousand men continually wrought vpon: who onely in radishes, garlicke, and onions, are said to haue consumed one thousand and eight hundred talents. By these and the like inuentions exhausted they their treasure, and employed the people; for feare lest such infinite wealth should corrupt their successors, and dangerous

rous idlenesse beget in the Subject a desire of innouation. Besides, they considering the frailty of man, that in an instant buds, blowes, and withereth; did endeavour by such sumptuous and magnificent structures, in spite of death to giue vnto their names eternitie. But vainely:

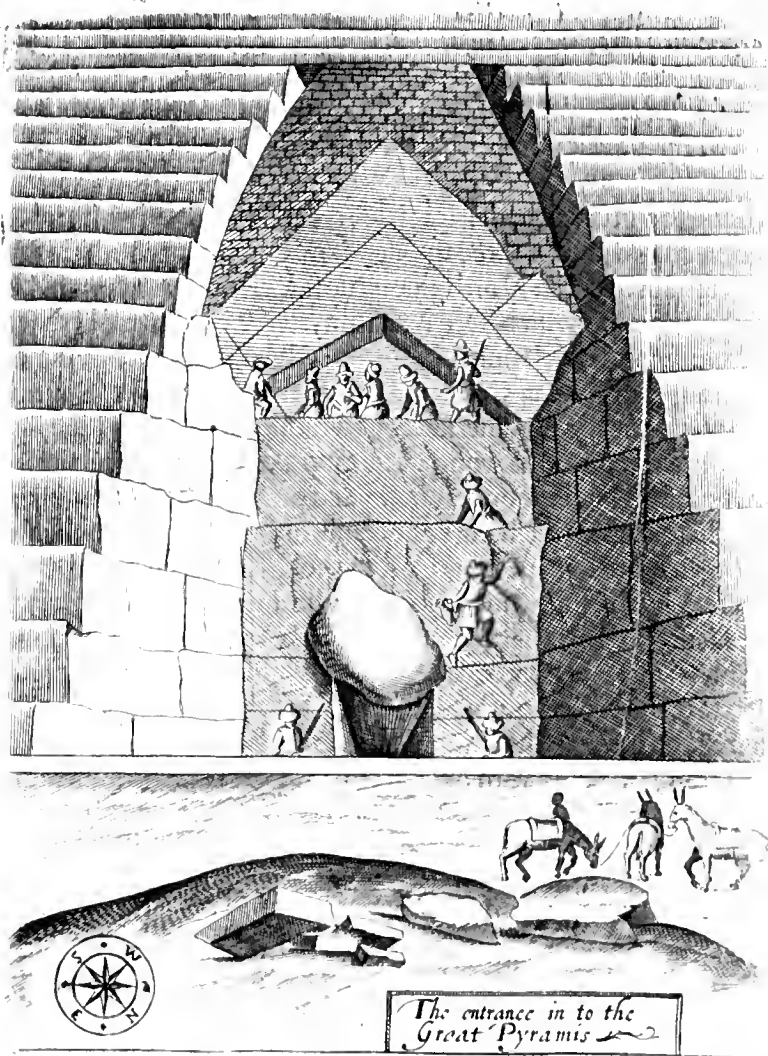
*Not sumptuous Pyramid to skies up-reard,
Nor Elean Iones proud Fane, which heauen compeerd,
Nor the rich fortune of Mausoleus tombe,
Are priuilegd'd from deaths extreamest doome.
Or fire, or stormes, their glories do abate,
Or they, age-shaken, fall with their owne waight.*

*Nam neque Pyramidum sumptus ad
sidera ducti,
Nec Iouis Elci cæli imitata domus,
Nec Mausolei diues fortuna sepul-
chri,
Mortis ab extrema cōditione vacanz.
Aut illis flamma, aut imber subducet
honores
Annorum aut istu pondere victa ru-
ent. Propert. l. 3. Eleg. 2.*

Yet this hath bene too great a morsell for time to deuoure; hauing stood, as may be probably coniectured, about three thousand and two hundred yeares: and now rather old then ruinous: yet the North side is most worne, by reason of the humidity of the Northerne wind, which here is the moystest. The top at length we ascended with many pauses and much difficulty; from whence with delighted eyes we beheld that soueraigne of streames, and most excellent of countries. Southward & neare hand the *Mummes*: afar off diuerse huge Pyramides; each of which, were this away, might supply the repute of a wonder. During a great part of the day it casteth no shadow on the earth, but is at once illuminated on all sides. Descending againe, on the East side, below, from each corner equally distant, we approached the entrance, seeming heretofore to haue bene closed vp, or so intended, both by the place it selfe, as appeareth by the following picture, and conueyances within. Into this our *Ianzaries* discharged their harquebuses, lest some should haue skulkt within to haue done vs a mischief: and guarded the mouth whilst we entred, for feare of the wilde *Arabs*. To take the better footing we put off our shooes, and most of our apparell: foretold of the heate within, not inferiour to a stoue. Our guide (a *Moore*) went foremost: euery one of vs with our lights in our hands. A most dreadfull passage, and no lesse comberfome; not aboue a yard in breadth, and foure feete in height: each stone containing that measure. So that alwaies stooping, and sometimes creeping, by reason of the rubbidge, we descended (not by staires, but as downe the steepe of a hill) a hundred feete: where the place for a little circuite enlarged; & the fearefull descent continued, which they say none euer durst attempt any farther. Saue that a *Bassa* of *Cairo*, curious to search into the secrets thereof, caused diuerse condemned persons to vndertake the performance; well stored with lights and other prouision: and that some of them ascended againe well-nigh thirty miles off in the Desarts. A fable deuised onely to beget wonder. But others haue written, that at the bottome there is a spacious pir, eighty and sixe cubits deepe, filled at the ouerflow by concealed conduits: in the midst a little Iland, and on that a tombe containing the body of *Cheops*, a King of *Ægypt*, and the builder of this *Pyramis*: which with the truth hath a greater affinity. For since I haue bene told by one out of his owne experience, that in the vttermost depth there is a large square place (though without water) into which he was led by another entry opening to the South, knowne but vnto few (that now open being shut by some order) & entred at this place where we feared to descend. A turning on the right hand leadeth into a little roome: which by reason of the noysome fauour, and vncasie passage, we refused to enter. Clambering ouer the mouth of the aforesaid dungeon, we ascended as vpō
the

the bow of an arch, the way no larger then the former, about an hundred & twenty feete. Here we passed through a long entry which led directly forward: so low, that it tooke euen from vs that vncasie benefit of stooping. Which brought vs into a little roome with a compact rooffe, more long then broad, of polished marble, whose grauelike smell, halfe full of rubbidge, forced our quicke returne. Climing also ouer this entrance, we ascended as before, about an hundred and twenty feete

*This figure be-
longeth to the
former page but
could not be
there placed.*



*The entrance in to the
Great Pyramis*

higher. This entry was of an exceeding height, yet no broder from side to side then a man may fathome; benched on each side, and closed aboue with admirable architecture, the marble so great, and so cunningly ioyned, as had it bene hewne through the liuing rocke. At the top we entred into a goodly chamber, twentie foote wide, and forty in length: the rooffe of a maruellous height; and the stones so great, that eight floores it, eight rooffes it, eight flagge the ends, and sixteene the sides; all of well wrought *Theban* marble. Atwhart the roome at the vpper end there standerth a tombe; vncouered, empty, and all of one stone: breast high, seuen feete in length, not foure in breadth, and sounding like a bell. In this no doubt lay the body of the builder. They erecting such costly monuments, not onely out of a vaine ostentation: but being of opinion, that after the dissolution of the flesh
the

the soule should suruiue; and when thirty sixe thousand yeares were expired, againe beioyned vnto the selfesame body, restored vnto his former condition: gathered in their conceits from Astronomicall demonstrations. Against one end of the tombe, & close to the wall, there openeth a pit with a long and narrow mouth, which leadeth into an vnder chamber. In the walls on each side of the vpper room, there are two holes, one opposite to another; their ends not discernable, nor big enough to be crept into: footie within; and made, as they say, by a flame of fire which darted through it. This is all that this huge masse containeth within his darksome entrailes: al least, to be discovered. *Herodotus* reports that King *Cheops* became so poore by the building thereof, that he was compelled to prostitute his daughters; charging her to take whatsoeuer she could get: who affecting her particular glory, of her seuerall customers demanded seuerall stones; with which she erected the second *Pyramis*; far lesse then the former, smooth without, and not to be entred. The third which standeth on the higher ground, is very small if compared with the other; yet saith both *Herodotus* and *Strabo*, greater in beauty, and of no lesse cost: being all built of touchstone, difficult to be wrought; & brought from the farthest *Æthiopian* mountaines. But surely not so; yet intended they to haue couered it with *Theban* marble, whereof a great quantity lieth by it. Made it was by *Mycerinus* the sonne of *Cheops*: some say, by a Curtizan of *Nauretis*; called *Dorica* by *Sappho* the Poetresse, & beloned of her brother *Caraxus*; who fraught with wines, oft sailed hither from *Lesbos*. Others name *Rhodope* another of that trade; at the first fellow slaue with *Æsop* the writer of fables: who obtaining her liberty dwelt in this Citie; where rich in some sort were reputed noble. But that she should get by whooring such a masse of treasure, is vncredible. Some tell a story, how that one day washing her selfe, an Eagle snatcht away her shooe, and bearing it to *Memphis*, let it fall from on high into the lap of the King. Who astonished with the accident, and admiring the forme, forthwith made a search for the owner throughout all his kingdome. Found in *Nauretis*, & brought vnto him, he made her his Queene: and after her death enclosed her in this monument. She liued in the dayes of *Amasis*.

Not far off from these the *Colossus* doth stand, vnto the mouth consisting of the naturall rocke, as if for such a purpose aduanced by Nature; the rest of huge flat stones laid thereon, wrought altogether into the forme of an *Æthiopian* woman; and adored heretofore by the countrey people as a rurall Deity. Vnder this, they say, lieth buried the body of *Amasis*. Of shape lesse monstrous then is *Plinies* report: who affirmeth the head to be a hundred and two feete in compasse, when the whole is but sixtie feete high. The face is something disfigured by time, or indignation of the *Moors*, detesting images. The foresaid Author (together with others) do call it a *Sphinx*. The vpper part of a *Sphinx* resembled a maide, and the lower a Lion; whereby the *Ægyptians* defigured the increase of the River, (and consequently of their riches) then rising when the Sunne is in *Leo* and *Virgo*. This but from the shoulders vpward surmounteth the ground, though *Pliny* giue it a belly, which I know not how to reconcile vnto the truth, vnlesse the sand do couer the remainder. By a *Sphinx* the *Ægyptians* in their hieroglyphicks presented an harlot; hauing an amiable, and alluring face, but withall the tyrannie, and rapacity of a Lion; exercised ouer the poore heart-broken, and voluntarily perishing louer. The images of these they also erected before the entrances of their Temples; declaring that secrets of Philosophy, and sacred mysteries, should be folded in enigmatically

maticall expreffions, separated from the vnderstanding of the prophane multitude.

Five miles South-east of these, and two West of the Riuer, towards which inclineth this brow of the Mountaine, stood the regall Citie of *Memphis*; the strength and glory of old *Egypt*: built by *Ogdoo*, and called *Memphis*, by the name of his daughter; compressed (as they saie) by *Nilus* in the likenesse of a Bull. In this was the Temple of *Apis* (which is the same with *Osiris*) as *Osiris* with *Nilus*, *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, &c. For vnder seuerall names & figures they expressed the diuers operations of one Deitie, according to that of the Poet:

Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, & Venus
alora, & Amores,
Tritones, Nereus, Thetis, Neptuneus,
& ipse
Mercurius, Iuno, Vulcanus, Iupiter &
Pan,
Diana, & Phœbus iaculator, sunt
Deus vnus. *Hermesianax*.

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, Venus, Loue,
Tritons, Nereus, Thetis, Neptune, Ioue,
Pan, Iuno, Vulcan, he with th' awfull rod,
Phæbe, and archer Phæbus; all one God.*

Here they kept their *Apis* (whom also they adored) as containing the soule of *Osiris*. A blacke Bull with a white forehead; and something differing in shape from the ordinary. By which marks they sought a successor, the old being dead, and mourned till they found him. Vnto this adioyned the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*, who is said to haue bin King of *Ægypt*, and the first that found out the com-
moditie of fire:

Vulcanus quidem Ægyptius tempo-
ribus Noe,
Qui Noe, & Dionysius, & Osiris vo-
catur,
Inuenit ignem, & artes ex igne quot
sunt. *Zetes*.

*Ægyptian Vulcan in the dayes of Noe,
(Call'd also Noe, Osiris, Dionysie,)
First found out fire, and arts that thence arise.*

For in the winter season, drawing nigh a tree set on fire by lightning, and feeling the comfort of the heate; when almost extinct, he threw on more fuell, and so apprehending the nature and vse, did teach it vnto others. Here also stood the Fane of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*, beset with *Sphinxes*, adioyning to the desert. A Citie great and populous, adored with a world of antiquities. But why spend I time about that that is not; the very ruines now almost ruinated? Yet some few impressi-
ons are left, and diuers throwne downe, statues of monstrous resemblances: a scarce sufficient testimony to shew vnto the curious seeker, that there it had bin. Why then deplore we our humane frailtie?

Mors etiam saxis nominibusque ve-
nit. *Auson*.

*When stones, as well as breath,
And names do suffer death.*

This hath made some erroneously affirme old *Memphis* to haue bin the same with new *Cairo*: new in respect of the other. But those that haue both scene and writ of the former, report it to haue stood three Schoenes about the South angle of *Delta*, (each Schoene containing five miles at the least, and sometimes seuen and a halfe, differing according to their seuerall customes) which South-angle is distant but barely foure miles from *Cairo*. Besides these Pyramides appertaining vnto *Memphis*, as recorded by *Martial*,

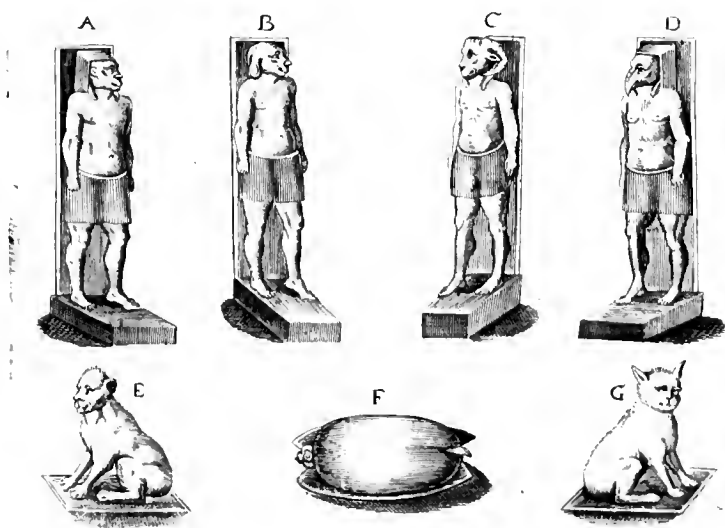
Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula
Memphis. *Speit*.

*Of her Pyramides let Memphis boast
No more, the barbarous wonders of vaine cost:*

affirmed

are affirmed to haue stood five miles North-west of that City, standing directly West, and full twelue from *Cairo*. But the most pregnant prooffe hercof are the *Mummies*, (lying in a place where many generations haue had their sepulchres) not far aboute *Memphis*, neare the brow of the *Libyan* desert, and streightning of the mountaines, from *Cairo* wel nigh twentie miles. Nor likely it is that they would so far carry their dead, hauing as conuenient a place adioyning to the Citie.

These we had purposed to haue seene; but the chargeable guard, and feare of the *Arabs* there then solemnizing their festiuall, being besides to haue layne out all night, made vs content our selues with what we had heard; hauing before seene diuers of the embalmed bodies, and some broken vp, to be bought for dollars apeece at the Citie. In that place are some indifferent great, and a number of little Pyramides, with tombes of seuerall fashions: many ruinated, as many violated by the *Moores* and *Arabians*, who make a profit of the dead, and infringe the priuiledge of Sepulchers. These were the graues of the ancient *Egyptians*, from the first inhabiting of that country; coueting to be there interred, as the place supposed to containe the body of *Osiris*. Vnder euery one, or wherefoeuer lie stones not naturall to the place, by remouing the same, descents are discovered like the narrow mouths of wells (hauing holes in each side of the walls to descend by, yet so troublesome, that many refuse to go downe, that come thither of purpose) some wel-nigh ten fathoms deepe, leading into long vaults (belonging, as should seeme, to particular families) hewne out of the rocke, with pillars of the same. Betweene euery arch the corfes lie ranckt one by another, shrouded in a number of folds of linnen, swathed with bands of the same: the breasts of diuers being stained with Hieroglyphicall characters. Within their bellies are painted papers, and their Gods inclosed in little models of stone or mettall: some of the shape of men, in coate-armours, with the heads of sheepe, haukes, dogs, &c. others of cats, beetles monkies, and such like. Of these I brought away diuers with me, such in similitude.



A. This with the head of a Monkie or Baboon, should seeme by what is said before. pag. 103. to haue bene worshipt by those of *Thebes*.

B. *Anubis*, whereof *Virgil*.

The monster Gods, *Anubis* barking, buckle
With *Neptuoe*, *Venus*, *Pallas*.

*Omnigenumq; deum monstra, & sacra
per Anubis.*

*Contra Neptunum & Venus, & Pallas
traq; diuitias.*

Pala senen. En J. 3.

1004

Some say, he was the eldest sonne of Osiris, being figured with the head of a dog, in that he gave a dog for his ensigne. Others, that vnder this shape they adored Mercury, in regard of the sagacitie of that creature. The Dog throughout Ægypt was vniuersally worshipped, but especially by the Cynopolites,

C. Those of Saut did principally worship the sheepe, it should seeme in this forme.

D. Thus I coniecture (how euer vnlike) hath the head of a hawke, being generally worshipped by the Ægyptians; see pag. 105. vnder which forme they presented Osiris.

E. I know not what to make of it (for the originall is greatly defaced) vnlesse it be a Lion, vnder which shape they adored Isis.

F. Not so much as the Beetle but receiued diuine honours: and why? see Plutar. in Isis and Osiris, neare the end.

G. The Cat all generally adored: they honouring such creatures, for that their vanquish and run-away Gods tooke on them such shapes to escape the fury of pursuing Typhon.

The linnen pulled off (in colour, and like in substance to the inward filme between the barke and the bole; long dried, and brittle) the body appeareth: solid; vncorrupt, and perfect in all his dimensions: whereof the musculous parts are browne of colour, some blacke, hard as stone-pitch; and haue in physicke an operation not vnlike, though more soueraigne. In the preparing of these, to keepe them from putrification, they drew out the brains at the nostrils with an instrument of iron, replenishing the same with preseruatiue spices. Then cutting vp the belly with an Æthiopian stone, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inside with wine: and stuffing the same with a composition of Cassia, Myrthe, and other odours, closed it againe. The like the poorer sort of people effected with Bitumen (as the inside of their skuls and bellies yet testifie) fetcht from the lake of *Asphalites* in *Iury*. So did they with the iuyce of Cedars; which by the extreame bitternes, & siccatie faculty, not only forthwith subdued the cause of interior corruption, but hath to this day (a continuance of about three thousand yeares) preserued them vncorrupted. Such is the differing nature of that tree, procuring life as it were to the dead, and death to the liuing. This done, they wrapt the body with linnen in multitudes of folds, besmeared with gumme, in manner of seare-cloth. Their ceremonies (which were many) performed, they laid the corps in a boate, to be waisted ouer *Acherusia*, a lake on the South of the Citie, by one only whom they called *Charon*: which gaue to *Orpheus* the inuention of his infernall Ferri-man: an ill-fauoured slovenly fellow, as should seeme by *Virgil*:

Portitor has horrendus aquas & flumina seruat,
Terribili squalore Charon, cui pluri-
ma mento,
Canides incultra iacet, stant limina flammæ:
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet
amictus. *Æn. lib. 6.*

*Charon grim Ferri-man, these streames doth guard,
Vgllynastie: his huge boarie beard
Knit vp in elfe-locks; staring-fiery-cyde:
With robe on beastly shouldiers hung, knot-tide.*

About this lake stood the shady Temple of *Hecate*, with the Ports of *Cocytus* and *Oblivion*, separated by barres of brasse: the originall of like fables. When landed on the other side, the body was brought before certaine Iudges; to whom if conuicted of an euill life, they deprived it of buriall; if otherwise, they suffered it to be interred as aforesaid. So sumptuous were they in these houses of death, so carefull to preserue their carkasses. For so much as the soule, knowing it selfe by diuine instinct immortall, doth desire that the body (her beloued companion) might enioy (as far forth as may be) the like felicity: giuing, by erecting such lustie Pyramids, and those dues of funerall, all possible eternitie. Neither was the losse of this lesse feared, then the obtaining coueted: insomuch that the Kings of Ægypt accustomed to aw their subiects (to them a most powerfull curbe, and a strong prouokement) by threatening to depriue them of sepulture. The terrour of this made *Hector*

to flie; the onely feare and care of the dying *Mezentius*:

*No ill's in death: not so came I to fight;
Nor made my Lausus such a match. One right
Afford (if pittie stoope to a vanquisht foe)
Interre my corps. Much hate of mine I know
Infolde me. From their rage my body saue:
And lay me with my sonne, both in one graue.*

Nullum in exde nefas, nec sic ad
patia veni.
Nec tecum inus hac pēgit mihi
fœdera Lausus.
Vnum hoc per (si qua est victis ve-
nia hostibus) oro,
Corpus humo patiare tegi: scio a-
cerba meorum
Circumstare odia: hunc oro defende
furorem;
Et me cōsortem nati concede se-
pulchro. *Virg. Æn. 1. 10.*

Returning by the way that we came, and hauing repast the *Nilus*, we inclined on the right hand to see the ruines of the old Citie adioyning to the South of *Cairo*, called formerly *Babylon*, of certaine *Babylonians* there suffered to inhabite by the ancient *Egyptian* Kings; who built a Castle in the selfe same place where that now standeth, described before: which was long after the garrison towne of one of the three Legions, set to defend this countrey in the time of the *Romanes*. It anciently gaue the name of *Babylon*, vnto this City below; now called *Misrulbe-tich* by the *Arabians*: said to haue bene built by *Omar* the successor vnto *Mahomet*; but surely rather reedified by him then founded; hauing had in it such store of Christian Churches as is testified by their ruines. We past by a mighty Cestene closed within a Tower, & standing vpon an inlet of the Riuer: built, as they here say, at the charge of the *Iewes*, to appeale the anger of the King, incensed by them against the innocent Christians; who by the remouing of a mountaine (the taske imposed vpon their faith) conuerted him vnto their religion, and his displeasure vpon their accusers. This serueth the Castle with water; running along an aquaduct borne vpon three hundred arches. The ruines of the City are great; so were the buldings: amongst which many of Christian Monasteries and Temples; one lately (the last that stood) throwne downe by this *Bassa* (as they say) for that it hindred his prospect; If so, he surely would not haue giuen leaue vnto the Patriarch, to rebuild it: for which he was spitefully spoken of by the *Moors*, as a suspected fauourer of the Christian Religion; who subuerted forthwith what he had begun. Whereupon the worthy *Cerill* made a voyage vnto *Constantinople*, to procure the *Grand Signiors* Commandement for the support of his purpose: when by the *Greeks* there, not altogether with his will, he was chosen their Patriarch: but within a short space displanted (as the manner is) by the bribery of another, he returned vnto *Cairo*. Besides here is a little Chappell dedicated to our Lady: vnderneath it a grott; in which it is said that she hid her selfe when pursued by *Herod*. Much frequented it is by the Christians: as is the tombe of *Nafissa* (here being) by the *Mahometans*. She leauing *Cusa* a Citie of *Arabia* the Happy, here seated her selfe: and for that she was of the blood of their Prophet, and of life vnreprouable, after her death they canonized her for a Saint; and built ouer her body a sumptuous sepulcher: vnto which all strangers repaired, honouring it with their deuotions, and enriching it with their gifts; amounting to an hundred thousand *Shariffs* one yeare with another: distributed amongst the poore kindred of *Mahomet*, and amongst the Priests that had the charge of the sepulcher; who by diuulging forged miracles, increased the number of her voraries. But *Selymus* subduing *Egypt*, the tombe was defaced, & ransackt by his *Ianizaries*: who besides the ornaments of gold and siluer, tooke from thence in *Shariffs* about fise Millions. But the Christians say that this *Nafissa* was an insatiable harlot; who out of colour (and that for *Mahomet's* sake) to

conuert the vnnaturall lusts of the people, did prostitute her selfe to all comers. The few inhabitants that here be are *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Here we saw certaine great *Serraglios*, exceeding high, and propt vp by buttresses. These they call the Granaries of *Ioseph*: wherein he hoorded corne in the yeares of plenty against the succeeding famine. In all there be seuen, three standing, and imployed to the selfe same vse: the other ruined. From thence vp the Riuer for twenty miles space there is nothing but ruines. Thus with the day we ended our progresse.

Vpon the fourth of March we departed from *Cairo* in the habite of Pilgrims; foure of vs English, consoorted with three *Italians*: of whom one was a Priest, and another a Physitian. For our selues we hired three Camels with their keepers; two to carry vs, and the third for our prouision. The price we shall know at *Gaza*, vpon the deuiding of the great *Caruan*, answerable to the successe of the iourney. We also hired a *Coptie* for halfe a dollar a day; to be our interpreter, and to attend on vs. Our prouision for so long a voyage we bore along with vs, *viz.* Biskot, Rice, Raisins, Figs, Dates, Almonds, Oliues, Oyle, Sherberts, &c. buying pewter, brasse, and such like implements, as if to set vp house-keeping. Our water we carried in goate skins. We rid in shallow cradles (which we bought also) two on a Camell: harboured aboue, and couered with linnen: to vs exceeding vneasie; not so to the people of these countries, who sit crosse-legged with a naturall facility. That night we pitched by *Hangia*, some fourteene miles from the City. In the euening came the Captaine: a *Turke*, well mounted, and attended on. Here we stayed the next day following, for the gathering together of the *Caruan*; paying foure Madeins a Camell vnto them of the village. These (as those elsewhere) do nightly guard vs, making good whatsoever is stolen. Euer and anon one crying *Washed*, is answered *Elough* by another (ioyntly signifying one onely God:) which passing about the *Caruan*, doth assure them that all is in safety. Amongst vs were diuers *Iewish* women; in the extremity of their age vndertaking so wearisome a iourney, onely to dye at *Ierusalem*: bearing along with them the bones of their parents, husbands, children, and kinsfolke; as they do from all other parts where they can conueniently. The merchants brought with them many *Negroes*; not the worst of their merchandizes. These they buy of their parents, some thirty dayes iourney aboue, and on the West side of the Riuer. As the wealth of others consists in multitudes of cattell; so theirs in the multitude of their children: whom they part from with as litle passion; neuer after to be seene or heard of: regarding more the price then condition of their slavery. These are descended of *Chus*, the sonne of cursed *Cham*; as are all of that complexion. Not so by reason of their seede, nor heate of the climate: the one confuted by *Aristotle*, the other by experience: in that countries as hot produce of a different colour, and colder by thirty degrees haue done of the same; (for *Alexander* in his expedition into the East encountered blacke men: and such was *Memnon* the sonne of the *Morning*:

— Nigri non illa parentem
Memnonis in roseis sobria vidit
equis. Ouid. *Am. l. 6*
Et. 8.

*Blacke Memmons mother she ne'r sober saw
When rose steeds her day-bright chariot draw:*

so saied to be in that he reigned in the East; who came to the warres of *Troy* from *Susis* a Citie of *Persia*;) Nor of the soile, as some haue supposed; for neither haply will other races in that soile proue blacke, nor that race in other soiles grow to better complexion: but rather from the curse of *Noe* vpon *Cham* in the posterity of *Chus*:

Chus: who inhabited a part of *Mesopotamia*, watered by *Gihon* a riuer of Paradiſe, and one of the branches of *Euphrates*. Driuen from thence, they planted themſelues in *Æthiopia*, thereupon called alſo *Chus*. Perhaps the occaſion of that errour in the Tranſlations of *Genefis*: which interpret *Chus* for *Æthiopia*, and *Gihon* for *Nilus*; diſtant aboue a thouſand miles from *Eden*. A circuite without queſtion too ſpacious for a Garden.

About ten of the clocke in the night the *Caruan* diſlodged: and at ſeuene the next morning pitched at *Bilbeſh*, which is in the land of *Gofhen*. Paying two madeins for a Camell, at midnight we departed from thence. Our Companions had their cradles ſtrucke downe through the negligence of the Camelle:s: which accident caſt vs behind the *Caruan*. In danger to haue bene ſurpriſed by the Peaſants, we were by a *ſpahie* that followed deliuered from that miſchiefe. About nine in the fore-noone we pitched by *Catara*: where we paid foure madeins for a Camell. Hereabout, but nearer the *Nile*, there is a certaine tree called *Alchan*, by the *Arabs*: the leaues thereof being dried and reduced into powder, do dye a reddiſh yellow. There is yearly ſpent of this through the Turkiſh Empire, to the value of foureſcore thouſand *Sultanies*. The women with it do dye their haire and nailes: ſome of them their hands and feet; and not a few, the moſt of their bodies; tempered onely with gumme, and laid on in the *Bannia*, that it may penetrate the deeper. The Chriſtians of *Bosnia*, *Valachia*, and *Ruſſia*, do uſe it as well as the *Mahometans*. Trees alſo here be that do bring forth cottens. The next morning before day we remoued, and came by nine of the clocke to *Salbia*; where we ouer-tooke the reſt of the *Caruan*: all Chriſtians of thoſe countries riding vpon Mules, and Affes. They had procured leaue to ſet forward a day before; deſirous to arrive by Palme Sunday at *Ieruſalem*; (this *Caruan* ſtaying ten dayes longer then accuſtomed, becauſe of certaine principall Merchants) but they durſt not by themſelues venture ouer the maine Deſerts: which all this while we had treried along, and now were to paſſe through.

A little beneath is the lake *Sirbonis*, called by the old *Ægyptians* the place of *Typhons* expiration, now *Bayrena*, diuiding *Ægypt* from *Syria*. A place to ſuch as knew it not, in thoſe times full of vaſuſpected danger. Then two hundred furlongs long; long but narrow, and bordred on each ſide with hills of ſand, which borne into the water by the winds ſo thickned the ſame, as not by the eye to be diſtinguiſhed from a part of the Continent: by meanes whereof whole armies haue bene deuoured. For the ſands neare hand ſeeming firme, a good way entred ſlid farther off, and left no way of returning, but with a lingring cruelty ſwallowed the ingaged: whereupon it was called *Farathrum*. Now but a little lake and waxing leſſe daily: the paſſage long ſince choaked vp which it had into the Sea. Cloſe to this ſtandeth the mountaine *Callius* (no other then a huge mole of ſand) famous for the Temple of *Iupiter*, and ſepulcher of *Pompey*; there obſcurely buried by the piety of a priuate ſouldier: vpon whom he is made by *Lucan* to beſtow this Epiſith.

Great Pompey here doth lie; ſo Fortune pleaſ'd
To make this ſtone: woe n Cæſars ſelfe would haue
Interr'd, before he ſhould haue miſt a grave.

Hic ſitus eſt magnus, placet hoc For-
tuna ſepulchrum
Dicere Pompei: quo condi maluit
illum
Quam terra caruiſſe Socr—

Who loſt his head not faire from thence by the treachery and commandement of the vngratefull *Ptolemy*. His tombe was ſumptuouſly reedified by the Emperour

Adrian. North hereof lies *Idumea*, betweene *Arabia* and the Midland sea, extending to *Iudea*: called *Edom* in the Scriptures, of *Eſau*; a name which was giuen him in regard of his colour, which signifieth Red in the Hebrew. Afterward called *Idumea* of the *Idumeans*: a people of *Arabia the Happie*; who in a mutiny quitting their country, did plant themſelues here; incorporating with the *Hebrews* (of whom originally deſcended, and obſeruing their ceremonies.

— & arbuſto Palmarum diues Idume, *Lucan.*

Idumea rich in Palmes,

as heretofore with Baſamum, and indifferent fruitfull towards the ſea. Difficult to be ſubdued, by reaſon of the bordering deſarts and penury of waters: yet haue they many wels, but hid, and onely knowne to the inhabitants: who are now ſubiect to the *Turks*; and differ in life and cuſtomes not much from the *Arabians*.

The *Subaſſee* of *Salbia* inuited himſelfe to our tent; who feeding on ſuch prouiſion as we had, would in concluſion haue fed vpon vs; had not our Commandement (which ſtood vs in foure *Shariffes*) from the *Baſſa* of *Cairo*, and the fauour of the Captain, by meanes of our Phyſition, protected vs: otherwiſe, right or wrong had bin but a ſilly plea to barbarous couetouſneſſe armed with power. We ſeuen were all the *Franks*, that were in the company: we heard how he had ſerued others, and reioyced not a little in being thus fortified againſt him. The whole Caruan being now aſſembled, conſiſts of a thouſand horſes, mules and aſſes; and of five hundred Camels. Theſe are the ſhips of *Arabia*; their ſeas are the deſarts. A creature created for burthen. Six hundred weight is his ordinary load; yet will he carry a thouſand. When in lading or unlading, he lies on his belly; and will riſe (as it is ſaid) when laden proportionably to his ſtrength, nor ſuffer more to be laid on him. Foure dayes together he will well trauell without water; for a neceſſitie fourteene: in his often belchings thruſting vp a bladder, wherewith he moiſtneſh his mouth & throat. When they trauell they cram them with barley dough. They are, as ſome ſay, the onely that ingender backward. Their pace is ſlow, and intollerable hard; being withall vnſure of foot, where neuer ſo little ſlippery or vnſteady. They are not made to amend their paces when weary, with blowes; but are encouraged by ſongs and the going before of their keepers. A beaſt gentle and tractable, but in the time of his ventry: then, as if remembering his former hard vſage, he will bite his keeper, throw him downe and kicke him: forty dayes continuing in that fury, and then returning to his former meekneſſe. About their necks they hang certaine charmes included in leather, and writ by their *Demiſes*; to defend them from miſchances, and the poiſon of ill eyes. Here we paid five Madeins for a Camell.

Hauiſg with two dayes reſt reſreſhed them, now to begin the worſt of their journey, on the tenth of March we entred the maine deſarts: a part of *Arabia Petrea*; ſo called of *Petrea* the principall Citie, now *Rathalah*. On the North and Weſt it borders on *Syria* and *Ægypt*; Southward on *Arabia Felix* and the Red ſea; and on the Eaſt it hath *Arabia* the deſart. A barren and deſolate countrey, bearing neither graſſe nor trees, ſaue onely here and there a few Palmes which will not forſake thoſe forſaken places. That little that growes on the earth, is wild hyſope, whereupon they do paſture their camels; a creature content with little: whoſe milke and fleſh is their principall ſuſtenance. They haue no water that is ſweet; all being a meere wilderneſſe of ſand: the winds hauiſg raiſed high mountaines, which lie in drifts, according to the quarters from whence they blow. About midnight (the ſouldi-

souldiers being in the head of the Caruan) these *Arabs* assailed our reere. The clamour was great; and the passengers, together with their leaders, fled from their camels. I and my companion imagining the noise to be onely an encouragement vnto one another, were left alone; yet preserved from violence. They carried away with them diuers mules and asses laden with drugs, and abandoned by their owners; not daring to stay too long, nor cumber themselves with too much luggage, for feare of the souldiers. These are descended of *Ismael*; called also *Sarracens* of *Sarra*, which signifieth a Desert, and *saken*, to inhabite. And not only of the place, but of the manner of their liues: for *Sarrack* imports as much as a theefe: as now, being giuen from the beginning vnto theft and rapine. They dwell in tents, which they remoue like walking Cities; for oportunity of prey, and benefit of pasturage. They acknowledge no soueraigne: not worth the conquering, nor can they be conquered: retiring to places impassable for armies, by reason of the rolling sands and penury of all things. A nation from the beginning vnmixed with others: boasting of their nobilitie, and at this day hating all mechanicall sciences. They hang about the skirts of the habitable countries; and hauing robbed, retire with a matuellous celerity. Those that are not detected persons, frequent the neighbouring villages for prouision, and trafficke without molestation: they not daring to intreat them euilly. They are of meane statures, raw-boned, tawny, hauing feminine voices: of a swift and noislesse pace; behind you ere aware of them. Their religion is Mahometanism; glorying in that the Impostor was their countyman: their language extending as far as that religion extendeth. They ride on swift horses (not misshapen, though leane) and patient of labour. They feed them twice a day with the milke of Camels; nor are they esteemed of, if not of sufficient speed to ouertake an Ostridge. Of those there are store in the desarts. They keepe in flocks, and oft affright the stranger passenger with their fearefull threeces, appearing a far off like a troupe of horsmen. Their bodies are too heauy to be supported with their wings; which vlesse for flight, do serue them onely to runne the more speedily. They are the simplest of fowles, and symbols offolly. What they find they swallow, though without delight, euen stones and iron. When they haue laid their egges, not lesse great then the bullet of a Culuerin (whereof there are great numbers to be sold in *Cairo*) they leaue them; and vnmindfull where, sit on those they next meet with. The *Arabs* catch the yong ones, running apace as soone as disclosed; and when fatted, do eate them: so do they some part of the old, and sell their skins with the feathers vpon them. They ride also on Dromedaries; like in shape, but lesse then a Camell, of a jumping gate, and incredible speed. They will carry a man (yet unfit for burthen) an hundred miles a day; liuing without water, and with little food satisfied. If one of these *Arabians* vndertake your conduct, he will performe it faithfully: neither will any of the Nation molest you. They will leade you by vnknowne nearer waies; and farther in foure dayes, then you can trauell by Caruan in foureteen. Their weapons are bowes, darts, slings, and long iauelings headed like partisans. As the *Turks* sit crosse legged, so do they on their heeles: differing little in habite from the rusticke *Egyptians*.

About breake of day we pitched by two wels of brackish water, called the wels of *Duedar*. Hither followed the *Subasse* of *Salheia*, with the *Iewes* which we left behind: who would not trauell the day before, in that it was their Saboth. Their superstition had put them to much trouble and charges; as of late at *Tunis* it did to some paine. For a sort of them being to embark for *Salonica*; the wind coming faire

on the Sunday, and the maister then hoising sailes; loth to infringe their law, and as loth to lose the benefite of that passage; to cozen their consciences, they hired certaine *Ianizaries* to force them aboard; who tooke their mony, and made a iest of beating them in earnest. At three of the clocke we departed from thence; and an houre before midnight pitched by the Castle of *Catie*; about which there is nothing vegetiue, but a few solitary Palmes. The water here is bad, insomuch that that which the Captaine drinks is brought from *Tina*, a sea-bordering towne, and twelue miles distant. Threescore souldiers lie here in garrison. We paid a peece of gold for euery camell, and halfe a dollar a peece for horses, mules and asses, to the Captaine, besides fise Madeins a camell to the *Arabs*. It seemeth strange to me, how these Merchants can get by their wares so far fetcht, and traueilling through such a number of expences. The thirteenth spent in paying of *Caphar*, on the fourteenth of March by fise of the clocke we departed, and rested about noone by the Wells of Slaues. Hither followed the Gouverneur of *Catie*, accompanied with twentie horse; and pitched his tent beside vs. The reason why he came with to slight a conduct, through a passage so dangerous, (for there, not long before, a *Caruan* of three hundred camels had bin borne away by the *Arabs*) was for that he was in fee with the chiefe of them: who vpon the payment of a certaine tax, secured both goods and passengers. Of these there were diuers in the company. Before midnight we dislodged; and by sixe the next morning we pitched by another well of brackish water, called the well of the mother of *Ajjan*. In the afternoone we departed. As we went, one would haue thought the sea to haue bin hard by, & to haue remoued vpon his approches, by reason of the glittering Nitre. And no doubt, but much of these desarts haue in times past bin sea; manifested by the saltnesse of the soile, and shels that lie on the sand in infinite numbers. The next morning by fise of the clocke we came to *Ariffa*; a small Castle, enuironed with a few houses: the garrison consisting of a hundred souldiers. This place is something better then desert; two miles remoued from the sea, & blest with good water. Here we paid two Madeins for a camell, and halfe as much for our asses; two of them for the most part rated vnto one of the other. On the seuenteenth of March we dislodged betimes in the morning, resting about noone by the wells of Feare; the earth here looking greene, yet waste, and vnhusbanded. In the euening we departed. Hauing passed in the night by the Castle *Haniones*, by breake of day they followed vs to gather their *Caphar*; being three Madeins vpon euery camell. The country from that place pleasant, and indifferent fruitfull. By seuen of the clocke we pitched close vnder the Citie of *Gaza*.



THE THIRD BOOKE.



NOW are we in the Holy Land; confined on the North with the mountaines of *Libanus*; and a part of *Phœnicia*: on the East it hath *Cœlosyria*, and *Arabia Petrea*: on the South the same together with *Idumea*; the West is bounded, a part with *Phœnicia*, and the rest with the Mid-land Sea. Distant from the line one and thirtie degrees; extending vnto thirty three; and something vpward. So that in length from *Dan* (the same with *Cæsarea Philippi*) vnto *Bersheba* (now *Gibelin*) it containeth not more then

an hundred and forty miles: where brodest not fiftie. A land that flowed with milke and hony: in the midst as it were of the habitable world, and vnder a temperate clime: adorned with beautifull mountaines, and luxurious vallies; the rocks producing excellent waters; and no part empty of delight or profit. Hauing at once sustained of her owne thirteene hundred thousand fighting men, (what then in all, *2. Sam. 24. 9.* proportioned with these) and that with abundance. Deuided it was into three regions; *Iudea*, which lyeth to the South, *Samarita* in the midst; and *Galilie* extending vnto *Libanus*: of which the Vpper, and the Nether. Watered by many springs and torrents, but not many riuers: *Jordan* the prince of the rest; seeming to arise from *Ior*, and *Dan*, two not far distant fountaines. But he fetcheth his birth from *Phiala*, a round deepe well an hundred and twenrie furlongs off; and passing vnder the earth, ascendeth at the places afore-said: running from North to South; not nauigably deepe, not aboue eight fathoms broad, nor (except by accident) heady: shadowed on both sides with poplars, alders, tamarix, and reedes of sundry kindes. Of some the *Arabians* make darts and iauelins, of others arrowes of principall esteeme; others they select to write with: more vsed then quills by the people of these countries. Passing along it maketh two lakes: the one in the Vpper *Galilie*, named *Samachontis* (now *Houle*) in the sommer for the most part dry, ouergrowne with thrubs and reeds, which afford a shelter for Bores, and Leopards: the other in the inferior, called the Sea of *Galilie*, the lake of *Genesareth*, and of *Tyberias*: taking that name from a Citie so called, built there by *Herod*, in honour of *Tyberius Cæsar*. In length an hundred furlongs, and fortie in breadth; the water exceeding sweete, and better to drinke of than that of the Riuier: abounding with sundry sorts of fish, vnto it peculiar. The soile about it of so admirable a nature, that fruites which are onely proper to cold, to hot, and to temperate countries, there ioynly thriue with a like felicity: the plaines about are now well nigh ouergrowne with bushes, and vnhusbanded. Running a great way farther, with many windings, as it were to delay his ill destinie; gliding through the plaines of *Ierico* not far below where that Citie stood, it is at length denoured by that cursed lake *Asphalites*: so named of the *Bitumen* which it vomiteth. Called also the Dead Sea, perhaps in that

it nourisheth no living creature; or for his heauie waters, hardly to be moued by the winds. So extreame salt that whatsoeuer is throwne thereinto not easily sinketh. *Vespasian* for a triall caused diuers to be cast in, bound hand and foote, who floated aloft as if supported by some Spirit. The say that birds flying ouer, fall in as if enchanted. Nor vnlikely, since other lakes, as that of *Auernus*, haue effected the like:

—Nomen id ab re

Impositum est, quia sunt anibus contraria cunctis

E regione, ea quod loca cum aduenire volantes

Remigij oblitæ pennarum vela remittunt

Præcipitesque cadunt molli cervice profusa (corum)

In terram, si forte ita fert natura loci
Aut in aquam, si forte lacus sub-

stratus Auerno est. *Lucr. l. 6.*

—A name of right

Impos'd, in that to all birds opposite

Which when those aires swift passengers or'esie,

Forgetfull of their wings they fall from hie

With out-stretcht necks: on earth, where earth partakes

That killing property; where lakes, on lakes:

suffocated with the poyson of the ascending vapors. The whole countrey haue from hence their prouision of salt. Seuentie miles it is in length, and sixteene ouer; hating no egress vnlesse vnder the earth: nor yet increasing with the accessse of the Riuer, and those multitudes of torrents. Once a fruitfull valley, compared for delight vnto Paradise; and called *Pentapolis* of her fiue Cities: destroyed with fire from heauen, and conuerted then into this filthy lake, and barren desolation that enuiours it. A fearefull monument of diuine vengeance. *Iosephus* (and he that countriman) reports, that about it are frutes, and flowers, most delectable to the eye; which touched fall into ashes. An historian perhaps not alwayes to be credited. Yet not far off there growes a fruite like a greene walnut: this I haue seene; which they say neuer ripeneth. At the foot of the bordering mountaines, there are certaine blacke stones which burne like coales (whereof the Pilgrims make fires) yet diminish not therewith: but onely become lighter, and whiter. Beyond *Jordan* are the warme baths of *Callirrhoe*, which discharge themselues into this lake: exceeding soueraigne for sundry diseases.

This famous countrey, the stage of wonders.

—Cara deo, primis habitata colonis

Terra, domus regum, sedes clarissima diuim;

Nobilium antiqua serie secunda virorum

—Natale solum quo lapsus ab a-

stris
Deterfit Christus mortales sanguine culpa

Loued of God; planted by first Colonies:

Nurse of blest Saints; and kingly Families;

Fruitfull in Worthies; glorious in the birth

Of Christ: who here descending from the skies,

Did with his blond purge the polluted earth:

*Irreconcilable
are the computa-
tions of Chrono-
logers. I follow
Chris. Heluicius,
the last and re-
puted best.*

* A. M. 23.

was first inhabited by *Canaan* the sonne of *Cham*, and called by his name: he dying, left it to his eleuen sonnes, the authors of as many nations. *Abraham* the tenth from *Noe*, and sixth from *Heber* (of whom the *Hebrewes*, retaining in the confusion of tongues their primitiue language) * departing from *Chaldea* by diuine appointment, dwelt in this countrey, promised him by God in a vision; & thereupon called the land of Promise; as of *Jacob, Israel*, so named for struggling with an Angel. His posterity two hundred & eightene yeares after descending into *Ægypt*, were there for two hundred and seuentene yeares retained in bondage. Brought from thence by *Moses*; forty yeares after vnder the conduct of *Iosus* they entred *Canaan*, expelled the *Cananites*, and vnto euery tribe they allotted a portion. At the first for three hundred & eighty sixe yeares they were gouerned by Captaines and Iudges: after that for foure hundred and eightene by kings; *Juda* the Scepter-bearer, the regall Citie

Citie *Ierusalem*. From *Rehoboam* ten tribes reuolted, who chose the fugitiue *Ieroboam* for their King: his successors stiled kings of *Israel*; the seate of that kingdome *Samaria*. Two hundred fifty and nine yeares that kingdome had endured; when in the ninth yeare of the reigne of *Hoshea* they were led into Captiuitie by the king of *Affyria*: and planted as some say beyond the *Cassian* mountaines; from whence they neuer returned. The *Affyrians* posselt of their land, were from thenceforth called *Samaritans*: who deuoured by Lions for sacrificing to the gods of their countrey, reuoked certaine of the *Israelitish* Priests, to instruct them in their law & religion; but no otherwise obserued, then as leauing it free to worship what God each man best liked. To *Juda* onely continued *Beniamin*, with the best of the *Leuites*. Oft oppressed by Tyrants, as oft wonderfully deliuered; at length in the reigne of *Zedechias* they were carried captiue by *Nebucadnefer* into *Babylon*. Fifty nine yeares after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, with gifts and immunities they returned vnder the conduct of *Zerubabel*. After this they were called *Iewes* of *Juda* the Patriarke, and the country *Iury*. From which time vntill the *Maccabies*, a tract of three hundred sixty & foure yeares, they were gouerned by an *Aristocratie*: tired with many calamities, and subiect to the insolencies of ouer-powerful neighbours. Of whom *Antiochus Epiphanes*, who assisted by the factious, massacred the people, not sparing the conspirators: interdicting, & by torture enforcing whatsoeuer by their law they were commanded or prohibited. The *Samaritans* would be no more of kin to the *Iewes*: but professed themselves to be descended of the *Sidonians*, & rededicate their Temple (before dedicated to God) on mount *Garazin*, vnto *Iupiter*. To oppose this tempest vp stood *Mathias* a Priest of the race of *Asmones*, with his five sonnes; all men of incomparable valour. Of whom *Iudas Maccabeus*, did (if not restore) vphold their State from a farther declination. *Iudas* slaine, *Iohn* succeeded him: *Ionathan*, *Iohn*; and *Simon*, *Ionathan*, the last of the brethren, (for *Eleazer* was slaine before by the fall of an Elephant which he slue, supposing it to haue borne the person of *Antiochus*;) all dying nobly in their countries defence; a glorious and to be emulated destiny. After *Simon*, *Hircanus* his sonne obtained the Priest-hood, together with the principality. A man more fortunate then the rest: who not onely defended his owne, but made many prosperous inuasions. *Aristobulus* his sonne translated the principality into a kingdome: the first that wore a crowne; in worth degenerating; stained with the bloud of his mother and brother. His brother *Alexander* reigned in his steede; not inferiour in cruelty, euer in warres either ferreine or ciuill; acquainted with variable fortunes. He left his kingdome to *Alexandra* his wife, for restraint of his cruelty well beloued of the people. By him she had two sonnes, *Hircanus*, and *Aristobulus*: conferring vpon the eldest the Priesthood and kingdome. Out of her ouermuch zeale misled by the *Pharises*, the offended incense *Aristobulus* (a man of an aspiring spirit, and vitioussly daring) who vpon the sicknesse and death of his mother affecteth the kingdome. *Hircanus* resignes: *Antipater* the *Idumean* procureth him to reuoke his resignation: who after many bickerings, is at length restored by *Pompey*; who conquereth *Iudea*, and leadeth *Aristobulus* to *Rome*, with his children: *Scaurus* here gouerning for the *Romans*. *Alexander*, his eldest sonne, getteth loole: pursueth *Hircanus*; is suppressed by *Gabinus*, who succeeded *Scaurus* in the gouernment of *Syria*, and restores *Hircanus* to the Priesthood; alters the gouernment: deuides *Iudea* into five Prouinces; and commits them to seuerall gouernours. *Aristobulus* escapeth from *Rome*, attempteth the kingdome: is ouerthrowne, taken, and sent backe againe. *Crassus* succedes *Gabinus*:

How this may be reconciled to those 70, I remy 25 Daniels. see Helmeus.

him

him *Cassius Aristobulus* set free by *Cæsar*, and furnished with an army, is poisoned by *Pompeius* fauourites: his sonne *Alexander*, beheaded before by *Scipio* at *Antioch*. *Antipater* for his manifold deserts is by *Cæsar* made gouernour of *Iudea*: and the Priest-hood for his sake confirmed to *Hircanus*; who vnfit for rule, enioying onely the title of a King, is directed by the other. *Antipater* soone after poysoned (a man of high valour, and wisdom) leaueth foure sonnes behind him: *Phascolus*, *Herod*, *Ioseph*, and *Pharoras*. *Herod* by his victories becometh famous: who with his brother *Phascolus* are made Tetrarchs by *Anthony*. *Antigonus* the second sonne to *Aristobulus* raiseth new tumults, assisted by the *Parthians*: by whom *Hircanus* and *Phascolus* contrary to promise, are treacherously surpris'd, and deliuered to *Antigonus*; who making *Hircanus*, by biting off his eares, vncapable of the Priest-hood, assumeth vnto himselfe the soueraignty. *Herod* in distresse repaireth to *Rome*; is aided, and created King of *Iudea* by *Augustus* and *Anthony*. The warres after many conflicts do end with the death of *Antigonus*: the last of the race of the *Maccabees*, who held that government an hundred thirty and one yeares. *Herod* reigned thirty foure yeares; a man full of admirable vertues, and execrable vices; his acts had deseruedly giuen him the addition of Great: fortunate abroad, vnforgotten in his familie; hauing put three of his sonnes to death, and the wife that he loued: his life tragickall, his death desperate. His crowne he bequeathed to *Archelaus*, his sonne by *Malthace* the *Samaritan*. But expelled by the *Jewes* for his cruelty, the matter was debated before *Augustus*; who gaue him halfe of the kingdome with the title of an *Ethnarch*. The other halfe deuided into two Tetrarchies were bestowed on two of his brethren; *Philip*, (to whom *Agrippa* succeeded, the sonne of *Aristobulus* slaine by his father *Herod*, with the title of a King, giuen him by *Claudius Cæsar*) and *Antipas*; called also *Herod*. *Archelaus* banished soone after for his cruelty, did die in exile, his *Ethnarchy* reduced into a *Romane* Prouince, and the government thereof committed vnto *Pontius Pilate* by *Tyberius Cæsar*: vnder whom the Sonne of God did die for the offences of Man: fore-told by heathen Oracles.

Sed manibus passis cum mentis cuncta coronam
De spinis tuletis, nec non latus eius
prundo
Fixent acta manu, cuius causa tribus
horis
Nox tenebrosa die medio nonstro-
saque fiet.
Tunc hominum generi magnum Sa-
lomonia signum
Templa dabunt, ditis cum testa pro-
funda tubibit.
Nunciet in vitam reditum quo morte
peremptis *Sily. Orac. li.*

His name thus couertly expressed

— vocales quattuor autem
Fert, nona vocalesq; duas, binumge-
norum;
Sed quæ sit numeri totius summa do-
cebo.
Namq; octo monadas, totidem de-
cadæ super ista,
Atque hecatonradas octo, infinis
significabat
Humanis nomen. *Sily. Orac. li.*

But when with hands out-stretch, and head thorne-bound;
A cursed speare his blessed side shall wound:
For which abortine night for three houres space
Shall mid-day maske. To mans affrighted race
The Temple then shall yeeld a dire ostent,
He shall to profound hell make his descent,
And shew the dead a way to life——

Foure vowels hath it, and two that are none,
Of Angels two: the summe of all thus shone.
Eight monads, decads eight; eight hecatons
Declare his name to earths unfaithfull sonnes.

Explained by the nume-
rall Greeke Letters.
I H X O T Σ.
10. 8. 200. 70. 400. 2000.

8. 8. 800.

Petronius succeeded *Pilate*; *Felix*, *Petronius*: then *Festus*, *Albinus*, and *Florus*. *Florus* his cruelty and bad government prouoked the *Jewes* to rebellion. But the calamities of that warre inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian*, and *Titus*, exceede both example, and description. *His bloud be on vs and ours*: a wish then granted, was now effected

effected with all fulnesse of terrour. *Iudea* depriued of her fertility, together with her Cities and people, is gouerned by *Lucius Bassus*: who by *Vespasians* appointment made sale of the land; and on euery head imposed an annuall tribute. So continued it vntill the reigne of *Adrian*: when the *Iewes* impatient that forreiners should possesse their countrey, raised a new commotion: to whom the dispersed resorted from all parts; *Barcochab* the ring leader, their counterfet *Messias*. And because his name doth signifie the sonne of a starre: he applied vnto himselfe that prophesie: *Out of Iacob shall a starre arise*; But when slaine and discovered for an Impostor, they called him *Ben-cosban*, which is, sonne of lying. *Iulius Seuerus* Lieutenant vnto *Adrian*, (notwithstanding many of their desperate attempts) razed fiftie of their strong holds, nine hundred eighty five townes, and slue of them five hundred, and foure score thousand. Insomuch that the countrey lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an habitation for foxes and leopards. The captiues by the Emperors commandement were transported into Spaine: and from thence againe exiled in the yeare 1500 by *Ferdinand* and *Emanuel*. *Iury* now without *Iewes*, embraced the Christian religion in the dayes of *Constantine*: whose mother *Helena* is said to haue built therein no lesse then two hundred Temples and Monasteries, in places made famous by the miracles of Christ: or such as were the knowne habitations of his disciples. The next change befell in the reigne of *Phocas*: when *Cosroe* the *Persian* ouertan all *Palestine*; inflicting vnheard-of tortures on the patient Christians. No sooner freed of that yoke, but made to sustaine a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, vnder the conduct of *Omar* successor vnto *Mahomet*; who were long after expulled by the *Turkes*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolopxe*. When the Christians of the West, for the recovery of the Holy Land (so by them insiiled) set forth an army of three hundred thousand, *Godfrey* of *Bullem* the Generall; who made thereof an absolute conquest: and was elected King of *Ierusalem*. Lesse then a yeare gaue a period to his reigne. Him his brother *Baldwin* succeeded: then *Baldwin* the second his kinsman: him *Fulke* his sonne in law. *Fulke* left two sonnes behind him: *Baldwin* the third, and *Almericus*, who succeeded his brother: him, his sonne *Baldwin* the fourth. Then *Baldwin* the fifth, his sisters sonne: a child by his mother poisoned within seuen moneths of his coronation; out of her cruell ambition to gain vnto her selfe the soueraignty, by conferring the same vpon her husband *Guy*; the ninth and last King of *Ierusalem*. Their troublesome reignes, high valours, the alternate changes of foiles and victories (their foes at hand, their succours as farre off) and finally their finall ouerthrow procured by home-bred treason, require a peculiar History. In the 89. yeare of that kingdome, and during the reigne of *Guy*, the Christians were vtterly dispossessed of *Iudea*, by *Saladine* the *Ægyptian* Sultan. A countrey it seemeth anathemated, for the death of Christ, and slaughter of so many Saints: as may be conceived by view of the place it selfe; and ill successe of the Christian armie: which in attempting to recouer it haue endured there so often such fatall ouerthrowes: or else, in reputing it a meritorious warre, they haue prouoked the diuine vengeance. The aierie title our *Richard* the first did purchase of *Guy*; with the reall, and flourishing kingdome of *Cyprus*: which now is assumed by the kings of *Spaine*, with as little profit, and the like ambition. But the possession remained with the *Ægyptians*: vntill *Selimus* by extinguishing of the *Mamaluks*, did ioine the same to the *Ottoman* Empire. So remaineth it at this day; and now is gouerned by seuerall *Sanziacks*, being vnder the *Bajja* of *Damasce*.

It is for the most part now inhabited by *Moores*, and *Arabians*: those possessing the vallies, and these the mountaines. *Turkes* there be few: but many *Greeks*, with other Christians, of all sects and nations; such as impute to the place an adherent holinesse. Here be also some *Jewes*, yet inherit they no part of the land; but in their owne country do liue as aliens. A people scattered throughout the whole world, and hated by those amongst whom they liue; yet suffered, as a necessary mischiefe: subiect to all wrongs and contumelies, which they support with an inuincible patience. Many of them haue I scene abused; some of them beaten: yet neuer saw I *Jew* with an angry countenance. They can subiect themselves vnto times, and to whatsoeuer may aduance their profit. In generall they are worldly wise, and thrice wheresoever they set footing. The *Turke* imployes them in receipt of customes, which they by their pollicies haue inanced; and in buying and selling with the Christian: being himselfe in that kind a foole and easily couened. They are men of indifferent statures, and the best complexions. These as well in Christendome, as in *Turky*, are the remaines onely of the Tribes of *Iuda* and *Beniamin*, with some *Leuites* which returned from *Babylon* with *Zerubabel*. Some say that the other ten are vtterly lost: but they themselves, that they are in *India*, a mighty Nation compassed with riuers of stone; which onely cease to runne on their Sabbath, when prohibited to trauell. From whence they expect their Messias: who with fire and sword shall subdue the world, and restore their temporall kingdome: and therefore whatsoeuer befalls them they record it in their Annals. Amongst them there are three sects. One onely allow of the bookes of *Moses*. These be *Samaritan Jewes* (not *Jewes* by descent as before said) that dwell in *Damasco*: who yearly repaire to *Sichem* (now *Neapolis*) and there do at this day worship a Calfe, as I was informed by a Merchant dwelling in that countrey. Another allow of all the bookes of the old Testament. The third sort mingle the same with traditions, and fantastickall fables deuised by their *Rabbins*, and inserted into their *Talmud*. Throughout the *Turks* dominions they are allowed their Synagogues: so are they at *Rome* and elsewhere in *Italy*; whose receipt they iustifie as a retained testimony of the verity of Scriptures; and as being a meanes of their more speedy conuersions: whereas the offence that they receiue from images, and the losse of goods vpon their conuersions, oppugne all perswasions whatsoeuer. Their Synagogues (for as many as I haue scene) are neither faire without, nor adorned within; more then with a curtaine at the vpper end, and certaine lampes (so far as I could perceiue) not lighted by day-light. In the midst stands a scaffold, like those belonging to Queresters, in some of our Chathedrall Churches: where he stands that reads their law & sings their Liturgy: an office not belonging vnto any in particular; but vnto him (so he be free from deformities) that shall at that time purchase it with most mony; which redounds to their publicke treasury. They reade in sauage tones; and sing in tunes that haue no affinity with musicke: ioyning voyces at the seuerall closes. But their fantastickall gestures exceede all barbarisme; continually weauing with their bodies, and often iumping vp-right (as is the manner in daunces) by them esteemed an action of zeale, and figure of spirituall eleuation. They pray silently with ridiculous and continuall noddings of their heads, not to be scene & not laught at. During the time of Service their heads are veiled in linnen, fringed with knots; in number answerable to the number of their lawes: which they carry about with them in procession; and rather boast of then obserue. They haue it sticke in the iambes of their doores, & couered with glasse: wriitten by their

Cacams,

Cacams, and signed with the names of God; which they kisse next their hearts in their goings forth, and in their returns. They may not print it; but it is to be written on parchment, prepared of purpose (the inke of a prescribed composition) not with a quill, but a cane. They do great reuerence to all the names of God, but especially to *Iehouah*; insomuch that they neuer vse it in their speech. And whereas they handle with great respect the other bookes of the old Testament, the book of *Hester* (that part that is canonicall, for the other they allow not of) writ in a long scrole they let fall on the ground as they read it, because the name of God is not once mentioned therein; which they attribute to the wisdom of the writer, in that it might be perused by the Heathen. Their other bookes are in the *Spanish* tongue and Hebrew character. They confesse our Saviour to haue bene the most learned of their nation, and haue this fable dispersed amongst them, concerning him: How that yet a boy, attending vpon a great Cacam at such time as the heauens accustomed to open, and whatsoeuer he prayed for was granted; the Cacam oppressed with sleepe, charged the boy when the time was come to awaken him. But he prouoked with a franticke desire of peculiar glory, (such is their diuellish inuention) made for himselfe this ambitious request; that like a God he might be adored amongst men. Which the Cacam ouer-hearing added thereunto (since what was craued could not be renoked) that it might not be till after his death. Whereupon he liued contemptibly; but dead, was, is, and shall be honoured vnto all posteritie. They say withall, that he got into the *Sanctum sanctorum*: and taking from thence the powerfull names of God, did sew them in his thigh. By vertue whereof he went inuisible, rid on the Sunne beames, raised the dead to life, and effected like wonders. That being often amongst them they could neuer lay hands on him; vntill he voluntarily tendred himselfe to their furie: not willing to deferre his future glory any longer. That being dead, they buried him priuately in a dung-hill, lest his body should haue bene found and worshipped by his followers: when a woman of great nobility, seduced by his doctrine, so preuailed with the *Romane* gouernour, that he threatned to put them forthwith vnto the sword vnlesse they produced the body. Which they digging vp; found vncorrupted, and retaining that selfe same amiable fauour which he had when he liued: onely the haire was falne from his crowne; imitated, as they say, by the *Romish* Fryers. Such, and more horrible blasphemies inuent they; which I feare to vtter. But they be generally notorious liars. Although they agree with the *Turke* in circumcision, detestation of Images, abstinency from swines-flesh, and diuers other ceremonies: neuerthelesse the *Turkes* will not suffer a *Iew* to turne *Mahometan* vnlesse he first turne a kind of Christian. As in religion they differ from others, so do they in habite, in Christendome enforcedly, here in *Turkie* voluntarily. Their vnder-garments differing little from the *Turkes* in fashion, are of purple cloth; ouer that they weare gownes of the same colour, with large wide sleeves, and clasped beneath the chin, without band or collar: on their heads high brimlesse caps of purple, which they moue at no time in their salutations. They shauē their heads all ouer; not in imitation of the *Turke*: it being their ancient fashion, before the other were a Nation, as appeareth by *Cherillus* (together with their language and bonnets then vsed) relating of the sundry people which followed *Xerxes* in his *Grecian* expedition.

Doctors of their Law.

*These warres a people, rarely featured, follow;
Who unknowne, the Phœnician language spake.*

Huius miranda specie gens caltra secuta
Phœnissam ignoto linguam mitebat abore.

Sedes hinc Solymi montes flagnum
prope valium.
Tonsa caput circum; squalenti verti-
ce equini,
Exuvias capitis duratas igne gerebat.

*On hills of Solymus by a wast lake
Haue they their seate. Their heads they shauē, and guard
with helmes of horse-skin, in the fire made hard.*

Their familiar speech is Spanish: yet few of them are ignorant in the *Hebrew, Turkish, Moresco, vulgar Greeke, and Italian* languages. Their onely studies are Diuinity and Physick: their occupations brocage and vlury; yet take they no interest of one another, nor lend but vpon pawnes; which once forfeited, are vnredeemable. The poorer sort haue bene nored for fortune-tellers, and by that deceit to haue purchased their sustenance.

Qualiacunque voles Iudæi somnia
vendunt, Lucan. Sat.

*what dreame soeuer you will buy,
The Iew will sell you readily.*

They marrie their daughters at the age of twelue: not affecting the single life, as repugnant to societie, and the law of creation. The Sabbath (their deuotions ended) they chiefly imploy in nuptiall beneuolencies: as an act of charitie, befitting well the sanctity of that day. Although no Citie is without them throughout the *Grand Signiors* dominions; yet liue they with the greatest libertie in *Salonica*, which is almost altogether inhabited by them. Euery male about a certaine age, doth pay for his head an annuall tribute. Although they be gouerned by the *Turkish* Iustice; neuerthelesse if a *Iew* deserue to die by their law, they will either priuately make him away, or falsly accuse him of a crime that is answerable to the other in qualirie, and deseruing like punishment. It is no ill turne for the *Franks* that they will not feed at their tables. For they eate no flesh, but of their owne killing; in regard of the intrails, which being dislocated or corrupted, is an abomination vnto them. When so it fals out, though exceeding good (for they kill of the best) they will sell it for a trifle. And as for their wines, being for the most part planted and gathered by *Grecians*, they dare not drinke of them for feare they be baptized: a ceremony wherof we haue spoken already. They sit at their meate, as the *Turkes* do. They bury in the fields by themselves, hauing onely a stone set vpright on their graues, which once a yeare they frequent: burning of incense, and tearing of their garments. For certaine dayes they fast and mourne for the dead, yea euen for such as haue bene executed for offences. As did the whole Nation at our being at *Constantinople* for two of good account that were impaled vpon stakes; being taken with a *Turkish* woman, and that on their Sabbath. It was credibly reported, that a *Iew*, not long before, did poyson his sonne, whom he knew to be vnrestrainably lasciuious, to preuent the ignominie of a publicke punishment, or losse by a chargeable redemption. The flesh consumed, they dig vp the bones of those that are of their families; wherof whole barrells not seldom do arriue at *Ioppa*, to be conueyed; and againe interred at *Ierusalem*: imagining that it doth adde delight vnto the soules that did owe them, and that they shall haue a quicker dispatch in the generall iudgement. To speake a word or two of their women. The elder mabble their heads in linnen, with the knots hanging downe behind. Others doe weare high caps of plate; wherof some I haue seene of beaten gold. They weare long quilted waistcoates, with breeches vnderneath; in winter of cloth, in sommer of linnen: and ouer all when they stirre abroad, loose gownes of purple flowing from the shoulders. They are generally fat, and ranke of the fauours which attend vpon flut-
tish

tish corpulency. For the most part they are goggle eyed. They neither shun conversation, nor are too watchfully guarded by their husbands. They are good work-women, and can and will do any thing for profit, that is to be done by the art of a woman, and which suites with the fashion of these countries. Vpon iniuries received, or violence done to any of their Nation, they will cry out mainly at their windowes, beating their cheeks, and tearing of their garments. Of late they haue bene blest with another *Hester*, who by her fauour with the *Sultan*, preuented their intended massacre, and turned his fury vpon their accusers. They are so well skilled in lamentations, that the *Greeks* do hire them to cry at their funerals,

*Fruitfull in teares: teares that still ready stand
To sally forth; and but expect command.*

—plorat
Vberibus semper lachrymis, semper-
que paratis
In statione sua, atque expectantibus
illam
Quo iubeat manare modo—
Lucret. Sat. 6.

But now returne we vnto *Gaza*, one of the five Cities, and that the principall, that belonged to the *Palestines*, (called *Philistims* in the Scriptures) a warlike and powerfull people, of whom afterward the whole Land of Promise tooke the name of *Palestine*. *Gaza* or *Aza*, signifieth strong. In the *Persian* language a treasure: so said to be called by *Cambyfes*, who inuading *Aegypt*, sent thither the riches purchased in that warre. It was called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*; *Gaza* againe by *Iulian*; and now *Gazra*. First famous for the acts of *Sampson*, who liued about the time of the *Troian* warres: (an age that produced Worthies) whose force and fortunes, are said to haue giuen to the Poets their inuentions of *Hercules*, who liued not long before him. And afterward famous for the two wounds there received by *Alexander* the Great: then counted the principall Citie of *Syria*. It stands vpon a hill, enuironed with vallies; and those againe wel-nigh inclosed with hills; most of them planted with all sorts of delicate fruites. The building meane, both for forme and matter. The best but low, of rough stone; arched within, and flat on the top including a quadrangle: the walls surmounting their roofes, wrought through with postheards to catch and strike downe the refreshing winds; hauing spours of the same, in colour, shape and site, resembling great ordnance. Others are couered with mats and hurdles; some built of mud: amongst all, not any comely or conuenient. Yet are there some relicks left; and some impressions that testifie a better condition. For diuers simple roofes are supported with goodly pillars of *Parian* marble: some plaine, some curiously carued. A number broken in peeces do serue for thresholds, iambes of doores, and sides of windowes, almost vnto euery beggarly cottage. On the North-east corner, and summite of the hill, are the ruines of huge arches sunke low in the earth, and other foundations of a stately building. From whence the last *Sanziack* conueyed marble pillars of an incredible bignesse; enforced to saw them asunder ere they could be remoued: which he employed in adorning a certaine Mosque below in the valley. The *Iewes* do fable this place to haue bin the theater of *Sampson*, pulled down on the head of the *Philistims*. Perhaps some pallace there built by *Ptolomy*, or *Pompey*, who reedified the Citie: or Christian Temple erected by *Constantine*; or else that Castle founded by *Baldwin* the third, in the yeare 1148. The Castle now being, not worthy that name, is of no importance: wherein lieth the *Sanziack* (by some termed a *Bassa*) a sickly yong man, and of no experience; who gouernes his Prouince by the aduice of a *Moore*. His territories begin at *Arissa*. On the West side of the Citie, out of sight, and yet within hearing, is the sea; seuen furlongs off: where they haue a decayed and vn safe port,

of small availe at this day to the inhabitants. In the vally on the East side of the Citie, are many stragling buildings. Beyond which there is a hill more eminent then the rest, on the North side of the way that leadeth to *Babylon*; said to be that (and no question the same described in Scriptures) to which *Sampson* carried the gates of the Citie: vpon whose top there standeth a Mosque, enuironed with the graues & sepulchers of *Mahometans*. In the plaine betweene that and the towne, there stand two high pillars of marble, their tops much worne by the weather: the cause of their erecting vnknowne; but of great antiquitie. South of this, and by the way of *Egypt*, there is a mighty cesterne, filled onely by the fall of raine, and descended into by large staires of stone: where they wash their clothes and water their cattell.

The same day that we came, we left the Caruan, and lodged in the Citie, vnder an arch in a little court, together with our asses. The doore exceeding low, as are all that belong vnto Christians, to withstand the sudden entrance of the insolent *Turkes*. For they here do liue in a subiection to be pitied; not so much as daring to haue handsome houses, or to employ their grounds to the most benefir. So dangerous it is to be esteemed wealthy. During our abode here, there came a Captaine with two hundred *Spahis*, sent by *Morat Bassa* to raise thirtie thousand dollars of the poore and few inhabitants of this Citie. The *Grecians* haue certaine small vineyards: but that they haue wine, they dare not be acknowne; which they secretly presse in their houses. They bury their corne vnder-ground; and keepe what they are to spend in long vessels of clay, in that it is subiect to be eaten with wormes (as throughout *Egypt*) and will not last if not so preserued. In the principall part of the Citie they haue an ancient Church, frequented also by the *Copties*. The *Greekish* women (a thing else-where vnseene) here couer their faces, dying their hands black; and are apparelled like the *Moores* of *Cairo*. Euery Saturday in this Church-yard vpon the graues of the dead, they keepe a miserable howling; crying of custome, without teares or sorrow. The *Subassce* would haue extorted from vs wel-nigh as much money as we were maisters of: which we had hardly auoyded, had not the sicke *Sanziack* (in that administred vnto by our Physition) quitted vs of all payments. So that there is no traueilling this way for a *Franke*, without speciall fauour.

Thrust out of our lodging (as we were about to leaue it) by the vnciuill *Spahis*, who seized on diuers of our necessaries: on the nineteenth of March we returned to the Caruan. We payed halfe a dollar apeece to the place for our Camels: and for their hire from *Cairo*, for those of burthen six Sultanies; for such as carried passengers, eight. We gaue them two Sultanies more apeece to proceed vnto *Ierusalem*. Here the Caruan diuided: not a small part thereof taking the way that leadeth vnto *Babylon*. The next day we also dislodged: leauing the *Jewes* behind vs, who were there to celebrate their festiuall. The Captaine of the Caruan departed the night before; taking his way through the mountainous country by *Hebron*: out of his deuotion to visite the graues of the Patriarks; a place of high esteeme amongst them, and much frequented in their pilgrimages. The ancient Citie (the seate of *David* before he tooke *Sion* from the *Iebusites*) is vtterly ruinated. Hard by there is a little village, seated in the field of *Mechpelah*, where standeth a goodly Temple, erected ouer the caue of their buriall, by *Helena* the mother of *Constantine*; conuerted now into a Mosque. We past this day through the most pregnant and pleasant valley that euer eye beheld. On the right hand a ridge of high mountaines, (whereon stands *Hebron*;) on the left hand the *Mediterranean* sea, bordered with

con-

continued hills, beset with variety of fruites: as they are for the most part of this dayes journey. The champion betweene about twenty miles ouer; tull of flowrie hills ascending leasurely, and not much surmounting their rancker vallies: with groues of oliues, and other fruites disperfedly adorned. Yet is this wealthy bottom (as are all the rest) for the most part uninhabited, but onely for a few small and contemptible villages, possessed by barbarous *Moors*; who till no more then will serue to feede them: the grasse wast-high, vnmowed, vneaten, and vlesely withering. Perhaps so desolate in that infested by the often recourse of armies, or maisterfull *Spahes*: who before they go into the field (which is seldome vntill the latter end of haruest, lest they should starue themselves by destroying of the corne) are billeted in these rich pastures for the benefit of their horses, lying in tents besides them: committing many outrages on the adioyning townes and distressed passengers.

Ten miles from *Gaza*, and neare vnto the Sea, stands *Ascalon*, now a place of no note: more then that the *Turke* doth keepe there a garrison. Venerable here-tofore amongst those heathen for the Temple of *Dagon*, and birth of *Semiramis*, begotten of their goddesse *Derceta*. Who inflamed with the loue of a certaine youth that sacrificed vnto her; and hauing by him a daughter; ashamed of her incontinency did put him away, exposed the child to the Desarts, and confounded with sorrow, threw her selfe into a lake replenished with fish adioyning to the Citie: and is fained to haue bene conuerted into one of them.

———Or of *Derceta* tell,
That did (as *Palestines* beleene) forsake
Her forme: and cloth'd with scales liu'd in a lake.

——narrat
Derceti, quam versa squamis velanti-
bus artus
Stagna Paletini credunt coluisse fi-
gura. *Ouid. Met. l. 6.*

Whereupon the *Syrians* abstained from the fish thereof, as reputed deities. This *Derceta* is said to be that *Dagon* the Idoll of the *Ascalonites* (but with what congruities I know not) mentioned in the Scripture; which signifieth the fish of sorrow: who had her Temple close by that lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the infant nourished by doves, which brought her milke from the pailles of the pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queene of *Assyria*; whereupon she was called *Semiramis*: which signifieth a dove in the *Syrian* tongue. Now when she could no longer detain the Empire from her sonne; not enduring to suruine her glory, she vanisht out of sight: and was said by them to haue bene translated to the Gods, according to the answer of the Oracle. Others faine with like truth that she was turned into a dove;

who with assumed wings made her ascent,
To high-topt towers, and there her old age spent.

——Vt sumptis illius filia pennis
Extremos altis in turribus egerit an-
nos. *Ouid. Met. l. 6.*

in memoriall whereof the *Babylonians* did beare a Dove in their ensignes: confirmed by the prophesie of *Jeremiah*, who foretelling of the deuastation of *Iudea*, aduise them to flie from the sword of the Dove. Ten miles North of *Ascalon* along the shore stands *Azotus*: and eight miles beyond that *Acharon*, now places of no reckoning.

About two of the clocke we pitched by *Cane Sedoe*; a ruinous thing, hard by a small village, and not a quarter of a mile from the Sea: the Caruan lying in deepe pastures

pastures without controlment of the villagers. The next day we departed two houres before Sun-rise : descending into an ample valley, and from that into another ; hauing diuers orchards towards the Sea. The countrey such (but that without trees) as we past through before : no part so barren , but would proue most profitable, if planted with vines, and fruites ; made more then probable by those that grow about *Gaza*. Passing through a spacious field of Oliues , about noone we pitched on a little hill, lying East, and within a furlong of *Rama* : called *Ramula* by the *Moors* ; which signifieth sandy. It is seated in a plaine, on a little rising of the earth , stretching North and South ; built of free-stone , the streets narrow, the houses contemptible. Yet are there many goodly ruines , which testifie far better building : especially those of the Christian Churches. Here is a Monastery much of it standing, founded by *Philip* the good Duke of *Burgundy* ; in that place where sometimes stood the house of *Nicodemus* : built for the reliefe and safety of Pilgrims in their passage to *Ierusalem*. And although quitted by the Friers, yet at this day it serueth to that purpose : called *Sion-house*, and belonging to the Monastery of mount *Sion*.

Though out of my way, it will not be far from the purpose, to say something of *Ioppa* ; which is a hauen, and was a towne : ten miles West of this place ; and said to haue bene before the generall Deluge. Others write that it was built by *Iaphet*. It stood vpon, and vnder a hill : from whence as *Strabo* reports (but impossible to be true) *Ierusalem* might be discerned. Hauing an ill hauen, defended from the South and West, with eminent rocks ; but open to the fury of the North : which driuing the waues against the ragged cliffes, do make them more turbulent, and the place lesse safe then the open Sea incensed with tempests. Here reigned *Cepheus* (who repaired the same, and called it *Ioppa*) the sonne of *Phenix*, and father of *Andromeda*. Who is fained to haue bene chained vnto a rocke hard by, for the pride of her mother *Cassiope*, there to be deuoured by the monster.

Illic unneritam maternæ pendere
linguæ
Andromedam pœnas iniustus iussit
rat Ammon:
Quant; simul ad duras religatam bra-
chia cautes
Vidit Abantiades; nisi quod leuis
aura capillos
Mouerat & tepido manabant lumina
Pectus,
Marmoreum ratus esset opus, tralite
inicius ignes;
Et stupet exinæ correptus imagine
formæ,
Pene suas quare est oblitus in ære
Ipennas. Ouid. Met. 4.

For mothers tongue vninst Ione charg'd that shee
Should suffer here, who from all fault was free.
Whose armes when *Persæus* saw to hard rocks chaind,
But that warme teares from her full eye-springs raind,
And light winds gently fand her fluent haire,
He would haue thought her marble ere awake
Hid fier he assumeth; and astonisht by
Her beauty, had almost forgot to fly.

Who by ouercoming the monster receiued her as the reward of his victory: whom thus *Scaliger* personates.

Etrau e genitrix: pleior cur filia
quanquam
Pro fonte infontem matre petire iu-
uit
O mater tua me facies lue perdidit,
atque
Hinc mea me soluit: pulchrior ergo
mea est
Pulchrior ergo mea est: nec Nym-
pha prouocet, longe
Pulchrior, & melius sic bene scire lo-
qui. L. 6. Stat.

My mother err'd; I suffer: yet content
For guilty her to die, though innocent.
Thy forme (ô Mother) bound me here; but mine
I'nbound me: therefore fairer it then thine.
Fairer; nor Nymphs prouoke I with my pride:
Must faire and best, that well the tongue can guide.

This is said to haue hapned (though intermixed with fiction) about the time that
the

the Iudges began to gouerne in *Israel*. The inhabitants many yeares after religiously preferred sundry old altars, inscribed with the titles of *Cepheus* and his brother *Phineus*. *Ouid* makes *Aethiopia* the scene of this story: but is contradicted by *S. Ierome*; backt with the credits of *Pliny*, and *Mela*. *Marcus Scaurus* in his *Aedilship*, brought from hence, and produced the bones of this monster, being by forrie foote longer then the ribs of an Elephant, and the backe bone halfe a foote thicker. This Citie was destroyed by *Cestius*: and againe (becoming a receptable for Pirats) by *Vespasian*: who here built a Castle to prohibit the like outrages. It was called the port of *Iury*: the onely one that it had. Then more conuenient then now: much of it choaked with sand; and much of it worne with the continuall assault of the waters. Of the Citie there is no part standing more then two little Towers: wherein are certaine harquebuses acrock for the safe-guard of the harbour. Vnder the cliff, and opening to the haven are certaine spacious caues, hewne into the rocke: some vsed for ware-houses, and others for shelter. The merchandizes here imbarqued for Christendome are onely cottens: gathered by certaine Frenchmen who reside at *Rama* in the house of *Sion*. The Westerne Pilgrims do for the most part arriue at this place, and are from hence conducted to *Ierusalem* by *Altala*, a Greeke of *Rama*; and *Drugaman* to the *Pater-guardian*: paying senen *Sul-tanies* a peece for his mules, his labour, and discharge of *Caphar*. The like rate he hath for bringing them backe againe: a great expence to poore Pilgrims for so small a iourney; which must be payd although they accept not of his conduct. Yet by this meanes they do passe securely: he being in fee with the *Arabians* that possesse the mountaines.

Now the Caruan did againe diuide: the *Moores* keeping on the way that lea-
deth to *Damascus*. Here we should haue payd two dollers apeece for our heads
to a Sheck of the *Arabs*: but the *Sanziack* of *Gaza* had sent vnto him that it should
be remitted. He came vnto our tent, and greedily fed on such viands as we had set
before him. A man of tall stature, clothed in a Gambalocke of scarlet, buttressed vn-
der the chin with a boss of gold. He had not the patience to expect a present, but
demanded one. We gaue him a peece of sugar, and a paire of shooes which he
earnestly enquired for, and chearefully accepted. On the two and twentieth of
March with the rising Sunne we departed from *Gaza*. A small remainder of that
great Caruan; the *Nostraines* (so name they the Christians of the East) that rid
vpon Mules and Asses being gone before: amongst whom were two *Armenian* Bi-
shops who footed it most of the way; but when (alighting themselves) they were
mounted by some of their Nation. Before we had gone far we were stayd by the *A-*
rabs, vntill they had taken *Caphar* of the rest. The *Subassie* of *Rama* besides had two
Medines vpon euery Camell. The day thus wasted did make vs misdoubt that we
should not get that night vnto *Ierusalem*; but the missing of our way (for the *A-*
rabs had left vs contrary to their custome) turned our feare to despaire. Some fixe
miles beyond *Rama* the hills grew bigger and bigger, mixed with fruitfull vallies.
About two miles farther we ascended the higher mountaines; paying by the way
two *Medines* a head; but at seuerall places. A passage exceeding difficult;
streightned with wood, and as it were paved with broken rockes: which by reason
of the raine then falling, became no lesse dangerous to our Camels. At length
we came to a small village where we first discouered our erring. Some counsell'd to
stay, others to proceed; both dangerous alike: the way vnknowne, vn safe, the in-
habitants theues, as are all the *Arabians*. Whilest we thus debated, the night stole
vpon

So call they their
Leaders for the
most part *Sani-*
tons.
A kind of riding
gowne.

vpon vs, and bereft vs of the election. The much raine enforced vs to flie for shelter vnto a ruinous chappell, where distrust set the watch, which we carefully kept till the morning. Betimes we forooke the village, descending the way we had ascended, guided by the chiefe of the towne, who for a summe of money had vnder-taken our conduct to the top of the mountaines: hauing hired asses for our more expedition. Yet others crossing vs as we returned along the vally, with shewes of violence, would haue extorted more money. Our passage for fise houres together lay through a narrow streight of the mountaines; much of our way no other then such as seemed to haue bene worne by the winters torrent. We past by a ruinous fort, seated neare a fountaine; sufficient when it stood to haue made good that passage. In the way we sprang a number of Partridges; others on each side running on the rocks, like in colour to those of *Chios*. Ascending by little and little, at length we attained to the top; which ouertopt and surueyed all the mountaines that we had left behind vs. From hence to *Ierusalem* the way is indifferent euē. On each side are round hills, with ruines on their tops; and vallis such as are figured in the most beautifull land-skips. The soile though stony, not altogether barren, producing both corne and oliues about inhabited places. Approching the North gate of the Citie, called in times past the gate of *Ephraim*, and now of *Damascus*, we onely of all the rest were not permitted to enter. When compassing the wall vnto that of the West, commanded by the Castle; we were met by two *Franciscan* Friers: who saluted and conueyed vs to their Couent.

Although diuers both vpon inquisition and view, haue with much labour related the site and state of this Citie, with the places adioyning; (though not to my knowledge in our language) inso much as I may seeme vnto some, but to write what hath bene written already: yet notwithstanding, as well to continue the course of this discourse, as to deliuer the Reader from many erring reports of the too credulous deuote, and too too vain-glorious: the one

Seminat in vulgus nugæ—

Do toyes diuulge ———

The other charactred in the remainder carried in that Disticke:

— auditaque lingua,
Auge & ex humilis humulo producit
olimpum. *Ept. Mam. l. 3.*

——— Still adde to what they heare,
And of a mole-hill do a mountaine reare:

I will declare what I haue obserued, vnswayed with either of their vices.

This Citie, once sacred and glorious, elected by God for his seate, and seated in the midst of Nations; like a Diadem crowning the head of the mountaines; the theater of mysteries and miracles; was founded by *Melchisedech* (who is said to be *Sem* the sonne of *Noe*, and that not vnprobably) about the yeare of the world 2023. and called *Salem* (by the Gentiles *Solyma*, as they write, of the mountaines adioyning, but rather the mountaines of the Citie) which signifieth Peace: who reigned here fifty yeares. After possessed by the *Iebusites*, by them it was named *Iebus*; who held it wholly or in part eight hundred and foure and twenty yeares: when *Sion* the fort still remaining in their hands, being assaulted by *Dauid*; they placed the blind, the lame, and other waies impotent, vpon the walls in contempt of his power, as sufficient to repulse such an enemy. But in fine he rooke Mount *Sion* by force, expelled the *Iebusites*; reedified and adorned it and the Citie with goodly buil-

Herein I follow
the computation
of *Adrichomius*
much versè in
this argument.

buildings: and remouing from *Hebron*, made it the seate of his kingdome. From thenceforth it was called *Ierusalem*, which is to say, *Iebusalem*; conuerting *b* into *r*, for the better harmony. His sonne *Solomon* and the succeeding Kings of *Iuda* much enlarged the Citie, then containing in circuite about fifty furlongs: fortified it with stronger walls and deeper trenches hewne out of the liuing rocke; and added thereunto an absolute perfection by the structure of that magnificent Temple, their sumptuous Pallaces, and other stately edifices. In this excellency it continued for foure hundred threescore and seuentene yeares. When destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, for threescore and ten yeares it lay waste, vntill the *Iewes* returning from that captiuitie, began to reedifie the same; which yet was vnimmured for threescore and three yeares after: and then effected by *Nehemias* in the space of two and fiftie dayes. It contained at that time in circuite three and thirtie furlongs: and was after enlarged vnto threescore. Adorned by the *Machabees*, but especially by the many & admirable buildings erected by *Herod*, it seemed not much to decline from her former beautie and amplitude. This rebuilt Citie flourished for the space of five hundred threescore and two yeares; and then was destroyed by the wrath of God, and fury of *Titus*: wherein eleuen hundred thousand by famine, pestilence, the enemies sword, and ciuill butcheries, most desperately perished. Onely three towers, *Hippicum*, *Phasealum* and *Mariamne* (built by *Herod*, and adioyning to his Pallace) he left vnrazed, exceeding the rest in greatnesse and beauty; and a part of the wall which enuironed the West of the Citie: both to be a defence to the *Romanes*, and to declare vnto posteritie the strength of the place, and valour of the vanquishers. But threescore and five yeares after, *Aelius Adrianus* inflicting on the rebelling *Iewes* a wonderfull slaughter, subuerted those remainders, and sprinkled salt vpon the foundation. Where not long after he built a new Citie, but lesse in circuite: taking in mount *Caluarn*, and a part of mount *Gihon*, with the valley betweene; which lay on the West side, and were excluded in the former Citie; setting ouer the gate that openeth towards *Bethlehem*, the pourtraiture of a Swine: prohibiting the *Iewes* for euer to enter, or so much as to look vpon it from any more eminent mountaine: and after his owne name named it *Ælia Capitola*. But not long after inhabited by Christians, and dignified with a Patriarchall see, it recouered the ancient name of *Ierusalem*; and remained for five hundred yeares in the possession of the Christians, but not without sundry persecutions. Then taken by the *Saracens* in the yeare of our Lord 636. wonne by *Godfrey of Bullen* in the yeare 1099. and taken by *Saladine* in 1187. it was finally conquered by *Selîmus* in the yeare 1517. and is now called *Cuds* of the *Mahometans*, which signifieth Holy. So that from the first foundation to this present 1611. three thousand five hundred & fixe and fortie yeares are expired.

This Citie is seated on a rockie mountaine: euery way to be ascended (except a little on the North,) with steepe descents, and deepe vallies naturally fortified: for the most part enuironed with other not far remoued mountaines, as if placed in the midst of an Amphitheater. For on the East is mount *Oliuet*, separated from the Citie by the valley of *Iehosaphat* (which also circleth a part of the North,) on the South the mountaine of *Offence*, interposed with the valley of *Gebinnon*: and on the West it was formerly fenced with the valley of *Gihon*, and mountaine adioyning. To speake somerhing thereof as it flourished in the dayes of our Saviour; it was diuided then into foure parts, separated by fencerall walls, stretching East and West,

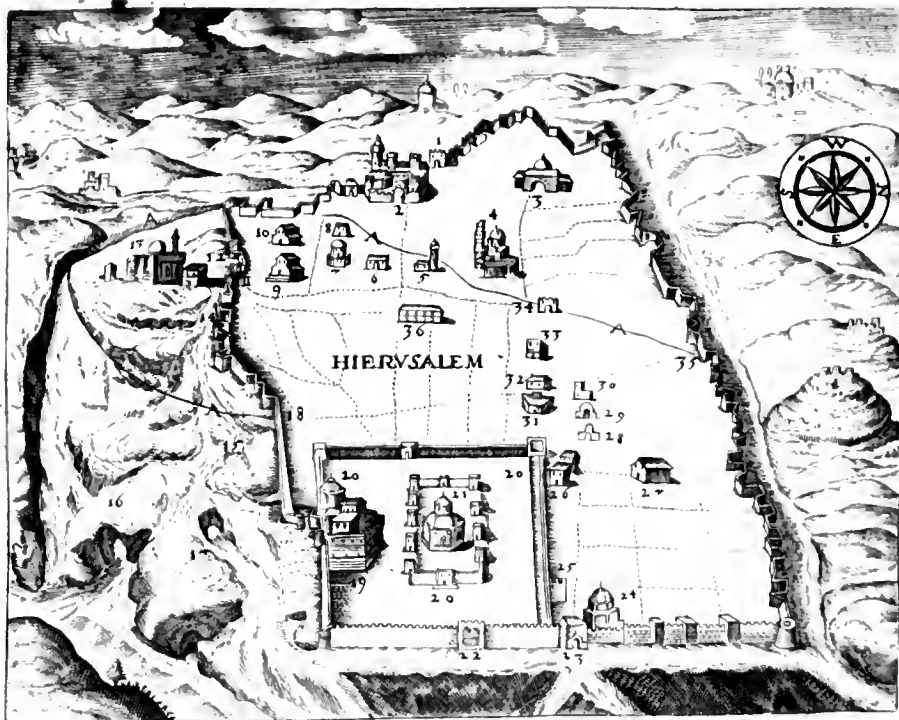
West, as if so many severall Cities. That next the South overlooking the rest, and including mount *Sion*, was then called the vpper Citie; but before, the Citie of *David*. In the midst whereof he erected a strong and magnificent Castle; the seate of the succeeding Kings. In the West corner and vpon the wall stood his Tower, of which we shall speake hereafter, as of his Sepulcher, the *Cannaculum*, the house of *Annas*, and that of *Caiphas*. Here King *Herod* built a sumptuous pallace, containing two houses in one, which he named by the names of *Cesar* and *Agrippa*: adorned with marble, and shining with gold: in cost and state superiour to the Temple. The walls of this part of the Citie broken downe by *Antiochus*, were strongly repaired by the *Macchabees*; which adioyning euery way with the downfall of the rocke, did make it impregnable. But *Sion* razed in that generall subuersion, is now for the most part left out of the Citie. From the vpper Citie they descended into the nether, ouer a deepe trench, which was called *Tyrocon*, and plentifully inhabited; now filled with rubbidge, and hardly distinguishable. This part, as some deliuer, was named the Daughter of *Sion*; in greatnesse by farre exceeding the mount. On the East side of this *Sion* vpon mount *Moria* stood that glorious Temple of *Solomon*: and betweene it and the mount *Sion*, his throne, his pallace (which by a high bridge had a passage into the Temple,) the Pallace of the Queene, and the house of the Groue of *Libanus*: now all without the walls of the Citie. West of the Temple, and on a high rocke, the pallace of the *Macchabees* was seated, which surueyed the whole Citie; after reedified, and dwelt in by King *Agrippa*: neare vnto which stood the Theater built by King *Herod*, adorned with exquisite pictures; expressing the conquests, trophies, and triumphs of *Augustus*. Against the South corner of the Temple stood the Hippodrom, made also by *Herod*; wherein he instituted diuers exercises, of five yeares continuance, in honour of the Emperour. And when he grew old, and vnreouerably sick, knowing how acceptable his death would be to the *Iewes*, he caused the chiefe of them to be assembled together, & to be there shut vp; that his death accompanied with their slaughter, might at that time in despite of their hatred, procure a generall lamentation. Within the West wall of the Citie, and neare it, was mount *Acra*, steepe and rockie; where once stood a Cittadell erected by *Antiochus*, and razed by *Simon*; who abated the extraordinary height thereof, that it might not surmount the Temple: whereon *Helena* Queene of the *Adiabenes* (a Nation beyond *Euphrates*) built her pallace; who conuerting from Paganisme to Iudaisme, forsooke her country, and dwelt in *Ierusalem*. Afterward embracing the Christian Religion, she much relieued the distressed Christians in that famine prophesied of by *Agabus* (which happened in the reigne of *Claudius Caesar*) with the corne she bought, and caused to be brought out of *Aegypt*. Without the Citie she had her sepulcher, not far from the gate of *Ephraim*; adorned with three Pyramides, and vnderminished in the daies of *Eusebius*. On the North side of *Acra* stood *Herods* Amphitheater, spacious enough to conrain fourescore thousand people; imitating in the shewes there exhibited, the barbarous cruelty of the *Romanes*. Neare vnto the North wall of this second part, stood the common Hall, and courts of Iustice. And adioyning well nigh to the North side of the Temple, vpon a steepe rocke fiftie cubits high, stood the tower of *Baris*, belonging to the Priests of the race of *Asmones*. But *Herod* obtaining the kingdome, and considering how conuenient a place it was to command the Citie; built thereon a stately strong Castle, hauing at euery corner a tower, two of them being fifty cubits

bits in height, and the other two, three score and ten; which, to insinuate with *Antonius*, he called *Antonia*. In this the *Romanes* did keepe a garrison, suspiciouſly ouer-eyng the Temple; lest the *Jewes* being animated with the strength thereof, should attempt some feared innouation: vnto which it was ioyned by a bridge of maruellous height, which passed ouer the artificiall valley of *Cedron*. On the North side of *Antonia*, a gallery crossed the streete (whereof we shall speake hereafter) vnto the pallace of the *Romane* President. Now for the third City, which was but narrow; and whose length did equall the breadth of the other: the West end thereof as the circuit then ran, was wholly possessed by the royal mansion of King *Herod*; confining on the three walls: for cost excessiue, and for strength impregnable; containing groues, gardens, fish-ponds, and other places of delight, and for exercise. On the South-east corner of the wall stood *Mariamnes* Tower, fifty cubits high, besides the naturall height of the place, of excellent workmanship: built in the memory, and retaining the name of his too-well loued-wife by him rashly murdered. On the South-west corner stood that of *Phascolus*; three score and ten cubits high: called after the name of his brother, (who dashed out his owne braines; being contrary to the law of Nations, surprised, and imprisoned by the *Parthians*) exceeding strong, and in forme resembling the Tower of *Pharus*. And in the North wall on a lofty hill stood the Tower *Hippic*, eightry foure cubits high: fouresquare, and hauing two spires at the top; in memoriall of the *Hippici* his two friends, and both of them slaine in his warres. In this third City were the houses of many of the Prophets: and that of *Mary* the mother of *John Marke*, frequented by the Primitiue Christians. The fourth part of *Ierusalem* lay North of this, and was called the New City: once but a suburbe to the other, and inhabited by the baser trades-men. The out-wall of which was reedified by King *Agrippa*, and made of a wonderfull strength, (the whole Citie onely on that side assailable) in height twenty five cubits, and fortified with ninety Towers, two hundred cubits distant from each other. The soile where the New City stood, and a part of the next, is now left out of the walls of *Ierusalem*.

Thus little of much haue I spoken, and yet by these few imperfect lineaments, the perfection thereof may be in some sort coniectured. More will be said when we speake of the Moderne exactly represented in the following figure: with the site of the remarkable places; whereof mention is made in the proësse of our Iournall:

*My knees, affections, teares, verse, here place I:
My enlarged soule to her heauenly home doth flie.
O promis'd to the Old world, to the New;
That gauest blest lawes of freedom to ensue:
why left a widow! ô what scarres disgrace
Thy lookes! who thus hath hackt thy sacred face!
Earth, how shall I thee praise! a faire beauen made.
We made of beauen, are in base earth araide.
Thou needst no praise, nor can our muse thee adorne:
Yet glorious twice that vs for thee hast borne.*

Hic genua, hic animus, hic lachry-
mas hic carmina pono:
Mensque mea ad patrium subuolat
aucta polum.
O promissa nouo, populo promissa
vetusto:
Quæ libertatis iura beata dabas,
Cur vidua, orba, iaces? sancti quæ
vulnera vultus?
Quis fuit, æthereas qui scidit ille ge-
nas?
Quàm te terra canam? cælum quæ
facta serenum es.
Nos facti è cælo sordida terra sumus.
Tu nec laudis egēs, nec nostræ ad-
gebit cantus:
At me abs te dici gloria vtrinque tua
est. I. C. Scal.



1. The gate of Ioppa.
2. The Castle of the Pisani.
3. The Monastery of the Franciscans.
4. The Temple of the Sepulcher.
5. A Mosque, once a collegiat Church where stood the house of Zebedeus.
6. The iron gate.
7. The Church of S. Marke where his house stood.
8. A Chappell where once stood the house of S. Thomas.
9. The Church of S. James.
10. The Church of the Angels, where once stood the pallace of Annas the High Priest.
11. The Port of David.
12. The Church of S. Sauour, where stood the pallace of Caiphas.
13. A Mosque, once a gaudy Temple there standing, where stood the Canaculum.
14. Where the Iewes would haue taken away the body of the Blessed Virgin.
15. Where Peter wept.
16. The fountaine Siloe.
17. The fountaine of the Blessed Virgin.
18. Port sterquiline.
19. The Church of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, now conuerted into a Mosque.
20. The court of Solomons Temple.
21. A Mosque, where stood the Temple of Solomon.
22. The Golden gate.
23. The gate of S. Steuen.
24. The Church of Anna, now a Mosque.
25. The Poole Bethesda.
26. Where the pallace of Pilate stood.
27. Where stood, as they say, the pallace of Herod.
28. Pilas arch.
29. The Church of the Blessed Virgins swooning.
30. Where they met Simon of Cyrene.
31. Where the rich Glutton dwelt.
32. Where the Pharise dwelt.
33. Where Feronica dwelt.
34. The gate of Iustice.
35. Port Ephraim.
36. The Bazar.
- A. The circuite of part of the old City.

We entred as afore-said at the West gate called the gate of Ioppa. On the right hand and adioyning to the wall, there standeth a small ill-fortified Castle; yet the onely fort that belongeth to the Citie; weakly guarded, and not ouer-well stored with munition: built by the *Pisani* at such time as the Christians inhabited this City. Turning on the left hand, and ascending a part of Mount *Gihon*, we came to the Monastery of the *Franciscans* (now being in number betweene thirty and forty) who in the year 1561, thrust out of that which they had on Mount *Sion*, had this place assigned them. But of the founders name I am ignorant: nor is he much wronged by being forgotten; since so meane a building can giue no fame to the builder.

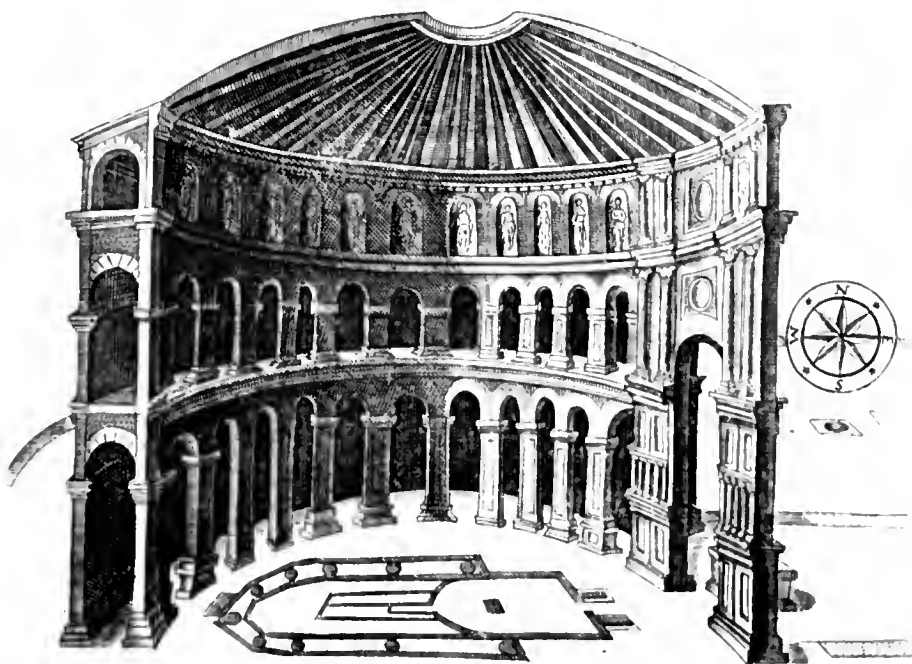
The *Pater-guardian* with due complement entertained vs : a reuerent old man, of a volable tongue, and winning behauiour. His name *Gaudentius*: his Nation *Italy*. Euery third yeare they are remoued; and a successor elected by the Pope, from whom they haue a part of their exhibition : the rest from the *Spaniard*, and *Florentine*. Nor is it a little that they get by the resort of the Pilgrims of Christendome. For all that come must repaire to their Couent; otherwise they shall be accused for spies, and suffer much trouble: the *Romane* Catholickes rewarding them out of deuotion, and the rest out of curtesie : which if short of their expectations, they will repine at as losers. We foure for eight dayes entertainment bestowed little lesse amongst them then an hundred dollers; and yet they told vs that we had hardly payed for what we had eaten. A costly rate for a monasticall diet. But the *Turke* is much more fierce vpon them : awaiting all aduantages that may give a colour to extortion. A little before our coming, a *Turke* being denied by a Frier of some trifle that he requested; gaue himselfe such a blow vpon the nose that the blood gushed forth; and presently exclaiming as it beaten by the other, complained to the *Sanziacke*: for which *Anania* they were compelled to part with eight hundred dollers. Brought much behind hand, as they alledge, with such losses, they vse oft to rehearse them as motiues vnto charity.

The Couent hath also another income by the Knights of the Sepulcher; who pay thirtie *Sultanies* apiece to the *Pater-guardian*: who by vertue of his Patent doth giue them that dignity. The Kings of *France* were soueraignes of that Order: by whom it was instituted in the yeare 1099; who granted them diuers immunities. They bare sine crosses gules, in forme of that which is at this day called the *Ierusalem* crosse; representing thereby the sine wounds that violated the body of our Sauour. None were to be admitted if of a defamed life; or not of the Catholicke religion. They are to be Gentlemen of bloud: and of sufficient meanes to maintaine a port agreeable to that calling, without the exercise of mechanicall sciences. But now they will accept against none that bring mony: insomuch that at our being there they admitted of a *Romane*, by trade an Apothecary, late dwelling in *Aleppo*. They take the Sacrament to heare euery day a Masse, if they may conueniently: If warres be commenced against the Infidels, to serue here in person: or to send other in their steads no lesse seruiceable: To oppugne the persecutors of the Church; to shunne vniust warres, dishonest gaine, and priuate duels: lastly, to be reconcilers of dissentions, to aduance the common good, to defend the widow and orphane, to refraine from sweating, periury, blasphemy, rapine, vsury, sacriledge, murder, and drunkenesse: to auoid suspected places, the company of infamous persons; to liue chastly, irreproueably, and in word and deed to shew themselves worthy of such a dignity. This oath taken, the *Pater-guardian* layeth his hand vpon his head, as he kneeleth before the entrance of the tombe: bidding him to be loyall, valiant, vertuous, and an vndaunted Souldier of Christ and that holy Sepulcher. Then giues he him the spurs, which he puts on his heeles; and after that a sword (the same as they say which was *Godfreys* of *Bullein*) and bids him vse it in defence of the Church, and himselfe; and to the confusion of Infidels: heathing it againe, he girts himselfe therewith. Who then arising, and forth-with kneeling close to the Sepulcher, enclining his head vpon the same; he is created by receiuing three strokes on the shoulder, and by saying thrice, *I ordaine thee a Knight of the holy Sepulcher of our Lord Iesus Christ, in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost*. Then kisses he him, & puts about his necke a chaine of gold,

whereat hangeth a *Ierusalem* crosse: who arising, kisses the Sepulcher, and restoring the aforesaid ornaments, departeth.

From the top of this Monastery, suruey you may the most part of this City: whereof much lies waste; the old buildings (except some few) all ruined, the new contemptible. None exceed two stories: the vnder no better then vaults; the vpper arched aboue, and standing vpon arches: being well confirmed against fire, as hauing throughout no combustible matter: the roofes flat, and couered with plai-ster. Inhabited it is by Christians out of their deuotion; and by *Turkes* for the be-nesite receiued by Christians: otherwise perhaps it would be generally abando-ned.

After a little refreshment, the same day we came (which was vpon Maundie Thursday) we went into the Temple of the Sepulcher; euery one carrying with him his pillow and carpet. The way from the Monastery continues in a long de-scent, (the East side of *Gihon*) and then a little ascendeth to mount *Caluary*. Mount *Caluary* a rockie hill, neither high nor ample, was once a place of publicke execu-tion: then without, but now wel-nigh within the heart of the Citie: whereupon the Emperour *Adrian* erected a Fane vnto *Venus*. But the vertuous *Helena* (of whom our country may iustly glorie) ouerthrew that receptacle of Paganisme, and built in the roomethereof this magnificent Temple; which not onely posses-seth the Mount, but the garden below, together with a part of the valley of Carcaf-ses (so called, in that they threw thereinto the bodies of the executed) which lay betweene mount *Caluary* and the wall of the old Citie. The Frontispice opposing the South, of an excellent structure;



A. The Chappell of the Immolation of Isaac.

B. The ascent thereunto.

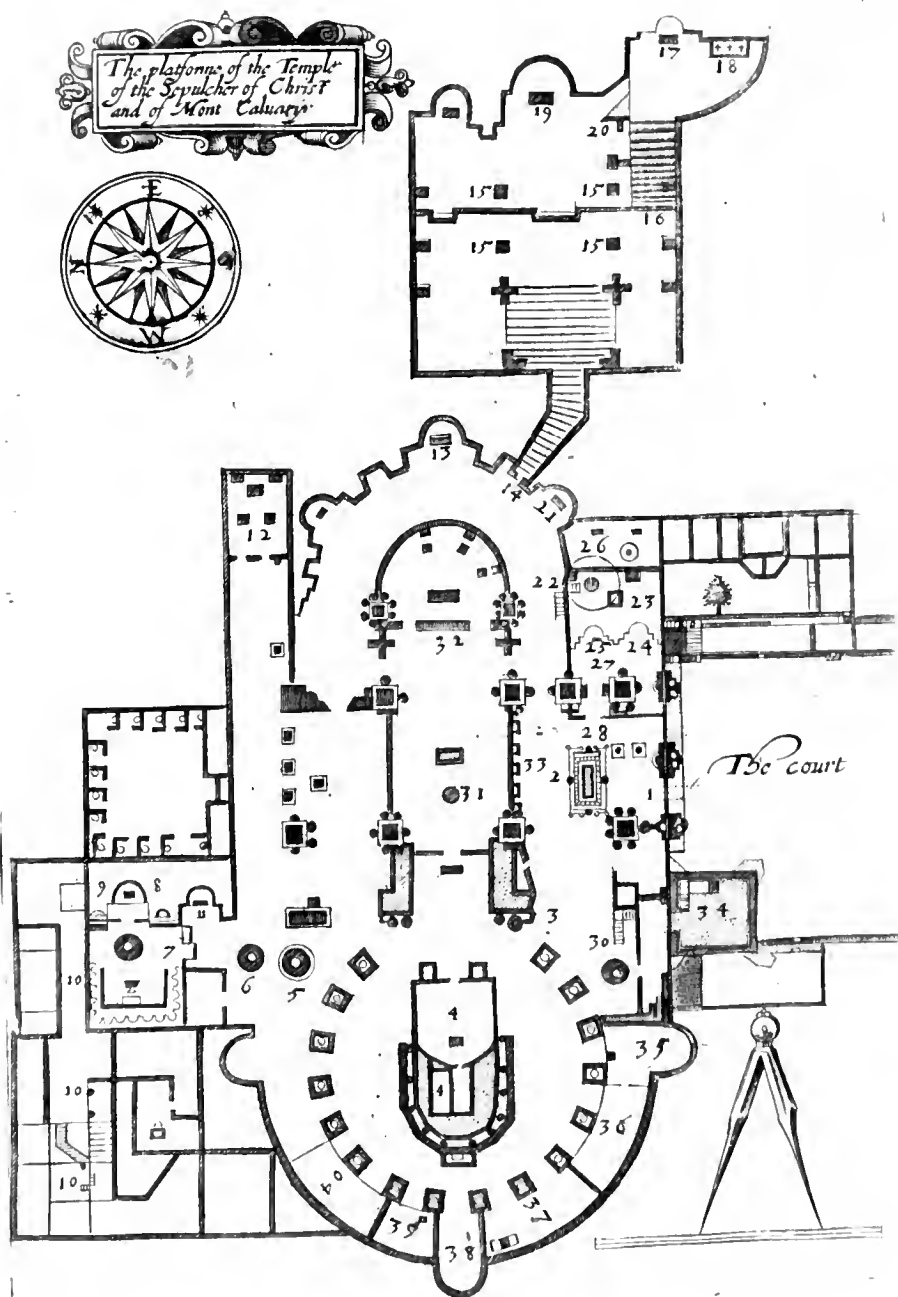
hauing two ioyning doores, the one now walled vp, supported with columnes of marble;

marble; ouer which a transome ingrauen with historicall figures; the walls and arches crested, and garnished with floritry. On the left hand there standeth a Tower, now something ruined (once as some say, a steeple, and depriued by *Saladine* of bells, vn-sufferable to the *Mahometans*;) on the right hand by certaine steps a little Chappell is ascended; coupled aboue, and sustained at the corners with pillars of marble. Below through a wall which bounds the East side of the court, a paire of staires do mount to the top of the rocke (yet no rocke euident;) where is a little chappell built (as they say) in the place where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*; of much deuotion, and kept by the Priest of the *Abissens*. This ioyneth to the top of the Temple, leuell, and (if I forget not) floored with plaister. Out of the Temple there arise two ample coupulos: that next the East (couering the East end and lles of the chancell) to be ascended by steps on the out-side: the other ouer the Church of the Sepulcher, being open in the middle. O who can without sorrow, without indignatiō, behold the enemies of Christ to be the Lords of his Sepulcher! who at festiuall times sit mounted vnder a Canopic, to gather mony of such as do enter: the profits arising thereof being farmed at the yearely rent of eight thousand Sultanies. Each *Franke* payes fourteen (except he be of some religious Order, who then of what sect soeuer is exempted from payments) wherein is included the impost due at the gate of the Citie: but the Christians that be subiect to the *Turke*, do pay but a trifle in respect thereof. At other times the doore is sealed with the seale of the *Sanziack*, and not opened without his direction: whereat there hangs seuen cords, which by the bells that they ring, giue notice to the seuen seuerall sects of Christians (who liue within the Temple continually) of such as would speake with them; which they do through a little wicket, and thereat receiue the promise that is brought them. Now to make the foundation euen in a place so vneuen, much of the rocke hath bin hewne away, and parts too low, supplied with mightie arches: so that those naturall formes are vtterly deformed, which would haue better satisfied the beholder; and too much regard hath made them lesse regardable. For as the Satyre speaketh of the fountaine of *Ægera*,

*How much more venerable had it bene,
If grasse had cloth'd the circling banks in greene;
Now marble had the native tophis marr'd.*

—quanto præstantius esset
Numen aquæ viridi si margine clauderet undas
Herba, nec ingenium violarent marmora topum. *Iuuen. Sat. 3.*

The rooffe of the Temple is of a high pitch, curiously arched, and supported with great pillars of marble; the out lles gallered aboue: the vniuersall fabricke stately and sumptuous. But before I descend vnto a particular description, I will present you with the platforme; that the intricacie thereof may be the better apprehended.



1. The entrance.
2. The stone of the Annoying.
3. The passage to the Sepulcher.
4. The Sepulcher.
5. Where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalen.
6. Where Mary Magdalen stood.
7. The Chappell of the Apparition.
8. The Altar of the scourging.
9. The Altar of the holy Crosse.
10. The roomes belonging to the Latins.
11. The Chappell of the Angels.
12. The Prison of Christ.

13. The Chappell of the division of his garments.
14. The descent into the Chappell of S. Helena.
15. The sweating Pillars.
16. The descent into the place of the invention of the Crosse.
17. Where the Crosse of Christ was found.
18. Where the two other were found.
19. The Chappell of S. Helena.
20. Her Seate.
21. The Chappell of the Denison.
22. The ascent to mount Calvary.
23. The Chappell of the Immolation of Isaac.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 24. Where Christ was nailed to the crosse. | 34. The foundation of the Tower. |
| 25. Where crucifixion. | 35. The Chappell of the Abissines, ouer which the Chappell of the Armenians. |
| 26. Where they keepe the altar of Melchisedech. | 36. The Chappell of the Iacobites. |
| 27. The rent of the rocke. | 37. The Chappell of the Copies. |
| 28. The Chappell of S. Iohn. | 38. The Sepulcher of Ioseph of Aremathia vnder ground. |
| 30. Where the Virgin Mary and S. Iohn stood at the time of the passion. | 39. The Chappell of the Georgians. |
| 31. The pit which they call the Nauell of the world. | 40. The Chappell of the Marionites. |
| 32. The quire of the Church. | |
| 33. Sepulchers. | |

After we had disposed of our luggage in a part of the North-gallerie belonging to the *Latins*, the Confessor offered to shew vs the holy and obseruable places of the Temple: which we gladly accepted of; he demanding first if deuotion or curiosity had possesst vs with that desire. So that for omitting *Pater nosters*, and *Aue Marias*, we lost many yeares indulgences, which euery place doth plentifully afford to such as affect them: and contented our selues with an historicall relation. Which I will not declare in order as shewne, but take them as they lie from the first entrance of the Temple. Right against the doore; in the midst of the South Ile, and leuell with the pauement, there lieth a white marble in forme of a graues-stone, enuironed with a raile of brasse about a foote high: the place (as they say) where *Ioseph of Aremathia*, and *Nicodemus*, annointed the body of our Sauour with sweete ointments. This they kisse, and kneele to; rubbing thereupon their crucifixes, beades, and hand-kerchers: yea whole webs of linnen; which they carrie into farre countries, and preserue the same for their shrouding sheets. Ouer this there hang seuen Lamps, which burne continually. Against the East end of the stone there is a little Chappell. Neare the entrance on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Godfrey of Bullein*: with a Latine Epitaph, thus Englished.

Here lyeth the renowned Godfrey of Bullein, who wonne all this land to the worship of Christ. Rest may his soule in peace, Amen.

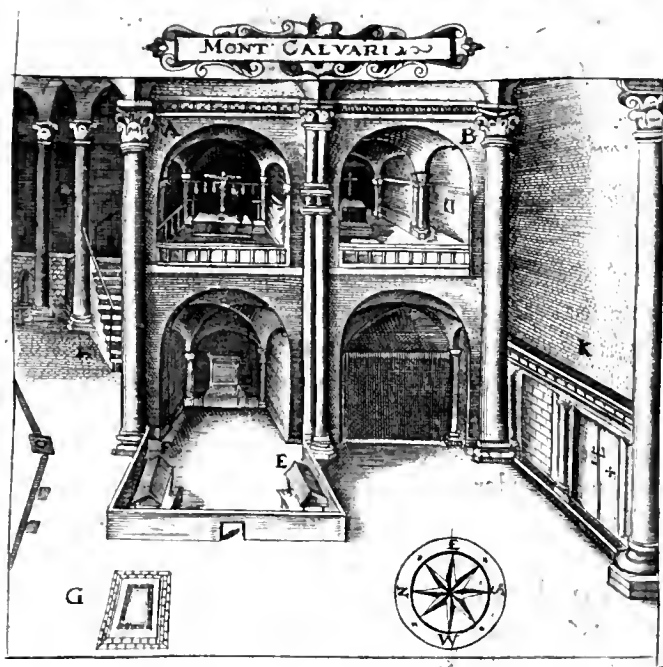
Hic iacet inextus Godefridus de Buglion qui tota n istam terram acquirit cultui Christiano, cuius animare quiescat in pace, Amen.

On the left hand stands his brother *Baldwins* with this inscription.

*Baldwine the King, another Machaby,
The Churches, countries, strength, hope, both their glory;
Whom Cedar, Ægypt's Dan, Damascus fraught
With homicides, both feard, and tribute brought;
O griefe! within this little tombe doth lie.*

Rex Baldwinus, Iudas alter Machabeus,
Spes patriæ, vigor Ecclesiæ, virtus
vtriusque:
Quem formidabant, cui dona tributa
ferebant,
Cedar, Ægypti Dan, ac homicida
Damascus:
Proh dolor! in modico clauditur hoc
tutulo.

The first and second Kings of *Ierusalem*. The farre end of this Chappell, called the Chappell of S. *Iohn* (and of the Annointing, by reason of the stone which it neigboreth) is confined with the foote of *Calvary*, where on the left side of the Altar there is a cleft in the rocke: in which, they say, that the head of *Adam* was found; as they will haue it, there buried (others say in *Hebron*) that his bones might be sprinkled with the reall bloud of our Sauour: which he knew should be shed in that place by a propheticall fore-knowledge. Ouer this are the Chappells of mount *Calvary*,



A. The first Chappell of mount Calvary.

B. The second Chappel.

C. The cleft in the Rocke.

D. The cleft continuing in the Chappell below where they say the head of Adam was found.

E. The Sepulcher of Godfrey of Bulloyn.

F. The Sepulcher of King Baldwin.

G. The stone of the Anointing.

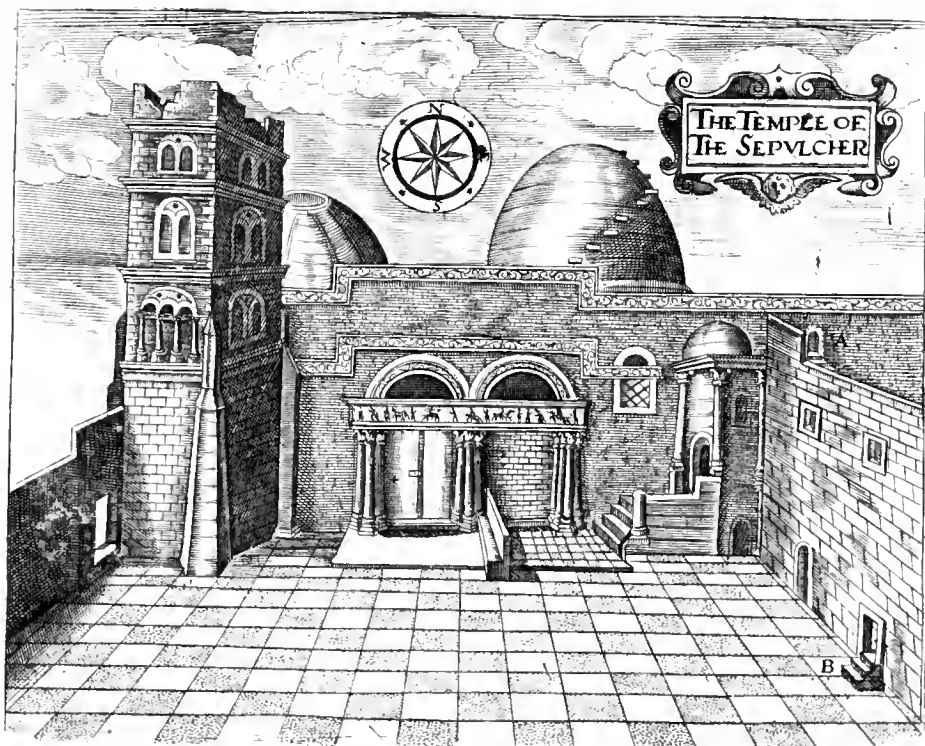
H. The ascent to mount Calvary.

I. The descent into the place of the invention of the Crosse.

K. The doore that enters into the Temple.

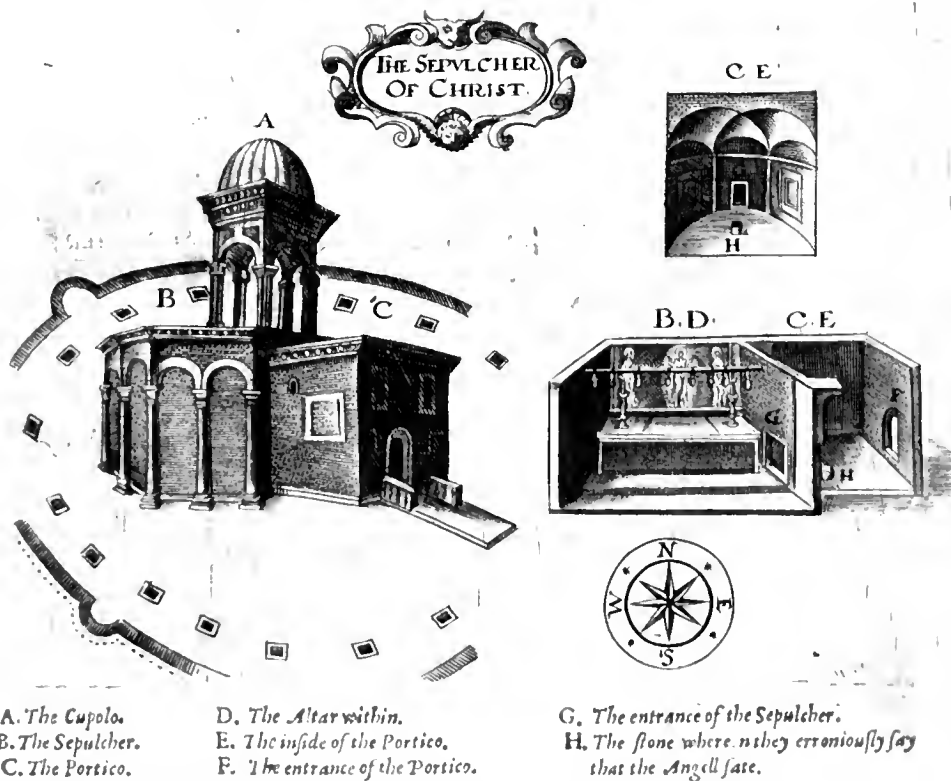
ascended on the North side thereof by twenty steps; the highest hewne out of the rocke, as is a part of the passage; obscure, and extraordinary narrow. The floore of the first Chappell, is checkered with diuerse coloured marbles; not to be trod vpon by feet that are shod. At the East end vnder a large arched concaue of the wall, is the place whereon our Sauour did suffer; which may assuredly be thought the same: and if one place be more holy then another, reputed in the world the most venerable. He is void of sense that sees, beleeues, and is not then confounded with his passions. The rock there riseth halfe a yard higher then the pavement, leuell aboue in forme of an altar, ten foote long, and sixe foote broad; flagged with white marble; as is the arch and wall that adioyneth. In the midst is the place wherein the Crosse did stand: lined with siluer, gilt, and imbossed. This they creepe to, prostrate themselues thereon, kisse, salute; and such as vse them, sanctifie therein their beades and crucifixes. On either side there standeth a crosse: that on the right side in the place where the good theefe was crucified; and that on the left where the bad; deuied from Christ by the rent of the rocke (a figure of his spirituall separation) which cloue asunder in the houre of his passion. The insides do testifie that Art had no hand therein: each side to other being answerably rugged, and there where vnaccessable to the workman. That before spoken of, in the Chappell below is a part of this, which reacheth (as they say) to the center. This place belongeth to the *Georgians*: whose Priests are poore, and accept of almes. No other nation say Masse on that altar: ouer which there hang fortie sixe Lamps, which burne continually. On the selfe same floore, of the selfe same forme is that other Chappell belonging to the *Latines*, deuied onely by a curtaine, and entered through

through the former. In the midst of the pavement is a square, inlaid with stones of different colours, where Christ, as they say, was nailed vpon the Crosse. This place is too holy to be trod vpon. They weare the hard stones with their soft knees, and heare them with their seruent kisses : prostrating themselues, and tumbling vp and downe with such an ouer-actiue zeale, that a faire *Greeke* virgine, ere aware, one morning shewed more then intended : whom the Frier that helpt the Priest to say Masse so tooke at the bound, that it ecchoed againe, and disturbed the mournfull sacrifice with a mirthfull clamor; the poore maid departing with great indignation. Over the altar which is finely set forth, three & thirrie Lamps are maintained. These two Chappels looking into the Temple, are all that possesse the summit of the rocke : excepting that of the Immolation of *Isack*, without, and spoken of before ; and where they keepe the Altar of *Melchisedech*. Opposite to the doore of the Temple adioyning to the side of the chancell are certaine marble Sepulchers, without titles or Epiraphs. Some twenty paces directly West from mount *Caluary*, and on that side that adioyneth to the Tower, a round white marble, leuell with the pavement, retaineth the memorie (as they say) of that place, where the blessed Virgine stood, and the Disciple whom Christ loued ; when from the Crosse he commended each to other: ouer which there burneth a Lampe. A litle on the right hand of this, and towards the West, you passe betweene certaine pillars into that part of the Church which is called the Temple of the Resurrection, and of the holy Sepulcher. A stately round,



cloistred below, and aboue ; supported with great square pillars, flagged heretofore with white marble : but now in many places deprived thereof by the sacrilegious Infidels. Much of the neather Cloister is deuided into sundry Chappels belonging vnto seuerall nations & sects, where they exercise the rites of their seuerall

rall religions. The first on the left hand to the *Abissens*, the next to the *Iacobites*, the third to the *Copties* (close to which, on the left side of another, there is a caue hewne out of the rocke, with a narrow entrance, the sepulcher of *Ioseph of Arimathea*,) the fourth to the *Georgians*, and the fifth to the *Maronites*. The Chappell of the *Armenians* possesseth a great part of the gallery aboue; and the rest lying towards the North, belongeth to the *Latins*, though not employed to religious v-fes. Now between the top of the vpper gallery, and extreame of the vpright wall, in feuerall concaues, are the pictures of diuers of the Saints in *Mosaïque* worke, full faced, and vnheightned with shadows according to the *Grecian* painting; but much defaced by malice, or continuance. In the midst on the South side is the Emperor *Constantines*, opposite to his mothers, the memorable Foundresse. This Round is couered with a *Cupolo* sustained with rafters of Cedar each of one peece; being open in the midst like the *Pantheon* at *Rome*, whereat it receiueth the light that it hath, and that as much as sufficeth. Iust in the midst, and in view of heauen, stands the glorified Sepulcher, a hundred and eight feet distant from mount *Calvary*; the naturall rocke surmounting the sole of the Temple, abated by art, and hewne into the forme of a Chappell,



more long then broad, and ending in a semicircle; all flagged ouer with white marble. The hinder part being something more eminent then the other, is enui-roned with ten small pillars adioyning to the wall, and sustaining the cornish. On the top (which is flat) and in the midst thereof, a litle cupolo couered with lead is erected vpon six double, but small *Corinthian* columnes of polished *Porphyre*. The other part being lower then this by the height of the cornish; smooth aboue, and

not

not so garnished on the sides (seruing as a lobby or portico to the former) is entred at the East end; (hauing before the doore a long pauement, erected something aboue the floore of the Church included betweene two white marble walls not past two foot high) and consisting of the selfe same rocke, doth containe therein a concaue about three yards square, the rooffe hewne compasse; all flagged throughout with white marble. In the midst of the floore there is a stone about a foote high, and a foot and a halfe square; whereon, they say, that the Angell sate, who told the two *Maries* that our Sauour was risen. But Saint *Matthew* saith, he sate vpon the great stone which he had rolled from the mouth of the Sepulcher; which, as it is said, the Empreffe caused to be conueyed to the Church of Saint Sauour, standing where once stood the pallace of *Caiph. is.* Out of this a passage through the midst of the rocke, exceeding not three feet in height, and two in breadth, hauing a doore of gray stone with hinges of the same, vndeuided from the naturall, affoordeth a way to creepe through into a second concaue, about eight foote square, and as much in height, with a compast rooffe of the solid rocke, but lined for the most part with white marble. On the North side there is a Tombe of the same, which possesserh one halfe of the roome; a yard in height, and made in the forme of an altar: insomuch as not about three can abide there at once; the place no larger then affoordeth a liberty for kneeling. It is said, that long after the Resurrection, the Tombe remained in that forme wherein it was when our Sauour lay there: when at length by reason of the deuouter pilgrims, who continually bore away little peeces thereof (relicks whereunto they attributed miraculous effects) it was inclosed within a grate of iron. But a second inconueniency which proceeded from the tapers, haire, & other offerings throwne in by votaries, which defiled the monument, procured the pious *Helena* to inclose the same within this marble altar, which now belongeth to the *Latins*: whereon they onely say Masse, yet free for other Christians to exercise their priuate deuotions; being well set forth, and hauing on the far side an antique and excellent picture demonstrating the Resurrection.ouer it perpetually burneth a number of lamps, which haue sullied the rooffe like the inside of a chimney, and yeelds vnto the roome an immoderate seruour. Thousands of Christians performe their vowe, and offer their reares here yearly, with all the expressions of sorrow, humilitie, affection, and penitence. It is a frozen zeale that will not be warmed with the sight thereof. And o that I could retaine the effects that it wrought, with an vnfainting perseuerance! who then did dictate this hymne to my Redcemer:

*Sauour of mankind, Man, Emanuel:
 who sin-lesse died for sinne, who vanquisht hell.
 The first fruites of the graue. Whose life did giue
 Light to our darknesse: in whose death we liue.
 O strengthen thou my faith; correct my will,
 That mine may thine obey: protect me still.
 So that the latter death may not deuoure
 My soule seal'd with thy scale. So in the houre
 when thou whose Body sanctified this Tombe,
 Vniustly iudg'd, a glorious Iudge shalt come
 To iudge the world with iustice; by that signe
 I may be knowne, and entertain'd for thine.*

With-

Without, and to the West end of this Chappell, another very small one adioyneth, vsed in common by the *Ægyptians* and *Æthiopians*. Now on the left hand as you passe vnto the chappell of the Apparition, there are two round stones of white marble in the floore: that next the Sepulcher covering the place where our Sauour, and the other where *Mary Magdalen* stood (as they say) when he appeared vnto her. On the North side, and without the limits of the Temple, stands the Chappell of the Apparition: so called (as they say) for that Christ in that place did shew himselfe to his sorrowfull mother, and comforted her, pierced with anguish for his cruell death, and ignominious sufferings. This belongeth to the *Lazins*, which serueth them also for a Vestery; from whence they proceed vnto their pompous Processions. On the East side there stand three altars: that in the midst in a closet by it selfe, dedicated to God, and our Lady. That on the right hand is called the Altar of the holy Crosse, whereof a great part was there (as they say) reserved.. But when *Sultan Solymán* imprisoned the Friers of mount *Sion*, (whom he kept in durance for the space of foure yeares) the *Armenians* stole it from thence, and carried it to *Sebastia* their principall Citie. That on the left hand in the corner, and neare vnto the entrance, is called the Altar of the Scourging; behind which there is a peece of a pillar, of that (as they say) whereunto our Sauour was bound when they scourged him. This stood on mount *Sion*, and there supported the Portico to a Church in the dayes of Saint *Ierom*; when broken by the *Saracens*, the peeces were recollected, and this part here placed by the Christians. The rest was distributed by *Paul* the fourth, vnto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Philip* King of *Spaine*, and the Signory of *Venice*; in honor whereof they celebrate the sixt of April. It is (as I remember) about 3 foot high, of a dusky blacke-veind marble, spotted here and there with red; which they affirme to be the marks of his blond wherewith it was besprinkled. Before it there is a grate of iron, insomuch as not to be toucht but by the mediation of a sticke prepared for the purpose; being buttressed at the end with leather, in manner of a foile, by which they conuey their kisses, and blesse their lips with the touch of that which hath touched the relick. Through the afore said Vestery, a passage leades into certaine roomes, heretofore a part of the Colledge of the Knight-Templers: an Order erected by the Princes of *France* (of whom the chiefe were *Hugo de Paganis*, and *Gaufredus à Sancto Audamaro*) about the yeare of our Lord 1119. in the dayes of *Baldwin* the second, who assigned them this place adioyning to the Temple, and whereupon they were called Templers. It is said, that they receiued their institutions from Saint *Bernard*, together with their white habite: and after that, the red Crosse from *Eugenius* the third Pope of that name: the one a symbol of Innocency, the other of not to be refused Martyrdom; and of the bloud which they were profusely to shed in defence of this country. At first they grew glorious in armes; then rich in reuenues: which corrupted their vertues, and betrayed them to the most detested kinds of licentiousness: insomuch as by a generall Councell held in *Vienna* in the yeare 1312, the Order was extinguish, and their lands for the most part conferred vpon the Knight-hospitallers of Saint *Iohns* of *Ierusalem*, of whom we shall speake when we come vnto *Malta*. The Temples in *London* belonged vnto them: where in the Church (built round in imitation of this) diuers of their statues are to be seene, and the posture vsed in their burials. Here the *Franciscans* entertained vs during our abode in the Temple. Returning againe through the Chappell of the Apparition, a little on the left hand there is a concaue in the wall, no bigger then to containe two persons besides the

the Altar; which is called the Chappell of the Angels: belonging also to the *Latines*, but lent by them to the despised *Nestorians*, during the celebration of Easter. Winding with the wall along the out-ward North-alley of the Chancell, at the farre end thereof there is a Grot hewne out of the rocke, where they say, that the *Iewes* imprisoned our Sauour, during the time that they were a prouiding things necessary for his crucifying. This is kept by the *Georgians*; without other ornament then an vngarnished Altar: ouer which hangeth one onely lampe, which rendreth a dimme light to the prison. Vntreading a good part of the fore-said alley, we entred the Ile (there but distinguished by pillars) which borders on the North of the Chancell: and turning on the left hand, where it begins to compass with the East end thereof, we passed by a Chappell containing an Altar, but of no regard: wherein they say, the Title was preferred, which was hung ouer the head of our Sauour: now showne at *Rome* in the Church of the holy Crosse of *Ierusalem*. Next to this in the same wall, and midst of the semicircle, there is another, the place where they say, the souldiers did cast lots for his garments: of which the *Armenians* haue the custodie. A little beyond you are to descend a paire of large staires of thirtie steps, part of the passage hewne out of the rocke of *Caluary*, which leadeth into a Lobby: the rooffe supported with foure masse pillars of white marble; which, euer moist through the danknesse of the place (being vnder ground) and sometimes dropping, are said to weepe for the sorrowfull passion and death of Christ. At the farre end, containing more then halfe of the roome, is the Chappell of Saint *Helena*: hauing two great Altars erected by Christian Princes in her honour. On the South side there is a seate of stone, ouer-looking a paire of staires which descend into the place of the inuention of the Crosse: where they say, that she fate whilest the souldiers remoued the rubbidge that had couered it. These staires (cleen in number) conduct into an obscure vault, a part of the valley of *Carcaffes*. There threw they our Sauours crosse, and couered it with the filth of the Citie: when after three hundred yeares, the Empreffe *Helena* traouelling vnto *Ierusalem* in the extremitie of her age, to behold those places which Christ had sanctified with his corporall presence, threatned torture and death to certaine of the principall *Iewes*, if they would not reueale where their Ancestours had hid it. At last forsooth they wrested the truth from an old *Iew*, one *Iudas*, first almost famished: who brought them to this place. Where after he had petitioned heauen for the discouerie; the earth trembled, and breathed from her cranies aromaticke odors. By which miracle confirmed, the Empreffe caused the rubbidge to be remoued, where they found three crosses, and hard by, the superscription. But when not able to distinguish the right from the other, they say that *Macarius*, then Bishop of *Ierusalem*, repairing together with the Empreffe vnto the house of a Noble woman of this Citie, vncrably diseased, did with the touch of the true Crosse restore her to health. At sight whereof the *Iew* became a Christian, and was called thereupon *Quiriacus*. Being after Bishop of *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Iulian* the Apostata he was crowned with martyrdom. At which time it was decreed, that no malefactor should thence-forth suffer on the Crosse; and that the third of May, should be for euer celebrated in memoriall of that Inuention. In this vault are two Altars: the one where the Crosse of Christ was found, and the other where the other. Ascending againe by the aforesaid staire into the the Temple; on the left hand betweene the entrance, and mount *Caluarie*, there is a little roome which is called the Chappell of the Derision. Where vnder the Altar is referued

a part (as they say) of that pillar to which Christ was bound, when *Pilats* seruants crowned him with thornes, being clothed in an old purple robe, and placed a reede in his hand, in stead of a scepter, crying, *Haile King of the Iewes*: with other opprobrious taunts, and reuilings. This is kept by the *Abissens*. Now nothing remaineth to speake of but the Quire, not differing from those in our Cathedrall Churches. The West end openeth vpon the Sepulcher: the East ending in a semicircle, together with the Iles, is couered with a high cupolo: on each side stand opposite doores which open into the North and South alleyes; all ioyntly called the Temple of *Golgotha*. A partition at the vpper end excludeth the halfe round (behind which is their high Altar) which riseth in the manner of a loftie Screene, all richly gilded (as most of the sides of the Chancell) and adorned with the pictures of the Saints in antique habits: flat and full faced, according to the manner of the *Grecians*, to whom this place is assigned. Towards the West end from each side equally distant there is a little pit in the pauement, which (they say) is the Nauell of the world, and endeouour to confirme it with that saying of the Scripture, *God wrought his salvation in the midst of the earth*: which they fill with holy water. The vniuersall fabricke, maintained by the *Greeke* Emperours during their soueraigntie, and then by the Christian Kings of *Ierusalem*, hath since bene repaired in the seuerall parts by their particular owners. The whole of so strong a constitution, as rather decayed in beauty then substance.

Having visited these places (which bestow their seuerall indulgences, and are honoured with particular orisons) after Euen-song, and proceession, the *Pater-guardian* putting off his pontificall habit, and clothed in a long vest of linnen girt close vnto him, first washed the feete of his fellow Friars; and then of the Pilgrims: which dried by others he kissed, with all outward shew of humility. The next day, being Good-friday, amongst other solemnities, they carried the image of Christ on a sheete supported by the foure corners, in proceession, with banners of the Passion: first to the place where he was imprisoned, then in order to the other; performing at each their appointed deuotions. Laying it where they say he was fixed on the Crosse, the Frier Preacher made ouer it a short and passionate oration: who acted his part so well, that he begot teares in others with his owne; and taught them how to be sorrowfull. At length they brought it to the place where they say, he was imbalmed: where the *Pater-guardian* annointed the Image with sweet oiles, and strewed it with aromaticke powders, and from thence conueyed it to the Sepulcher. At night the lights put out, and company remoued, they whipped themselves in their Chappell of mount *Calvary*. On Saturday their other solemnities performed, they carried the Crosse in proceession, with the banners of the buriall, to the aforesaid Chappell: creeping to it, kissing, and lying groueling euer it. On Easter day they said solemn Service before the doore of the Sepulcher. The whole Chappell couered on the out-side with cloth of tissue: the gift (as appeareth by the armes imbroydered thereon) of the *Florentine*. In this they shewed the varietie of their Wardrobe: and concluded with a triumphant proceession, bearing about the banners of the Resurrection. Those ceremonies that are not locall, I willingly omit. At noone we departed to the Monastery: hauing laine on the hard stones for three nights together, and fared as hardly.

The other Christians (excepting such as inhabite within, of each sort a few, and those of the Clergy) entred not vntill Goodfriday: being *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Copties*, *Abissens*, *Jacobites*, *Georgians*, *Maronits*, and *Nestorians*. Of the *Grecians*, *Copties*, and

and *Armenians* no more shall be said (since we haue spoken of them already) then concerns the celebration of this Festiuall.

The *Abissens* or *Æthiopians* be descended of the cursed generation of *Chus*. But their Emperours do deriue themselves from *Solomon*, of one begotten by him on the Queene of *Saba*: in regard whereof they haue euer fauoured that nation. They receiued the doctrine of Christ from the *Eunuch* instructed by *Philip*: which in the yeare of our Lord 470, did generally propagate throughout all *Æthiopia*, vnder the reigne of *Abraham* and *Asba*, two brethren: who thereupon were stiled the Propagators and defenders of the Christian religion. *Abraham* out-living his brother, (and after his owne death canonized by their Clergy) to auoid dissention in his posterity, (so aduised, as they say, by a vision) was he that first confined the Royall progeny within high and vnaclendable mountaines: hauing onely one entrance, and that impregnablely fortified. A custome obserued at this day: wherein they enioy whatsoeuer is fit for delight, or Princely education. Out of these, if the Emperour die son-lesse, a successor is chosen: of such a spirit as their present affaires do require. There haue they the goodliest Librarie of the world: where many booke that are lost with vs, or but meerly mentioned, are kept entire: as hath bin lately reported by a *Spanish* Frier that hath seene them, if we may beleue him: amongst which, they say, are the oracles of *Enoch* (with other mysteries that escaped the Flood, ingrauen by him vpon pillars) and written in their vulgar language. The Priests do marry but once, they labour for their linings, and haue their preferments giuen them by the King. They shau their heads, and foster their beards contrary to the laity. The chiefe of them are Iudges in causes aswell Ciuil as Ecclesiasticall. They acknowledge the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their Primate, I meane the Patriarch of the circumcised. Pictures they haue in their Churches, but no carued images; neither bestow they vpon them any vndue reuerence. They admit of no Crucifixes. The Crosse they vse as a badge of their profession, and according to the first institution. Men and women are both circumcised: not as a matter of religion, but as the *Coptes* do, out of an ancient custome of their nation: their Priests say, that they now do it in imitation of our Saviour. They baptize not the male vntill fortie, nor the female vntill threescore dayes old; and if it die in the meane time, they say, that the Eucharist receiued by the mother when it was in her wombe, is sufficient to saue it. Vpon the Twelfth day, they rebaptize yearly; and haue certaine ponds and lakes reserued for that purpose: which they do not sacramentally, but in memoriall that Christ was as that day baptized by *John* in *Jordan*: a custome introduced not past an hundred yeares since, by a King of *Æthiopia*. They receiue the Eucharist in both kinds, but with vnleavened bread; nor spit they all the day after. Incense they vse, and holy water. Confesse they do, but not greatly in priuate. The Lent is most strictly obserued by them: wherein they eat little but hearbs and fruites; and that not vntill Sun-set. During which time not a few of their Priests do flie the conuulse of men: liuing in caues and deserts, and inflicting on themselves excessiue penance. They abstaine from such meates as were prohibited the *Iewes*, and celebrate the Saturday aswell as the Sunday. All the Passion weeke they forbear to say Masse: putting on mournfull garments, and countenances sutable. They vse no extreme vnction: but carrie the dead to the graue, with the Crosse, the Censer, and holy water: and say Seruice ouer them. To conclude, they ioyne with the *Coptes* for the most part in substance of religion, and in ceremony; one Priest here seruing both: an *Æthiopian*, poore, and accom-

panied with few of his nation; who fantastickly clad, doth dance in their processions with a skipping motion, and distortion of his body, nor vnlike to our anticks. To which their musick is answerable; the instruments no other then snappers gingles, and round-bottomd drums, borne vpon the backe of one, and beaten vpon by the followers.

The *Jacobites* are so called of *Iacobus* the *Syrian*, an obscure fellow, and of no reputation; who for his pouertie was named *Zanzalus*. He infected these countries with diuers hereticall opinions: amongst the rest, that the Godhead of Christ was passible, and confused with his Manhood. They marke their children before Baptisme with the signe of the crosse. They vse not auricular confession; pray not for the dead; reiect the opinion of Purgatory; belceue that the soule doth rest in the graue with the body, and shall do till Christs second coming. The Priests do marry; and they in both kinds communicate the Sacrament. They reiect the fourth Synod, and authoritie of the Fathers. This Sect began in the dayes of the Emperour *Mauritius*, dispersing through the Cities of *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*: yet vnder other names their religion extendeth far further; the *Copties* and *Abissens* being in a manner no other then *Jacobites*. They had two Patriarks; one resident in the mountaine *Tur*, the other in the Monastery of *Gisfan* neare vnto the Citie *Mordin* (they say) on so high a mountaine that no bird flyeth ouer it. But now they haue but one Patriarke, and that he of *Gisfan*; alwayes a Monke of the Order of Saint *Anthonie*, and named *Ignatius*; stiling himselfe the Patriarke of *Antioch*; who for the more conueniency is removed to *Carmit*. They haue a Bishop still residing in *Ierusalem*: the Patriarke whereof is also a *Jacobite*.

The *Georgians* differ not much from the *Grecians* in their opinions: not called (as some write) of Saint *George* their selected Patron; but of their countrey, so named long before the time wherein he is supposed to haue liued: lying betweene *Colchos*, *Caucasus*, the *Caspian* sea, and *Armenia*; heretofore *Iberia*, and *Albania*. A warlike people, infested on both sides with the *Turkish* and *Persian* intolencies. They haue a Metropolitan of their owne; some say, the same that is resident in mount *Sina*. They say, that they marry within prohibited degrees: they are deuided into eighteene Bishopricks; and are not here to be distinguished from the *Sorians*, nor they from them, being almost of one religion: and called *Melchites* heretofore of their aduersaries, which signifieth a King in the *Syrian* tongue; for that they would not embrace the heresies of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, but obeyed the Edict of the Emperour, and Councell of *Chalcedon*. Their Patriarke is the true Patriarke of *Antioch*, who abides in *Damasco*, for that *Antioch* lies now wel-nigh desolate. Their Bishop is here poore, so are his ornaments; in their processions, for state, or in regard of his age, supported on both sides. Their musicklesse instruments are fannes of brasse, hung about with rings, which they gingle in stops according to their marchings.

The *Maronites* are Christians inhabiting mount *Libanus*: so called of *Marona* a village adioyning, or of *Maro* their Abbot. They vse the *Chaldean* tongue, and *Syrian* character in holy matters. At first they were of the *Jacobites*, and once subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*: but wonne to the Papacy by *Ioh. Baptist* a Iesuite, in the dayes of *Gregory* the thirteenth, who sent them a Catechisme printed at *Rome* in the *Arabian* language: so that now they do ioyne with the *Latins*. An ignorant people, easily drawne to any religion, that could not giue a reason for their owne:

owne: poore in substance, and few in number:

But the *Greekes* do here surpass all the rest in multitude; and the *Armenians* in brauery: who in stead of muscicall instruments, haue sawcers of brasse (which they strike against one another) set about with gingles. All differ in habire, and most in rites; yet all conioyne (the *Latines* excepted) in celebration of that impostury offerching fire from the Sepulcher vpon Easter eue. The *Turkes* deride, yet throng to behold it: the galleries of the round Temple being pestered with spectators. All the lamps within the Church are at that time extinguished; when they often compassing the Sepulcher in a ioynt procession, are fore-run and followed by the people with savage clamours (the women whistling) and franticke behaviours, befitting better the solemnities of *Bacchus*; extending their bare armes with vnlighted tapers. At length the chiefe Bishops approach the doore of the Sepulcher; but the *Ethiopian* Priest first enters, (without whom, they say, the miracle will not fadge) who after a long stay (meane while the people hurrying about like madmen) returnes with the sacred flame, supposed at his prayers to burst out of the Sepulcher; whereat confusedly they fire their lights: and snatching them one from another, strue who should first conuey it to their particular Cliappels; thrusting the flame amongst their clothes, and into their bosomes, (but swiftly withdrawing it) perswading strangers that it will not burne them: kindling therewith all their lamps, vnlighted with other fire vntill that day tweluemoneth.

But I had almost forgot the *Nestorians*: so called of *Nestorius*, by birth a *German*, who lived in the dayes of *Theodosius*, and was by him made Bishop of *Constantinople*. These hated of the rest, in an obscure corner, without ceremonies or Pontificall habire, full of seeming zeale and humilitie, do reade the Scriptures, and in both kinds administer the Sacrament: denying the real presence: the Priest (not distinguished from the rest in habire) breaking the bread, and laying it in the palme of the communicants hand; they sipping of the Cup which is held betweene his. They kisse the crosse, but pray not before it, nor reuerence they images. They will not haue *Marie* to be called the mother of God. Their chiefest heresie is, that they diuide the Diuinitie of Christ from his Humanitie. Their doctrine dispersed it selfe throughout all the East, by meanes of *Cosroes* the *Persian* King, who enforced all the Christians within his dominion (out of a mortall hatred that he bare to the Emperour *Heraclius*) either to forsake his Empire, or to become *Nestorians*; as through a great part of *Cataia*. It is now embraced, but by few; most of that sect inhabiting about *Babylon*. Their Patriarkall seate is *Muzal* in *Mesopotamia*, seated on the banks of *Tygris*: their Patriarke not elected, but the dignitie descending from the father to the sonne. For marriage is generally allowed in their Clergie; and when widowers, to marry againe at their pleasure. They haue the Scriptures, and execute the ministry in the *Chaldean* tongue. They allow not of the Councell of *Ephesus*, nor any that succeeded it.

All this while there were no lesse then a thousand Christians, men, women and children, who fed and lodged vpon the pauement of the Temple. On Easter day about one of the clocke in the morning, the Nations and Sects aboue mentioned, with ioyfull clamors, according to their severall customes, circled the Church, and visited the holy places in a solemne procession; and so for that time concluding their ceremonies, departed.

Vpon Easter monday we hired certaine asses to ride to *Emaus*, accompanied with a guard, and certaine of the Friers. About the mid-way, at the foote of a hill,

there are the ruines of a Monastery; built by Saint *Helena*: they say, in that place where Iesus appeared to the two disciples. Here the *Latines* performed certaine deuotions, and tooke of the stones (as generally they did from all such like places) preserued as precious. *Emaus* stands seuen miles off, and West of *Ierusalem*. The way thither mountainous, and in many places as if pauer with a continuall rocke; yet where there is earth, sufficiently fruitfull. It was seated (for now it is not) vpon the South side of a hill, ouer-looking a little valley; fruitfull in fountaines. Honoured with the presence of our Sauour, who there was knowne by the breaking of bread in the house of *Cleophas* his cosen-german, and afterward the second Bishop of *Ierusalem*. In the selfe same place a Temple was erected by *Paula* (a *Roman* Ladie; of whom we shall speake hereafter) whose ruines are yet extant, neare the top of the mountaine; vnto which the *Arabians* would not suffer vs to ascend, who inhabite below in a few poore cottages, vntill we had payd the *Caphar* they demanded. This Citie was burnt in the Iewish warres, by the commandement of *Varrus*: and vpon the destruction of *Ierusalem*, reedified by the *Romanes*; who in regard of their victory, called it *Nicopolis*. In the yeare 131. throwne downe by an earth-quake, it was fourescore and twelue yeares after restored by the Emperour *Marcus Aurelius*: and afterward dignified during the gouernment of the Christians with an Episcopall see; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Casarea*. *Nicephorus*, and the *Tripartite* history report of a miraculous fountaine by the high-way side, where Christ would haue departed from the two disciples: who when he was conuersant vpon earth, and wearied with a long iourney, there washed his feet; the water from thenceforth retaining a curable vertue against all diseases. But relations of that kind, haue credit onely in places far distant. In our returne, we inclined a little to the left hand, and after a while ascended the top of a mountaine, (whose Westernie valley was the field, they say, of that battell, when the Sunne and Moone stood still at the comandement of *Iosua*.) Out of the ruines of an ancient building, a small Mosque is aduanced; where they would that the Prophet *Samuel* was buried, who had his Sepulcher in *Rama* on mount *Ephraim*; though diuers other townes so seated, are so called: which signifyerth *high* in their language. But our guides were well practised in that precept:

Atque aliqua ex illis dum regum nomina quarunt

Quæ loca, qui mores, quæque feruntur aquæ:

Omnia responde; nec tantis si qua ro-

Et quæ nescitis, vt bene nota referet.

Ouid.

Of streames, Kings, fashions, kingdomes askt, there showne;
Answer to all: th'unknowne relate as knowne.

who endeavour to bring all remarkable places within the compasse of their processions. The *Mahometans* either decciued with this tradition, or maintaining the report for their profit, would not suffer vs to enter but at an excessiue rate; which we refused to part with. The next mountaine vnto this, doth weare on his crowne the ruines of a Castle that belonged to the *Machabees*. Another more humble, and nearer the Citie, presenteth a pile of stones, square, flat, and solid: the sepulcher, they say, of the seuen brethren who were tortured to death by *Antiochus*. Whom I rather iudge to haue bene buried at *Moden* the ancient seate of that family; which stands on the vttermost confines of the mountaines of *Iudea*, where were to be seene seuen sepulchers of white marble, each bearing a Pyramis on his square; said by *Iosephus* to haue serued in his time for sea-marks. From hence we approached the North-west side of the Citie, where in the vineyards are sundry places of buriall hewne out of the maine rocke: amongst the rest, one called the

Sepul-

Sepulcher of the Prophets. The first entrance large, and like the mantle-tree of a chimney; cut curiously on the out-side; through which we crept into a little square roome, (every one carrying a light in his hand) the sides cut full of holes (in manner of a doue-house:) two yards deepe, and three quarters square. Out of that roome we descended by two streight passages into two other roomes, likewise vnder ground: yet more spacious, and of better workmanship, but so rounded with the Sepulchers as the former: neighbored with a vault, which serues for a cetterne, and filled with a liuing fountaine. A little beyond, vpon the West side of a large square court, hewne into the rocke some three fathoms deepe, and entred vnder an arch of the same, there is another mansion for the dead; hauing a porch like to that of the Prophets: and garnisht without (amongst other figures) with two great clusters of grapes; in memoriall of those, as they say, which were brought by the spies into the hoast of the *Hebrewes*. On the left hand you creepe through a difficult descent, which leadeth into faire roomes vnder the ground, and one within another; benched about with coffins of stone bereft of their couers: there being some bones yet remaining in some of them. This is famed to be the household Monument of certaine of the Kings of *Iuda*. In which there is nothing more admirable, then is the artificall contriuing of the doores: the hinges and all, of the selfe-same stone, vnseparated from the rocke without other supplement. Hitherto (if no further) by all likelihood the old Citie extended. From hence we returned to the Couent.

The day following we rid towards *Bethlehem*; which stands about sixe miles South from *Ierusalem*. Going out at the gate of *Ioppa*, and turning on the left



A. The ruines of Davids tower.
B. Bethlehem fountaine.

C. The Turpentine tree.
D. The tower of Simeon.

E. The Cisterne of the Sages.
F. The Church of Abacuc.

G. The Monasterie of Elias.

H. Elias his image.

I. Jacobs house.

K. The field where the inhabitants gather little stones like pease, and sell them to Pilgrims, who keep them in honor of the blessed Virgin.

L. The Sepulcher of Rachel.

M. Rama.

N. The Cisterne of David.

O. The Monasterie of Bethlehem.

P. The house of Ioseph.

Q. The place of the Shepheards.

R. Where they kept their sheepe.

S. The mountaines of Bethulia.

T. The mountaines of Arabis.

V. The Monastery of the holy Crosse.

hand by the foote of mount *Sion*. Aloft on whose vttermost angle stood the tower of *David*, (whose ruines are yet extant) of a wonderfull strength and admirable beautie, adorned with shields, and the armes of the mightie. Below on the right hand of the way in our passage, they shewed vs a fountaine at the South-side of a square Seraglio; deliuered to be that wherein *Berſheba* bathed. North of which, the valley is crossed with a ruinous Aquaduct, which conueyed water vnto the Temple of *Solomon*. Ascending the opposite mountaine, we passed through a countrey, hilly and stony: yet not vtterly forsaken of the Vine, though onely planted by Christians: in many places producing corne; here shadowed with the fig-tree, and there with the oliue. Sundry small turrets are dispersed about, which serue for solace aswell as for safe-guard. Some two miles from the Citie, on the left hand, and by the high-way side, there groweth a Turpentine tree yet flourishing: which is said to haue afforded a shelter to the Virgine *Marie*, as she passed betweene *Bethlehem* and *Ierusalem*. This tradition how euer absurd, is generally beleued by those Christians: a place of high repute in their deuotions. Towards the West about two miles off, on a little hill stands an ancient tower: which is said, to haue bene the habitation of *Simcon*. A mile beyond the foresaid tree, in the midst of the way there is a Cisterne, vaste within, and square at the mouth; which is called the Cisterne of the Starre. For that (as they say) the wise-men of the East, there first againe did see that conducting Starre, which went before them to the place of our Saniours Natiuitie. A little on the right hand there are the small remaines of an ancient Monasterie: built, they assume, in that place where the Angel tooke vp *Abacuck* by the haire of the head, and conueyed him to *Babylon*. Halfe a mile further, on the left side of the way, there is another Religious house, but in good repaire, in forme of a fortresse, and environed with high walles, to withstand the insolencies of the Infidels: possessed by the *Greeke Coloieros*, and dedicated to *Elias*. Hard by there is a flat rocke; whereon they told vs that the Prophet accustomed to sleepe; and that it beares as yet the impression of his body. Indeed there are certaine hollowes in the same, but not by my eyes apprehended to retaine any manly proportion. As farre beyond are the decayes of a Church: which stood (as they say) in the place where the Patriarch *Jacob* inhabited. About a mile further West of the way, and a little off, stands the Sepulcher of *Rachel*, (by the Scripture affirmed to haue bene buried hereabout) if the entirenesse thereof do not confute the imputed antiquity: yet kept perhaps in repaire by her offspring, as a monument of venerable memory. The Tombe it selfe resembleth a great truncke: couered with a Cupolo mounted on a square, which hath on each side an ample arch sustained onely by the corners. This is enmitoned with a fore-square wall, within which stand two other sepulchers, little, but of the same proportion: kept, and vsed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Below it on the side of a mountaine stands the ruines of that *Rama*, whereof the Prophet: *A voice was heard in Rama, Rachel weeping for her children, &c.* From this ridge of the hills, the Dead Sea doth appeare as if

neare

neare at hand: but not so found by the traveller; for that those high declining mountaines are not to be directly descended. Within halfe a mile of *Bethlehem*, separated from the same by a valley, and a little on the left hand of the way, are the Cisternes of *David*: whereof he so much desired to drinke, and when they brought him of the water, he refused it: A large deepe vault, now out of vse, hauing onely two small runnels at the top, by which they draw vp the water.

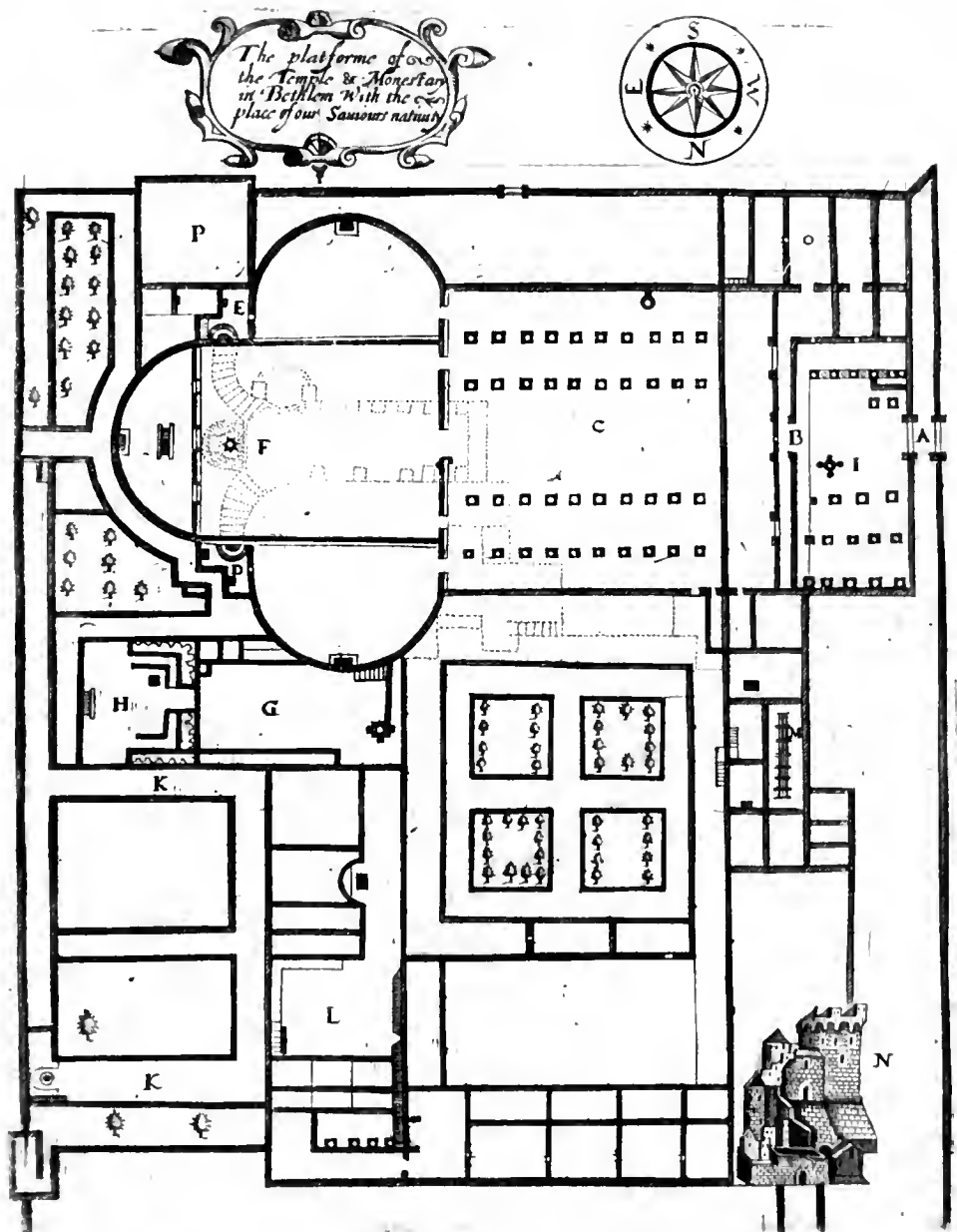
And now we are come to *Bethlehem*; first called *Ephrat* or *Ephrata*, the wife of *Caleb*. A Citie of *David*, the long possession of his ancestors; and not the least amongst the Princes of *Juda*: seated on the utmost of the ridge of a hill, stretching East and West; in a happie soile, and most delicate prospect.

*Of Cities greater then the Great,
O Bethlehem, in the happie birth
O' God and man; from heauens high seate
Come to incorporate with Earth.*

*Loſt Mans Redecmer, fraile, diſtinc;
when borne, declar'd by that faire Starre
To wondring eyes; which did out-ſhine
The radiant Suns flame-bearing carre.*

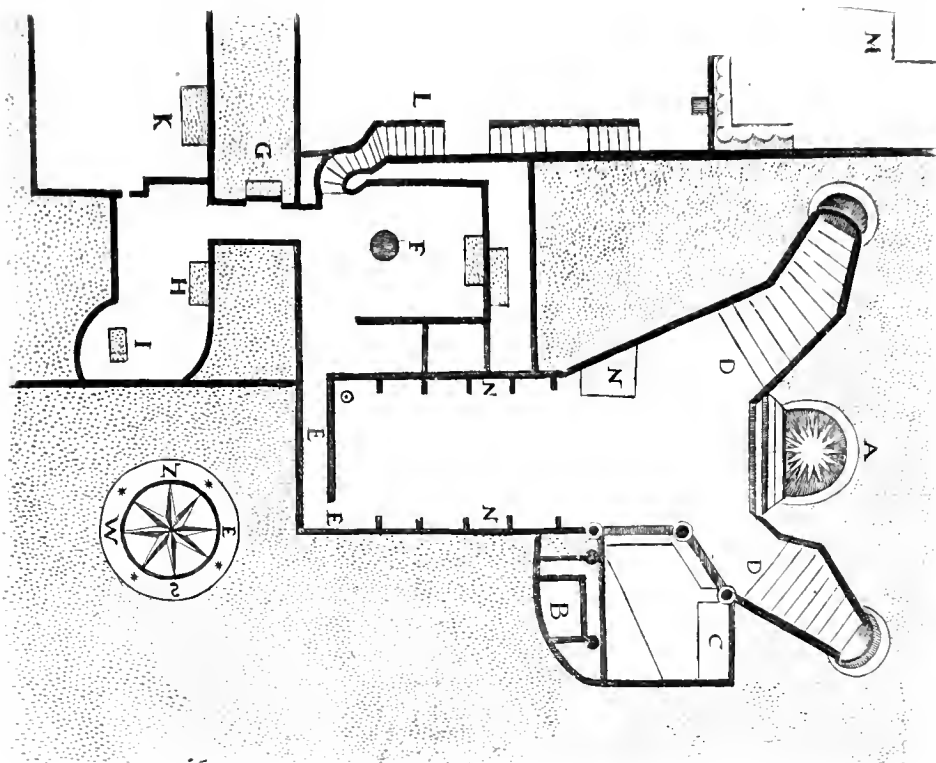
*O ſola magnarum urbium,
Maior Bethlehem, cui contigit
Ducem ſalutis cœlus
Incorporatum gignere.
Quam Stella quæ ſolis rotam
Vincit decore ac lumine,
Veniſſe tenis nunciat
Cum carne terreſtri Deum.
Prudentium in ſignum.*

For when *Augustus Caesar* had appointed that all the world should be taxed, euery one repaired vnto the Citie of his Family; and *Ioseph* with *Mariæ* came vp to *Bethlehem*: where in a Grot at the East ſide of the Citie, imployed for a Stable (the Inne being peſtred with ſtrangers) ſhe fell in trauell, and produced vnto the world a Sauour. In this caue from the time of *Adrian*, vnto the reigne of *Conſtantine*, they celebrated the impious lamentation of *Adonis* (much honoured by the *Syrians*) who aboue had his ſtatue ſhadowed with a groue of Myrtles, Which the vertuous *Helena* ſubuerſed, and erected thereupon this goodly Temple (yet entire, and poſſeſt by the *Franciſcans* of *Ieruſalem*; of whom ſome few are here continually reſident) and called it *Saint Mariæ* of *Bethlehem*. In forme it repreſenterh a Croſſe: the ſtalke whereof comprifeth the body: and is entred at the lower end through a portico ſuſtained with ſixteene pillars. The rooſe, in the miſt, is lofty, ſlar, and (if I forget not) of Cedar: the ſides, of the ſame ſabricke (but much more humble) are vpheld with foure-ranks of pillars (ten in a row) each of one entire marble, white, and in many places beautifully ſpeckled; the largeſt, and faireſt that euer I ſaw: whoſe vpper ends do declare that they haue in part bene exquisitely guilded. The walles are ſtagged with large tables of white marble, wel-nigh to the top: the reſt adorned with Moſaïque painting, although now greatly defaced. It is both here reported, and recorded by hiſtory, that a *Sultan* of *Egypt* allured with their beauty, ſet certaine Maſons aworke, to take downe thoſe tables, with intent to haue transported them vnto his Caſtell of *Cairo*; when a dreadfull ſerpent iſſued out of the wall, and brake in peeces ſuch as were removed: ſo that terrified therewith, he deſiſted from his enterpriſe. The three vpper ends of the Croſſe, do end in three ſemicircles, hauing in each an altar. In the miſt ſtands the Chancell, roofed with a ſtately Cupolo; couered without with lead, and garniſhed within with Moſaïque figures.



This Church is left for the most part desolate, the Altars naked, no Lamps maintained, no Service celebrated, except at times extraordinary: yet are there a few poore *Greekes* and *Armenians*, who inhabite within on the right hand of the entrance, and in the opposite corners. Adioyning on the left hand stands the Monastery of the *Franciscans*, entred through the Church, sufficiently spacious, but of no commendable building; accommodated with diuers gardens, and enuironed with defencible walls: at whose North-west corner a tottered Tower doth challenge

lunge regard for the waste receiued in that places protection. They brought vs into their Chappell, not slightly set forth, and dedicated to Saint *Katharine*; hauing indulgences conferred thereupon from mount *Sina*. From which we descended



A. The Altar of the Nativity.

B. The Manger.

C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The staires that ascend into the Temple above.

E. The entry.

F. The Chappell of the Innocents.

G. The Sepulcher of Eusebius.

H. The Sepulcher of Saint Ierom.

I. The Sepulcher of Paula and

Eustochius.

K. Saint Ieroms study.

L. The ascent into the Chappell of S. Katharine.

M. The Chappell of S. Katharine.

N. The Oratories.

with lights in our hands; and then were led by a narrow long entrie into a little square caue, supported in the midst with a pillar of the rocke. On the left hand stands an altar, and vnder that is a passage into a vault; wherein, they say, that the infants slaine by the bloody edict of *Herod*, were buried. Out of this caue or chappell, there are two other entries: in that on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Eusebius* the Confessor, and disciple vnto Saint *Ierom*. This directeth into another Grot, wherein are two tombes, in forme not vnlike vnto altars: the farther contained the body of *Paula* a Roman Lady, descended of the ancient families of the *Gracchi* and *Cornelij*, who stands indebted to Saint *Ierom* for this Epitaph;

*Scipio begot who Paula bore. Th' offspring
Of Gracchus, of the fam'd Mycenian King,
Here lies; earst Paula called: mother to
Eustochius, chiefe of Romes graue Senate; who
To Christ and Bethlem vow'd, bad pompe adieu.*

Scipio quam genuit Paula fudere parentes,
Gracchorum soboles Agamemnonis incluta proles.
Hoc jacet in tumulo; Paulam dixere priores:
Eustochij genitrix: Romani prima senatus,
Pauperiem Christi Bethlemitica rura sequuta.

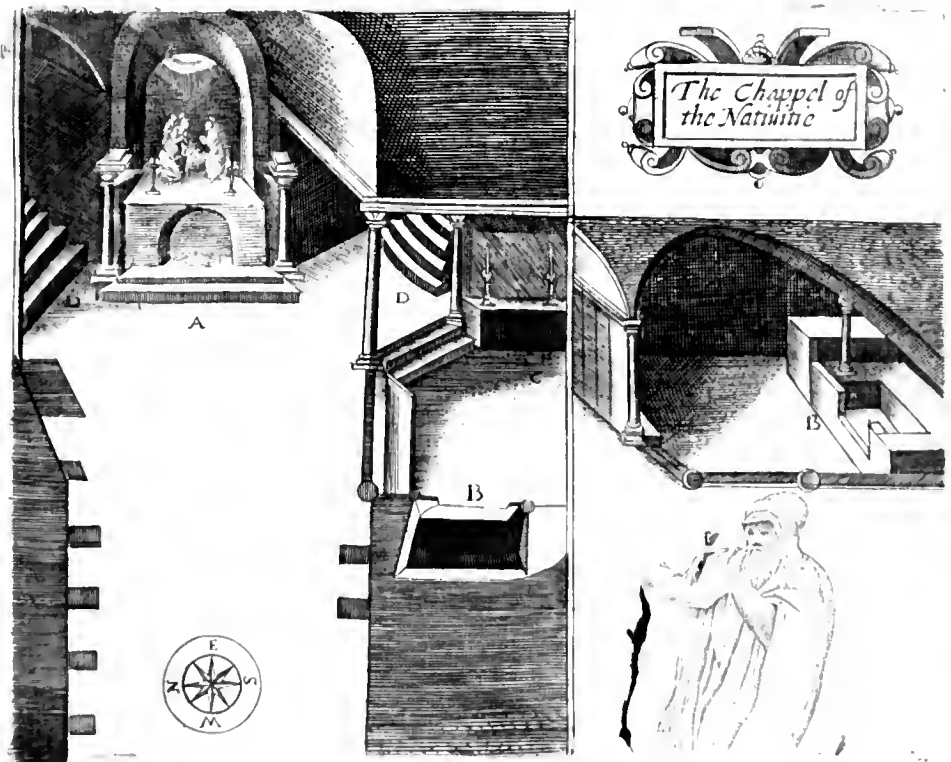
ingrauing also on the front of the entrance,

Seeft

Aspicis angulum præcisa rupe sepul-
chrum?
Hospitium Paula est, cœlestia regna
tenentis.
Fratrem, cognatos, Romam, patriam-
que relinquens,
Diuitias, iobolem, Bethlemici condi-
tur antro.
Hic præsepe tuum, Christe, atque hic
mystica Magi,
Munera portantes hominique Deoq;
dedere.

*Seest thou this tombe hewne in the growing stone?
Tis Paula's Inne, possesst of heavenly throne.
who leaning brother, kindred, Rome, what gaue
Her birth, wealth, children, lies in Bethlems cane.
Christ, here's thy Cratch: the wise did hither bring
Mysterious gifts to God, to Man, a King.*

Her sonne *Eusebius* lies with her in the selfe same monument. She built foure Mo-
nasteries neare adioyning to this Temple: (whose ruines do yet giue testimony of
her pietie,) one she planted with men; the three other with virgins, who neuer pass
the bounds of their Couents but on Sundayes onely (and then attending on their
seuerall Gouvernasses) to performe their oraisons in the Church, and Caue of the
Natiuitie: her selfe the Abbessse of one of them, and so for the space of twentie
yeares did continue. She likewise built an adioyning Hospitall for Pilgrims, whose
ruines declare it to haue bene no meane fabricke. The other tombe did couer the
body of Saint *Ierome*, who liued in her time, and in the Monastery which she had
founded: his bones, together with the bones of *Eusebius*, were translated to *Rome*,
and shrined in the Church of *Santa Maria Maggiore*; ouer which Pope *Sixtus*
Quintus hath erected a sumptuous Chappell. Out of this we pass into another
Grot, which they call his Cell; wherein he lay (as they say) full fifty yeares and fixe
moneths, and there twice translated the Bible. Returning into the aforesaid Chap-
pell of the Innocents, by the other entry we passed into a vault or Chappell,



A. The Altar of the Nativity.
1. The Manger
C. The Altar of the Mass.

D. The Stairs that ascend into the Temple above.
E. The picture of the imaginary figure of Saint Ie-
rome.

twelue foote wide, fortie long, and fiftene in height: the sides and floore all lined with faire white marble: the compassed rooffe adorned with mos-worke and Mosaique gilding, though now much perished. At the vpper end in an arched concaue, stands an Altar garnished with a table of the Natiuity. Vnder this is a semicircle: the sole set forth with stones of seuerall colours, in the forme of a starre; and in the midst a Serpentine, there set to preserue the memory of that place where our Sauour was borne. The credite whereof I will neither impeach, nor inforce. In this City it was, and in a stable; nor is the report by the fire refuted, though vnder ground, hewne out of the liuing rocke, as is the rest before spoken of. For he that trauels through these countries, will not wonder to see such caues employed to like vses. Neither is it likely, that they that succeeded those times so nearely, should erre in the place so celebrated in their deuotions, and beautified with such cost. On either side of this Altar in the corners, there are two equall ascents, which land on the opposite out-sides of the Chancell, cloted with doores of brasse cut through: through which they passe in their solenne procession. Now on the South side, and neare vnto the foote of the staires, you descend by three steps into a lesser Grot: separated onely from the former, by three fine columnes of diuerse coloured marble, which seeme to support the ouer-hanging rocke. On the West side there is a manger hewne out in a concaue, about two fecte high from the floore, and a little way hollowed within: wherein, they say, that our new-borne Sauour was laid by the Virgine: now flagged about with white marble, as the rocke that roofes it; at the left end sustained with a short Serpentine pillar. In the bottome of this manger, and iust in the middle, a round Serpentine is set, to denote the place where he lay, which retaineth, as they would make vs belecue, the effigies of Saint *Jerome*, miraculous framed by the naturall veines of the stone, in reward of his often & affectionate kisses. But surely they be the eyes of faith that must apprehend it: yet present they it in picture, as it is set forth in the former table. On the opposite side of this Grot, there is a bench in the rocke, not vnlike to an Altar: where the *Magi* of the East, that were conducted hither by the starre, disposed, as they say, of their presents. Whom they of *Colen* will haue to be kings, and three in number: and moreouer that they returned no more into their countries, but came, and dwelt in their City; where, in their principall Church these verses are extant:

*Three Kings, the King of Kings, three gifts did bring;
Myrrhe, Incense, Gold; as to Man, God, a King.
Three holy gifts be likewise giuen by thee
To Christ; euen such as acceptable be.
For Myrrha, teares; for Frankinsence, impart
Submissiue prayers: for pure Gold, a pure hart.*

*Tres Reges Regi Regum tria dona
ferebant;
Mirram homini, vincto aurum, thura
dedere Deo.
Tu tria fac iudem dones pia munera
Christo:
Muneribus gratus si cupis esse tuis.
Pro myrrha lacrymas, auro eor por-
rige purum
Pro thure humili pectore funde pre-
ces.*

These places be in the keeping of the *Franciscans*: and not lesse reuerenced then *Calvary*, or the Sepulcher: visited also by the *Mahometan* pilgrims. Where lamps still burning do expell the naturall darknesse; and giue a greater state thereunto then the light of the day could affoord it. *Baldwin* the second did honor this place with an Episcopall Sea (being before but a Priory) annexing thereunto, together with the Church of *Ascalon*, many townes and villages. In the place where this City stood, there are now but a few poore cottages standing. Most of the few inhabitants *Greeks* and *Armenians*: who get a beggerly liuing by selling vnto

strangers the models of the Sepulcher, and of the Grot of the Natiuitie; cut in wood or cast in stone, with crosses, and such like merchandize: and in being seruiceable vnto pilgrims.

After dinner we descended afoote into the valley which lyeth East of the City; fruitfull in pasturage: where *Iacob* fed his flocke (at this day called his field) neare the tower of *Ader*. But more famous for the Apparition of the Angels, who there brought to the shepheards the glad-tidings of our saluation. In the midst of the field, on the selfe same place, as is supposed, and two miles distant from *Bethlehem*, Saint *Helena* erected a Church, and dedicated it to the Angels: now nothing but ruines. Returning from thence, and turning a little on the left hand, we came to the village where those shepheards dwelt, as yet so called. In the midst whereof there standeth a well; the same, as the rumor goeth, that the blessed Virgin desired to drinke of, when the churlish villagers refusing to draw her vp water, it forth-with miraculously flowed to the brim; greedy to passe through her blessed lips, and satisfie her longing. Of this the *Arabs* would not suffer vs to drinke before we had giuen them money. Nearer to *Bethlehem*, and at the foote of the hill, are the ruines of a Chappell, where *Ioseph*, as they say, had his dwelling, at such time as the Angell commanded him to flie into *Aegypt*. Neare the top, and not farre from the backe of the Monastery, there is a caue containing two roomes, one within another, descended into by a narrow entrance, and in some places supported by pillars. In this it is said, that *Ioseph* hid our Sauour and his mother, whilest he prepared things necessary for his iourney. The stone thereof puluerated and often washed, of much a little will remaine, not vnlike to refined chalke: which taken in drinke, is said to haue a foueraigne vertue, in restoring milke both to women and cattell: much vsed by the *Moores* themselves for that purpose.ouer this stood one of the Nunneries built by *Paula*, now onely shewing the foundation; and wherein she died. These places scene, we reentred the Monastery, and there reposed our selues the night following.

Each of vs bestowing a peece of gold on the Vicar, betimes in the morning we departed; bending our course to the Mountaines of *Iudea*, lying West from *Bethlehem*. Neare to which on the side of the opposite hill, we past by a little village called as I take it, *Bezec*; inhabited onely by Christians: mortall (as they say) to the *Mahometans* that attempted to dwell therein. About two miles further we passed by *Bethsur*, seated in a bottome betweene two rocky mountaines; once a strong fort: first built by *Rhoboam*, and after repaired by the *Machabies*: famous for sundry sieges; being in the vpper way betweene *Ierusalem* and *Gaza*. Where we saw the ruines of an ample Church: below that a fountaine, not vnbeholding to Art; whose pleasant waters are forth-with drunke vp by the earth that produced them. Here they say, that *Philip* baptized the Eunuke; whereupon it retaineth the name of the *Aethiopian* fountaine. And no question but the adioyning Temple was erected out of deuotion to the honour of the place, and memory of the fact. Yet seemeth it strange vnto me, that a chariot should be able to passe those rocky and declining mountaines, where almost a horse can hardly keepe footing. Hauing trauelled about a mile and a halfe further, we came to the caue



A. The Desert.

B. The cave of Saint Iohn Baptist.

C. The fountain.

D. The ruines of the Monastery.

where *Iohn* the Baptist is said to have liued from the age of seuen, vntill such time as he went vnto the wilderness by *Jordan*; sequestred from the abode of men, and feeding on such wilde nourishment as these vninhabited places afforded. This Caeue is seated on the Northerne side of a desert mountaine (onely beholding to the Locust tree) hewne out of the precipitating rocke; so as difficultly to be ascended or descended to: entred at the East corner, and receiuing light from a window in the side. At the vpper end there is a bench of the selfe same rocke, whereon (as they say) he accustomed to sleepe; of which who so breakes a peece off, stands forthwith excommunicate.ouer this on a little flat, stands the ruines of a Monastery, on the South side naturally walled with the steepe of a mountaine: from whence there gusheth a liuing Spring, which entrench the rocke, and againe bursteth forth beneath the mouth of the Caeue; A place that would make solitari nesse delightfull, and stand in comparison with the turbulent pompe of cities. This overlooketh a profound valley, on the far side heind with aspiring mountains; where some are cut (or naturally so) in degrees like allies, which would be else vnaccessably fruitlesse; whose leuels yet beare the stumps of decayed vines: shadowed not rarely with oliues and locusts. And surely I thinke that all or most of those mountaines haue bin so husbanded; else could this little country haue neuer sustained such a multitude of people. After we had fed of such prouision as was brought vs from the Citie by other of the Fraternitie that there met vs, we returned towards *Ierusalem*; leauing the way of *Bethlehem* on the right hand, and that of *Emmaus* on the left. The first place of note that we met with, was there where once stood the dwelling of *Zachary*; seated on the side of a fruitfull hill, well stored with oliues



A. The Church of S. Iohn Baptist. B. The fountaine. C. The house of Elizabeth.

and vineyard. Hither came the blessed Virgin to visite her cousen *Elizabeth*. Here died *Elizabeth*; and here in a Grot on the side of a vault or chappell, lies buried: over which a goodly Church was erected, together with a Monastery; whereof now little standeth but a part of the walls, which offer to the view some fragments of painting, which shew that the rest haue bene exquisite. Beyond, and lower is our Ladies fountaine, (so called of the inhabitants) which maintaineth a little current through the neighbouring valley. Neare this, in the bottome, and vtermost extent thereof, there standeth a Temple; once sumptuous, now desolate: built by *Helena*, and dedicated to Saint *Iohn Baptist*, in the place where *Zachary* had another house; where the Prophet was borne, in a roome hewne out of the rocke; of principall denotion with those Christians: possess, as the rest, by the beastly *Arabians*, who defile it with their cattell, and employ it to the basest of vses. Transcending the lesse steepe hills, and passing through valleys of their roses voluntarily plentifull; after a while we came to a Monastery, seated in a streight between two rockie mountaines, enuironed with high walls, and entred by a doore of iron; where a Bishop of the *Georgians* hath his residence, who curteously entertained vs. Within they haue a handsome chappell; at the vpper end an altar; and vnder that a pir, in which they say, that the Palme did grow (but rather, if any, the Oliue, whereof that place hath store) of which a part of the Crosse was made. For it was framed (as they report) of foure severall woods; the foot of Cedar, the bole of Cypresse, the transome of Laine, and the title of Oliue. This is called thereupon the Monastery of the holy Crosse. Where in stead of bells they strike on a hollow beame (as the *Grecians* do in the temple of *Golgotha*) to summon their assemblies. Betweene this and *Ierusalem*, we saw nothing worth noting, that hath not bin spoken of already.

The

The day following, we went to reuiew the remarkable places about the City. Passing by the Castle of the *Pisans*, on the left hand entring at a little square passage, we were shewed a small Chappell; the doore and windowes rammed vp; for that (as they say) the *Mahometans* became mortally sicke, that, though but by chance, did come into it: standing where stood the Temple of Saint *Thomas*. From hence we were brought to the pallace of *Annas*, destroyed by the Seditious in the time of the siege; where now standeth a Church dedicated to the blessed Angels, and belonging to the *Armenians*, who haue their dwellings about it. Within the court there is an old Oliue tree, enuironed with a low wall; vnto which, it is said, that they bound our Sauour. Turning on the right hand, we went out at the port of *Sion*. South and not farre from thence,



- | | |
|---|--|
| A. A Mosque where once stood the Coenaculum. | I. The Fountaine of the blessed Virgin. |
| B. The Church of S. Sauour, where stood the house of Caiphas. | K. The bridge that passeth ouer Cedron, with the rock that beares the impression, as they say, of Christs footsteps. |
| C. Where the Iewes would haue taken away the body of the Virgin Mary from the Apostles. | L. The field of bloud. |
| D. Where Peter wept. | M. Where certaine of the Apostles hid themselves. |
| E. Port Esqueline. | N. The mountaine of Offence. |
| F. The poole and fountaine of Silo. | O. Where the house of Annas the high Priest stood. |
| G. Where the oke Tzed stood. | P. Where the Franks are buried. |
| H. The Church of the Purification of the blessed Virgin. | Q. Port Sion. |

on the midst of the Mount is the place, as they say, where Christ did eate his last Supper; where also after his resurrection, the doores being shut, he appeared to his Apostles; where they receiued the holy Ghost; where *Peter* converted three thousand: and where, as they say also, they held the first Councell, in which the Apostles Creed was decreed. Here *Helena* built a most sumptuous Temple, including therein the Coenaculum; where that marble pillar was preserved that stood before in the pallace of *Pilate*, to which they tyed our Sauour when they whipped him.

him. This Church subuerted by the *Saracens*, in the selfesame place the *Franciscans* had a Monastery erected; who in the yeare 1561. were remoued by the *Turks*: they building here a Mosque of their owne, into which no Christian is permitted to enter. Yet not in the respects aforesaid, so reuerenced by the Infidels; but in that it is deliuered by tradition (and not vnlikely) that *Dauid* had there his Sepulcher. His monument was enriched with a masse of treasure: out of which *Hircanus* 850 yeares after, tooke three thousand talents to diuert the warre which was threatned by *Antiochus*. *Herod* with vnlike successe attempted the like. For hauing already taken out a great summe, and persisting in his sacriledge, a flame of fire brake out of the tombe, and consumed diuerse of his instruments. In expiation whereof he adorned the same with a stately monument; which stood entire for a long time after. Betweene this and the walles of the City, the *Franks* haue their buriall: where lie fixe *Englishmen*, sent (as may be suspected) vnto their long-homes not many yeares since, though coloured by the *Franciscans* in whose Monastery they lay, with pretence of diuine vengeance for the supposed murder of their *Drogaman*. Seuen they were in all, all aliue and well in one day, six dead in the other; the out-liuer becoming a conuert to their religion. Turning a little on the left hand, we came to a small Church, inclosed within a square wall, arched within, with a walke on the top in manner of a caue; the habitation of the *Armenians*, who haue of this Church the custody. Here flourished the proud pallace of *Caiphas*, in which our Saniour was buffeted, spit vpon, and so spitefully reuiled. Here *Helena* built a faire Church to Saint *Peter*; but that destroyed, in the roome thereof this lesse was erected, and dedicated to Saint Saniour. On the right hand in the court, they vndertake to shew where the fire was made, by which *Peter* stood when he denied his Maister: and at the side of the Church doore, the chapter of a pillar, whercon the Cocke crowing did moue him to contrition. At the vpper end of the Church, vpon a large altar lieth a stone, that (as they say) which was rolled against the mouth of the Sepulcher. From hence we descended into the valley of *Gehinnon*, which diuideth mount *Sion* from the mountaine of *Offence*; so called for that *Salomon* by the perswasion of his wines there sacrificed to *Chanoth* and *Molech*; but now by these Christians called the mountaine of *Illcounsell*; where they say the Pharises tooke counsell against Iesus: whose height yet shewes the reliques of no meane buildings. This valley is but streight, now scruiug for little vse; heretofore most delightfull, planted with groues, and watered with fountaines: wherein the *Hebreus* sacrificed their children to *Molech*: an Idoll of brasse, hauing the head of a Calfe, the rest of a kingly figure, with armes extended to receiue the miserable sacrifice, seared to death with his burning embracements. For the Idoll was hollow within, and filled with fire. And lest their lamentable shrieks should sad the hearts of their parents, the Priests of *Molech* did deafe their eares with the continuall clangs of trumpets and timbrels; whereupon it was called the valley of *Tophet*. But the good *Iosias* brake the Idoll in peeces, hewed downe the groues, and ordained that that place (before a Paradise) should be for cuer a receptable for dead carcasses and the filth of the Citie. *Gehenna*, for the impiety committed therein, is vsed for hell by our Saniour. On the South side of this valley, neare where it meeteth with the valley of *Iehosaphat*, mounted a good height on the side of the mountaine is *Aceldama* or the field of blood: purchased with the restored reward of *Treason*,



A. The place of the Cœnaculum.

B. Of the Oke Rogel.

C. Where the Apostles did hide themselves.

D. The field of Bloud.

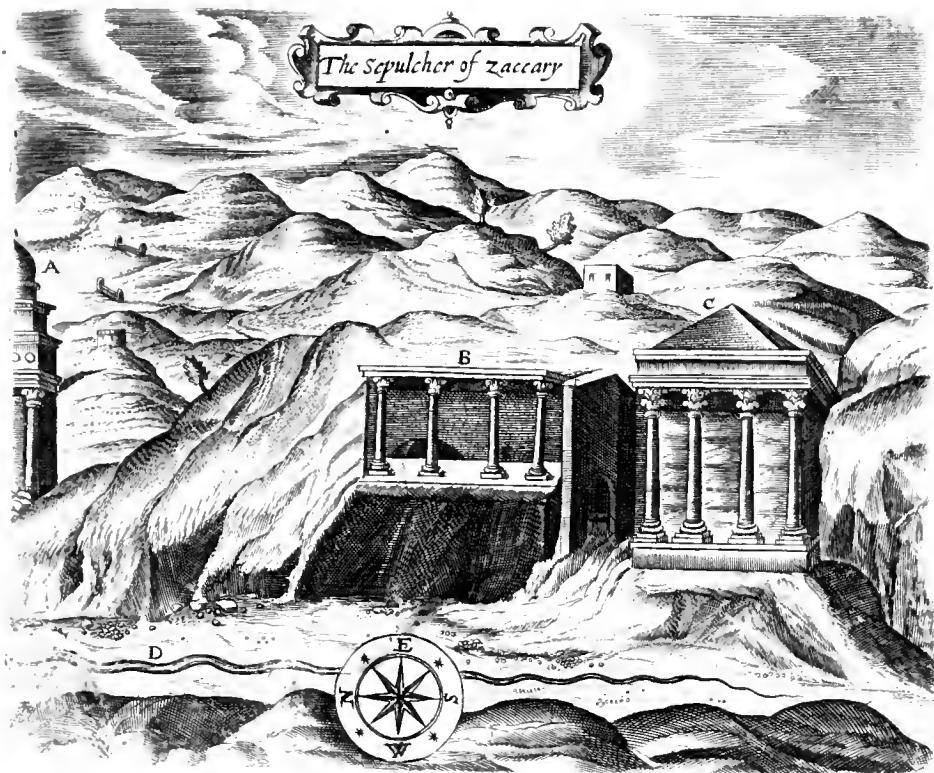
E. The Mountaine of Offence.

F. Part of the valley of Iehosaphat.

G. Part of the valley of Gehinnon.

for a buriall place for strangers. In the midst whereof a large square roome was made by the mother of *Constantine*; the South side walled with the naturall rocke; flat at the top, and equall with the vpper leuell: out of which arise certaine little Cupolos open in the midst to let downe the dead bodies. Through these we might see the bottome all couered with bones; and certaine corfes but newly let downe: it being now the Sepulcher of the *Armenians*. A greedy graue; and great enough to deuoure the dead of a whole Nation. For they say, (and I beleuee it) that the earth thereof within the space of eight and forty houres, will consume the flesh that is laid thereon. The like is said of Saint Innocents Church yard in *Paris*: and he that sees the multitude of bones, that are there piled about it, the daily burials (it being a generall receptacle for strangers) and smalnesse of the circuite, may be easily induced to credite. And why might not the earth be transported from hence, as well as that at *Rome* in *Campo Sancto*, brought thither in 270 ships by the commandement of the aforesaid Empreffe? which though changing soiles retaineth her vertue: it being also a place of buriall for forreiners. In the rocke about there are diners Sepulchers, and some in vse at this day: hauing great stones rolled against their mouthes according to the ancient custome. Beyond on the point of the hill, a caue hewne out of the rocke, consisting of seuerall roomes, is said to haue hidden sixe of the Apostles in the time of Christs Passion. First made without doubt for a Sepulcher; and after seruing for an Hermitage:

the rooffe of the larger roome retaining fome ſhew of guilding. Below, where the valley of *Gehinnon* and *Iehosaphat*, like two conioyning ſtreames do trent to the South, there is a drie pit; where the Priests are ſaid to haue hid the ſacred fire when the *Iewes* were carried captiue into *Babylon*: and ſeeking it after their returne did find it conuerted into water. But *Nehemiah* cauſed it to be ſprinkled on the Altar: when forthwith with the beames of the Sunne it miraculouſly flamed. This valley of *Iehosaphat* (ſo called of that good King) from hence extendeth full North, and then enclineth a little to the Weſt; firſt preſenting (though naturall) no other then a large dry ditch to the Eaſt of the City, contracted betweene it and the ouer-pearing hills of the oppoſite *Oliuet*. It is ſaid to be about two miles long, and if ſo, but ſhort ones: where broadest fruitfull; watered by the torrent *Cedron*, which runneth no longer then fed with ſhowers: loſing his intermitted ſtreames in the lake of *Aspalthis*. It was alſo called the valley of *Cedron*, and of the King. Where the generall Iudgement ſhall be, if the *Iewes* or *Latins* may be belecued; who ground their opinions vpon the Propheſie of *Joel*: which I will not gainſay, ſince ſome of our Diuines haue of late ſo laboured to approue it. Of the ſame opinion are the *Mahometans*. In the wall about it, there is a window not farre from the golden gate: where they ſay that *Mahomet* ſhall ſit whiſt Chriſt doth execute Juſtice. Paſſing to the City ſide of the valley, at the foote of the hill, and Eaſt of the South-eaſt corner, is the place where the Prophet *Eſay* was ſawne in ſunder by the commandement of *Manaſſes* his Grand-child by the mother; and there buried: where there is a little pauement vſed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Cloſe below this ſtood the Oke *Roguel*, where now a white Mulbery is cheriſhed. North of it, in a gut of the hill (aboue which in the wall ſtood the tower) was the fiſh-poole of *Siloe*, containing not aboue halfe an acre of ground; now dry in the bottome: and beyond the fountaine that fed it, now no other then a little trench walled in on the ſides, full of filthy water; whoſe vpper part is obſcured by a building (as I take it, a Moſque) where once flouriſhed a Chriſtian Church there built by Saint *Helena*. Though deprived of thoſe her ſalubrious ſtreames; yet is ſhe held in honour for their former vertues. Paſſing along we came to our Ladies fountaine (vpon what occaſion they ſo call it, is not worth the relating) in a deepe caue of the rocke, deſcended into by a large paire of ſtaires, and replenished with pleaſant waters. Here the valley ſtreightneth, and a little beyond is no broader then ſerues for a channell to the Torrent. On the other ſide ſtands the Sepulcher of *Zachary*, who was ſlaine betweene the Temple and the Altar: all of the naturall rocke, eightene foote high, foure ſquare, and beautified with Doricke columnes of the



A. A part of the pillar of Absolon.
B. The cave of Saint James.

C. The Sepulcher of Zachary.
D. The Torrent Cedron.

same vnseparated stone sustaining the cornish; and ropt like a pointed diamond. Close to this there is another in the vpright rocke; the front like the side of an open gallery, supported with marble pillars, now betweene rammed vp with stones. Witthin is a Grot; whither *James* retired (as they say) after the Passion of our Saviour, with purpose neuer to haue receiued sustenance vntill he had seene him: who in that place appeared vnto him after his resurrection. In memoriall whereof the Christians erected a Church hard by; whose ruines are now ruined. A litle farther there is a stone bridge of one arch, which passes the Torrent. In a rocke at the foote thereof, there are certaine impressions: made (as they say) by our Saviours feete when they led him through the water. At the East end of this bridge, and a litle on the North, stands the Pillar of *Absolon*; which he here erected in his life time, to retaine the memorie of his name, in that his issue male failed; (but he was not buried therein:) being yet entire and of a goodly fabricke: rising in a lofty square; below adorned with haife columnes, wrought out of the sides and corners of the Doricke forme; and then changing into a round, a good height higher doth grow to a point in fashion of a bell: all framed of the growing stone. Against this there lieth a great heape of stones which increaseth daily. For both *James* and *Abraham* passing by, do throw stones against it: yet execrating *Absolon* for his rebellion against *Dauid*. Adioyning there is a large square, but lower by farre, which hath an entrance like the frontispice of a porch, cut curiously without; the earth almost reaching to the top of the entrance: hauing a Grot within hewne out of the rocke: some say, a kingly Sepulcher; perhaps appertaining to the former. A litle more North and vp the Torrent, at the foote of *Oliuet*, once stood the



A. The golden gate of the Temple.

B. The gate of Saint Steven.

C. Where Saint Steven was stoned to death.

D. The Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.

E. The garden of mount Olivet.

F. The Torrent of Cedron.

G. The bridge of the Torrent.

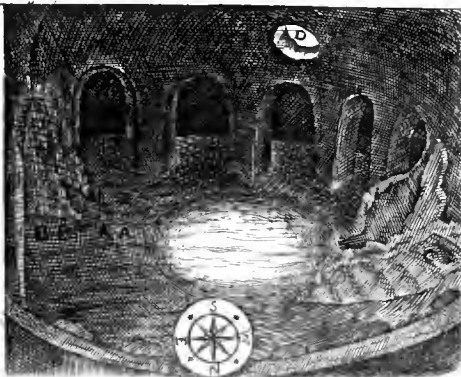
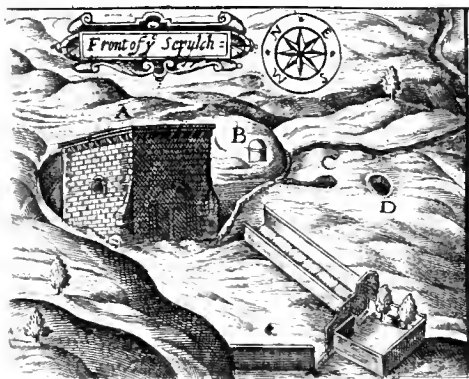
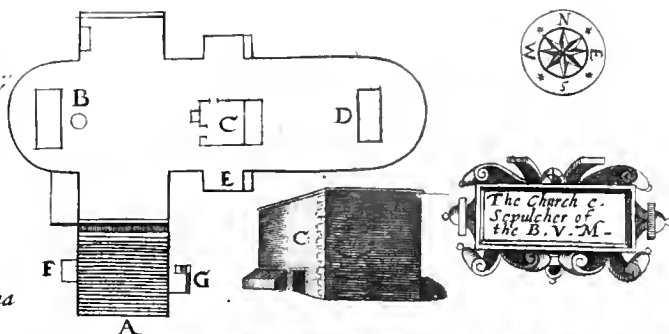
H. Sepulchers of the Mahometans.

I. Where Thomas stood, as they will haue it, when the blessed Virgin let fall her girdle.

the village *Gethsemani*; the place yet fruitfull in olines: and hard by the delighfull garden wherein our Sauour was betrayed. They point out the place where he left two of his disciples, and a little higher the third, when he went to pray: and withall the place where he was taken. In this garden there is also a stone, whereon they say that our Lady fate, and beheld the martyrdom of Saint *Steven*: who suffered on the side of the opposite hill. Without the said Garden, in the ioyning of two ways, they shewed vs the place, as they will haue it, where Saint *Thomas* stood, when incredulous forsooth of our Ladies Assumption, she let fall her girdle to informe his beliefe.

And now are we come to the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin, made thus, as it is, by the mother of *Constantine*. Before it a court; the building aboue ground a square pile onely, flat at the top, and neatly wrought, like the largest portico to a Temple. You enter at the South side, and forthwith descend by a goodly paire of staires of fifty steps. About the midst of the descent, are two small opposite chappels: in that on the right hand are the Sepulchers of *Joachim* and *Anna*; in that on the left of *Joseph*: the parents and spouse of the mother of Iesus. The staires do leade you into a spacious Church, stretching East and West; walled on each side, and arched aboue with the naturall rocke. Vpon the right hand in the midst there is a little square chappell, framed of the eminent rocke, but flagged both within and without with white marble; and entred at two doores. At the far side thereof stands her tombe, which taketh vp more then the third part of the roome; now in forme of an altar:
vnder

- A. *The Descent*
- B. *The Fountaine*
- C. *The Sepulcher of the Virgin Mary*
- D. *The great Altar*
- E. *The Oratory of the Turkes*
- F. *The Sepulcher of Joseph.*
- G. *The Sepulcher of Joachim and Anna*



- A. *The entrance and building above ground of the Church of the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.*
- B. *The Loner from whence it receiveth light.*

- C. *The entrance of the Oratory of Christ.*
- D. *The place from whence it receiveth light.*
- AA. *Where Christ prayed.*
- BB. *Where the Angell stood.*

under which, they say, that she was decently buried by the Apostles; and the third day after assumed into heaven by the Angels. In this there burne eightene lamps continually; partly maintained by the Christians, and partly by the Mahometans, who haue this place in an especiall veneration. Neare the East semicircle of the Church, there standeth a great altar (ouer which the little light that this darke place hath, doth descend by a cupolo:) neare the West another; but both vnfurnished: and by the former a well of excellent water. In a canton of the wall, right against the North end of the Sepulcher, there is a clift in the rocke; where the *Turks* do affirme that our Lady did hide her selfe, when persecuted by the *Iewes*: into which I haue seene their women to creepe, and giue the cold rocke affectionate kisses. The opposite canton is also vsed for an oratory by the Mahometans: who haue the keeping of the whole, and will not suffer vs to enter of free cost. Remounting the same staires, not far off on the left hand, towards the East, and not about a stones cast from the garden of *Gethsemani*, a streight passage descendeth into a vast round caue: all of the naturall rocke, the roose confirmed with arches of the same, receiuing a dimme light from a little hole in the top; which was in times past all ouer curiously painted. The place, they say, where Christ did pray, when in that bloody agony he was comforted by the Angels. From hence we bent our course to the City. High on the hill, where three wayes meet, and vpon the flat of a rocke, is the place where *S. Steuen* (who bore the first palme of Martyrdom) was stoned to death. The stones thereabout haue a red rust on them; which they say, giue testimony of his bloudshed. A little about, we entred the Citie at the gate of Saint *Steuens* (where on each side a *Lion* retrograde doth stand) called in times past the Port of the valley, &

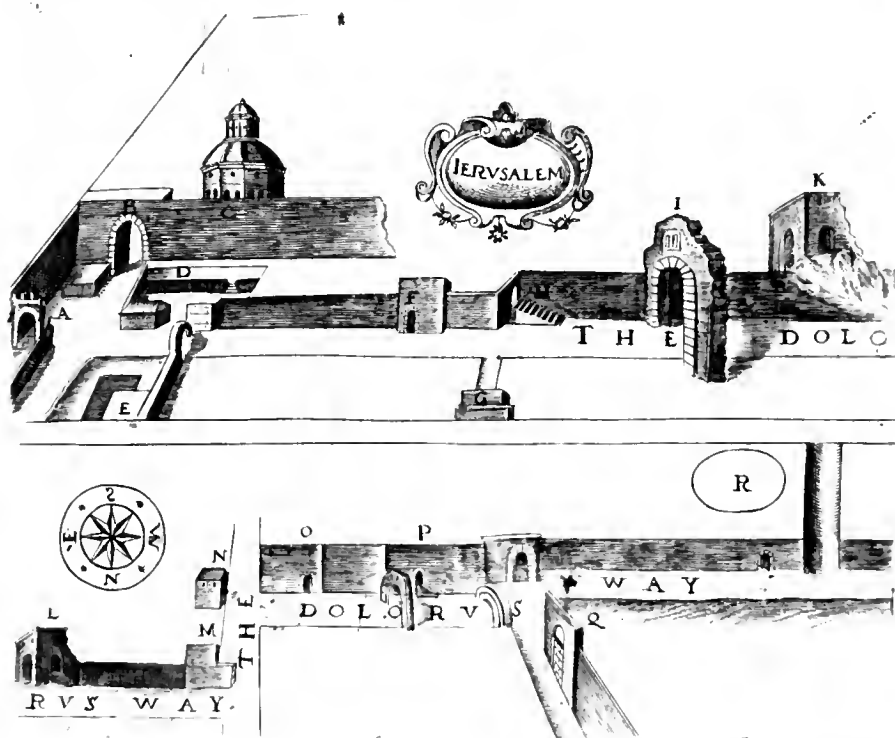
of the flocke; for that the cattell came in at this gate, which were to be sacrificed in the Temple, and were sold in the market place adioyning. On the left hand there is a stone bridge, which passeth at the East end of the North wall into the court of the Temple of *Salomon*: the head to the poole *Bethesda*, (vnderneath which it hath a conueyance) called also *Probatum*, for that the sacrifices were therein washed ere deliuered to the Priests. It had fīue ports built thereto by *Salomon*; in which continually lay a number of diseased persons. For an Angell at certaine seasons troubled the water; and he that could next descend thereinto was perfectly cured. Now it is a great square profunditie; greene, and vncuen at the bottome: into which a barren spring doth drill from betweene the stones of the Northward wall, and stealeth away almost vndiscerned. The place is for a good depth hewne out of the rocke; confined aboue on the North side with a steepe wall, on the West with high buildings (perhaps a part of the Castle of *Antonia*, where are two doores to descend by, now all that are, halfe choked with rubbidge) and on the South with the wall of the court of the Temple. Whereof it is fit that something be spoken; although not suffered to enter without the forfeiture of our liues, or renouncing of our Religion.

I will not speake of the former forme, and magnificency thereof, by sacred pens so exactly described. First built by *Salomon*, destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, re-edified by *Zerubabel*, (yet so far short of the first in glory, that those wept to behold it, who had beheld the former:) new built or rather sumptuously repaired by *Herod* the Great; and lastly vterly subuerted by *Titus*. The *Iewes* assayed to re-edifie it in the reigne of *Adrian*: of whom he slue an infinite number, leuelled it with the floore, and threw the rubbidge into the valley of *Iehosaphat*, to make it lesse steepe, and the place lesse defenceable; planting in the roome thereof a groue which he consecrated vnto *Iupiter*. Afterward *Iulian* the Apostata, to disproue the prophesie of our Saniour, did licence the *Iewes* to rebuild it; furnishing them with mony out of his treasury: when lo, a terrible earth-quake shooke downe what they had begun; and a flame bursting forth, deuoured the workmen: reported by *Amianus Marcellinus* a Pagan, and living in those times. But who built this that now standeth, is doubtfull. Some do attribute it to the Christians; others to a Prince of the *Arabians*, (which is confirmed by the Christians of these countries) and he the *Saracen Omer*, next successor vnto *Mahomet*. Seated it is vpon mount *Moria*, in the South-east corner of the Citie; without doubt in the very place where *Salomons* stood: the more eminent building consisting of an eight square round of a blewish stone, adorned with adioyning pillars, and tarrast aboue. In the midst of the sheluing rooffe, another vpriight aspireth; though lesse by farre, yet the same in forme and substance with the former; being couered ouer with a cupolo of lead. To the West of this a long building adioyneth, like the body of a Church; compassed aboue, and no higher then the vnder tarras of the other, but like it in colour. Now the court (the same with that of the old Temple) is iust foure square euery way, about a flights shoot ouer. In the East wall, which is also a wall to the Citie, stands the Golden gate (so called in that it was gilded) which belonged onely to the Temple, through which our Saniour passed in triumph. It is said that the Emperour *Heraclius* returning from his *Persian* victory, attempted to haue entred thereat in all his glory: but was miraculously prohibited, vntill he had put off all his princely ornaments, in a simple habite bearing that part of the Crosse of Christ on his shoulders which he had recouered from the *Persians*.

fians. This Gate is now rammed vp by the *Turkes*, to preuent as some say, a Prophecie: which is, that the City should there be entred by the Christians. A part of the South-side, is also inclosed with the wall of the City. The rest not inferior in strength, is enuironed with a deepe trench hewne into the rock: (though now much choaked) heretofore inhabited in the bottome like a streete. In the midst of this out-court, there is another; wherein the aforesaid Mosque doth stand, raised some two yards aboue the out-court, & garnished on the sides with little turrets, through which it is ascended; all paved with white marble (the spoile of Christian Churches) where the *Mahometans*, as well as within, do performe their particular orisons. Sundry low buildings there are adioyning to the wall of the out-court: as I suppose, the habitation of their *Santons*. In the South-east corner and a little in the out wall, there is a handsome Temple couered with lead; by the Christians called the Church of the Purificatiō of the Virgine: now also a Mosque. *Godfrey of Bullein*, with the rest of the Citie tooke this place by assault, and slue within the circuite thereof ten thousand *Saracens*. By him then was it made a Cathedrall Church: who erected lodgings about it for the Patriarch and his Canons. Into this there are now but two entrances: that on the West; and this gate ouer the head of the poole *Bethesda* (called of old the horse-gate, for that here they left their horses, it being not lawfull to ride any further) resembling the gate of a Citie. One thing by the way may be noted. that whereas our Churches turne to the East, the Temple of *Salomon* regarded the West: perhaps in respect of mount *Calvary*.

Repassing the aforesaid bridge, (seeing we might proceed no farther) on the North side of the streete that stretcheth to the West, now in a remote corner, stood the house of *Iaachim*, where a goodly Church was built to the honour of Saint *Anna*, with a Monastery adioyning: of which some part yet remaineth, but polluted with the *Mahometan* superstition. Turning backe, we tooke vp the said streete to the West: not farre onward, at the left hand stood the pallace of *Pilate*, without all question the Castle of *Antonia*, neare adioyning to the wall of the Temple, where now the *Sanziacke* hath his residence; deprived of those lofty towers, and scarce appearing aboue the wals that confine it. On the right hand, at the farre end of a streete that pointeth to the North, stood the stately mansion of *Herod*: of which some signes there are left, that witnesse a perished excellency. Now at the West corner of that of *Pilates*, where the wall for a space doth turne to the South, there are a paire of high staires which leade to the place of Iustice, and throne of the *Romane* President, where the Sauour of the world, was by the world condemned. The staires that they say then were, called *Scala Sancta*, I haue seene at *Rome* neare Saint *Iohns* in the *Lateran*; translated thither by *Constantine*. Three paire there are in one front, deuided but by walls: the middlemost those; being of white marble, and eightene in number; ascended and worne by the knees of the suppliants, who descend by the other. At the top there is a little Chappell called *Sanctum Sanctorum*, where they neuer say Masse: and vpon this occasion. A holy Father in the roome adioyning, hauing consumed most part of the night in his deuotions, is said, an houre before the dawning, to haue seene a procession of Angels passe by him, some singing, and others perhaps that had worse voyces, bearing torches: amongst whom was S. *Peter* with the Eucharist, who executed there his Pontificall function: and that done returned. This rumoured the day following about the Citie, numbers of people flockt thirther; who found the roome all to bedropt with torches in confirmation of this relation. Whereupon decreed it

was, that not any (as not worthy) should say Masse on that Altar. Now the way betweene the place of those staires and mount *Calvary*, is called the Dolorous way: alongst which our Sauour was led to his Passion: in which they say, (and shew where) that he thrice fell vnder the weight of his Crosse. And a little



- A. The Gate of Saint Steuen.
- B. The gate that opens into the court of the Temple.
- C. The Mosque, where once stood the Temple of Solomon.
- D. The Poole Berhesda.
- E. The Church of Saint Anna.
- F. Where the Pallace of Pilate stood.
- G. Where the Court of Herod.
- H. Where the holy Staires.
- I. Pilats arch.

- K. The Chureh of the swooning of the blessed Virgine.
- L. Where they met with Simon of Cyrene.
- M. Where Christ said, Weepe not for me you daughters of Ierusalem.
- N. Where the house of the rich glutton stood.
- O. Where the house of the Pharisee.
- P. Where the house of Veronica.
- Q. The Gate of Iustice.
- R. Mount Calvary.

beyond there is an ancient arch that crosseth the streete, and supporteth a ruined gallery: in the East side a two arched window, where *Pilate* presented Christ to the people. An hundred paces farther, and on the left hand there are the relikes of a Church, where they say that the blessed Virgine stood when her Sonne passed by, and fell into a trance at the sight of that killing spectacle. Sixty six paces beyond (where this streete doth meere with that other which leadeth to *Port Ephraim*, now called the gate of *Damascus*) they say, that they met with *Simon of Cyrene*, and compelled him to assist our Sauour in the bearing of his burthen. Turning a little on the left hand, they shewed vs where the women wept, and he replied, *weepe not for me you daughters of Ierusalem, &c.* Then turning againe on the right, we passed vnder a little arch, neare which a house ascended by certaine steps; the place where *Veronica* dwelt, who gaue our Sauour, as they say, a napkin as he passed by the doore, to cleane his face from the bloud which trickled from his thorne-pierst browes; and spittle wherewith they had despitefully defiled him: who returned it againe enriched with his liuely counterfeit; now to be scene

scene at *Rome* vpon festiuall dayes, in *Saint Peters Church* in the *Vatican*. To which this Hymne was made, and published by Pope *Iohn* the two and twentieth, with a grant of seuen yeares indulgency to him that should deuouly vter it to that picture.

Of our Redeemer haile ô Face diuine,
wherein the beames of heauenly beauty shine:
First in a napkin, white as snow new driuen;
And to *Veronica* (thy lones pledge) giuen.

Haile worlds renowne, of Saints the myrrhor bright;
whose desir'd view would heauen-thron'd spirit delight:
Purge vs from staines which sinning soules infect,
And ioine to blest communion of th' elect.

Haile our Lords visage, happy counterfeite:
By gift eterne, made wonderously compleat;
Our hearts illuminate with grace assignd:
And our thrald senses by thy power vnbind.

Of Christian faith, haile force, and fortresse sure,
Destroying heretickes, of minds impure:
Augment their merits that in thee do trust,
By his deare Image made a God of crust.

Haile comfort of sad life, the onely one:
Life tedious, brittle, fickle, and soone gone:
Leade to thine owne ô happie Pourtraiture,
To see the face, of Christ the face so pure.

Salve sancta facies nostri Redemptoris,
In qua nitet species diuini splendoris.
Impressa panniculo nunci candoris.
Daraq; *Veronica* signum ob amoris.
Salve decus seculi, speculum sanctorum:
Quod videre cupiunt spiritus celorum.
Nos ab omni macula purga victorum,
Atq; nos confortio iunge beatorum.
Salve vultus Domini, imago beata
Ex aeterno munere mire decorata:
Lumen funde cordibus ex vi tibi data,
Et a nostris sensibus tolle colligata.
Salve robur fidei nostrae Christianae,
Destruens haereticos qui sunt mentis vanae.
Horum auge meritum qui te credunt fane
Illius effigie qui Rex sit ex pane.
Salve nostrum gaudium in hac vita dura,
Labili, & fragili cito peritura.
Nos deduc ad propria o felix signum,
Ad videndam faciem quae est Christi pura.

Fronting the farre end of this streete, an ancient gate which stood in the West wall of the old Citie, yet resists the subuersions of time: called by *Nehemia* the old gate; by the *Iebusites* the Port of *Iebus*, and the gate of Iudgement; for that the Elders there sate in iustice: through which the condemned were led to execution vnto mount *Caluary*: then two hundred twenty paces without, and a little on the left hand; though now almost in the heart of the Citie. From hence we ascended the East side of mount *Caluary* (eight hundred paces from the pallace of *Pilate*) and so descended into the court of the Temple of the Sepulcher. Right against it are the ruines of lofty buildings, heretofore the alberges of the Knight Hospitallers of *Saint Iohns*. Turning to the South we were shewed, where once stood the dwelling of *Zebedeus*, in which *Iames* & *Iohn* were borne: heretofore a collegiat Church, but now a Mosque. A little higher we came to the Iron gate, a passage in times past betweene the vpper Citie, and the neather (which gaue way vnto *Peter* conducted by the Angell) built by *Alexander* the Great. Who hauing taken *Tyrrus*, and the Sea-bordering Cities of *Phanicia*, and *Palestine*, begirt *Ierusalem* with his armie: when on a sudden the gates were set open, *Iaddus* the high Priest issuing forth, clothed in his Pontificall habit, and followed with a long traine in white rayments: whom *Alexander* espying, aduanced before the rest of the company; and when he drew neare fell prostrate before him. For it came vnto his remembrance, how once in *Dio* a Citie of *Macedon*, consulting with himselfe about his *Asian* enterprife, he had seene in a vision one so apparelled, who bid him boldly proceede, and told him that the God whom he serued would protect his army, and make

him Lord of the *Perſian* monarchy. Then hand in hand they entred the Citie, the High-prieſt conducting him vnto the Temple, where he ſacrificed vnto God according to the manner of the *Hebrewes*; *Iaddus* expounding vnto him the Propheſies of *Daniel*, which foretold of his victories. From thence we proceeded vnto the houſe of Saint *Marke*; of which an obſcure Church in the cuſtody of the *Sorians* doth retaine the memory. And beyond, we came to the Church of Saint *James*, ſtanding in the place where he was beheaded; erected by the *Spaniards*, together with an Hoſpitall, and now poſſeſt by the *Armenians*. This ſcene, we returned to the Couent.

The day following, we went out (as before) at the port of *Sion*. Turning on the left hand along the wall, we were ſhewed the place where *Peter* wept, when he had denied our Sauour; dignified once with a Church, and whereof there now remaineth ſome part of the foundation. Right againſt it there is a poſterne in the wall, formerly called *Port Eſquiline*; at which they bore forth the filth of the Citie. The foundation of this part of the wall is much more ancient, and much more ſtrong then the reſt; conſiſting of blacke ſtones of a mightie ſize. Not farre beyond, we croſſed the valley of *Ichoſaphat*, and mounted the South end of mount *Oliuet*, by the way of *Bethania*. Hauing aſcended a good height, on the right hand they ſhewed vs where *Iudas* hanged himſelfe (the ſtumpe of the Sicamore, as they ſay, not long ſince extant) being buried in a Grot that adioyneth. Nearer the top where Chriſt curſed the fig-tree, many there growing at this preſent. Deſcending the Eaſt ſide of the mountaine, a little on the left hand, we came to a deſolate Chappell,



- A. Mount Olivet.
- B. Bethage.
- C. The Fountaine of the Apoſtles.
- D. Where the houſe of Martia ſtood.
- E. The ſtone whereon Chriſt ſate.
- F. Where the houſe of Marie ſtood.

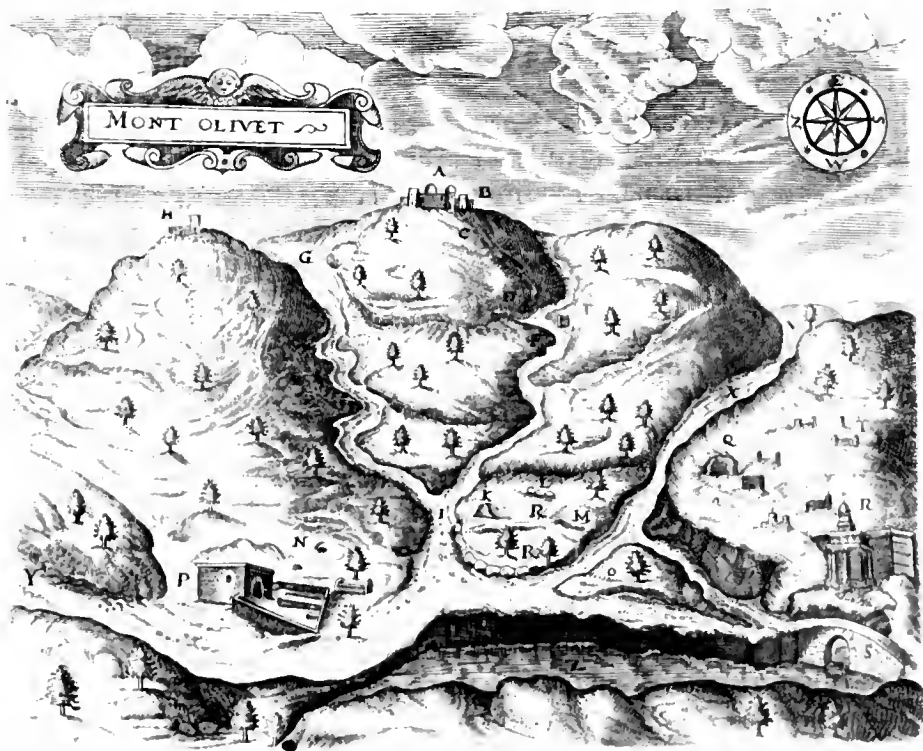
- G. The ſepulcher of Lazarus.
- H. The houſe of Lazarus.
- I. The houſe of Simon the leper.
- K. The valley of the curſed figtree.
- L. The way to Ieruſalem.
- M. Quarantanima.

about which diuers ruines; the house heretofore of *Simon* the leper. From thence we descended vnto the Castle of *Lazarus* (whereof yet there is something extant) the brother to *Marie* and *Martha*. Close vnder which lies *Bethania* (two miles from *Ierusalem*) now a tottered village, inhabited by *Arabians*. In it the vault where Christ raised *Lazarus* from death; square and deepe, descended into by certaine steps. Aboue are two little Chappels, which haue in either of them an altar: where stood a stately Church erected by Saint *Helena*: and after that an Abbey, Queene *Milsend* the Foundresse. A little North of *Bethania*, we came to the ruines of a Monastery, now leuell with the floore, seated in the place vnto which the penitent *Marie* retired from the corrupting vanities of the Crie. Southward of this, and not far off, stood the house of *Martha*, honoured likewise with a Temple, and ruined alike. Equally distant from both, there is a stone, whereon they say that our Sauour sate, when the two sisters intreated him to restore life to their brother now foure days buried. The Pilgrim that breaks off a peece thereof, stands excommunicated. A little aboue, there is a fountaine of excellent water, deepe sunke into the rocke, (by which we refreshed our selues with prouision brought with vs) called the Fountaine of the Apostles. Now we ascended mount *Oliuet* againe, by another way more inclining to the North. Vpon the right hand, and not far from the top, stood *Bethfage*, whose very foundations are now confounded; from whence Christ past vnto *Ierusalem* in triumph vpon an Asses colt: euery Palme-sunday by the *Pater-guardian* superstitiously imitated.

Here looke we backe, and for a while suruey the high mountaine *Quarantania*, the low plaines of *Iericho*, *Jordan*, and the Dead sea: which we could not go to, by reason of our tardy arriual; the Pilgrims returning on the selfe same day that we came vnto *Ierusalem*. A iourney vnderaken but once a yeare in regard of the charge, the passengers being then guarded by a *Sbeck* of the *Arabians*, to resist the wilde *Arabs*; who almost famished on those barren mountaines (which they dare not husband for feare of surprisall) rob all that passe, if inferiour in strength. Yet paid we towards that conduct, two dollers apeece to the *Sanziack*. I haue spoken before of the river and lake that deuoureth it, as much as here heard, and what I haue read, that dissenteth not: the rest being such like stuffe as the former, wherewith I haue already tired my selfe, and afflicted my Reader. I will therefore forbear to deliuer a particular report of that three dayes pilgrimage: onely thus much in generall. *Jordan* inneth wel-nigh thirty miles from *Ierusalem*; the way thither by *Bethania*; made long and troublesome by the steepe descents and labyrinthian windings; being to the iudgement of the eye, not the fourth of that distance. In this the Pilgrims wash themselves, and bring from thence of the water, soueraigne (as they say) for sundry diseases. A great way on this side the riuer, there stands a ruined Temple, vpon the winding of a crooked channell, forsaken by the streame, (or then not filled but by inundations) where Christ (as they say) was baptized by *Iohn*. On the right hand stood *Ierico*, a Citie of fame (and in the time of the Christians an Episcopall see) beautifull in her Palmes, but chiefly proud of her *Balsamum*. A plant then onely thought particular vnto *Iurie*, which grew most plentifully in this valley, and on the sides of the Westerne mountaines which confine it: being about two cubits high, growing vpright, and yearly pruned of her superfluous branches. In the sommer they lanced the rine with a stone, (not to be touched with Steele) but not deeper then the inward filme; for otherwise it forthwith perished: from whence those fragrant and precious teares did distill, which now are onely

brought vs from *India*; but they farte worfe, and generally fophifticated. The bole of this shrub is of leaft esteeme, the rine of greater, the feed exceeding that, but the liquor of greateft: knowne to be right in the curdling of milke, and not staining of garments. Here remained two orchards thereof in the dayes of *Vespasian*; in defence of which, a battell was fought with the *Jewes* that endeououred to destroy them. Of such repute with the *Romanes*, that *Pompey* first, and afterwards *Titus* did present it in their triumphs as an especiall glory: now vterly lost through the barbarous waste and neglect of the *Mahometans*. Where *Ierico* stood, there stand a few poore cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. The valley about ten miles ouer, now producing but a spiny grasse, is bordered on the East with the high *Arabian* mountaines, on the West with those of *Turie*. Amongst which, *Quarantania* is the most eminent; being in that wildernesse where Christ for forty dayes was tempted by the dinell: so high, that few dare attempt to ascend to the top; from whence the Tempter shewed him the kingdomes of the earth: now crowned with a Chappell, which is yet vnruiued. There is besides in the side an Hermitage, with a cesterne to receiue raine water: and another Grot, wherein the Hermites were buried. Here Saint *Ierome* (as they say) fulfilled his foure yeares penance.

But now returne we to the summit of mount *Oliuet*, which ouer-toppeth the neighbouring mountaines; whose West side doth giue you a full suruey of each



- A. Where Christ ascended vnto heauen.
- B. The Cell of *Paungia*.
- C. Where Christ isake of the generall iudgement.
- D. Where they say he taught the Lords Prayer.
- E. Where the Apostles made the Creed.
- F. Where Christ wept ouer the Cite.
- G. Where the blessed Virgine reposed.

- H. Where the Angell said: You men of Galile, &c.
- I. Where Saint Thomas as they say, tooke vp the blessed Virgins girdle.
- K. Where the blessed Virgine sate, and beheld the martyr-dome of Saint Steuen.
- L. Where Christ left his three disciples.
- M. Where he was taken.

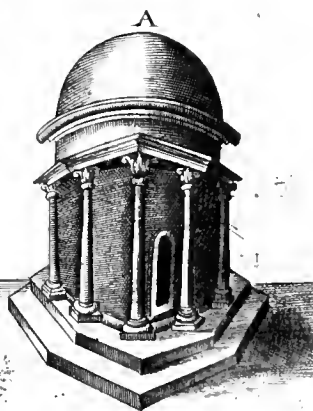
N. The couerture of Christs Oratory.
 O. Gethsemani.
 P. The Sepulcher of the Virgine Marie.
 Q. Where Iudas hanged himselfe.
 R. The Pillar of Absolon.
 S. The bridge that passeth over Cedron.

T. Sepulchers.
 V. The valley of the cursed fig-trees.
 X. The way to Bethania.
 Y. The way to Ierusalem.
 Z. The Torrent Cedron.
 Rr. The garden of Gethsemani.

particular part of the Citie : bedeck with Oliues, Almonds, Fig-trees, and heretofore with Palmes : pleasantly rich when husbanded, and now vpbraiding the barbarous with his neglected pregnancy. So famous in sacred histories; and so often blest with the presence of Christ, and apparition of Angels. It is not much lesse then a mile in height : stretching from North to South; and hauing three heads. On the middlemost (and that the highest) there standeth a little Chappell, of an eight square round, at euery corner a pillar, mounted on three degrees; being all



A. The Chappell of the Ascension.
 B. The Cel of Palagia.



C. The ruines of the Monastrie.
 D. The entrance.

of white marble, and of an elegant structure. Within it is not about twelue foote ouer : paved with the naturall rocke, which beareth the impression of a foot-step: they say, of our Sauours; the last that he set vpon earth, when from thence he ascended into heauen. A place in honour inferior vnto none : frequented by Christians, posselt by *Mahometans*; yet free to both their deuotions. Built it was by the mother of *Constantine*, and couered like the Sepulcher, with a sumptuous Temple (whose ruines yet looke aloft) together with a Monastery. On the South-side of which, they shewed vs the Cel of *Palagia*: a famous, rich, and beautifull Curtizan of *Antioch*; who conuerted by the Bishop of *Dimiata*, retired hither vnknowne; and here long liued in the habite and penurie of an Hermite: being not

till dead, discovered for a woman. Descending, we were shewed by the way, where our Sauour taught them the Pater noster, where he foretold of the destruction of *Ierusalem*, where the Apostles made the Creede, where he wept ouer the Citie, (a paved square, now a *Mahometan* Oratory) and such like traditions, not much worthy the mentioning. So crossing the valley by the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgine, we entred the Citie at the gate of Saint *Steuens*; returning the same way (as the day before) to the Monastery.

Much of the day, and all the night following we spent in the Church of the Sepulcher: they then concluding the ceremonies, and solemnities of that Festiual. The next day we prepared for our departure. We agreed with certaine *Mucer-men* (so call they their muliters) of *Aleppo* (who had brought a *Portugall* hither with his Ianizary, and interpreter then newly come from *India*) to carrie vs vnto *Tripoly*, and defray all charges (our diet excepted) for fixe and twenty dollers a man; and for halfe so much if we went but to *Acre*: greatly to the displeasure of *Atala* the *Drogaman*, that would not vndertake our conuey vnder a greater summe: who found a time to effect his malice; yet his litle paines we rewarded with foure dollers. Caphar and *Asses* hire about the countrey had cost vs fixe Sultanies. We gaue money to the Frier-seruants; and that not niggardly, considering our light purses and long journey: whereof the *Pater-guardian* particularly enquired; lest their vow of pouerty they should couetously infringe (or rather perhaps defraud his desire) by retaining what was giuen, to their priuate vses. A crime with excommunication punished: yet that lesse feared, I suppose; then detection. They vse to marke the armes of Pilgrims with the names of *Iesus*, *Maria*, *Ierusalem*, *Bethlehem*, the *Ierusalem* Crosse, and sundry other characters: done in such manner as hath bene declared before. The *Pater-guardian* would needs thrust vpon vs seuerall Certificates, which returned him as many *Zecchines*. He desired that we would make their pouertie knowne, with the dignitie of those sanctified places: as a motiue to reliefe, and more frequent Pilgrimages.

Leauing behind those friendly *Italians* that accompanied vs from *Cairo* (being now also vpon their returne) on the first of Aprill we departed from *Ierusalem*: in the company of that Apothecary (now Knight of the Sepulcher) and the *Portugal* before mentioned; together with an *Alman* and a *French* man: all bound for *Tripoly*. We returned by the way which we straid from in our coming: lesse difficult to passe; the mountaines more pleasant and fruitfull. Neare the Citie there are

many



A. A Fountaine.

B. Mount Olinet.

C. Sepulchers.

D. A biosque.

E. Silo.

many Sepulchers and places of ruins, here and there dispersed. On the right hand, and in sight, is *Silo*, of a long time a station for the Arke of the Couenant: the highest mountaine of *Iury*, which beareth on the top some fragments of a City. North of it, on another, with the remaines of that *Rama Sophim* (with more likelihood of truth then the other) which was the habitation of *Samuel*: whose bones are said to haue bene translated vnto *Constantinople*, by the Emperour *Arcadius*. After foure miles riding we descended into the valley of *Terebinth*: famous, though little, for the slaughter of *Goliath*. A bridge here crosseth the Torrent: neare which are the ruins of an ancient Monastery; more worthy the obseruing for the greatnesse of the stones, then finenesse of the workmanship. Hauing rid foure miles further, they shewed vs *Moden*; the ancient seate of the *Macchabees*; toward the North, and seated on the top of an aspiring hill, which yet supporteth the reliques of a City: wherof there hath something bene spoken already. Beyond, by the high-way side there is another Monastery, not altogether subuerted: of late inhabited by some of the *Franciscans*; who beset one night by the *Arabs*, and not able to master their terror, quitted it the day following. About a stones cast off, there standeth a Church, now desolate; yet retaining the name of the Prophet *Jeremy*. But whether here stood that *Ananias* or no that challengeth his birth, I am ignorant. About three miles further, we passed by a place called *Sereth*: where by certaine ruins there standeth a pile like a broken tower, engrauen with *Turkish* characters, vpon that side which regardeth the way; erected as they say, by an *Ottoman* Emperour. Now hauing for a while descended those mountaines that neighbour the champion, we came to the ruins of an ancient building, ouerlooking the leuell:

yes

yet no lesse excellling in commodious situation, then delicacy of prospect. They call it, the house of the Good Thiefe. Perhaps some Abbey erected in that place; or Castle here built to defend this passage. Vpon the right hand there standeth a handsome Mosque, euery way open, and supported with pillars; the roose flat, and charged on the East end with a Cupolo, heretofore a Christian chappell. This is ten miles from *Rama*, whither we came that night; and wet as we were, tooke vp our lodgings on the ground in the house of *Sion*: nothing that day befalling, saue the violence done vs by certaine *Spahes*, who tooke our wine from vs; and payments of head-money in sundry places, which was vnto vs neither chargeable nor troublesome.

Not vntill noone next day departed we from *Rama*: traueilling through a most fruitfull valley. The first place we passed by was *Lydda*, made famous by Saint *Peter*: called after *Diospolis*, that is, the Citie of *Iupiter*, and destroyed by *Celsius*. Here yet standeth a Christian Temple, built, as they say, by a King of *England* to the honour of Saint *George*: a *Cappadocian* by birth, aduanced in the warres to the dignity of a *Tribune*, who after became a souldier of Christ; and here is said to haue suffered Martyrdom vnder *Dioletian*. Others say, that there neuer was such a man, and that the story is no other then an allegory. The *Greekes* haue the custody of this Church; who shew a scull, which they affirme to be Saint *Georges*. In the time of the Christians it was the seate of a Suffragan; now hardly a village. Eight miles from *Rama* stands the Castle of *Augia*, built like a caine, and kept by a small garrison. A little beyond, the *Muccermen* would haue stayd (which we would not suffer, being then the best time of the day for trauell) that they might by night haue auoyded the next village, with the payments there due: where we were hardly intreated by the procurement of *Attala*, who holds correspondency with the *Moores* of those quarters. They would not take lesse then foure dollers a man, (when perhaps as many *Madeins* were but due) and that with much iangling. They sought occasion how to trouble vs; beating vs off our Mules, because forsooth we did not light to do homage to a sort of halfe-clad rascals; pulling the white Shash from the head of the *Portugall* (whereby he well hoped to haue past for a *Turke*) his Ianizary looking on. Here detained they vs vntill two of the clock the next morning, without meate, without sleepe, couched on the wet earth, and washed with raine, yet expecting worse; and then suffered vs to depart. After a while we entred a goodly Forrest, full of tall and delightfull trees, intermixed with fruitfull and flowry launes. Perhaps the earth affoordeth not the like; it cannot a more pleasant. Hauing passed this part of the wood (the rest inclining to the West, & then againe extending to the North) we might discouer a number of stragling tents; some iust in our way, and neare to the skirts of the Forrest. These were *Spahes* belonging to the hoast of *Morat Bassa*, then in the confines of *Persia*. They will take (especially from a Christian) whatsoeuer they like; and kindly they vse him if he passe without blowes: nor are their Commanders at all times free from their insolencies. To auoid them, we struicke out of the way, and crossed the pregnant champion to the foote of the mountaines; where for that day we reposed our selues. When it grew darke, we arose; inclining on the left hand, and mingling after a while with a small Caruan of *Moores*, we were enioyned to silence, and to ride without our hats, lest we should be discouered for Christians. The clouds fell downe in streames; and the pitchie night had bereft vs of the conduct of our eyes, had not the lightning affoorded a terrible light. And when the raine intermitted, the aire appeared as if full of sparkles of fire,

borne

borne to and fro with the wind; by reason of the infinite swarmes of flies that do shine like glow-wormes: to a stranger a strange spectacle. In the next wood we outstript that Caruan, where the theeuish *Arabs* had made sundry fires; to which our footmen drew neare to listen, that we might passe more securely. An houre after midnight the skie began to cleare: when on the other side of the wood we fell amongst certaine tents of *Spahis*; by whom we past with as little noise as we could, secured by their sounder sleepings. Not farre beyond, through a large glade, betweene two hils, we leisurely descended for the space of two houres (a torrent rushing downe on the left hand of vs:) when not able longer to keepe the backes of our mules, we layd vs downe in the bottome, vnder a plump of trees on the far side of a torrent. With the Sunne we arose, and found our selues at the East end, and North side of mount *Carmel*.

Mount *Carmel* stretcheth from East to West, and hath his vttermoſt basis waſht with the sea; ſteepeſt towards the North, and of an indifferent altitude: rich in Oliues and vines when husbanded; and abounding with ſeueral ſorts of fruites and herbes, both medicinable and fragrant; though now much ouergrowne with woods & shrubs of ſweet fauour. Celebrated it is for the habitation of *Elias*; whose house was after his death conuerted into a Synagogue: where Oracles, it is ſaid, were giuen by God; called by *Suetonius* the God *Carmelus*: whose words are theſe, intreating of *Veſpaſian*. *In Iudea conſulting with the Oracle of the God Carmelus, the Oracle aſſured him, that what ſoeuer he vndertooke ſhould be ſucceſſfull.* Where then was nothing more to be ſeene then an altar. From hence proceeded the Order of the Frier *Carmelites*, as ſucceſſors to the children of the Prophets there left by *Elias*. Who had their beginning in the deſarts of *Syria*, in the yeare 1180: inſtituted by *Almericus* Biſhop of *Antioch*; and ſaid to haue receiued their white habite from our Lady: whom *Albertus* the Patriarke of *Ieruſalem* transported firſt into *Europe*. There is yet to be ſeene the remaines of their Monastery, with a Temple dedicated to the bleſſed Virgin: vnder which a little Chappell or caue; the ancient dwelling of *Elias*. This is inherited by *Achmet* an *Emer* of the *Arabians*; who after the ancient cuſtome of that Nation doth liue in tents, euen during the winter; although poſſeſſt of ſundry conuenient houſes: whose Signory ſtretcheth to the South, and along the ſhore. Within his precinct ſtands the Caſtle of the *Perigrines*, vpon a cape almoſt enuironed with the ſea, now called *Tortora*: built by *Raimond* Earle of *Toluſa* for their better ſecuritie; and after fortified by the *Templers*. Ten miles South of this, ſtood that famous *Ceſarea* (more anciently called the Tower of *Strato*, of a King of *Aradus* the builder ſo named; who liued in the dayes of *Alexander*) in ſuch ſort reedified by *Herod*, that it little declined in magnificency from the principall Cities of *Aſia*; now leuell with the floore, the hauen loſt, and ſituation abandoned.

We paſſed the Torrent *Chiſon*, which floweth from the mountaines of *Tabor* and *Hermion*; and gliding by the North ſkirts of *Carmel*, diſchargeth it ſelfe into the ſea. *Carmel* is the South bound to the ample valley of *Acre*; bounded on the North by thoſe of *Saron*, on the Weſt it hath the ſea, and is incloſed on the Eaſt with the mountaines of *Galile*. In length about foureteene miles, in breadth about halfe as much; the nearer the ſea the more barren. In it there ariſe two riuolets of liuing, but peſtilent waters, drilling from ſeueral mariſhes. The firſt is the riuer of *Belus*, called by *Plinie* *Pagida* and *Palus*, and *Badus* by *Simonides*; whose ſand affoordeth matter for glaſſe, becoming fuſable with the heate of the fornace. *Strabo*

reports the like of diuers places thereabout. And *Iosephus* speaking of this, declareth that adioyning thereunto, there is a pit an hundred cubites in circuite, conered with sand like glasse; and when carried away (for therewith they accustomed to ballance their ships) it forthwith filled againe; borne thither by winds from places adiacent: and moreover, that whatsoeuer minerall was contained therein, conuerted into glasse; and glasse there laid, againe into sand. Neare to this pit stood the Sepulcher of *Memnon* the sonne of *Typhonus* (who was brother vnto *Priamus*, and reigned in *Susa* a Citie of *Persia*, by him founded;) his mother was called *Cissia*; (though fained to haue bene begotten on *Aurora*, in regard that he reigned in the East; and perhaps a custome then in vse to reward the most excellent with repure of immortall parentage: so *Sarpedon* was said to be the sonne of *Iupiter*, *Aeneas* of *Venus*, and *Achilles* of *Thetis*) who had extended his conquests to the vitermost parts of *Aethiopia*, before he came to the warres of *Troy*: where slaine by *Achilles*, *Aurora* is fained to haue made this intercession for him vnto *Iupiter*:

*Memnonis orba mei venio, qui fortia frustra
Pro patruo vlti arma suo, primisque
sub annis (de)
Occidit a forti (sic diu voluistis) Achil-
Da precor iuic aliquem solati mor-
tis honorem,
Summe Deum rector, maternaq; vul-
nera leni.
Iupiter annuerat, cum Memnonis ar-
duus alto
Corruit igne rogas, nigritq; volumina
fumi
Infecere diem: veluti cum flumina
natas
Exhalant nebulas, nec Sol adaititur
infra.
Alta fauilla volat glomerataq; cor-
pus in vnum,
Densatur faciemque capit, fumique
colorem,
Atque animum ex igne: lenitas sua
præbuit alas. Ouid. Met. 13.*

*Robd of my Memnon, who braue armes in vaine
Bore for his vnkle, by Achilles slaine
In his youths flower (so would you Gods) come I.
O chiefe of Powers, a mothers anguish, by
Some honour giuen him lessen: death with fame
Recomfort. Ioue assents. When greedy flame
Denour'd the funerall pile, and curled fumes
Day ouer-cast: as when bright Sol assumes
From streames thicke vapours, nor is secne below.
The slying dying sparkles ioyntly grow
Into one body. Colour, forme, life spring
To it from fire, which leuitie doth wing.*

A fiction inuented by flatterers, to insinuate into the fauour of Greatnesse; streng-thening that opinion in the vulgar, by some illusion or other.

Hauiug rid ieuen or eight miles along the skirts of the hills, we crossed the valley; and anon that other riuolet a little aboue where it falleth into the rode of *Acre*. Where to our comfort we espied the ship that brought vs to *Alexandria*, with another of *London*, called the *Elizabeth Consort*. When entring the towne, we were kindly entertained by our countrymen. Here stayed we; the rest of our companie proceeded vnto *Tripoly*: this being the mid way betweene it and *Ierusalem*. But our *Muccerman* would not rest satisfied with halfe of his hire, according to our compact; whom we were glad to be rid of for twenty dollers a man: our oathes being bootlesse against a True beleeuier; for so do they tearme themselves.

This Citie was called *Acc* at the first; a refuge for the *Persians* in their *Ægyptian* warres: then *Ptolomais* of *Ptolomy* King of *Ægypt*; *Colonia Claudij* of *Claudius Caesar*, who here planted a Colony: afterward *Acon*; and now *Acre*. Seated on a leuell, in forme of a triangular shield: on two sides washt with the sea; the third regarding the champion. The carkasse shewes that the body hath bin strong: double immured, fortified with bulwarks and towers; to each wall a ditch, lined with stone, and vnder those diuers secret posternes. You would thinke by the ruines, that the Citie rather consisted wholly of diuers conioyning Castles, then any way mixed with priuate dwellings: which witnesse a notable defence, and an vnequall assault;

assault; or that the rage of the conquerours extended beyond conquest: the huge walls and arches turned topsie turvey, and lying like rockes vpon the foundation. On the South-side lies the hauen, no better then a bay; open to the West, North-west, and South-west winds: the bottome stony and ill for their cables. When possesst by the Christians it was an Episcopall Sea, and vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrrus*. It was taken from them by *Omer* the *Saracen*: and recovered by *Baldwin* the first, assisted by the *Geneoeses* with threescore and ten gallies: who had for their labour the third part of the reuenuue arising out of the hauen; with dwellings, and other immunities assigned them. *Saladine* made it stoope againe to the *Mahometan* yoke: againe deliuered in the third yeares siege, by our *Richard* the first, and *Philip* the *French* King. There are the ruines of a pallace, which yet doth acknowledge King *Richard* for the founder: confirmed likewise by the passant Lion. An hundred yeares after it remained with the Christians: and was the last receptacle in the holy Land, for the Knight *Hospitalers* of Saint *Iohns* of *Ierusalem*, called thereupon Saint *Iohn de Acre*; to whom a goodly Temple neare the South-side of the City was consecrated, which now ouer-toppeth the rest of the ruines. In a vault thereof a great masse of treasure was hid by the Knights of the Order: which being made knowne from time to time vnto their successors, was fetcht from hence about fortie yeares since by the gallies of *Malta*; the inhabitants abandoning the town vpon their landing. In the yeare 1291 besieged by an hundred and fifty thousand *Mahometans*, *Acre* receiued an vtter subuersion: which the *Mamlucks* after in some sort repaired, and lost it at last with their name and Empire vnto the *Turkish Selimus*. It is now vnder the *Sanziack* of *Saphet*; and vsurped with the rest of that Prouince, by the *Emer* of *Sidon*. In the towne there are not aboue two or three hundred inhabitants; who dwell here and there in the patcht-up ruines. Onely a new Mosque they haue, & a strong square Cané (built where once was the Arsenall for gallies) in which the Francke merchants securely dispose of themselves and their commodities. Who for the most part bring hither ready monies, (*Dutch* dollers being, as generally throughout *Iury* and *Phenicia*, equiualent with royals of 8. else-where lesse by ten aspers) fraughting their ships with cottens that grow abundantly in the countie adioyning. Here haue they a *Cadee*; the principall officer. The *English* are much respected by the principall *Moores*: insomuch as I haue seene the striker striken by his fellow: a rare example amongst the *Mahometans*. Which I rather attribute to their policy then humanity; lest by their quitting of the place they should be deprived of their profite; they being the onely men that do maintaine their trading. Here wraastle they in breeches of oyled leather, close to their thighs: their bodies naked and annointed according to the ancient vse, deriued, as it should seeme by *Virgil*, from the *Troians*;

*Disrob'd they wraastle in their countries guise
with gliding oyle——*

Exerecent patrias oïleo labente pœ-
leistras
Nudati socij—*Virg. Æn.*

who rather fall by consent then by flight or violence. The inhabitants do nightly house their goates and sheepe for feate of the Iaccalls (in my opinion no other then Foxes) whereof an infinite number do lurke in the obscure vaults, and reedy marshes adioyning to the brooke: the brooke it selfe abounding with Tortesses.

Four dayes we stayed at *Acre*; in which time we vainely expected the leisure of the merchants to haue accompanied vs to *Nazareth*; distant from hence about

fifteene miles : who go by one way, and returne by another, for feare of the *Arabs*. Now a small village of *Galily*; seated in a little vale betweene two hills : where are the remaines of a goodly Temple (once the chaire of an Archbishop) created ouer the house of the blessed Virgine : whereof there is yet one roome to be seene, partly hewne out of the liuing rocke ; amongst those Christians of great veneration. But the *Romanists* relate, that the roome wherein she was borne, was borne by the Angels (at such time as the Country was vniuersally possessed by the Infidels) ouer Seas and shores to a City of *Illyria*. But when those people grew niggardly in their offerings, it was rapt from thence, and set in the woods of *Picenum*; within the possessions of a noble Lady named *Lauretta*; frequented by infinite numbers of Pilgrims. When many miscarrying by the ambushment of theeues, who lurked in the woods adioyning, the blessed Virgine commanded the Angels to remoue it vnto a cerraine mountaine belonging vnto two brethren, where she got much riches and sumptuous apparell, by the beneuolence of her votaries, and her charitable miracles. By which meanes the two biethren grew also rich; and withall dissentious about the deuision of their purchases. Whereupon it was once more transported by those winged porters, and set in the place where as now it standeth; neare to the *Adriaticke* Sea, and not farre from *Ancona*; yet retaining the name of *Lauretta*. Who can but wonder at the fautors of these wonders? amongst whom *Muretus* none of the least learned.

O cœla dilecta domus, postesque
beati! (oras
Vos, et æthereas Iudææ finibus
Algerum, mandante Deo, vexere
manipulis
Hic virgo genitura Deum, genitricis
ab alio
Prodiit, & blandis mulsit vagitibus
auras
Hic quoque virginæ seruiata laude
pudoris
Sancta saluifero tumuerunt viscera
fœtus
Ille opifex cunctorum, illa æterno v-
nica proles
Æqua patri, ille homini primæ ab
origine lapsa
Spem cœlo vitamque ferens hac lustr
in aula
Parvulus, & sanctæ blanda obtulit
oscula matris

*O house belou'd of heauen! ô happy posts!
By winged Ministers, through skies from coasts
Of Iuda brought, Iehoua bidding! Here
Was that blest Virgin borne that God did beare!
Here, a maide pure, in truth and praisd repute;
Her holy wombe sweld with that sauing fruite.
He who all made; th'etern and onely Sonne;
To Father equall; who to Man vndone,
Brought hope, and life from heauen; here (little) playd:
And kist his mother in him happy made.*

In which is her Image (made as they say, by Saint *Luke*) of the hue (though a Jew) of a *Blackamoore*. This Conclane hath a cover of marble, yet not touched by the same; included within a magnificent Temple, adorned with armors and trophies; and beset with statues and tables representing her miraculous cures and protections: whereof the aforelaia votary;

Certe equidem tota pendentes æde
tabellas
Aspicio, quæ te miseris presso esse
loquuntur
Ille te animo spectans, torrentem vi-
scera febre
Depulsi: ille Hyadas tristes Medum-
que cadentem
Spectant tutus: vententibus æquora
ventis,
It duc te patrias enauit saluus ad
oras.
Criminis ille reus falsi, sub iudice
duro,
Dum mortem expectat, tenebrosus in
carcere clausus,
Munere Diua tuo, detecta fraude
reuisit
Vxorem & natos, exoptatumque pa-
rentem.

*Lo all the Church, with tables hung, confesse
Thy sauing aide to wretched mans distresse.
This is from bowel-torturing feuer rid,
Beholding thee in soule. The setting Kid,
Sad Hyads, he safe sees: when deafe Seas rore
Storme-beat; by thee set on the long-for shore.
He upon whom a wrongfull doome hath past,
Now death expecting in darke dungeon cast:
The wrong by thee reucaled, reuiers his wife,
His sonnes, and parents, with a new-giuen life.*

And well hath she bene paid for her labour: her territories large, her iewels inestimable; her apparell much more then princely, both in cost, and variety; her coffers full: of whom though the *Pope* be a yearely borrower, yet are they doubly replenished by the first, and latter spring-tides of deuotion. Now at *Nazareth* no Christian is suffered to dwell by the *Moors* that inhabite it. Most of the old City seemeth to haue stood vpon the hill that adioyneth; which beares the decayes of diuerse other Churches. *Nazareth* gaue the name of *Nazarctans* vnto Christians; called here corruptly *Noftranes* at this present.

Vpon the eight of Aprill we went aboard the *Trinitie*, and hoisted sailes for *Sidon*; the windes fauourable, and the seas composed: but anon they began to wrangle, and we to suffer. Spouts of water were seene to fall against the promontory of *Carmel*. The tempest increased with the night; and did what it could to make a night of the day that ensued. I then thought with application, of that description of the Poets,

*The bitter storme augments: the wilde windes wage
Warre from all parts, and ioyns with the seas rage.
The sad clouds sinke in showers: you would haue thought
That high-swolne seas euen vnto heauen had wrought,
And heauen to seas descended. No starre shewne;
Blind night in darknesse tempests, and her owne
Dread terrors lost: yet these dire lightning turnes
To more feard light; the sea with lightning burnes.*

Astera crescit hyems, omniq; parens
feroces
Bella gerunt venti fretaque indig-
nantia miscent.
Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus
imbres,
Inque fretum credas totum descen-
dere cœlum,
Inque plagas cœli tumefactam san-
dere pontum.
— caret ignibus æther,
Cæcæque nox premitur tenebris hye-
misque suisque:
Discedunt tamen has, præbentque
micantia lumen
Fulmina, fulmineis ardescunt igni-
bus vadæ. *Ouid. Met. 11.*

But the distemperature and horror is more then the danger, where mariners be *English*: who are the absoluteſt vnder heauen in their profession; and are by forreiners compared vnto fishes. About foure of the clocke, we came before *Sidon*: the ship not able to attaine to the harborage of the rocke, which is enuironed by the sea, and the onely protection of that rode for ships of good burthen. But some of vs were so sicke, that we desired to be set ashore in the skiffe, (a long mile distant) which was performed, but not without perill.

Phœnicia is a prouince of *Syria*, interposing the sea and *Galily*, stretching North and South from the riuer *Valanus*, to the Castle of the *Peregrines*; which is on the farre side of mount *Carmel*.

Phœnix did giue the land a lasting name.

Et qui longa dedit terris cognomine
Phœnix. *Sil. Ital. l. 1.*

Brother vnto *Cadmus*, and the fifth from *Iupiter*. His great grandfather was *Epaphus*, his grandfather *Belus Priſcus*, (reputed a God, and honoured with Temples; called *Bel* by the *Assyrians*, and *Baal* by the *Hebrewes*) his father *Agenor*. *Belus* the lesse, called also *Methres*, was sonne vnto *Phœnix*; King of *Phœnicia* by descent, and of *Cyprus* by conquest. He had issue, *Pigmalion*, and *Dido*; who well reuenged of her brother for the death of her husband, fled vnto the confines of *Lybia*, and there erected the City of *Carthage*. The *Carthaginian* names, as *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Annæ*, &c. did shew that they had their originall from hence. But the coming thither of *Æneus*, and cause of her death, is held by diuerse no other then a fiction. For *Appian* (if his credite may ballance with *Virgils*) reports that *Carthage* was built full fiftie yeares before *Troy* was destroyed, And *Ausonius* vpon her picture:

Illa ego sum Dido vultu, quam con-
 spicis hospes,
 Assimelata modis, pulchraque nū-
 rificis,
 Talis eramsed non Maro quæ mihi
 finxit, erat mens:
 Vitæ necesseis læta cupidinibus,
 Namque nec Æneas vidit me Troius
 unquam,
 Nec Libyam aduenit classibus Ili-
 acis.
 Sed furas fugiens, atque arma pro-
 cacis Iarbas,
 Seruauit, fateor, morte pudicitiam.
 Peccatore transfixo castos quod pectus
 lit enses,
 Non furor aut læso erudus amore
 dolor.
 Sic eecidisse iuuat, vixi sine vulnere
 famæ,
 Vita vinum, positis mœnibus oppeti.

*I Dido, whom this table doth impart,
 Of passing beautie, drawne by happy art;
 Such was when liuing: not of such a mind,
 As Maro faind, to furious lusts inclin'd.
 Me Troys Æneas neuer saw: nor bore
 The Ilian ships vnto the Libyan shore.
 But slyng outrage, and Iarbas; I
 By death secur'd my besieg'd chastitie.
 That strucke the chaste Steele through my constant brest:
 Not rage, nor iniur'd Loue, with griefe oppress'd.
 So, pleas'd, I fell: liu'd vndefam'd, (belyde,)
 Reueng'd my husband, built a City, dyde.*

Phœnicia is said by others to be named of a Date, which is called *Phœnix* in the *Ægyptian* tongue: the abundance growing in that part of *Ægypt*, hauing giuen a name to this people, who were formerly *Ægyptians*:

— Hi rubro gurgite quondam
 Mutauere domum: prinque per æ-
 quora vechi,
 Lustrauere salum, primi docuere ca-
 rinis
 Ferre cauis orbis commercia: sidera
 primi,
 Seruauere poli — *Dionys.*

*These earst from the red Gulph remou'd: who durst
 On seas by new-found wayes aduenture first:
 First taught to fraught ships with chang'd merchandies:
 First starres obseru'd in the charactred skies.*

together with Arithmeticke and letters,

*Phœnices primi (famæ si creditur)
 ausi
 Mansuram rudibus vocem signare
 figuris.
 Nondum flumineos Memphis con-
 texere Biblos
 Nouerat: & saxis tantum volueret
 que seræque,
 Sculptraque seruabunt magicas ani-
 malia linguas. Lucan. 3.*

*Phœnicians first exprest (if fame be true)
 The first voyce in rude figures. Memphis knew
 Not yet how streame loud Beblus to prepare;
 But birds and beasts, earn'd out in stone, declare
 Their hierogliphicke wisedomes: —*

which letters *Cadmus*, banished by his father (the builder of *Thebes* in *Boetia*, by him perhaps so called of *Ægyptian Thebes*) did communicate to the *Grecians*. To them also some attribute the inuention of Poetry: an Art not by art to be attained; which giueth admirable fame and memory to the deseruer, and inflameth the noble mind with a vertuous emulation. The chiefe sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia*, are *Tripolis*, *Biblis*, *Beritus*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, and *Ptolemais*, now called *Acre*.

Tripolis is so called, because it was ioyn'tly built by *Tyrus*, *Sidon* and *Aradus*. It is seated vnder *Libanus*, and commanded by a wel-furnished Citadell, manned with two hundred Ianizaries. Before it there is an ill-neighbouring banke of sand, which groweth daily both in greatnesse and nearnesse: by which they haue a prophesie, that it shall in proceesse of time be deuoured. The towne and territories are gouerned by a *Bassa*. Two miles off, and West from it, is the hauen; made by a round peece of land adioyning to the maine by an *Isthmos*; the mouth thereof regarding the North. On each side there is a bulwarke; kept by an hundred Ianizaries, and planted with Ordnance to defend the entrance. Hither of late the *Grand Signior* hath remoued the Scale, which was before at *Alexandretta*. A towne in the furthest extents of the Streights, beyond the riuer *Orontes*; most contagiously seated

seated by reason of the marishes and lofty bordering mountaines (towards the North being a part of *Taurus*) which deprive it of the rarifying Sunne for no small part of the day : insomuch that not many forreiners escape that there linger any season; who get not ashore before the Sunne be high mounted, and returne againe ere too low declining. Notwithstanding the merchants do offer great summes of mony to haue it restored vnto that place, as more conuenient for their traffick with *Aleppo* (the principall mart of that part of *Asia* for silks and sundry other commodities) from thence but three dayes journey, being eight from *Tripoly*: which the *Turke* will not as yet assent to, for that diuers ships haue bin taken out of that roade by Pirats; there being no forts for protection, nor no fit place to erect them on. A thing vsuall it is betweene *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*, as betweene *Aleppo* and *Babylon*, to make tame Doues the speedy transporters of their letters; which they wrap about their legs like iesses; trained thereunto at such time as they haue yong ones, by bearing them from them in open cages. A fowle of a notable memory. Nor is it a moderne inuention. For we reade that *Thaurostiones* by a pigeon stained with purple, gaue notice of his victory at the *Olympian* games the selfe same day to his father in *Aegina*. By which meanes also the Consull *Hircus* held intelligence with *Decimus Brutus* besieged in *Mutina*. The like perhaps is meant by the Poet, when he saith,

*As if from parts remoued farre, from some
A wofull letter swiftly wingd should come.*

— Tanquam è diuersis partibus or-
bis
Anxia præcipiti venisset epistola
penna. *Iuuen. Sat. 4.*

When the Christians besieged *Acre*, *Saladine* sent out one of these winged scouts to confirme the courages of the besieged, with promise of a speedy reliefe: when, I know not by what chance or policy, intercepted, and furnished with a contrary message, it occasioned a sodaine surrender.

Biblis was the royall seate of *Cyneras* (who was also King of *Cyprus*) the father of *Adonis* slaine by a Bore: deified, and yearly deplored by the *Syrian* in the moneth of Iune, they then whipping themselues with vniuersall lamentations. Which done, vpon one day they sacrificed vnto his soule, as if dead: affirming on the next, that he liued, and was ascended into heauen. For fained it is, that *Venus* made an agreement with *Proserpina*, that for fixe moneths of the yeare he should be present with either: alluding vnto corne, which for so long is buried vnder the earth, and for the rest of the yeare embraced by the temperate aire, which is *Venus*. But in the generall allegory, *Adonis* is said to be the Sunne, the Bore the Winter, whereby his heate is extinguished; when desolate *Venus* (the Earth) doth mourne for his absence: recreated againe by his approach, and procreative vertue. Aloft, and not far from the sea, stood his celebrated Temple. This Ciry was first called *Heuea* of *Heueus* sixth son vnto *Canaan*. In the time of the Christians it was an Episcopall sea: now a place of no reputation. Three miles on this side runnes the riuer of *Adonis*, which is said by *Lucian* to haue streamed bloud vpon that solemnized day of his obsequies. At this day it is called *Canis*; as they there report, of a dog of stone (that now lies with his heeles vpwards in the bottome of the channell) which by strange magicall motions and sounds, foreshewed the alternate fate of that country. This was the Northerne confines of the kingdome and Patriarchie of *Ierusalem*.

Beritus was so called of the Idoll *Berith*, but originally *Geris* of *Girgasus* fifth son:

vnto *Canaan*. It was subuerted by *Tryphon*, and reedified by the *Romanes* that there planted a Colony, and called it *Iulia Felix*: who by the bounty of *Augustus* were endued with the priuiledges of citizens of *Rome*. *Agrippa* there placed two legions; by whom, and his predeceffor *Herod*, it was greatly adorned: as after with Christian Churches, and the fea of a Bishop; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. With the rest, it hath lost his beauty, but not his being; now stored with merchandize, and much frequented by forreiners.

But now returne we to *Sidon*, the most ancient Citie of *Phanicia*: built, as some write, by *Sida* the daughter of *Belus*; according to others, by *Sidon* the first borne of *Canaan*. Some do attribute the building thereof to the *Phanicians*; who called it *Sidon*, in regard of the plenty of fish which frequented those coasts: for *Sidon* signified fish in their language. In fame it contendeth with *Tyrus*, but exceedeth it in antiquitie, & is more celebrated by the Ancient. The seate thereof is healthfull, pleasant and profitable: on the one side walled with the sea, on the other side with the fruitfull mountaines that lie before *Libanus*: from whence fall many springs, wherewith they ouerflow their delicate orchards, (which abound with all variety of excellent fruits) and when they list exclude them. The making of cristall glasses was here first inuented: made of the foresaid sand, brought hither before it would become futable. Amongst others right famous, *Sidon* is honored with the birth of *Boetius*: and was an Episcopall see, depending on the Archbishopricke of *Tyrus*. But this once ample Citie still suffering with the often changes of those countries, is at this day contracted into narrow limits: and onely shewes the foundations of her greatnesse; lying Eastward of this that standeth, and ouershadowed with oliues. There is nothing left of antiquitie, but the supposed Sepulcher of the Patriarke *Zebulon*, included within a litle Chappell amongst those ruines; and held (especially by the *Jewes*) in great veneration. The towne now being, is not worth our description; the walls neither faire nor of force; the hauen decayed, when at best but seruing for gallies. At the end of the Peir stands a paltry blockhouse, furnished with futable artillery. The Mosque, the Bannia, and Cane for Merchants, the onely buildings of note.

The inhabitants are of sundry Nations and religions; gouerned by a succession of Princes, whom they call *Emers*; descended, as they say, from the *Druses*: the remainder of those *French* men which were brought into these parts by *Godfrey of Bullen*; who driuen into the mountaines aboue, and defending themselves by the aduantage of the place, could neuer be vitely destroyed by the *Saracens*. At length they afforded them peace, and liberty of religion; conditionally that they wore the white Turbant, and paid such duties as the naturall subiect. But in tract of time they fell from the knowledge of Christ: nor throughly embracing the other, are indeed of neither. As for this *Emer*, he was neuer knowne to pray, nor euer seene in a Mosque. His name is *Faccardine*, small of stature, but great in courage and achievements: about the age of forty; subtil as a foxe, and not a litle inclining to the Tyrant. He neuer commenceth battell, nor executeth any notable designe, without the consent of his mother.

*Illa magis artes Araque carmina
nouit, (quas,
Inq; caput liquidas arte recuruat a
Scit bene quid gramen, quid torto
consita rombo
Licia, quid alear virus amatis equat.
Cum voluit toto glomerantur nubila
celo:
Cum voluit puro fulget in orbe dies.*

*Skill'd in blacke Arts, she makes streames backward runne:
The vertues knowes of weeds; of laces spunne
On wheelles; and poison of a lust-stung mare.
Faile dayes makes cloudie, and the cloudie faire:*

*Starres to drop blood; the Moone looke bloudily;
And pluri'd (aline) doth through nights shadows fly.
The dead cals from their graues to further harmes:
And cleaves the solide earth with her long charmes.*

Sanguine, si qua fides, stillantia fide-
ra vidi (erat.
Purpureus Lunæ sanguine vultus
Hanc ego nocturnas viam volitare
per umbras
Suspicer, & pluma corpus anile regi.
Eucat antiquis proavos atavosque
sepulchris (mum.
It solidam longo cammine findit hu-
Oul. Amol. 1. 2. 8

To his towne he hath added a kingly Signiorie: what by his sword, and what by his stratagems. When *Morat Bassa* (now principall *Vizier*) came first to his government of *Damasco*, he made him his, by his free entertainment and bounty; which hath converted to his no small advantage: of whom he made use in his contention with *Frecke* the *Emer* of *Balbec*, by his authority strangled. After that he pickt a quarrell with *Ioseph Emer* of *Tripoly*, and dispossessed him of * *Barut*, with the territories belonging thereunto; together with *Gazar*, about twelve miles beyond it, a place by situation invincible. This *Ioseph* hated of his people for his excessive tyrannie, got to be made *Seidar* of *Damasco* (which is Generall of the Souldiery) and by that power intended a revenge. But in the meane season *Faccardine* sackt *Tripoly* it selfe, and forced the *Emer* to fly in a *Venetian* ship vnto *Cyprus*: where againe he imbarcked in a *French-man*, and landed at the Castle of the *Peregrines*; and there by *Achmet* the *Arabian* (formerly mentioned) entertained, he repaired to *Damasco*, entred on his charge, converting his whole strength vpon the *Sidonian*, now in the field, & ioyned with *Ali Bassa* his confederat. In a plaine some eight miles short of *Damasco*, the armies met; the *Damascens* are foiled, and pursued to the gates of the City: the conquerours lodge in the suburbs; who are remoued by the force of an hundred and fifty thousand *Sultanies*. This battell was fought about the midst of Nouember in the yeare of our Lord 1606. Three moneths after a peace is concluded amongst them. But the sommer following, *Morat* the Great *Vizier* hauing ouerthrowne *Ali Bassa* of *Aleppo*, that valiant rebell (who in three maine battels withstood his whole forces; hauing set vp an order of *Sedgmen* in opposition of the *Ianizaries*) they sought by manifold complaints to incense him against the *Emer* of *Sidon*, as confederate with the traitor; which they vrged with gifts, receiued and lost: for the old *Bassa* mindfull of the friendly offices done him by the *Emer*, (corrupted also, as is thought, with great summes of money) not onely not molesteth, but declareth him a good subiect. Hauing till of late held good correspondence with the City and Garrison of *Damasco*, they had made him *Sanziacke* of *Saphet*. Now when according to the government of *Turkie*, which once in two or three yeares doth use to remoue the gouernours of Cities and Prouinces; and that another was sent by the *Damascens* to succcede him, he refused to resigne it; notwithstanding tending to the *Testadar* or Treasurer the reueneue of that *Sanziackry*. This was the first occasion of thir quarrell. He got from the improuident Peasants the Castle of *Elkisse*, which he hath strongly fortified, and made the receptacle of his Treasure: and the Castle of *Banies* from the *Shecke* that ought it, by a wile; which standeth on a hill by it selfe, and is indeed by nature invincible. For the *Emer* in peaceable maner, pitching his tents not farre from the wall, was kindly visited and entertained by the *Sheck*: when desirous to see it, he conducted him vp, hauing not about twenty or thirty in his company, but those priuately armed; leauing order that the rest should ascend by twos and by threes: and so surprised it without blood-shed; planting the inhabitants in other places within his dominions, and strengthening this with a garrison. Out of the rock whereon it is mounted ariseth one of the two heads of *Jordan*. His Signiory stretching from the riuer of

* *Olim Berytus.*

Canis (which they call *Celp*) to the foote of mount *Carmel*. In which the places of principall note, are *Gazir*, *Barut*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (which was *Tyberius*) *Diar*, *Camer*, *Elkisse*, *Banias*, the 2 heads of *Jordan*, the lake *Semochonthis* (now called *Houle*) and sea of *Tyberias*, with the hore bath adioyning; *Nazareth*, *Cana*, and mount *Tabor*. *Saffet* is his principall City, in which there abide a number of *Jewes*, who affect the place, in that *Iacob* had his being thereabout before his going downe into *Ægypt*. The *Grand Signior* doth often threaten his subuersion; which he puts off with a iest, that he knowes that he will not this yeare trouble him: whose displeasure is not so much prouoked by his incroching, as by the reuealed intelligence which he holds with the *Florentine*; whom he suffers to harbour within his haue of *Tyrus*, (yet excusing it as a place lying waste, and not to be defended) to come ashore for fresh-water, buyes of him vnderhand his prizes, and furnisheth him with necessaries. But designs of a higher nature haue bene treated of betweene them, as is well knowne to certaine merchants employed in that businesse. And I am verily perswaded, that if the occasion were laid hold of, and freely pursued by the Christians, it would terribly shake if not vtterly confound the *Ottoman* Empire. It is said for a certainty that the *Turke* will turne his whole forces vpon him the next Sommer: and therefore more willingly condescends to a peace with the *Persian*. But the *Emer* is not much terrified with the rumor (although he seekes to diuert the tempest by continuance of gifts, the fauour of his friends, and professed integrity:) for he not a little presumeth of his inuincible forts, well stored for a long warre; and aduantage of the mountaines: hauing besides fortie thousand expert souldiers in continuall pay; part of them *Moores*, and part of them Christians: and if the worst should fall out, hath the sea to friend, and the *Florentine*. And in such an exigent intendeth, as is thought, to make for Christendome, and there to purchase some Signiory: for the opinion is, that he hath a masse of treasure, gathered by wiles, and extortions, as well from the Subiect, as from the forreiner. He hath coined of late a number of counterfeit Dutch dollers, which he thrusteth away in payments, and offers in exchange to the merchant: so that no new Dutch dollers, though neuer so good, will now go currant in *Sidon*. He hath the fifth part of the increase of all things. The Christians and *Jewes* do pay for their heads two dollers a peece yearely: and head money he hath for all the cattell within his dominions. A seuerer iusticer: reedifies ruinous, and replants depopulated places; too strong for his neighbors, and able to maintaine a defensiu warre with the *Turke*: but that it is to be suspected that his people would fall from him in regard of his tyrannie. Now as for the merchants, (who are for the most part English) they are entertained with all curtesie and freedome: they may trauell without danger with their purses in their hands, paying for custome but three in the hundred. Yet these are but traines to allure them, and disguise his voracity; for if a Factor dye, as if the owner, and he his heire, he will seize on the goods belonging to his Principals, and seeme to do them a fauour in admitting of a redemption vnder the value: so that they do but labour for his haruest, and reape for his garners. For such, and such-like earings they generally intend to forsake his Countrey. The merchandizes appropriate to this place are cottons, and silks, which here are made in the Mulberry groues, in indifferent quantity. Other commodities (which are many and not course) they fetch from *Damasco*; two dayes journey from hence; interposed with the snow-topt mountaines of *Antelibanus*: so exceeding cold, that a *Moore* at our being here, returning from thence in the company

of an English merchant, perished by the way; the heate then excessive great in the valleyes on both sides. *Damascus* is seated in a plaine, enuironed with hills; and wated with the riuer *Chrysores*, which descendeth with a great murmure from the mountaines; but after a while hauing entred the plaine becometh more gentle, seruing the City so abundantly, that few houses are without their fountaines: and by little riuolets is let into their orchards; then which the habitable earth affordeth not more delicate for excellency of fruites, and their varieties. Yet is this City subiect to both the extremes of weather; rich in trades, and celebrated for excellent Artizans. We were desirous to haue seene it, but were aduised not to aduenture, because of the lawlesse *Spahis* there then residing in great numbers. The people about *Sidon* are greatly giuen to the nourishing of cattell, (hauing notwithstanding not many) inso much as beefe and veale are seldome here to be had, but when by chance they do breake their legs or otherwise miscarry. They fother them in the Winter (for they cut no grasse) with straw, and the leaues of trees, whereof many do flourish continually.

Our ship returning to *Alexandria*, and carrying with her two of our fellow Pilgrims; on the five and twentieth of Aprill we returned also towards *Acre* by land in the company of diuerse English merchants: the champion betweene the Sea and the mountaines fruitfull though narrow; and crossed with many little riuolets. After fivemiles riding we came to a final solitary Mosque not far from the sea; erected, as they say, ouer the widowes house that entertained *Elias*. Close by it are the foundations of *Sarepta* commended for her wines:

*Gazeticke, Chian, nor Falernian wine
Hauel: drinke then of the Sareptan vine.*

Vina mihi non sunt Gazetica, Chia,
Falerna:
Quæque Sareptano palmitis mistic
bibas. *Sidonius.*

It was the Seate of a Bishop, and subiect vnto *Tyris*. Right against it, and high mounted on the mountaine, there is a handsome new town now called *Sarapanta*. Beyond on the left hand of the way are a number of Caues cut out of the rocke: the habitations, as I suppose, of men in the Golden Age, and before the foundation of Cities.

*When coole caues humble dwellings did afford.
The fire, Lar, cattell, with their owners plac'd
All vnder one shed: when the wife then chaste
(For then uncourtly) made her siluan bed
Of straw, and leaues, with skinnes of wilde beasts spread.*

—Cum frigida paruas
Præberet spelunca domos, ignemque
laremque,
Et pecus, & dominos communi clau-
deret umbras:
Syluestrem montana thorum cum
sterneret vxor
Frondidus & culmo, vicinarumque
ferarum
Pellibus. *Lucan. Sat. 6.*

These are mentioned in the booke of *Iosua*, and called *Mearah* (which is, the caues of the *Sidonians*) and were afterward called the caues of *Tyris*. A place then inexpugnable, and maintained by the Christians; vntill in the yeare 1167, it was by the corrupted souldiers deliuered to the *Saracens*.

We crossed a little valley deuided by the riuer *Elutherus* (now called *Casmeir*) which deriues his originall from *Libanus*, and glideth along with a speedy course through a strangely intricate channell: guilty of the death of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, who falling from his horse as he pursued the Infidels, and oppressed with the weight of his armour, was drowned therein, and buried at *Tyris*. On the other side of the valley stands an ancient Cane, whose port doth beare the purtrai-

pourtraiture of a challice. Fiue miles beyond we came to a village seated on a little hill in the midst of a plaine: the same by all likelihood that was formerly called *Palatyrus*, or old *Tyrus*. Forget I must not the custome obserued by the inhabitants hereabout, who retaine the old worlds hospitalitie. Be the passenger Christian or whatsoeuer, they will house him, prepare him extraordinary fare, and looke to his Mule, without taking of one Asper. But these precise *Mahometans* will neither eate nor drinke with a Christian: onely minister to his wants; and when he hath done, breake the earthen dishes wherein he was fed, as defiled. Now through this towne there passes a ruinous Aquaduct, extending a great way towards the South, and through the champion, seeming oft to climbe aboue his beginning, and from hence proceedeth directly West vnto *Tyrus*, which standeth about two miles and a halfe below it.

Tyrus was said to be built by *Tyrus* the seuenth son of *Iaphet*; reedified by *Phoenix*, made a Colony of the *Sidonians*, and after the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*. The Citie was consecrated to *Hercules*, whose Priest was *Sicheus*. The citizens famous for sundry excellencies, and forreine plantations. *Carthage* emulous of *Rome*, (who yearly sent hither their Embassadors) *Leptis* and *Utica* do acknowledge them for their founders, together with *Gades*. For, thinking those Streights to be the vtermost bounds of the earth, on *Europe* side they placed that Citie and a Temple vnto *Hercules* on the opposite shore; called thereupon the pillars of *Hercules*.

—Genus intrasabile bello.
Virg. Æn. l. 1.

—A people fierce in warre.

Nor were their women vnexpert in their weapons:

Virginibus Tyrijs mos est gestare
pharetram
Purpureoque alte furas vincire co-
thurno. *Ibid.*

*The Tyrian virgins quiers vse to beare:
And purple buskins, ty'd with ribands, weare.*

Yet branded with a twofold imputation:

Et Tyros instabiles—
Lucan. l. 3.

Inconstant Tyrians.—

—Tyriosque bilingues.
Virg. Æn. l. 1.

—*Tyrians double-tong'd.*

And no maruell, since their principall profession was merchandize; hauing erected the fire thereof for that purpose. For it stood vpon a rockie Iland, remoued seuen hundred paces from the Continent: the shape thereof circular, the building lofty, by nature and art impregnablely fortified: soueraigne of the seas, and chiefe for commerce throughout the whole Vniuerse: whose glory is described by *Ezechiel*, and destruction foretold; instructed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who is said to haue ioyned it first to the Continent: but that passage was soone after demolished by assailing seas and industry of the *Tyrians*. Yet seuentie yeares the City lay wast; and then reedified, was ouerthrowne againe two hundred yeares after by *Alexander*; whose vndefatigable perseuerance made all things possible. For when the rest of *Phœnicia* had resigned their freedoms to his seruice, the *Tyrians* rather accepted of amitie then subiection; who sent him a Crowne of gold, with plenty of promise: which he thankfully receiued; and made knowne withall that he purposed to sacrifice vnto *Hercules* the Patron of their Citie, and his ancestor. The Embassadors
told

told him, that he might so do in his Temple in *Palatyrus*. Whereat enraged: *You contemne* (quoth he) *my armie of foote, for that you inhabite an Island; but I ere long will make it appeare that you are of the Continent.* They are dismissed, and he provides for the assault. *Palatyrus* affords him stones, and *Libanus* timber. The South-west winds, to which it lay open; the profunditie thereof, and little shew of much labor, makes the souldier desperate. But reuenge rekindled their courages by the refusal of peace (being proffered, lest so long a siege should proue an impediment to their victories) and slaughter of their Heralds, aggravated with scoffes: *That they so glorious in armes, should now beare burthens like asses; and demanding if Alexander were greater then Neptune.* But when contrary to their expectations they saw the pile mount about the superficies of the sea, and fortified with towers of wood to defend all annoyances; they fired one of their greatest ships, being full of combustible matter; which driuing against it, not onely caught hold of the towers, but of as much of the pile as surmounted the water; the fury of the sea subuerting the remainder. His second attempt, they againe made frustrate; whereupon he thought to haue desisted: but lest he should impeach his fame, which subdued more then his sword; and that this Citie might witnesse to the world that he was to be withstood; once more he renewed his enterprize, which by the arriual of his nauie was effected. After seuen moneths siege the Citie was taken and defaced, two thousand of the citizens crucified all along the shore, the rest being put to the sword; saue those that were vnderhand saued by the *Sidonians*, then seruing *Alexander*, and mindfull that both were once but one people. But *Tyrus* shortly after ouercame these calamities, and recovered both her former riches and beantie. That part which ioyned to the forced Isthmos (which is not much more then a stones cast ouer) being fortified with foure strong walls fine and twenty foote thicke, entred through a bulwarke, on each side whereof stood fixe high towers, almost conioyning to each other. On the South side vpon a rocke, and adherent, stood the Castle, as inuincible as stately: the rest enuironed with a double wall, well adorned with turrets equally distant. On the North side lay the hauen, entred betweene two towers, and affording a most safe station. This Citie did iustly boast of her Purples, the best of all other, and taken hereabout. A kind of shel-fish, hauing in the midst of his iawes a certaine white veine, which contained that precious liquor: a die of soueraigne estimation. The inuention thereof is ascribed vnto *Hercules*; who walking along the shore with a Damosel whom he loued, by chance his dog had seized on one throwne vp by the sea, and smerched his lips with the tincture: which she admiring, refused to be his, vntill he had brought her a garment of that colour; who not long after accomplished it. This blood, together with the opened veines were stilled in a vessell of lead, drawne through a Limbeck with the vapour of a little boiling water. The tongue of a Purple is about the length of a finger, so sharpe and hard, that he can open therewith the shell of an oyster; which was the cause of their taking. For the fishermen did baite their weeles therewith, which they suffered to sinke into the bottome of the sea: when the Purples repairing thereunto, did thrust their tongues between the oysters, and pricking the gaping oysters (kept for that purpose long out of the water) were by the sodain closings of their shels retained; who could neither draw them vnto them, nor approach so neare as to open them. They gathered together in the first of the Spring, and were no where to be found at the rising of the Dog-starre. The fisher-men stroue to take them alieue: for with their liues they cast vp that tincture. The colour

lour did differ according to the coasts which they frequented : on the coasts of *Africa* resembling a violet, or the sea when enraged : neare *Tyrus* a rose, or rather our scarlet, which name doth seeme to be deriued from them. For *Tyrus* was called *Sar*, in that built vpon a rocke, which gaue a name vnto *Syria* (as the one at this day *Sur*, and the other *Suria*) by the *Arabians*, (they pronouncing *scan* for *san*, and *scar* for *sar* :) and the fish was likewise named *Sar*, or *Scar* rather in their language :

Hic petit excidijs vrbes, miserisque
penates,
Vt gemina bibat, & Sarrhano domū-
at oltro, *Vir. Geor.* l. 2.

*He cities sacks, and houses fills with grones,
To lie on scarlet, drinke in precious stones.*

A colour destinated from the beginning to Courts and Magistracy: so that sometimes it is vsed for Magistracy it selfe, as by *Martial* vnto *Ianua*:

Parpurate foelix, te colat omnis ho-
mos. *L. S. ep. 8.*

The happy Purple, thee all honours honour.

The Murex, though differing from the purple, are promiscuously vsed:

— Tyrioque ardebat nurice lana.

— the wooll with Tyrian Murex shinde.

The excellency of the double die, being light vpon through defect of the former. But the Purple is now no more to be had : either extinct in kind, or because the places of their frequenting are now possesst by the barbarous *Mahometans*. After the aforesaid restauration, *Tyrus* preserved her dignity for the space of nine hundred yeares, remaining for sixe hundred thereof in the Christians possession: a confederate with the *Romanes*; and for her faith vnto them, endued with the immunities of their City. When the Christian religion grew powerfull in these parts, it was the seate of an Archbishop; next in precedency vnto the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*: fourteene Bishopricks being vnder her Primacy, viz. *Porphira*, *Acon*, *Sarepta*, *Sidon*, *Casarea Philippi*, *Beritus*, *Biblis*, *Betrus*, *Tripoly*, *Orthosia*, *Archis*, *Aradus*, *Tortosa*, and *Matadea*. In the yeare of our Lord 636. it became a thrall to the *Saracens*. *Baldwin* the second, foure hundred forty foure yeares after deliuered it from that yoke, assisted by the *Venetian* nauie. It was then deuided into three portions; two allotted to the King of *Ierusalem*, and the third to the *Venetians*. And was restored to her Archiepiscopall sea, but not vnto all her inferiour Bishopricks: those on the North of the riuer of *Canis* being then subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*. After this with admirable valour they repulst the assaults of *Saladine*, then Lord of *Iurie*. But in the yeare 1289. it was subdued by the *Ægyptian Mahometans*, and from them by the *Ottoman Selymus*. But this once famous *Tyrus*, is now no other then an heape of ruines; yet haue they a reuerent respect, and do instruct the pen-siue beholder with their exemplary frailty. It hath two harbours, that on the North side the fairest, and best throughout all the *Leuant*, (which the Cursours enter at their pleasure) the other choaked with the decayes of the City. The *Emer* of *Sidon* hath giuen it with the adiacent territories to his brother for a possion; comprehending six miles of the Continent in length; two in breadth, and in some places three. A leuell naturally fertill, but now neglected: watered with pleasant springs; heretofore abounding with sugar canes, and all variety of fruite trees.

We passed by certaine Cisternes, some mile and better distant from the City: which

which are called *Salomons* by the Christians of this countrey. I know not why, vnlesse these were they which he mentions in the *Canticles*. Square they are and large; replenished with living water, which was in times past conueyed by the Aquaduct into the aforesaid orchards. But now vselesse and ruined, they shed their waters into the valley below, making it plashy in sundry places: where the aire doth suffer with the continuall croking of frogs; not vnaptly fained to haue their beginning from those bawling *Peisants*,

——— *who still*
Do rudely wrangle, and of all shame wide,
Though under water, under water chide.

——— *tunc quoque turpet*
Et bus exerceat linguas, pulsoque
pudore
Quamuis sint sub aqua, sub aqua ma-
ledicere tentant. Ouid. Met. 6.

Within night we came vnto certaine tents that were pitched in those marishes, belonging to the *Emers* brothers seruants; who there pastured their horses: where by a *Moletto* the maister of his horse (whose sister he had married) we were courteously entertained. The next morning after two or three houres riding, we ascended the high and woody mountaines of *Saron*, which stretch with intermitted valleys, vnto the sea of *Galily*; and here haue their white clifles washt with the surges; (called *Capo Bianco* by the mariner :) frequented (though forsaken by men) with Leopards, Bores, Iaccalls, and such like sauage inhabitants. This passage is both dangerous and difficult, neighboured by the precipitating cliffe, and made by the labour of man: yet recompensing the trouble with fragrant saours; bayes, rosemary, marioram, hysope, and the like there growing in abundance. They say, that of late a theefe, pursued on all sides, and desperate of his safety, (for rarely are offences here pardoned) leapt from the top into the Sea, and swum vnto *Tyrus*, which is seuen miles distant: who for the strangeness of the fact was forgiven by the *Emer*. A little beyond we passed by a ruinous fort, called *Scandarone* of *Alexander* the builder; here built to defend this passage: much of the foundation ouer-growne with osiers and weeds, being nourished by a Spring that falleth from thence into the Sea. A *Moore* not long since was here assailed by a Leopard, that scolt in the aforesaid thicker; and iumping vpon him, ouerthrew him from his asse: but the beast hauing wet his feet, and mist of his hold, retired as ashamed without further violence. Within a day or two after he drew company together to haue hunted him; but found him dead of a wound receiued from a Bore. The higher mountaines now coming short of the Sea, do leaue a narrow leuell betweene. Vpon the left hand on a high round hill, we saw two solitary pillars; to which some of vs rid, in hope to haue seene something of antiquitie: where we found diuers others laid along, with the halfe buried foundation of an ample building. A mile beyond we came to a fort maintained by a small garrison of *Moores*, to prohibite that passage if need should require, and to secure the traeller from theeves: a place heretofore vnpassable by reason of their out-rages. The souldiers acquainted with our merchants, freely entertained vs, and made vs good cheare according to their manner of diet: which was requitted with the present of a little Tobacco, by them greedily affected. They also remitted our Caphar, vsing to take foure dollars apiece of the stranger Christians. From hence ascending the more eminent part of the rockie and naked mountaines, which here againe thrust into the Sea, (called in times past the *Tyrian* ladder) by a long and steepe descent we descended into the vally of *Acra*. Diuerse little hills being here and there disperfed, crowned with ruines (the courts for theeves) and many villages on the skirts of the bordering mountaines. Eare yet night, we reentred *Acra*.

Finis lib. 3.



THE FOVRTH BOOKE.



O W shape we our course for England. Beloued soile;
as in fire

— wholly from all the world disioynd:

so in thy felicities. The Sommer burnes thee not, nor the Winter benums thee: defended by the Sea from wastfull incursions, and by the valour of thy sonnes from hostile inuasions. All other Countries are in some things defectiue; when thou a prouident parent, doest minister vnto thine whatsoeuer is vsfull: forrein additions but onely tending to vanity, and luxury. Vertue in thee at the least is praised; and vices are branded with their names, if not pursued with punishments. That *Vlysses*

— penitus toto
diuinos orbe Pri-
tannos, *Virg. Eccl. 1.*

Who knew many mens manners, and saw many Cities:

if as found in iudgement as ripe in experience, will confesse thee to be the land that floweth with milke and honey.

Our sailes now swelling with the first breath of May, on the right hand we left *Cyprus*, sacred of old vnto *Venus*, who (as they saine) was here first exhibired to mortals

Venerandam auream coronam ha-
bentem pulchram Venerem;
Canam, quæ Cypri munimenta forti-
ta est
Maritimæ, vbi illam Zephyri vis mol-
liter spirantis
Suscitauit per undâ multisoni maris.
Spuma in molli. *Hom. in Hymnu.*

*I sing of Venus crownd with gold; renownd
For faire: that Cyprus guards, by Neptune bound.
Her in soft some mild-breathing Zephyre bore
On murmuring waues vnto that fruitfull shore.*

Thither said to be driuen, in regard of the fertility of the soile, or beastly lusts of the people; who to purchase portions for their daughters, accustomed to prostitute them on the shore vnto strangers: an offering besides held acceptable to their goddesse of viciousnesse. Some write that *Cyprus* was so named of the *Cypresse* trees that grew therein. Others of *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient Citie of *Aphrodisia*, but grossly: for *Cyrus* liued fixe hundred yeares after *Homer*, who hath vsed that name: but more probable of *Cryptus*, the more ancient name; in that often concealed by the surges. It stretcheth from East vnto West in forme of a fleece, and thrusteth forth a number of promontories: whereupon it was called *Ceraflis*, which signifieth horned; so terming Promontories, as in *Phillis* to *Demophon*,

*A Bay there is like to a bow when bent,
Steepe hornes aduancing on the shores extent.*

Est siquæ adductus modicè falcatus in
arcu:
Vlcima prærupta cornua mole rigent.
Ouid. Epist. 2.

the occasion of that fable of *Venus* her metamorphosing the cruel sacrificers of that *Ilad* into oxen; or else called so of the tumors that grew in many of their foreheads. It is in circuite, according vnto *Strabo*, foure hundred twenty seven miles: 60 miles distant from the rocky shore of *Cilicia*; and from the maine of *Syria* an hundred: from whence it is said to haue bene deuided by an earthquake. Deuided it was into foure Prouinces; *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapethia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principall Cities. *Salamina* was built by *Teucer* in memoriall of that from whence he was banished by his father *Telamon*, for not reuenging the death of his brother.

*when Teucer fled from Sire, and Salamine,
Crownd with a wreath of poplar dipt in wine,
He thus his sad friends cheares: Go we lou'd mates
Which way soeuer Fortune leades; the Fates
Are kinder then my father: nor despaire
when Teucer guides you. He whose answers are
Most sure; Apollo, in another land
Did say another Salamine should stand.*

—Teucer Salamina patremque
Quum fugeret, tamen vda Liro
Tempora populea fecit vinxisse co-
rona,
Sic tristes affatus amicos.
Quo nos cunque feret melior fortuna
parentes,
Ibinus & socij comitesque:
Nil desperandum Teucro duce & au-
spice Teucro.
Certe enim promisit Apollo,
Ambiguum tellure noua Salamina
futuram. *Hor. l. 1. od. 7.*

The Iland being assigned vnto him by *Belus*, if *Didoes* relation may be beleueed.

*Teucer, exiled Greece, to Sidon came:
Who a new kingdome sought by Belus aide.
My father Belus then did Cyprus tame:
And that rich countrey tributary made.*

Atque equidem Teucrum memial
Sidonia venire
Finibus expulsum patrijs, noua regna
petentem
Auxilio Beli: genitor tunc Belus opi-
mam
Vastabat Cyprum, & visor ditione
tenebat. *Virg. Georg. l. 1.*

This Citie was afterwards called *Constantia*: but destroyed by the *Iewes* in the daies of the Emperour *Traian*, and finally by the *Saracens* in the reigne of *Heraclius*; vpon the ruines thereof, the famous *Famagosta* was erected by king *Costa*, as they say, the father of Saint *Katharine*. Eternized in fame by the vnforgotten valour of the *Venetians*, and their auxiliary forces, vnder the command of *Signior Bragadino*; who with incredible fortitude withstood the furious assaults, made by the populous army of *Selimus* the second, conducted by *Mustapha*: and after surrendered it vpon honourable conditions, infringed by the periured and execrable *Bassa*. Who entertaining at his tent with counterfeit kindnesse the principall of them, suddenly picking a quarrell, caused them all to be murdered, the Gouvernor excepted, whom he reserued for more exquisite torments. For hauing cut off his eares, and exhibited him by carrying of earth on his back to the derision of the Infidels, he finally slewed him aliue; and stuffing his skin with chaffe, commanded it to be hung at the maine yard of his Galley. *Famagosta* is seated in a plaine, betweene two promontories: in forme welnigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are washt with the Sea; indifferently strong, and containing two miles in circumference. It standeth almost opposite vnto *Tripoly*, hauing a haueu which openeth South-east; the mouth thereof being streightned with two rockes which defend it from the weather. There was Saint *Barnaby* borne, there suffered martyrdom vnder *Nero*, and there buried: to whom the Cathedrall Church was dedicated. This greatly ruined Citie is yet the strongest in the Iland, the seate of the *Zanzack*: who was late put into such an affright vpon the approach of the *Florentine* ships, that he fully purposed, as is credibly reported, to haue surrendered it vpon their landing. But they (perhaps

possest with a mutuall terrour) forbare to attempt it. The aforesaid region of *Salamina* (which lyeth on the East of the Iland) contained also the celebrated Cities of *Aphrodisium*, *Tamassus* abounding with Vitriol, and Verdigrease; *Arsinoe*, *Idalium*, & the neighboring groues so chanted off, the Olympian Promontory (where *Venus* had her Temple, into which it was lawfull for no woman to enter) with the hill on the opposite *Pedasium*, square on the top like a table, and sacred vnto her, as all the afore named. In the territory of *Lapathia* comprehending the North part, where once stood *Tremitus*, in the heart almost of the Iland, and midst of a goodly plaine, stands the late regall Citie of *Nicosia*; circular in forme, and five miles in circumference; not yeelding in beantie (before defaced by the *Turke*) vnto the principall Cities of *Italy*: taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha* on the ninth of September, in the yeare 1570 with an vncredible slaughter, and death of *Danielus* the vnwarlike Gouvernour. The chiefe of the prisoners, and richest spoiles, he caused to be imbarqued in two tall ships, and a great Gallion, for a present to send vnto *Selimus*: when a noble and beautifull Lady, preferring an honourable death, before a life which would prone so replete with slavery, and hated prostitutions; set fire on certaine barrels of powder, which not onely tore in peeces the vessels that carried her, but burnt the other so low, that the sea deuoured their reliques. The *Frankes* haue their factours resident in *Nicosia*; partly inhabited by the ancient *Greeke-Cypriots*, and partly by *Turkes* and *Moors*. The buildings are low, flat-roofed, the entrances little, for the most part ascended by staires for the more difficult entrie. North of this, and vpon the sea, stood *Cerauina*, erected by *Cyrus*, (now of great strength, and called *Cerines*: yet surrendered to the *Turke* before it was besieged) and at the West end of that Province, the Citie of the Sunne, with the Temples of *Venus* and *Isis*, built by *Phalerus* and *Achamus* the *Athenians*. The mountaine of *Olympus* lies on the South of *Lepathia*, high, and taking vp fiftie miles with his basis; now called the mountaine of the holy Crosse: clothed with trees of all sorts, and stored with fountaines; whereon are a number of Monasteries possest by the *Greeke Coloieros* of the Order of Saint *Basil*. South of the which euen to the sea, extendeth *Amathusia*,

—gravidamque Amathunta metal-
lis. *Ouid. Met. l. 10.*

—heauie with mines of brasse:

so called of the Citie *Amathus*, now scarcely shewing her foundation, sacred vnto *Venus*, and wherein the rites of her *Adonis* were annually celebrated. Built perhaps by *Amasis* (for I do but so coniecture by the name, and in that it lieth opposite vnto *Aegypt*) who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. East thereof are the *Saline*, so named of the abundance of salt that is made there; where the *Turke* did first land his army: the shore thereabout being fit for that purpose. On the West side of *Amathus* there is a promontory in forme of a pene-insula, called formerly *Curias* (of the not far distant Citie built by the *Argiues*, at this day named *Episcopia*, where *Apollo* had a groue hard by a promontory, from whence they were throwne that but presumed to touch his Altar) now called the Cape of *Cats*: whereon are the ruines of a Monastery of *Greeke Coloieros*, faire when it flourished, with a sumptuous Temple, dedicated to Saint *Nicholas*. The Monkes, as they say, being obliged to foster a number of Cats for the destruction of the abundance of Serpents that infested those quarters; accustoming to returne to the Couent at the sound of a bell when they had sufficiently hunted. *Paphia* comprehendeth the West of *Cyprus*:

so

so called of the maritime Citie, built by the sonne of *Pigmalion* by his Iuory statue: such said to be in regard of her beauty; of whom (hauing long liued a single life in detestation of those lustfull women) he became inamoured,

She Paphus bare, whose name that Iland beares.

*Ille Paphum genuit, de quo tenet in-
sula nomen. Ouid. Met. l. 10.*

But *Paphus*, according to others, was built by *Cyneras* (both father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who called it so in remembrance of *Paphus* his father. This *Cyneras* ha- uing sworne to assist *Menelaus* with fiftie ships, sent him onely one, with the models of the other in clay, to colour his periury. No place there was through the whole earth where *Venus* was more honoured.

*An hundred fiers Sabeen gums consume
There in her fane, which fragrant wreathes perfume.*

— ubi templum illi, centumque Sa-
bro
Thure calent arx, fertisq; recenubus
halent. Virg. *Æn.* l. 1.

Five miles from thence stands the Citie of *Baffo*, called New *Paphos* heretofore, and built by *Agapenor*, frequented from all parts both by men and women; who went from thence in a solemn procession vnto the Old, to pay their vowes and celebrate her solemnities. But her Temples both in the one, and in the other (as through- out the whole Iland) were razed to the ground by the procurement of Saint *Bar- naby*. West of this stood *Cythera*, a little village at this day called *Conucha*; sacred also vnto *Venus*, and which once did giue a name vnto *Cyprus*. That, and not the Iland that lies before *Peloponnesus*, being meant by this:

*Mine Amathus, high Paphos, Cythera,
Idalian groues——*

*Idi Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos,
atque Cythera,
Idaliaque domus. Virg. *Æn.* 10.*

The vttermoſt promontory that ſtretcheth to the Weſt, with the ſupereminent mountaine, now called *Capo Saint Piſano*, bore formerly the name of the *Athe- nian Acamus*: Eaſt of which ſtood the Citie of *Arſinoe* (at this day *Leſcare*) renow- ned for the groues of *Iupiter*. This Iland boasts of the birth of *Æſclapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoicke, and author of that Sect, *Appolonius*, and *Zenophon*. At the firſt it was ſo ouergrowne with wood, that beſides the infinite waſte made thereof in the melting of mettals, it was decreed that euery man ſhould inherite as much as he could make champion. A countrey abounding with all things neceſſary for life; and thereof called *Macaria*. Whoſe wealth allured the *Romanes* to make a con- queſt thereof: a prey that more plentifully furniſhed their coffers, then the reſt of their triumphs. It affoordeth matter to build a ſhip from the bottome of the keele to the top of her top-gallant: and to furniſh her with tackling and munition. It produceth oyle, and graine of ſeueral ſorts; wine that laſteth vnto the eight yeare; grapes, whereof they make raiſins of the Sunne; citrons, oranges, pomgranats, Almonds, figs, ſaffron, coriander, ſuger-canes: ſundry hearbs as well Phyſicall as for food, turpentine, rubarbe, coloquintida, ſcainmony, &c. But the ſtaple com- modities, are cotten woolles (the beſt of the Orient) chamolets, ſalt, and ſope- athes. They haue plentifull mines of braſſe, ſome ſmall ſtore of gold and ſiluer; greene ſoder, vitrioll, allume, orpiment, white and red lead, iron, and diuerſe kinds of precious ſtones of inferiour value, amongſt which the emerald, and the turkie. But it is in the Sommer exceeding hote, and vnhealthy; and annoyed with ſerpents.

The brookes (for riuers it hath none) rather merite the name of torrents, being often exhausted by the Sunne: insomuch as in the time of *Constantine* the Great the Island was for fixe and thirtie yeares together almost vterly abandoned; raine neuer falling during that season. It was first possessed by the sonnes of *Iaphet*: payed tribute first to the *Ægyptian Amasis*: then conquered by *Belus*, and gouerned by the posteritie of *Tencer*, vntill *Cyrus* expelled the nine kings that there ruled. But after the *Grecians* repossessed the soueraignty, and kept it vntill the death of *Nicocles*: and then it continued vnder the gouernment of the *Ptolomeis*, till the *Romanes* tooke it from the last of that name: restored it was againe to *Cleopatra*, and her sister *Arfinoe*, by *Antonius*. But he ouerthrowne, it was made a prouince of *Rome*; and with the transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperours: being ruled by a succession of Dukes for the space of eight hundred yeares. When conquered by our *Richard* the first, and giuen in exchange for the titular kingdome of *Ierusalem* vnto *Guy* of *Lusignan*, it continued in his familie, vntill in the yeare 1473 it was by *Catharina Cornelia* a *Venetian* Lady, the widow to king *James* the bastard, who had taken the same by strong hand from his sister *Carlote*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who ninetie seuen yeares after did lose it to the Infidels: vnder whose yoke it now groneth. But it is for the most part inhabited by *Grecians*, who haue not long since attempted an vnfortunate insurrection. Their Ecclesiasticall estate, is gouerned by one Archbishop and three Bishops: the Metropolitan of *Nicosia*, the Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*, who liue vpon stipends.

Much becalmed, and not seldome crossed by contrary windes, for diuerse daies we saw sea, and aire onely (yet once within ken of a Promontory of *Lycia*, called the seuen Capes) vntill we approached the South-east of *Candy*, called formerly *Creta*.

Creta Iouis magni nutrix veneranda
feraxque
frugum & pecoris — *Dionys.*

*Crete sacred nurse to Ioue, a fruitfull ground
With corne and cattell stor'd* —

and to make vp the disticke with that of *Homers*,

— *pulehra, pingnis, circumflue.*
Hom. Odyf. l. 19.

— *faire, fat, sea bound;*

It lieth an hundred miles South-west from the lesser *Asia*, as many South-east from *Peloponnesus*, and North of *Africa*, an hundred & fifty: wherefore aptly saith *Homor*

Creta quidem terra medio est in nigro ponto, *Idem.*

Crete in the midst of the darke Sea doth stand,

imitated by *Virgil*,

Creta Iouis magni medio iacet insula ponto, *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

Crete seated in the midst of seas, Ioues land,

lying neither in the *Adriatick*, *Ægean*, *Carpathian*, nor *Libyan* seas; which on each side enuiron it. It stretcheth two hundred and fiftene miles from East to West: containing fortie fue in breadth, and in circuite fue hundred and twenty. Full of mountaines, yet those not vnprofitable, affoording excellent pasturage: the highest is *Ida*,

Ida frequens piccis & quercubus opima mater, *Dionys.*

*In pitch rich aboue other,
Of Okes the pregnant mother:*

seated

seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psiloriti*; from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned. Where standeth a little Chappell, compact of great square stones without lime, in forme of an arch: being there so exceeding cold in the heate of the Sommer (at which time goates and sheepe can onely graze there) that the shepherds are glad to descend before night into the valley. From hence issue many springs. Some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. It tottereth nothing that is wilde, but hares, red deare, and fallow; and is the inheritance of the *Calugy*: a family that for this thousand yeares have retained a prime repute in this Iland. Two other mountaines of fame there be; the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucaore*, now *la Spathia*: and the other at the East end now called *Sethia*, and anciently *Diēta*, which receiued that name from *Diana*, to whom this Iland was greatly devoted; it signifying nets: she being a huntresse and patronesse of hunters:

*Virago, thou that soueraigne art
Of woods, and wafts; the Cretan Hart
Thy hand pursues, and with quicke cunning
Strikes through the swifter Fallow running.*

Ades en comiti Dina Virago
Cuius regna pais terrarum
Secreta vacat —
— tua Creteas
(Dextra —
Sequitur ceruas: nunc veloces
Figis Damas leuiore roga. *Servat*, in
Hipp.

The storie goes, how one *Britomart* a Nymph of this Iland, eagerly following the chase, and ouerthrowne care aware in a toyle, not able to free her selfe, the beast now rushing vpon her; she vowed a Temple to *Diana* if so be she escaped that danger; who forthwith set her on her feete; and of those nets was called *Diētina*: *Diana* also assuming that name for the loue which she bare her. The ancient Geographers do ioyntly affirme with *Virgil*, that the *Cretans*

Did in an hundred ample Cities dwell:

Centum vrbeis habitata magnas,
Virg. Œn. l. 3.

which were not so many in the dayes of *Homer*:

*With ninety Cities crown'd. Of those most great
High Gnosſus; for nine yeares the royall seat
Of Minos, he that talkt with Ioue.*

— in hac nonaginta ciuitates.
Inter has Gnosius magna ciuitas, vbi
Minos
Per nouem annos regnauit, Iouis
magni confabulator. *Odys. l. 19.*

This Citie long held the Regalitie; seated in a plaine, not farre from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not aboute fixe furlongs; where it had a conuenient hauen: long since hauing nothing left but a sound of the name; a little village there standing, called *Cinosus*. The next in dignity was

Gortina strongly wald——

Gortina bene cincta mœnibus
Hom. Od. l. 19.

seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*: who sheweth what she was by her ruines; there yet remaining an Aquaduct entire, supported by a number of arches; certaine stragling houses possessing the place, now named *Mataria*. The third *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, and called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore; enioying a large and safe harbor. These three were all of those hundred that remained (or at least retained their repute) in the dayes of

Strabo, who was of this countrey. Foure onely it hath at this day: *Candy* and *Canæa* fortified by *Arte*; *Rhetymo* and *Sittia* by nature. *Candy*, that now giueth a name to the Iland, standing vpon the North shoare (as do all the rest) is a strong and well inhabited Citie, accomodate with an excellent harbor, of which the elder *Scaliger*:

*Cennum olim cinctas operosis montibus vrbes
Reddidit ad paucas imperiosa dices.
Oppida parua tamen reor illa fuisse:
sed aucta
Quod deest ex reliquis Candia sola
refert. I. G. Scal.*

*An hundred Cities finely wall'd (if true
Fame sings) Times waste hath now reduc'd to few.
Small townes I iudge they were. Yet what destroyd
In all; alone by Candy is supplide.*

The whole Iland is diuided into the Prouinces of *Canæa*, *Rhetimo*, *Candia*, and *Sittia* lying furthest Eastward: strengthened both by the shore in few places approachable, and by the many fortresses. It hath no nauigable riuers. It aboundeth with graine, oyle, and fruites of all kinds: amongst the rest with the apples of *Adam*; the iuyce whereof they tunne vp and send into *Turkie*, much vsed by them in their meates. The mountaines affoord diuersitie of Physicall hearbs: as *Cistus* (and that in great quantitie) from whence they do gather their *Ladanum*, *Halimus*, that resisteth famine, and *Dictamnus* so soueraigne for wounds; whose vertue was first found out by stags and bucks, that by eating thereof eiected the arrowes where-with they were wounded. Vsed by *Venus* in the cure of her *Æneæ*.

*Ipse manu genitrix Cretea carpit ab
Ida
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore co-
mantem
Purpureo, non illa feris incognita
capitis
Gramina cum tergo volucres hæere
sagittæ. Virg. Æn. l. 12.*

*With her white hand she crops from Cretan Ide
The fresh leau'd stalke, with flower in purple dyde:
A soueraigne hearbe well knowne to fearefull Deare
Whose trembling sides the winged arrowes beare.*

But that which principally enricheth this country, is their muscadines and malmesies, those kindes of grapes brought hither first from *Arusiæ*, a mountaine of *Chios*. Vines that seldome come vnto vs vncuted, but excellent where not, (as within the streights) and compared vnto *Nectar*.

*Vera equidem fateor Iouis incunabula magni:
Nam liquor haud alibi Nectaris ille
venit. I. G. Scalig.*

*Crete I confesse Ioues fostersesse to be:
For Nectar onely is transferd from thee.*

The ancient inhabitants of this Iland are related by *Homer's* *Vlysses*:

*— In hæc autem homines
Multi infiniti —
Alia aliorum lingua mixta, in ipsa
quidem Achiui,
Ibi autem Eteocretes magnanimi
ibique Cidones,
Dorenesque, Trichaites, diuinique
Pelasgi. Hom. Odyss. l. 19.*

*Infinite people of mixt speech here dwell:
Achaians, Eteocretans, who excell
In valour; Cydons, Dorians, Trichaites,
Diuine Pelasgians.*

But the naturall people hereof were the *Cydonians*, and *Eteocretans*, or *Curetes*; so ancient that they are fained euen in this place to haue their creation. The last named inhabited *Ida*: *Cretas* their first king, of whom the Iland was so named. They liued in caues (for houses then were not) and vsed no other couerture then Nature affoorded them. They found out many things vsfull for life; as the taming of certaine beasts, whom they gathered first into flocks and heards; and brought ciuilitie amongst men by instituting lawes, and obseruing of discipline. They taught how

to direct the voice vnto harmonic, possessing the mind with the awe of religion, initiating with orders, and ceremonies. They found out the vse of brasse, and iron, with the sword, and head-peece: the first inuenter of shooting, hunting and dancing in armour. Being called *Idæi Daëtili*, either in regard of their numbers or obserued measures: but according to *Diodorus*, of their ten *Ephori*. The progenie of the *Painim* Gods were borne in this Iland, to whom diuine honours were ascribed: to some for their beneficiall inuentions, to others for introducing iustice amongst men, repulsing of iniuries and violence, cherishing the good, deterring the bad, suppressing by force of armes the tyrants of the earth, and releuing the oppressed. But that they were no other then mortals the *Cretans* themselves do testifie, who affirme that *Iupiter* was not onely borne and bred in their countrey, but buried; and did shew his Sepulcher (though reprobred by *Callimachus*)

*(Still lying Cretans, sacred King, dare ere
Thee a tombe: thou euer liu'st, and art each where.)*

Cretes mendaces semper rex alme
sepulchrum
Erexere tuum: tu uis semper & vbi
quæ es.

on the mountaine *Lassia*: and that he was fostered by the *Curetes* in *Æginus*, which lieth on the South of *Ida*; concealed and deliuered vnto them by his mother, to prevent his slaughter. For *Saturne* resolved to destroy his male children: either hauing so compacted with his brother *Titan*; or to prevent the prophesie, which was that his sonne should depose him. A cruelty vsuall amongst the *Grecians* it was (and therefore this not to be held for a fable) to expose the infants whom they would not foster, vnto the mercie of the Desarts. Long after the death of these reputed Gods liued *Minos*, and *Rhadamant*: who for their iustice vpon earth were fained after to haue bene Iudges in hell. Notorious is the adultery of *Pasiphaë* with the *General Taurus*; which gaue vnto Poets the inuention of their *Minotaur* (so called they the bastard.)

*To hide his marriage shame, him Minos dooms
To durance, in unexplicable roomes.
The worke of witty Dedalus; confounding
The direct by resemblances: abounding
With winding wayes, the Maze of error rounding:*

Destinat hunc Minos thalami remouere pudorem
Multiplicique domo ex eis includere uetus.
Dedalus ingenio fabrix celeberrimus artis
Fonit opus, turbatque notas, & limina flexu.
Ducit in errorem, variatum ambage viarum. Ouid. Met. 8.

made in imitation of that in *Ægypt*, as aforesaid. But no tract therof remained in the dayes of *Pliny*, although at this day the inhabitants vndertake to shew it vnto strangers. For betweene where once stood *Gortyna*, and *Gnosus*, at the foote of *Ida*, vnder the ground are many Meanders hewne out of the rocke, now turning this way, and now that way: insomuch that it is not without a conductour to be entred, which you are to hire at the adioyning village. I haue heard an English merchant say (who had seene it) that it was so intricate & vast, that a guide which vsed to shew it vnto others for twenty yeares together, lost himselfe therein, and was neuer more heard of. Within are little turrets which ouer-looke the walls that make the deuisions, in many places not reaching to the top. But by most this is thought to haue bene but a quarrie where they had the stone that built both *Gnosus*, and *Gortyna*; being forced to leaue such walles for the support of the rooffe, and by following of the veins to make it so intricate. *Metellus* first made the *Cretans* sloop to the *Romanes*. After they were vnder the Greeke Emperours, vntill *Baldwin* the *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople* bestowed the Iland vpo *Boniface* Marquis of *Monte-*

ferrato:

ferrato: who sold it to the *Venetians* in the year 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled, and were againe in the year 1343 reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day: the *Greekes* being permitted the free exercise of their religion, by whom it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things they imitate the *Venetians*, yet still retaine they their old vices; *Liers, euill beasts, slow bellies*; whereof formerly vpbraided by Saint *Paule*, out of their Poet *Epimenides*. They still exercise shooting; wherein throughout all ages they haue excelled:

Gnossians good archers are, the vse of bowes,

Not Parthia better then Gortina knowes:

—Gnossasque agitare pharetras
Docta, nec Eols peior Gortina sagittas,
Lucan. l. 3.

vsing the *Scythian* bow, but much better then the *Scythians*. The countrey people do dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quiuers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides; imitating therein their ancessors, (a custome also amongst the *Lacedemonians*) called by them *Pyrricha*: and as of old, so vse they to sing in their dancings, and reply to one another. The better sort of men are apparelled like the *Venetians*; and so are the women; who seldome stir abroad, except it be to Church, but in the night time. The common people are clothed like the *Greeks* of *Simo*, of whom we haue spoken: the women onely wearing loose veiles on their heads; their breasts and shoulders perpetually naked, and died by the Sunne into a loathsome tawnie.

Now out of sight of *Candie*, the windes both slacke and contrary, we were forced to beare Northward of our course, vntill we came within view of *Zant*; where our Maister purposed to put in (since we could not shorten our way,) to furnish the ship with fresh water and other prouisions. But anon we discouer fine sailes making towards vs; and imagining them to be men of warre, made all things readie for defence. When to our better comfort, they proued all *English*, and bound for *England*; with whom we consorted: they hauing supplied our necessities. Their names were, the *Alithia* (Admirall,) the *Centaure* (Viceadmirall,) the *Delight*, the *Blessing*, and a ship of *Plimmouth* called (if I forget not) the *Tonathan*. Two dayes after (the winds now something more friendly) the Admirall gaue chase to a little ship which we supposed a Pirat; who left her course, and fled before the wind: so that without too much expence of time he could not approach her. We past by the South side of *Sicilia*, and left *Malta* on the left hand: when out of hope to be set ashore (for it was the purpose of our Merchant before he met with these comforts, to haue touched at *Messina*) and saddened with the apprehension of so tedious a voyage, on the sudden the wind came about, and blowing fiercely West and by North, did all the night following exercise his fury. Whereby our ships rather losing then gaining of their way, and exceedingly tossed, the weather not likely to alter, they resolved to put in to *Malta*. So on the second of Iune being Sunday, we entred the haven that lies on the East side of the Citie of *Valetta*; which we saluted with eighteene peeces of ordnance. But we were not suffered to come into the Citie, (though euery ship had a neat Patent to shew that those places from whence they came were free from the infection) not suffered to depart when the wind blew faire; which was within a day or two alter. For the gallies of the Religion were then setting forth, to make some attempt vpon *Barbarie*; & the reason of the restraint was, lest being taken by the Pirats, or touching vpon occasion at *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Argiere*, their designes might be by compulsion or voluntarily reuealed:

led: nor would they suffer any frigot of their owne, for feare of surprisall, to go out of the haven, vntill many dayes after that the gallies were departed. But because the *English* were so strong (a great ship of *Holland* putting also in to seeke companie.) and that they intended to make no more ports; on the sixt of Iune they were licensed to set saile: the Maisters hauing the night before in their severall long-boates attended the returne of the great Maister, (who had bene abroad in his galley to view a Fort that then was in building) and welcomed him home with one & twentie peeces of ordnance.

But no intreatie could get me aboard; choosung rather to vndergo all hazards and hardnesse whatsoeuer, then so long a voyage by sea, to my nature so iiksome. And so was I left alone on a naked promontorie right against the Citie, remote from the concourse of people, without prouision, and not knowing how to dispose of my selfe. At length a little boate made towards me, rowed by an officer appointed to attend on strangers that had not Pratticke, lest others by coming into their companie should receiue the infection: who carried me to the hollow hanging of a rocke, where I was for that night to take vp my lodging; and the day following to be conueyed by him vnto the *Lazaretta*, there to remaine for thirtie or fortie dayes before I could be admitted into the Citie. But behold an accident, which I rather thought at the first to haue bene a vision, then (as I found it) reall. My guardian being departed to fetch me some victuals, laid along, and musing on my present condition, a *Phaluco* arriueh at the place. Out of which there stept two old women; the one made me doubt whether she were so or no, she drew her face into so many formes, and with such anticke gestures stared vpon me. These two did spread a *Turkie* carpet on the rocke, and on that a table-cloth, which they furnished with varietie of the choicest viands. Anon another arriued, which set a Gallant ashore with his two *Amarofaes*, attired like Nymphs, with lutes in their hands, full of disport and forcery. For little would they suffer him to eate, but what he receiued with his mouth from their fingers. Sometimes the one would play on the lute whilest the other sang, and laid his head in her lap; their false eyes looking vpon him, as if their hearts were troubled with passions. The attending hags had no small part in the comedie, administring matter of mirth with their ridiculous moppings. Who indeed (as I after heard) were their mothers; borne in *Greece*, and by them brought hither to trade amongst the vnmarried fraternitie. At length the *French* Capitaine (for such he was, and of much regard) came and intreated me to take a part of their banquet; which my stomacke perswaded me to accept of. He willed them to make much of the *Forestier*: but they were not to be taught entertainment; and grew so familiar, as was not much to his liking. But both he and they, in pitie of my hard lodging, did offer to bring me into the Citie by night (an offence, that if knowne, is punished by death,) and backe againe in the morning. Whilest they were vrging me therunto, my guardian returned; and with him a *Maltese*, whose father was an English man: he made acquainted therewith, did by all meanes deliort them. At length (the Capitaine hauing promised to labour my admittance into the Citie) they departed. When a good way from shore, the curtizans stript themselves, and leapt into the sea; where they violated all the prescriptions of modestie. But the Capitaine the next morning was not vnmindfull of his promise, soliciting the Great Maister in my behalfe, as he sate in Councel; who with the assent of the great Crosses, granted me Pratticke. So I came into the Citie, and was kindly entertained in the house of the aforesaid *Maltese*: where for three

weekes

weekes space, with much contentment I remained.

Malta doth lie in the *Lybian* sea, right betweene *Tripolis* of *Barbarie* and the South-east angle of *Sicilia*; distant an hundred fourescore and ten miles from the one, and threecore from the other. It containeth threescore miles in circuit: and was called formerly *Melita*, of the abundance of hony. A country altogether champion, being no other then a rocke couered ouer with earth, but two fecte deepe where the deepest; hauing few trees but such as beare fruite, whereof of all sorts plentifully furnished. So that their wood they haue from *Sicilia*: yet there is a kind of great Thistle, which together with cow-dung serues the country people for fuel; who need not much in a Cline so exceeding hote; hotter by much then any other which is seated in the same parallell: yet sometimes tempered by the comfortable windes, to which it lies open. Riuers here are none, but sundry fountaines. The soyle produceth no graine but barley. Bread made of it, and oliues, is the villagers ordinary diet: and with the straw they sustaine their cattell. Commin seed, Anis seed and hony they haue here in abundance, whereof they make merchandize: and an indifferent quantity of cotten woll; but that the best of all other. The inhabitants dye more with age then diseases; and heretofore were reputed fortunate for their excellency in arts and curions weanings. They were at first a Colonie of the *Phanicians*; who exercising merchandize as farre as the great Ocean, betooke themselves to this Iland; and by the commoditie of the haue, attained to much riches and honour: (who yet retaine some print of the *Punicke* language, yet so that they now differ not much from the *Moresco*;) and built in the midst thereof the Citie of *Melita*, (now called old *Malta*;) giuing, or taking a name from the Iland. Now whether it came into the hands of *Spaine* with the kingdome of *Sicilia*, or wonne from the *Moores* by their swords, (probable both by their language, and that it belongeth to *Africa*;) I am ignorant: but by *Charles* the fifth it was giuen to the Knights of *Rhodes*, as appeareth by *Maninus* of *Vrina*, exhorting *Philip* the second to relieue them.

Est Melite patris munus: nam Carolus olim
Hanc dedit cunctis longo post tempore bello
Turcanum Rhodij ducibus, magnoque Magistro.
Nunc quoque sit Melite munus Rex magne Philippe,
Sit munus Rex magne tuum: florentibus armis
Militibus nostris, tua quos nunc vinda virtus
Seruet ab exitio minitantis dira tyranni. *Ossau. Mamnu.*

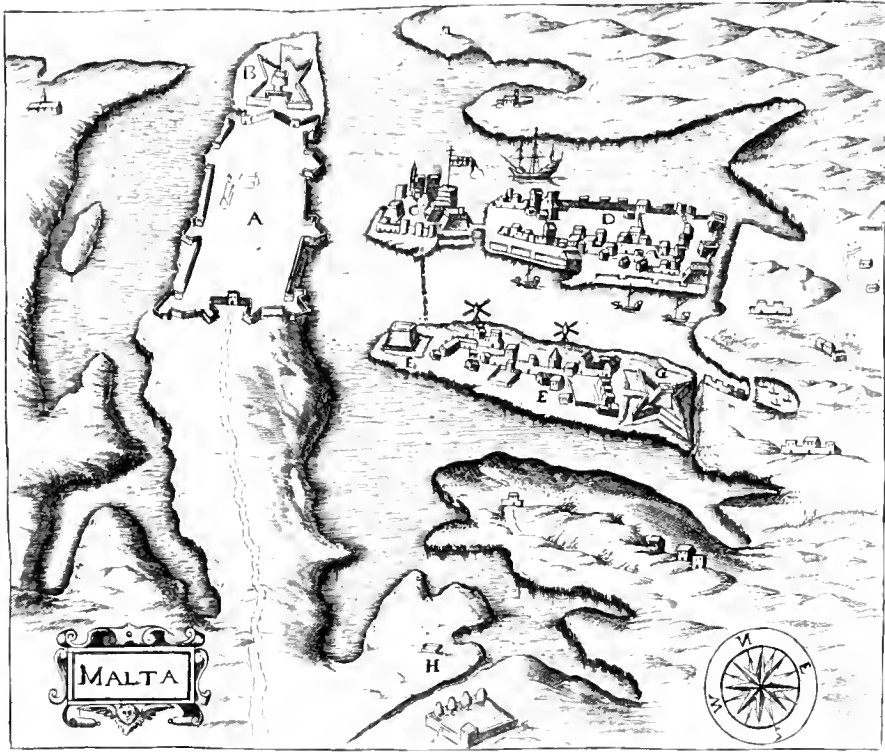
*Malta's thy fathers gift: which Charles did giue
Th'expulsed Knights of Rhodes, that did out-lieue
That long warre and sad fate, by Turkes impose.
Be't now great Philip thine; now when inclosed
By a dire Tyrant. Shield them from the foe:
And in strong armes thy liuely vertue show.*

This order of Knight-hood receiued their denomination from *Iohn* the charitable Patriarch of *Alexandria*; though vowed to Saint *Iohn Baptist* as their Patron. Their first seate was the hospitall of Saint *Iohn* in *Ierusalem* (whercupon they were called Knight-hospitallers) built by one *Gerrard*, at such time as the Holy land became famous by the successfull expeditions of the Christians; who drew diuers worthy persons into that societie: approued by Pope *Gelasius* the second. They by the allowance of *Honorius* the second, wore garments of blacke, signed with a white crosse. *Raymond*, the first Maister of the Order, did amplifie their Canons; instilling himselfe, *The poore seruant of Christ, and Guardian of the Hospitall in Ierusalem*. In euery country throughout Christendome they had Hospitals, and reuenues assigned them; with contributions procured by Pope *Innocent* the second. They were tied by their vowes to entertaine all Pilgrims with singular humanitie; to safeguard their

their passages from incursions and incursions, and valiantlie to sacrifice their liues in defence of that Country. But the Christians being driuen out of *Syria*, the Knights had the *Rhodes* assigned them by the *Greeke* Emperor, (others say by *Clement* the fifth) which they wonne from the *Turke*, and lost againe as afore said: retiring from thence vnto *Malta*. There are of them here seuen Alberges or Seminaries: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auerne*, one of *Prouince*, one of *Castile*, one of *Aragon*, one of *Italie*, one of *Almany*: and an eight there was of *England*, vntill by *Henrie* the eight dissolued, with what iustice I know not. Yet is there one that supplieth the place in the election of the Great Maister. Of euery one there is a Grand Prior, who liues in great reputation in his country, and orders the affaires of their Order. *Saint Iohns* without *Smithfield* was in times past the mansion of the Grand Prior of *England*. An *Irish* man liuing in *Naples*, and receiuing a large pension from the King of *Spaine*, now beareth that title. Those that come for the Order are to bring a testimony of their gentry for sixe descents; which is to be examined, and approved by the Knights of their Nation: and is first to remaine here a yeare for a probation. Nor are women exempted from that dignity; admitted by a statute made in the Maisterhip of *Hugo Reuelus*. Perhaps for that one *Agnis*, a noble Lady was the Author, as they affirme, of their Order: but that there be any now of it, is more then I could be informed. The ceremonies vsed in knighting are these. First, carrying in his hand a taper of white waxe, he kneeleth before the Altar, clothed in a long loose garment, and desireth the Order of the Ordinarie. Then, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and the holy Ghost, he receiueth a sword, therewith to defend the Catholicke Church, to repulse, and vanquish the enemy, to relieue the oppressed, if need should be to expose himselfe vnto death for the Faith, and all by the power of the Crosse, which by the crosse-hilt is defigured. Then is he girt with a belt, and thrice strooke on the shoulders with his sword; to put him in mind that for the honour of Christ he is chearefully to suffer whatsoeuer is grieuous: who taking it of him, thrice flourisheth it aloft as a prouokement to the aduersary, and so shearles it againe; hauing wiped it first on his arme, to testifie that thenceforth he will liue vndefiledly. Then he that giues him Knight-hood laying his hand on his shoulder, doth exhort him to be vigilant in the faith, and to aspire vnto true honour by couragious and laudable actions, &c. Which done, two Knights do put on his spurs: guilt; to signifie that he should spurne gold as dirt, not to do what were ignoble for reward. And so goes he to Masse with the taper in his hand; the workes of pietie, hospitalitie, and redemption of Captiues, being commended vnto him: told also of what he was to performe in regard of his Order. Then is he asked if he be a freeman, if not ioyned in matrimonie, if vnuowed to another Order, or not of any profession: and if he be resolved to liue among them, to reuenge their iniuries, and quit the authoritie of secular magistracie. Hauing answered thereunto, vpon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgine Marie his immaculate mother, and to Saint Iohn Baptist, perpetually; by the helpe of God, to be truly obedient to all my superiours, appointed by God and this Order: to liue without anything of my owne, and withall to liue chastly.* Whereupon he is made a partaker of their priuiledges, and indulgences, granted vnto the by the Sea of *Rome*. Besides other prayers, they are commanded to say a hundred and fiftie pater-nosters daily, for such as haue bene slaine in their warres. They weare ribands about their necks with brouches of the Crosse; and cloakes of blacke with large white crosses set thereinto

thereinto on the shoulder, of fine linnen: but in time of warre, they weare crimson mandilions, behinde and before so crossed, ouer their armour. They come hither exceeding yong, that they may the sooner attaine to a *commendum* at home, (whereof many be of great value) not got by fauour but signioritic; and are to liue here for the space of five yeares (but not necessarily together) and to go on foure expeditions. If one of them be conuicted of a capitall crime, he is first publicly disgraded in the Church of Saint *John* where he receiued his Knigt-hood; then strangled, and throwne after into the sea in the night-time. Euery Nation do feed by themselves in their seuerall Alberges, and sit at the table like Friers: but such as vpon suite do get leaue to eate apart, haue sixtie crownes allowed them by the Religion yearly; as all haue five and twenty a peece for apparell. There are here resident about five hundred, being not to depart without leaue: and as many more dispersed through Christendome; who hither repaire vpon euery summons, or notice of inuasion. The Religion is their generall heire wheresoeuer they dye: onely each Knight may dispose of a fifth part of his substance. There be sixteene of them counsellors of State, and of principall authoritie, called Great Crosses: who weare rippets, and coates also vnder their cloakes, that be signed therewith. Of these are the Martiall, the Maister of the hospitall, the Admirall, the Chancelor, &c. When one doth dye another is elected by the Great Maister and his Knights, who giue their voices (if I forget not) by bullets, as do the *Venetians*; whereby both enuy, and faction is auoided. Now if the Great Maister fall sicke, they will suffer no vessel to go out of the haven, vntill he be either recouered or dead, and another elected: lest the Pope should intrude into the election, which they challenge to be theirs, and is in this manner performed. The seuerall Nations elect two Knights apeece of their owne, and two are elected for the English: from amongst themselves these sixteene choose eight, and those eight do nominate a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier-servant (who also weares armes) and they three choose the Great Maister, out of the sixteene Great Crosses, This man is a *Pickard* borne, about the age of sixtie, and hath gouerned eight yeares. His name and title, *The illustrious and most reuerent Prince my Lord Frier Aloisius of Wignian-court, Great Maister of the Hospitall of Saint Johns of Ierusalem: Prince of Malta, and Goza*. For albeit a Frier, (as the rest of the Knights) yet is he an absolute Soueraigne, and is brauely attended on by a number of gallant yong gentlemen. The Clergie do weare the cognizance of the Order: who are subiect to like lawes, except in military matters.

There are sixty villages in the Iland, vnder the command of ten Captaines; and foure Cities. Old *Malta* is seated (as hath bene said before) in the midst of the Iland vpon a hill, and formed like a scutchion: held of no great importance, yet kept by a garrison. In it there is a Grot, where they say Saint *Paul* lay when he suffered shipwracke; of great deuotion amongst them. The refined stone thereof they cast into little medals, with the effigies of Saint *Paul* on the one side, and a viper on the other, *Agnus Dei*, & the like: of which they vent store to the forreiner. They say that being drunke in wine it doth cure the venime of serpents: and withall, though there be many serpents in the Iland, that they haue not the power of hurting although handled, and angred; bereft of their venime euer since the being here of the Apostle. The other three Cities (if they may all be so termed) are about eight miles distant; and not much without a musket shot each of other; neare the East-end;



- A. The Citie of Valetta.
 B. The Castell of Saint Hermes.
 C. The Castell of Saint Angelo.
 D. Burgo.

- E. La Isula.
 F. The Platforme.
 G. The Fort of Saint Michael.
 H. The Fountaine.

end, and on the North side of the Iland: where there is a double haven devided by a tongue of rocke, which extendeth no further then the conveniently large entrance. The East haven resembleth the horne of a Stag, the first branch (is the palme) affoording an excellent harbor for the greatest ships, and the second for Gallies; the rest are shallow. Close to the vppermost top there is a Fountaine of fresh water, which plentifully furnissheth all vessels that do enter. On the tip of the foresaid tongue stood the strong Castell of Saint Hermes, the first that the *Turke* besieged: which after many furious assaults, twenty thousand cannon shot (whose horrible roings were heard to *Messina*) and the losse of ten thousand liues, they tooke in the year 1565, in the moneth of Iune; but to the greater glory of the vanquished, that losse rather intriging then dishartning the remainder.

*worthy of heauen (brave soules) from whence you came,
 Lustre of men, of honour; line your fame,
 That Malta can from Turkish powers defend:
 Nor thousand ships, nor horrid conflicts, bend
 Your thoughts to feare; nor Scythian cruelty.
 Angels admire your valour from on high.
 Angels shall send (Slight threats and barbarous strength)
 Merit wisht succour. Victorie at length
 will crowne your toyles, and you to Olympus reare*

Caelo alto demissa animæ, dignissi-
 ma cælo (anima)
 Lux inuicta virum, lux nobilitatis, ab
 Turcarum Nichten quæ fortiter ausa
 tueri:
 Territa non acie horrenti, non mille
 carinis,
 Scutis aut dira Scythicæ impietatis
 ab alto
 Mirantur Superi fortissima pectora;
 ab alto
 Demittunt (contemne minas & Lar-
 baratela)
 Spectatum merito auxilium Victoria
 tandem
 Excipiet festus, claque reponet O-
 lympo

Heroes inter, melior quos protulit
 ætas.
 Quod si fata velint patriæ promœni-
 bus acres
 Pugnando tantos demum finire la-
 bores:
 Quid melius quàm pro patria pro-
 cumbere fortes:
 Pro Fanis Arisque sacris cui gloria
 maior
 Contigit aut illo potis est contin-
 gere seculos
 Victores, victi semper viuatis in omne
 Temporis æterni spadium: perq; ora
 virotum
 Semper honos, semper clarissima
 gesta sonabunt. *Octau. Mann.*

*Mongst Heroes old, whom better times did beare.
 But if Fates would that you your best blood spend
 In bold defence, and so great labours end:
 O valiant hearts! what better then to dye
 For country, Churches, altars? Greater glorie
 Neuer befell to man, nor euer shall.
 Vanquish't, you shall line vanquishers to all
 Eternitie: your honours, and renown'd
 Exploits, shall euer in mens mouths be found.*

Now vpon the point of the Promontory which lies betweene these two branches of that hauen where the ships and gallies haue their stations, on a steepe rocke stands the Castle of Saint *Angelo*; whose strength appeared in frustrating those violent batteries (being next besieged by the *Turke*) wherof it yet beareth the scarres. At the foote of the rocke are certaine cannons planted, that front the mouth of the hauen. This Castle is onely diuided by a trench cut through the rocke, from the *Burgo*: a litle Citie which possesseth the rest of that Promontory; being all a rocke, hewne hollow within, for their better defence; & disioyned by a great deepe ditch from the land. South of this, and on the next Promontory, stands another towne, which is called *La Isula*: on the point thereof there is a platforme; and at the other end the strong fort of Saint *Michael*; yet inferior in strength to that of Saint *Angelo*. Here remember we the pietie of a *Mahometan*; descended no doubt of Christian parentage, and fauouring our religion: who in the time of the strictest siege, and smallest comfort to the besieged, leapt into the sea, and maugre all the shot that was made at him, swam to this fort: where first requiring and receiuing baptisme, he made knowne vnto them the secrets of the enemy, aduised how to frustrate their purposes, and brauely thrust himselfe forward in euery extremitie. But the Knights of the Order assisting one another by their proper valour, so nobly behaued themselues, that the *Turke* began to despaire of successe: and vpon the rumored approach of the Christian succours (which in the best construction by the ouercircumspect Vice-roy of *Sicilia* had bin dangerously protracted) imbarqued themselues, and departed. But all, sauing *Burgo* and Saint *Angelo*, reduced into powder, and the returne of the *Turke* distrusted, it was propounded amongst the Knights, to abandon the Iland, rather then vainly to repaire, and endenour to defend those lamentable ruines; the aduersaries vnequall power, and backward aide of the Christian Princes considered. But it too much concerned the state of Christendome, (especially of the countries confining) it being as it were both the key and bulwarke thereof, to haue it so forsaken: In so much that the Pope, the *Florentine*, and the rest of the Princes of *Italy*, encouraged them to stay; assisting them with mony, and all necessary prouision. But especially the King of *Spaine*; who ouer and aboue did send them three thousand Pioners, leuied in the kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, to repaire their old fortresses, and begin a new City vpon that tongue of land which diuideth the two hauens: now almost absolutely finished.

This is called the Citie of *Valetta*, in the honor of *John de Valetta*, who then was Great Maister. Not great, but faire, exactly contriued, and strong aboue all other: mounted aloft, and no where assailable by land, but at the South end. The wals of the rest do ioyne to the vpright rocke, as if of one peece, and are beaten vpon by the sea. That towards the land, is but a narrow Isthmos, where the rocke doth
 natu-

naturally rise: the ditch without, hewne downe exceeding broad, and of an incredible profunditie: strongly flankt, and not wanting what fortification can do. This way openeth the onely gate of the City; (the other two, whereof one leadeth to Saint *Hermes*, and the other to the East haven, being but small posternes:) and hard within are two great bulwarks, planted on the top with ordnance. At the other end (but without the wall) stands the Castle of Saint *Hermes*, now stronger then euer; whereof (as of that of Saint *Angelo*) no *French* man can be Gouverner. Almost euery where there are platformes on the walls, well stored with ordnance. The walls on the inside are not aboue six foote high, vnimbattald, and sheluing on the outside: the buildings throughout a good distance off; both to leaue roome for the souldiers, and to secure them from battery. Neare the South end, and on the West side, there is a great pit hewne into the rocke; out of which there is a port cut vnder the wall into the West haven: intended (for yet vnfinished) to haue bene made an Arsenall for their gallies; that harbor being too shallow for ships. A work of great difficultie. The market place is spacious; out of which the streets do point on the Round. The buildings for the most part vniform; all of free stone, two stories high, and flat at the top: the vpper roomes of most hauing out-tarrasses. The Great Maisters Pallace is a princely structure; having a tower which ouer-looketh the whole Iland. The chamber where they sit in counsell, is curiously painted with their fights by sea and by land; both forren and defensue. The seuen Albergs of the Knights, be of no meane building; amongst whom the Citie is quartered. Magnificent is the Church of Saint *Paul*, and that of Saint *Iohns*: the one the seate of a Bithop, and the other of a Prior. And Saint *Iohns* Hospitall doth merite regard; not only for the building, but for the entertainment there giuen: for all that fall sick are admitted thereunto. The Knights themselues there lodge when hurt or diseased; where they haue physicke for the bodie, and for the soule also (such as they giue.) The attendants many, the beds ouerspread with faire canopies; euery fortnight hauing change of linnen. Serued they are by the iunior Knights in siluer: and euery friday by the Great Maister, accompanied with the great Crosses. A seruice obliged vnto from their first institution; and thereupon called Knight-hospitallers. The Iesuities haue of late crept into the Citie, who now haue a Colledge a building. Here be also three Nunneries: the one for Virgins, another for penitent whores, (of impenitent here are store) and the third for their bastards.

The barrenesse of this Ile is supplied with the fertility of *Sicilia*, from whence they haue their prouision. The Citie is victualled for three yeares; kept vnder the ground, and supplied with new as they spend of the old. They haue some fresh water fountaines; and the raine that falleth they reserue in cisterns. Besides the Knights and their dependants, the Citizens and Ilanders be within the muster of their forces; in which there are not of liuing soules aboue twentie thousand. They keepe a court of guard nightly: and almost euery minute of the night the watch of one fort giueth two or three knoles with a bell, which is answered by the other in order. The Religion hath onely five Gallies; and stinted they are, as I haue heard, to that number, (if more, they belong vnto priuate men) and but one ship. The custome is, or hath bin, hauing hung out a flagee, to lend mony to all commers that would dice it: if they win, to repay it with aduantage; if lose, to serue vntill their entertainment amounted to that summe. Now the expeditions that they make, are litle better then for bootie: sometimes landing in the night time on the maine of *Africa*, & surprizing some village; or scouring along the coasts, they take certaine

small barks, which disburdened of their lading and people, they suffer to hull with the weather. For they make good profit of their slaves; either employing them in their drudgeries, (they hauing at this instant aboute fiftene hundred of them) or by putting them to ransome. For euer and anon you shall haue a little boate with a flag of treatie, come either from *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Algeirs*, to agree for the redemption of captiues: as do the *Malteses* to those places who are serued with the same measure. During my abode here, there arriued a bark, brought in by eight English men, who had for a long time serued the Turkish pirats of *Tunis*: they bound for *Algeirs*, tooke weapons in hand, and droue the distrustlesse *Turkes* (being twice as many) into the sterne, kept there by two, whilest the other dressed the sailes for *Malta*. Amongst them there was one, who saying he would neuer be slave to a Christian, stript himselfe secretly, propping vp his gowne, and laying his Turbant vpon it, as if still there, and dropt into the sea. But the deceiver was deceiued by the high land which seemed nearer then it was; and so wearied with swimming, sunke in their sights. The Inquisition would haue seized both on thair persons and purchase, because they had serued the Infidels: but they were protected by the Great Maister (being desirous to serue him) who will not suffer their cruell authoritie to enter the new Citie; so that they are faine to reside in *Burgo*.

The *Malteses* are little lesse tawnie then the *Moores*, especially those of the country; who go halfe clad, and are indeed a miserable people: but the Citizens are altogether Frenchified; the Great Maister, and maior patt of the Knights being *French* men. The women weare long blacke stoles, wherewith they couer their faces (for it is a great reproch to be seene otherwise) who conuerse not with men, and are guarded according to the maner of *Italy*. But the iealous are better secured, by the number of allowed curtizans (for the most part *Grecians*) who sit playing in their doores on instruments; and with the art of their eyes inueagle the continent by vow, but contrary in practise; as if chastitie were onely violated by marriage. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heate, and sleep at noone day. Their markets they keepe on Sundayes.

Now were the gallies returned with indifferent successe; and yet my stay was proroged by the approaching festiuall of their Patron: for vntill that was past, no boate would stir out of the harbour. The Pallace, Temples, Alberges, and other principall houses were stucke round on the outside with lampes the euening before: and amongst other solemnities, they honoured the day with the discharge of all their artillery. The Forts put forth their banners, and euery Alberg the ensigne of his nation: at night hauing bonfires before them. Five great ones were made in the court of the Pallace; whereof the first was kindled by the Great Maister, the second by the Bishop, the third by the Prior, the fourth and fifth by the Marthall and Admirall. On the foure and twentieth of Iune I departed from *Malta* in a Phalucco of *Naples*; rowed by siue, and not twice so big as a wherry; yet will she for a space keepe way with a galley. They vse to set forth in such boates as these, two houres before Sunset: and if they discover a suspected saile betweene that & night (for the *Turkes* continually lie there in waite) do returne againe: if not, they proceed; and by the next morning (as now did we) reach the coast of *Sicilia*.

Sicilia, the Queene of the *Mediterranean* Ilands, so said to be, not onely for her greatnesse (containing senen hundred and fourscore miles in circumference) but for her other celebrated excellencies. It beareth the forme of a triangle, and was first called *Trinacria* of her three Promontories, *Pachinus*, *Pelorus*, and *Lilybeus*: af-

ter *Sicilia*, not (saith *Scaliger*) of the *Ligurian Siculi*, who expulſing the *Sicini*, inhabited in their roomes, as is for the moſt part beleeued; but ſo called of *Sicilex*, which ſignifieth cut and ſeleſted (as *Silex* ſignifieth a ſtone that is hewne, and choſen) in that violently deuſided from *Italy*,

*Or ſeas the earth with ſudden waues ore-laid,
Or cut; and new ſhores of the mid-land made.
Where ſtrugling ſtreames ſtill toyle with might and maine;
Leſt floud-torne mountaines ſhould unite againe.*

Qua mare tellurem ſubitis aut ob-
ruit undis
Aut ſecit, & medias fecit ſibi littora
terras.
Vis illic ingens pelagi ſemperq; la-
borant
Æquora, ne rupti reperant conſinia
montes. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Sacred of old vnto *Ceres*, and *Proſerpina*: for that

*The gleabe with crooked plough firſt Ceres rent;
Firſt gaue vs corne, a milder nourishment:
Firſt lawes preſcribed:——*

Prima *Ceres* vncogebas dimouit a-
ratto:
Prima dedit ſinges alimenta que rei-
tia tenuit:
Prima dedit leges. *Quid. M. li. 5.*

who are ſaid here firſt to haue inhabited, in regard of the admirable fertility of the ſoyle: the mountaines themſelues (whereof it hath many) euen to their tops extraordinarily fruitfull. Called by *Cato* the granary and nurſe of the people of *Rome*; by *Cicero*, the treaſury and life of the City: and *Lucan* ſpeaking of it and *Sardinia*,

*Both Ilands famous for corne-bearing fields.
No forreine ſoyle to Italie more yeelds,
Nor ſo the Romane granaries doth fill;
Not Libya when the Southerne windes are ſilk,
When clouds by Boreas chaſt, neare ſcorching Zone
Turne to fat ſhowers, more plentiful is knowne.*

Vtraque frugiferis eſt inſula nobilis
aruis.
Nec plus Hæſpetiam longinquis meſ-
ſibus vlla.
Nec Romana magis compleverunt
horrea terræ
Vbere vix glebæ ſuperat ceſſantibus
Auſtris,
Cum medium nubes Borea cogente
ſub axem,
Effuſis magnum Libya tulit imbris
bus annuum. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Vines, ſugar-canes, hony, ſaffron, and fruits of all kinds it produceth: mulberry trees to nourish their ſilk-wormes, whereof they make a great income: quarries of porphyre, and ſerpentine: hot bathes, riuers, and lakes replenished with fiſh: amongſt which there is one called *Lago de Goridan*; formerly the Nauell of *Sicilia*, for that in the miſt of the Iland; but more anciently *Perguſ*: famous for the fabulous rape of *Proſerpina*,

*Cayſters ſlowly gliding waters beare
Farra ſewer ſinging ſwannes, then are heard here.
woods crowne the lake, and clothe the bankes about
with leafie veiles, which Phæbus fires keepe out.
The boughs coole ſhade, the moiſt earth yeelds rare flowers:
Here heate, nor cold, the death-leſſe Spring deuoures.*

— non illo plura Cayſter/
Carmina cygnorum labentibus au-
dit in undis.
Sylua coronat aquas cingens larus
omne, ſuiſque
Fronibus vt velo, Phæbeos ſummo
uet ignes,
Frigora dant rami, varios humus hu-
mida flores,
Perpetuum ver eſt — *Onid. M. l. 5.*

In this Iland is the farre-ſcene mountaine of *Ætna*: the ſhady *Eryx* ſacred to *Ve-nus*, that gaue vnto her the name of *Erycina*: *Hybla*, clothed with thyme, and ſo praiſed for hony. In the ſea that waſheth the South-Weſt angle there is corall found at this day. A ſoft ſhrub, greene when vnder the water, and bearing a white berry;

Duridem caelo capiant ut ab aere,
quodque
Vimen in æquore erat, fiat super æ-
quora lixum. *Ouid. Met.*

*Hardnesse assuming from toucht aire alone;
Under the sea a twig, above a stone.*

and changeth into red.

We shall haue occasion to treat of the more celebrated Cities in the proceſſe of our Journall: now a word or two of the changes it hath ſuffered in the diuers inhabitants and gouernours, and of their preſent condition. It is ſaid to haue bene firſt inhabited by the *Cyclopes*,

—propago
Contempit superum, ſanè audis-
ſima cordis
Et violenta fuit — *Ouid. Met.*

*High heauens contempters, conetous of bloud,
Moſt violent——*

ſavage, and exerciſed in all kinds of impietie; whereupon they were ſaid to warre againſt heauen: receiuing that name from the forme of their beuers, the ſight being round, and therefore ſained to haue had but one eye, and that in the forehead. Their bones in ſundry places digged vp, and at this day to be ſeene, do giue a ſufficient teſtimony of their Gyant-like proportions. They haue yet an annuall feaſt at Miſena, where they carry about the ſtatue of two Giants of both ſex in proceſſion. This race extinguiſhed, the *Sicani* ſucceeded; a people of *Spaine*, ſo named of the riuer *Sicoris* in *Catalonia*; now *Agua naua*,

*Hesperios inter Sicoris non vltimus
amnis. Lucan. l. 5.*

Not leaſt of the Hesperian ſtreames:

who were expulſed by the *Siculi*, a people of *Lyguria*, & both deſcended from one original. After which the *Grecians* ſent hither their Colonies; building ſundry maritime cities, & incorporated themſelues with the inhabitants. To omit their ſeueral warres, and celebrated Tyrants; at length *Sicilia* hauing relinquished the *Romane* anity to take part with *Hannibal*, was by *Marcellus* reduced into the forme of a Prouince; and ſo held euer after (though not without ſundrie defections) by the *Romane* and *Greeke* Emperours, vntill it became a prey vnto the *Goths* in the yeare 485, together with *Italy*: who about ſeuenty yeares after were expulſed out of both by *Beliſarius* and *Narſetes* Lieutenants to the Emperor *Iuſtinian*. Long after it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, by the treaſon of *Euphemius* a Prince of the people. Who hauing ſtolne away a certaine beautifull Nun, and being purſued by Juſtice; fled into *Africa* to the *Saracen Amirat*, promiſing to deliuer him the Hand; ſo that he would make him King of the ſame, and to pay a great tribute yearely: which by his aſſiſtance he effected. But vengeance did ſwiftly follow: for paſſing through *Sicilia* in ſtate, and approaching neare vnto *Syracufa*, two brethren of that Citie vpon a ſudden morion conſpiring his death, and going out with the reſt to meete him, as the inſinuating Tyrant bowed his body to euery priuate ſaluter, the one of them caught him by the haire, whileſt the other ſtroke his head from his ſhoulders. So got the *Saracens* the ſoueraignty, and for two hundred yeares kept it. At the end of which time, they were expulſed by the *Normans* conducted by Count *Roger*. Him *Simon* ſucceeded, who not long out-living his father, left his State to his brother a ſecond *Roger*: whom Pope *Innocent* the ſecond by force of armes would haue diſpoſſeſt; alledging it to be the patrimony of Saint *Peter*. But he tooke both him and his Cardinals priſoners. Meane while a new Pope was elected at *Rome*: who to winne Count *Roger* to his faction, gaue him the title of King (as he had the poſſeſſion) of both the *Sicilias*. *William* ſucceeded *Roger* the ſecond, whom *Adrian* the fourth excommunicated, for withholding the goods of the Church, and diſcharged

charged his subiects of their fealty : who reconciled, received the Crowne as from him, and from that time forward *Sicilia* was called *Saint Peters* patrimony. Him succeeded *William* the second : who left behind him one onely daughter called *Constantia* ; and she a Nun. Whereupon *Clement* the third attempted by armes to haue seized on the Iland. But *Tancred* the base sonne of King *Roger* (elected King by the Nobles) repulsed him. What force could not, his successor *Celestine* thought to compasse by a wile : who getting *Constantia* out of the Nunnery, and dispensing with her vow, did marry her vnto the Emperour *Henry* the fourth : vpon condition that he should pay a yearly pention for the same, and hold it in chiefe of the Papacy : who shortly after became Lord of the whole. It were tedious to relate how oft (and in what short time) they gaue it from one to another : like the ball of Discord, taken vp with much Christian blood-shed. At length *Clement* the fourth did giue it from *Conradine*, vnto *Charles* of *Anion* the *French* Kings brother; betraying *Conradine* to the slaughter, who was ouercome neare *Naples* in a mortall battell, and his head stricken off by *Clements* appointment. So fell the *Germans*; and so rise the *French* men to the kingdome of *Naples* and both the *Sicilias*. But here some seuentene years after they were bid to a bitter banquet: all slaine at the tole of a bell throughout the whole Iland; which is called to this day the *Sicilian* Euen-song. A iust reward (if iustice will countenance so bloody a designe) for their intollerable insolencies. The author of this massacre was *Iohn de Prochita*, sometimes seruant to *Manfroy*, their late slaine King. *Don Pedro* King of *Aragon*, had married *Constantia* the onely daughter of *Manfroy*. In whose right (although *Manfroy* was a bastard, a parricide, and vsurper) he entred *Sicilia* in this tumult whereunto he was priuy, and was crowned King by the generall consent of the *Sicilians*: it continuing in the house of *Aragon*, vntill vnitd to *Castile*. So it remaineth subiect vnto *Spaine*: and is gouerned by a Viceroy vnder the *Spanish* Councell for *Italy*; which consisteth of three *Spaniards*, and three *Italians*; the Constable of *Castile* being President. Who by the Kings allowance, do institute Gouernours, Iudges, Commanders: and dispose of titles and dignities. *Sicilia* yeelds to the coffers of *Spaine* yearly fixe hundred thousand Ducats, some say a million: but that and more drawne backe againe in rewards and payments. There is in it by computation about a million of soules. We may coniecture of their force by the army of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, consisting of three thousand horse, and ten thousand foote (and that raised but out of the South angle of the Iland) to defend the large and vnfortified haue of *Augusta*, if the *Turke* should haue there attempted to land, when he passed by to the inuasion of *Malta*. But what was this compared to that which we reade of *Dionysius* the elder, being but Lord of *Syracusa* onely, and the adioyning territories? who kept continually ten thousand footmen of his guard, as many horsemen, and foure hundred gallies. But now there are but eight maintained about the whole Iland. The summit of the lesser hills, are crowned with townes, and the coasts beset with watch-towers throughout; the seas being seldom free from the *Turkish* Pirates of *Africa*.

The *Sicilians* are quick-witted, and pleasant: *Epicharmus* of that Nation being the first inuenter of Comedies, and *Theocritus* of Pastoral Eglogs:

when he with verse to pipe applyde, did please
Euen rude woods, then no Syren sung to seas:
Scyllas dogs barkt not, black Carybdis staid:
The Cyclops listned whilst he playd.

Ille ubi septena modularis arundine
carnem
Mullebat siluas, non vquam tem-
pore eodem
(rus.
Siren altucos effundit in aquare cā-
sevllei tacuere canes, stertit atra
Charibdis,
Et lætus scopulis audiuit iubila Cy-
clops. Silius Italicus. l. 4.
Empedo.

Empedocles doth shew their excellency in Philosophy; as *Euclide* and *Archimedes* in the Mathematicks. A people greedy of honour, yet given to ease and delight; talkative, meddlesome, dissentious, ieaious, and reuengefull. They haue their commodities fetcht from them by forreiners, and withall the profit: who traffick little abroad; and are (though seated in the midst of the sea) vnexpert nauigators. So supinely idle, that they sell their sugar, as extracted from the cane, to the *Venetians*; and buy what they spend of them againe, when they haue refined it. The Duke of *Osuna* is now Vice-roy, who keepes his Court at *Palermo*, the ancient seate of the *Sicilian Kings*; stiled the *Happie*, for the delightfull situation: now adorned with goodly buildings, and frequented by students. It is seated on the North side of the Iland, hauing naturally no Port, yet one lately made by a mightie Peere: a worke of great expence, and no small admiration. This Vice-roy hath well purged the country of Bandities, by pardoning of one for the bringing in or death of another: who did exceedingly, and yet do too much infect it. Besides, the vp-land inhabitants are so inhospitable to strangers, that betweene them both there is no travelling by land without a strong guard; who rob and murder whomsoeuer they can conueniently lay hold on. Their Religion is Romish (yet are they not so few as ten thousand who are of the tollerated *Greeke Church*.) *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-royal*, haue their Archbishops. The Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*, being vnder the first: the second hath *Pati*, *Cefalea*, and *Lipari*: the third *Syracusa*. The Bishop of *Catania* is vnder none of them. There be in this Iland leuen Princes, foure Dukes, thirtcene Marqueesses, fourteene Earles, one Vicount, and eight and forty Barons. The chiefe of the ancient *Sicilian Nobility* attend in the Court of *Spaine*: a course of life, rather politickly commanded, then elected.

June 25. hauing compassed Cape *Passaro*, defended by a strong fortresse not long since erected, we rowed close vnder the Cliffe called *Muro del Porco*, (in that those blacke rocks do relemble the snouts of swine) where store of Tunnies is taken. A fish that is bred (as hath bid said before) in the lake of *Meotis*, but groweth vnto his greatnesse in the Ocean: when about the midst of May they returne againe into these seas. They cut them in peeces, salt them, barrell them vp, and so vent them vnto most places of *Europe*: esteemed heretofore a vile food;

Quod vocis pretium? sicus petasunculus, & vas
Pelamidum, aut veteres Ausorum
Epuncia bulbi. *Juven. Sat. 7.*

*What's thy tongues fee? Drie gammons, a base dish
Of Tunnies; monthly presents of stale fish:*

and so is in my iudgement; in taste something resembling flesh, as in colour and soliditie. I haue read or heard how certaine merchants being bound to serue the *French army* at the siege of *Naples*, with so many tun of Tunny, and not able to performe it; hearing of a late fought battell in *Barbarie*, repaired to the place, and supplied the quantitie with mans flesh drest in the same maner: which proued so ouer-high a feeding (most easily conuerting into the like) that their bodies brake forth into lothsome vlcers; and from that infection the disease that taketh from them the name (not knowne before in our parts of the world) was introduced amongst vs. And *Scaliger* in his 181 Exercise vpon *Cardan*, and the 19 section, doth also affirme that it proceeded not originally from the impuritie of women, but from contagion; and that the *Spaniards* did first transport these rare wares from the *Indians*: as common amongst them as the measles amongst vs, and equally contagious. Which seemeth to confirme the former assertion; they hauing bene

Man-

Man-eaters for the most part. No Tunny is suffered to be sold at *Venice*, vnlesse first discaskt, and searcht to the bottome. The story goes, how the *Genoæes* hauing seized on a part of *Venice*, and driuen the *Venetians* into their houses; a woman running to a window to behold the tumult, by chance threw downe a mortar of brasse, which lighting vpon the head of their Generall, stricke him dead to the earth. Whereupon discomforted, the *Genoæes* retired in such hast, that they left a number of their men behind them; who saued themselves for a time by mingling with the *Venetians*; being not to be distinguished by habire, language, fauour, nor behauour. At length all generally were commanded to ascend an high tower: where (not vnlike as the *Gileadites* serued the *Ephramites*) a sheepe being set before them, they were compelled to name it. So being distinguished (the name differing in their dialect) they were throwne downe headlong. The *Genoæes* hauing after taken certaine of their gallies, wherein were the prime of their Gentry: in reuenge of that cruelty, caused them to be cut in peeces, and drest like Tunny; nailing their hands to the bottome with scedules of tinne containing their names, and so sent it thither to be sold: who bought, and almost had deuoured it all, before it was discovered. But I haue this onely by relation. Still winding with the shore, we entred at length the hauen of *Syracusa*; and together with the Sunne, made an end of that dayes iourney.

Archias not daring to returne vnto *Corinth*, hauing vnnaturally abused a youth of honest behauour, imbarqued himselfe with certaine *Corinthians* and *Dorians*, and came together with *Myseellus* vnto *Delphos* to consult with the Oracle. Demanded by *Apollo*, whether it were riches or sanity that they affected: *Myseellus* said sanitie, and *Archias* riches. Whereupon he commanded the one to erect *Crotona*, and the other *Syracusa*: which he did in the second yeare of the second Olympiad. Where they in short time grew so wealthy by the fertilitie of the soyle, and benefit of the hauen; that it became a prouerbiall scoffe vnto the too sumptuous, that they were not worth the tithes of *Syracusa*. *Archias* slaine by *Telephus*, whom he had formerly defiled; the Citizens conuerted the gouernment into an Aristocracie. But the Nobles by a law that they had made, as iealous that some of them should haue affected the tyranny, exiled one another: so that the commons assumed the gouernment. After, to accord a dangerous sedition, they chose *Gelon* for their Tyrant, in the yeare of the world 3474. *Hieron* succeeded *Gelon* the good; his crueltie tempered by the instructions of *Pindarus* and *Simonides*. *Thrasybulus* his successor was expelled by the *Syracusans* for his oppression; and the State again reduced into a Democracy: vntill threelcore yeares after it was vsurped by *Dionysius*; a man admirably valiant. *Dionysius* his sonne succeeded as execrably vicious, (although both the hearers of *Plato*) who ouerthrowne by *Dion* and *Timolion*, was sent vnto *Corinth*, where he liued in great pouerty. So recouered the *Syracusans* their liberty; but had not enioyed it about twenty yeares, when *Agathocles* (a man of a base originall) did make them stoope to a cruell subiection. He dead, and after much ciuill diffention, they make choise of *Hieron* the second of that name; most beautifull in body, and as beautifull in mind; whose prosperous gouernment lasted fifty yeares; being euer a friend to the *Romanes*. *Hieronimus* his sonne, within fifteen moneths after the death of his father, was slaine by his guard. Now as for the *Syracusans*, although subiect themselves to these Tyrants, yet were they the maisters of others: and when free, deliuered many from the seruitude of the Barbarous. Memorable are the fights which they had with the *Athenians* and *Carthaginians*:
and.

and glorious their victories.

Portus æquoreis sueta insignire tro-
phæis Sic. Ital.

Their Port with newall Trophies oft adorn'd.

Still maintaining their owne, vntill the forenamed *Hieronymus* sided with the *Carthaginians*; and they after him, against the *Romans*: who vnder the conduct of *Marcellus*, sacked their Citie: defended for three yeares by the especiall labour and miraculous engines of *Archimedes* that excellent Mathematician, and inuenter of the Sphere.

Impiter in patris cum cerneret athe-
ra vitro,
Risit, & ad superos talia dicta dedit:
Hucine mortalis progressa poten-
tia curas?
Iam meus in fragili luditur orbe
labor.
Iura politerumque fidem, legemque
vitorum
Ecce Syracusius transulit arte se-
nex.
Inclusus varijs famulatur spiritus a-
stris,
Et vitium certis motibus vget o-
pus.
Percurrit proprium, mentitur significet
annum,
Et simulata nouo Cynthia mense
redit.
Iamque suum voluens audax indu-
stria mundum,
Gaudet, & humana fidera mente
regit.
Quid falso infontem tonitru Salmo-
nea miror?
Æmula Naturæ parua reperta ma-
nus. *Cland. in Epig.*

*When Ioue within a litle glasse suruaid
The heauens, he smil'd; and to the Gods thus said:
Can strength of mortall wit proceed thus farre?
In a fraile orbe my works presented are.
Hither the Syracusians art translates
Heauens forme, the course of things, and humane fates.
Th' included spirit seru'd by starre-deckt signes,
The liuing worke in constant motions windes.
Th' adultrate Zodiacke runnes a naturall yeare:
And Cynthias ford'ghornes monthly new light beare.
Viewing her owne world, now bold Industrie
Triumphs, and rules with humane power the skie.
Salmeoneus thunder, why do I wonder at;
When a weake hand can Nature emulate?*

When the Citie was taken, a souldier found him in his study, busie about certaine Geometricall proportions; who ready to strike, was desired by him a little to stay vntill he had perfected his demonstration. Who forthwith slue him, offended with his answer; to the much grieft of *Marcellus*: who not onely spared his kinsfolks for his sake, but had them in great honour.

Syracusa in times past contained foure conioyning Cities, enuironed with a wall of two and twenty miles in circute; *Ortygia*, *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, and *Tyche*; besides a strong Fort called *Hexapyle*, high mounted, and overlooking the whole. Seated it is on a rockie point of land which diuides the two hauens. *Ortygia* stands at the vtermost extent: an Iland ioyned by a bridge to the rest. Wherein is the so chan- ted fountaine of *Arethusa*; once a Nymph of *Arcadia*, (as they fable) beloued of the riuer *Alpheus*; and turned into a spring by *Diana* for safeguard of her chastity; being conducted by her vnder seas and earth, and reascending in this Iland. Followed notwithstanding by her louer.

Sicanio præsentia sinu iacet insula
contra
Plennyrum vndosum: nomen dixe-
re priores
Ortygam, Alpheum fama est huc E-
lidiv amnein,
Oculas epistile vias subter mare, qui
nunc
Ora Arethusa tuo Siculis confuadi-
uit vndis. *Ang. Silv. l. 3.*

*Against Plennyrum in Sicanian bay,
There lies an Ile, earst call'd Ortygia.
Hither Alpheus vnder seas (fame goes)
From Elis straid; and at thy mouth arose
Lou'd Arethuse: from whence to seas he flows.*

They so coniecturing, for that this fountaine was said to grow thicke, and sauour of garbidge, at such time as they celebrated the Olympiads: and defiled the riuer with

with the bloud and entrailles of the sacrifices. But *Strabo* derides the conceit, though (besides diuers more ancient authors) it be affirmed by *Seneca*, and others. The fountaine is ample, and sendeth to the adioyning sea a plentifull tribute. Before, and euen in the dayes of *Diodorus* the *Sicilian*, a number of sacred fishes were nourished herein: so said to be, for that whosoever did eate of them (though in time of warre) were afflicted with sundry calamities. Now the North-side of the rest of the Citie was *Neapolis*: the South-side *Achradina*; and the West end *Tyche*, which stretched farre into the land, so named of the Temple of *Fertine*. As for the Castle *Hexapyle*, it stood further off vpon the summit of a rocke; which *Cicero* doth call the great and magnificent labour of Tyrants: consisting of solide stone, and raised of a wonderfull height, more strong then which there could be nothing made, or almost imagined. All being defaced by *Marcellus*, and suffering a further destruction by *Pompey*, *Syracusa* may yet say,

Of Rome th' excessive toyle, the scourge of Carthage

Am I: for me Greece also felt warres rage.

Th' Ensignes they would in forreine seats haue shorne,

Now hurld out, lie deprived of their owne.

Ille ego sum Romæ labor, atque iniuria Pœni:

Pro me etiam stragis Græcia sensit onus.

Figere quæ voluere alijs in sedibus arma:

Exturbata jacent sedibus orba suis

I. C. Scal.

But *Augustus Cæsar* sent hither a Colony, and rebuilt a great part of that which lies next to *Ortygia*, with the Ile it selfe: whereon now there standeth a strong Castell possessing the whole compasse of the Iland; deuided by a deepe trench (but not by the sea) from the rest of the Citie. The Citie it selfe is strongly walled, (then which heretofore there was nothing more goodly) not farre remoued on both sides from the sea: the point whereon it doth stand being but narrow towards the West, and so maketh by land a difficult approach: without which are the ruines of the old Citie. The principall gate is on the South-side, and neare the West-end, ouer which is written.

SYRACUSA CIVITAS INVICTISSIMA,

DEO ET REGI FIDELISSIMA:

the Citie being styled *Syracusa* the Faithfull. The garrison consists of two hundred *Spaniards*, and three hundred townes-men: besides certaine horsemen of the countrey adioyning, who serue by turnes, and are nightly sent forth to scoure and guard the sea coasts. The buildings of the Citie are ancient, the inhabitants graue, and their women all hid vnder long blacke stoles, not vnlike the *Malteses*. The Winter is here most temperate, no day so tempestuous as affoordeth not some Sun-shine: but againe they are afflicted with the insalubrious heate of the Sommer. Yet in the hottest season coole springs gush out of the rocke (not to speake againe of *Arathusa*) both within the walles of the Citie, and without; and that so neare vnto the sea, that the salt doth mingle with the fresh vpon euery motion. Notwithstanding there is a long ancient Aquaduct, which conueygheth waters from the nearer mountaines (yet reaching short of the Citie) wherewith the Citie is principally furnished. The two hauens that wash the South and North sides of the Citie, (which by the inclining of the two opposite promontories towards *Ortygia* are defended from all weathers) do resemble in forme the figure of 8. The greatest lies toward the South, the most goodly and most famous that euer Nature or Art had a hand in: into which the little, and gentle *Anapæis* doth discharge it selfe; ioyning not far about with the fountaine *Cyane*, whose

coniunction hath giuen inuention to their celebrated loues and nuptials.

Hauiing stayed a day at *Syracusa*, we put againe to sea, and arrived before night at *Catania* the Renowned. A Citie more ancient then beautifull: seated on the North side of a great, but hollow bay; & therefore not to be approched by ships: the cause perhaps that it is not kept by a garrison. Once it was a Colony of the *Naxians*. But *Hieron* the first displanted the old inhabitants, and peopled it with other: changing also the name therof into *Ætna*. He is said to haue built it anew: but after the death of the Tyrant, the *Catanians* recouered their Citie, ouerthrew his monument, defaced his titles, and againe did call it *Catania*. Little is here note-worthy; more then that it is an Vniuersitie, and seated on a soyle that aboundeth with all things. They haue little trading; and therefore the more inhabited by Gentlemen. Of late not farre from the Ciry, an Image of our Lady was vnder earth (as they say) accidentally found; whose imputed miracles haue got her already much fame, but not yet a Temple: contented vntill enriched by the tribute of their zeale, with a canuas pavilion. This City doth welnigh ioine to the skirts of *Ætna*, wherby it receiueth both losse, and (if *Strabo* may be beleueed) aduantage. For the eiected flames haue heretofore committed horrible waists: which gaue *Amphinomus* and *Anapius*, two brethren, an occasion to become famous for their piety; who rescued their parents engaged by the fire, and bare them away on their shoulders: whereof *Silius Italicus*,

— Catinæ nimium ardentis vicini
Typhæo,
generasse pius quondam celebris
fratres. l. 13.

*Catania too neare Ætna; honoured,
In that it two such pious brethren bred:*

and *Ausonius*

Quis Catinam fletus —
Hanc ambustorum fratrum pietate
celebrem. *Cat. Virg. l. 10.*

*Who will forget Catania? of high fame
For pietie of brothers smog'd in flame.*

And euen at this day once in three or foure yeares it falleth in great flakes on the countrey below, to the terrour of the inhabitants, and destruction of their vintage. But on the contrary side (according to that author) the ashes therof doth so enrich the soyle, that both vines and corne there prosper aboue admiration. VWho reports besides, that the grasse so manured, kills the sheepe that do feed thereon, vnlesse within fortie or fittie dayes they be let blood in the eare. Howbeit at this day much ground about it lies waste by meanes of the eiected pumis. Greatly desirous I was to haue ascended this mountaine: but it required much time; besides, the countrey hereabout is daily foraged by theenes, who lurke in a wood of eight miles compass, that neighbours the City. So the next morning we departed, and sailed for the space of thirty miles about the East skirts of that mountaine; whereof we now will make a description.

Ætna, called by *Pindarus* the celestially columnne, is the highest mountaine of *Sicilia*, for a great space leisurely rising: insomuch as the top is ten miles distant from the vttermoost basis. It appeareth this way with two shoulders, hauiing an eminent head in the middle. The lower parts are luxuriously fruitfull, the middle woeddy, the vpper rocky, steepe, and almost couered with snow: yet smoking in the midst like many conioyning chimnies, & vomiting intermitted flames, though not but by night to be discerned; as if heate and cold had left their contentions, and embraced one another. This burning beacon doth shew her fire by night, and her

smoke

smoke by day, a wonderfull way off: yet heretofore discerned farre further; in that the matter perhaps is diminished by so long an expence. My selfe haue seene both plainly vnto *Malta*: and the mountaine it selfe is to be discouered an hundred and fifty miles off by the sailer. Those that haue bene at the top do report, that there is there a large plaine of cinders and ashes, enuironed with a brow of the same; and in the midst a hill of like substance: out of which bursteth a continuall wind that keepeth an horrible rumbling; euaporating flames & smoke, which hangs about it like a great long cloud; and often hurling forth stones, and cinders. Wherefore the story of *Empedocles* the *Sicilian* Philosopher, then whom

*More excellent it nothing hath brought forth,
More sacred, wonderfull, or of more worth:
His verse diuinely fram'd, aloud resound
Natures deepe mysteries by him out-sound,
As if not of an humane offspring borne:*

Nil hoc habuisse viro præclarus in
se
Nec sanctum magis, & mirum carum-
que videtur.
Cætæna quin etiam diuini pectoris
eius
Vociferantur & exponunt præclara
reperita:
Vix humana videatur super crea-
tus, *Lucret. l. 1.*

is by some called into question. Who (as they say) affecting diuine honour, withdrew himselfe priuately from his companions, and leapt in at the mouth thereof, but was reuealed by his brazen shooes which the fire had throwne vp againe. For it is impossib'e to be approached by reason of the violent winde, the suffocating smoke, and consuming feruour. But heare we *Virgil's* description:

*Ætna here thunders with an horrid noise;
Sometimes blacke clouds euaporeth to skies,
Fuming with pitchie curles, and sparkling fires:
Tosseth vp globes of flames, to starres aspires.
Now belching rockes, the mountaines entrailles torne:
And groning hurles out liquid stones, thence borne
Through th' aire in showers, and from the bottome gloses.
Enceladus, with lightning strucke (fame goes)
This mas ore-whelmes: who vnder Ætna laid,
Expireth flames, by borken vents conuaid.
As often as he turnes his weary sides,
All Sicil quakes; and smoke dayes beauty hides.*

—horrificis—tonat Ætna ruinis;
Interdumq; atram prorumpit ad æ-
thera nubem,
Turbine fumantem picco, & candente
faulla,
Attollitque globos flammarum, & si-
dera lambit
Interdum scopulos auulsq; viscera
montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaq; saxa sub
auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque ex-
astuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine
corpus
Vrgi mole hac ingentemque insu-
per Ætnam
Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare
caninis.
Et festum quoties motat latus, intre-
mere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam, & cælum sub-
texere fumo. *En. l.*

But leaue we fables with their allegories, and come to the true reason; giuen (if fully) by *Lucretius*

*Hollow the mountaine is throughout; alone
Supported wel-nigh with huge caues of stone.
No caue but is with winde and aire repleat;
For agitated aire doth winde beget.
Which heates the imprisoning rockes, when hot it growes,
The earth chafte by his fury: and from those
Strikes forth fire and swift flame: it selfe on hie
It mounts, and out at vp-right iawes doth flie:
And fire sheds afarre off; farre off dead coles
Transports; and fumes in mystic darknesse roles:*

—Præmâ totius subæua montis
Est natura, ferè sileum subsulta ca-
uernis,
Omnibus est porro in speluncis ven-
tus & aer;
Ventus enim sit ubi est agitando per-
citus aer.
Hic ubi petealuit, calefecitque omnia
circum
Saxa furens, quæ contingit terramq;
& ab ollis
Excussit calidum flammis velocibus
ignem:
Tollit se, ac res sita faucibus eiecit
altrè,
Fuditque ardorem longè, longèque
faullam
Differt, & crassa voluit caligine fumû;

Extruditque simul mirando pondere
 saxa: ^{(fit vis.}
 Ne dubites quin hæc animæ turbida
 Præterea magna ex parti mare mou-
 ris ad eius,
 Radices frangit fludus, æsumque
 reforbet.
 Et hoc usque mari spheinez montis
 ad altas
 Perueniunt subter fauceis, hæc ire fa-
 rendum est,
 Atque efflare foras: ideoq; extollere
 flammæ,
 Saxaque subicflare, & atena tollere
 nimbos. Lib. 6.

*Eiecting stones with all of wondrous size:
 All which from strength of struggling winds arise.
 Besides, against the Mountaines roots the Maine
 Breaks her swolne waues, and swallows them againe.
 From whence vnto the summit of the ascent
 The under-mining caues haue their extent:
 Through which the billows breathe, and flames out-brust:
 With forced stones, and darkning shewres of dust.*

Besides, Ætna is full of Sulphur and Bitumen, apt to be kindled, and so is all *Sicilia*; the principall reason that it is so fertile. This mountaine hath flamed in times past so abundantly, that by reason of the smoke and aire inuolued with burning sand, the inhabitants hereabout could not see one another (if we may giue credite to *Cicero*) for two dayes together. The extraordinary eruptions thereof haue bene reputed ominous. For so it did after the death of *Cæsar*: when not onely the Cities thereabout were damnified thereby, but diuers in *Calabria*. And in the yeare of the world 3982. hard before the seruile warres in *Sicilia*, wherein threescore and ten thousand slaues were slaine by the Prætors, it raged so violently, that *Africa* was thereof an astonished witnesse.

Hereabout inhabited the *Cyclops*: and here *Acis* hastes to the sea.

Æmulus ille tuo quondam Poly-
 pheme calori,
 Dum fugit agrestem violenti pectoris
 iram,
 In tenues liquefactus aquas euasit &
 hostem,
 Et tibi vidricem Galatea immiscuit
 vndam. Sil. It. l. 13.

*The riual of thy ardor Polypheme,
 Flying from sauage rage, into a streame
 Resolu'd, did both escape his foe, and ioyne
 O Galatea his ioy'd waues with thine.*

Northward of Ætna lesser hills do arise in the necke one of another, all along the sea coast, fruitfull to their tops: whereupon stand Castles and Townes, of such an height and steepnesse, as you would hardly thinke that they were to be ascended. Vpon the nine and twentieth of Iune betimes in the morning, entring the streights betweene *Sicilia* and *Calabria*, we turned on the left hand into the haven of *Messina*.

Messina (now *Messina* the Noble) was at the first called *Zancle*, of the crookednesse of the place, which signifieth a cycle; built by the Pirats of *Catania*, for the better execution of their robberies: when *Anaxilas* Tyrant of the opposite *Rhegium*, drew to him the *Messeni* of *Peloponnesus* to displant the *Zancli*. So the *Rhegians* hauing ouerthrowne them by sea, and the *Messenians* by land, and entred their Citie, they were enforced to flie vnto their Temples and Altars. When *Anaxilas* would haue put them to the sword; but *Manticlus* and *Gorgus* Captaines of the *Messenians*, dissuaded him from being so cruell vnto a *Greeke* people, who originally were of their blood and alliance: whereupon they raised them from the altars; and plighting faith vnto one another, inhabited it together. So came it to be called *Messina*. This befell in the nine and twentieth Olympiad. But in the time of *Dionysius* the elder, it was razed by the *Carthaginian Himilcus*; and that with such hatred, as he left not so much as the ruines. About the beginning of the first Punick warres, the *Mamertini* a people of *Campania*, sent hither their Colonies; who possesse the place, and rebuilt the Citie; which was called for a long time after, rather *Mamertinum*: as the excellent wines that grow hereabout are called by *Martial*:

*If cups of old Mamertian wine they fill,
Give it you may what name so ere you will.*

*Amphora Nellorea tibi Mamartina
feneſta,
Si detur, quodvis nomen habere
potest. L. 13. Ep. 117.*

The *Romans* made it their refuge in the *Sicilian* warres against the *Carthaginians*: with whom it stood and fell, as did the whole Iland. It is seated on the West side, and South end (which is the bottome) of a bay, hauing behind it high hills, whereof it ascendeth a part; strongly walled, and fortified about with bulwarks, greater or lesse, according to the places necessitie. Vpon the West side, and high mounted aboue it, stands a strong Citadell, which commandeth the whole Citie; manned by a garrisō of *Spaniards*. South-west of it a fortresse is mounted on the top of a higher hill. And on the top of another towards the South, is the Castle of *Gonsage*: both without the walls. The Citie is garnished with beautifull buildings, both publicke and priuate. *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux* had here their Temples; whose ruines are now the foundations of Christian Churches. Diuers ancient statues are here yet to be seene. Throughout the Citie there are fountaines of fresh water: and towards the North end, the ruines of an old Aquaduct. In that end which turnes to the East, about the bottome of the bay, where the Citie is slender, and free from concourse of people, stands the Vice-royes Pallace, of no meane building, enuironed with delightfull gardens and orchards; to which the Arsenall adioyneth. This end of the Citie points vpon *Calabria*, and extendeth almost to the sea: where the land in a narrow slip running on to the North, and then returning West towards the rest of the Citie in forme of a cycle, doth make a large and admirable hauen. Now on the midst of this cycle of land, there standeth an high Lanterne, which by light in the night directeth such ships as are to enter these dangerous streights: North of which there are certaine late built dry stations for gallies: and not far beyond the Lanterne where it beginneth to turne, is a very strong Castle (built by *Philip* the second) and guarded by *Spaniards*. The rest of that cycle is inclosed betweene two wals to the very point which is fortified with a bulwark: betweene which and the Citie, the hauen which opens to the North, hath a spacious entrance. Here liue they in all abundance and delicacy, hauing more then enough of food, and fruites of all kinds; excellent wines, and snow in the sommer to qualifie the heate thereof, at a contemptible rate. The better sort are *Spanish* in attire; and the meanest artificers wife is clothed in silke: whereof an infinite quantity is made by the worme, and a part thereof wrought into stufes (but rudely) by the workman. Eight thousand bailes of raw silke are yearely made in the Iland; and fise thousand thereof fetcht from them (for, as hath bene said before, they will not trouble themselves to transport it) at the publicke Mart here kept, which lasteth all August, by the gallies of *Naples*, *Ostia*, *Ligorne*, and *Genoa*: during which time they are quitted from customes. The Gentlemen put their moneys into the common table, (for which the Citie stands bound) and receiue it againe vpon their bills, according to their vses. For they dare not venture to keepe it in their houses, so ordinarily broken open by theeues (as are the shops and ware-houses) for all their crosse-bard windowes, iron doores, locks, bolts, and barres on the inside: wherein, and in their private reuenges, no night doth passe without murder. Euery euening they solace themselves along the Marine (a place left throughout betweene the Citie wall and the hauen) the men on horse-backe, and the women in large Carosses, being drawne with the slowest procession. There is to be seene the pride and beauties of the Citie. There haue they their play-houses, where the parts of wo-

men are acted by women, and too naturally passionated; which they forbear not to frequent vpon Sundayes. The Duke of *Osuna* their new Vice-roy, was here daily expected; for whom a sumptuous landing place was made, and that but to continue for a day.

The Phare of *Messina* (for so these streights are now called, of the Lanterne that stands on the point of *Pelorus*) is ten miles long; and against *Messina* but a mile and a halfe ouer. Infomuch that when *Himileus* tooke the Citie, a number saued their liues (although it runne with an impetuons current) by swimming into *Italy*. On the coast of *Sicilie* is *Charybdis*.

—Læuam in placata Charybdis
Obsidet, atque imò barathri ter gut-
gite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque
sub auras,
Nigrit alternos, & sidera verberat vn-
da. *Virg. Æn. 6. 3.*

*Gulphie Charybdis doth the left side keepe,
And thrice suckes to the bottome of her deepe,
The toiling flouds: as often lifts on hie
Alternate waues; and laues th'approched skie.*

Once, as they fable, a rauenous woman, stricke with lightning by *Iupiter*, and throwne into the sea for stealing of *Hercules* oxen: who still retaining her former nature, deuoureth all that comes neare her. This whirle-pit is said to haue throwne vp her wracks neare *Tauromenia*; which is betweene it and *Catania*. Then surely by much more outragious then now, and more dangerous to the failer, by reason of their vnskilfulnesse. As now, during our passage, so heretofore, it was smooth and appeased whilest calme weather lasted; but when the winds begin to ruffle (especially from the South) it forthwith runnes round with violent eddies: so that many vessels by the meanes thereof do miscarry. Right against this *Charybdis* stands that former Lanterne on the necke of the haucn, whereof *Scaliger* speaketh in the person of *Messina*,

In domita sedeo spectatrix tuta Cha-
rybdis,
Ostendoque alijs lumine gratavi-
am
Mortales si sic faciunt, meliore fru-
ent
Numine; nunc homini vera Cha-
rybdis homo. *J. C. Scal.*

*Unsafe Charybdis safely I suruey:
And others shew with friendly light the way.
More would heauen smile on earth, did mortals so:
Man is to man Charybdis; his worst so.*

The streame through this streight runneth rowards the *Ionian* sea, whereof a part setteth into the haven; which turning about, and meeting with the rest, makes so violent an encounter, that ships (if the wind be not good) are glad to preuent the danger, by comming to an anker.

Almost right against *Messina* stands *Rhegium* in *Italy*: a garrison towne, retaining his ancient name, which signifieth Broken; in memory of the diuision of this Island from the Continent.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vasta con-
uulsa ruina,
(Tantum aui longinqua valet mutare
verutas)
Dedit ut se ferunt: cum protinus vera-
que tellus
Vna fore: venit medio vi Pontus, &
vndis,
Hesperium Siculo latus abscedit, ar-
uaque & vrbes
Littore deductas angusto interluit
æstu. *Virg. Æn. 6. 1.*

*By force, and with waste breaches torne, this place
(Such power hath time to aler through long space)
Of old (tis said) asunder brake; before
Both but one land: seas throng'd betweene, and bore
Scil from Italy; and making spoile
Of fields and townes, through narrow streights now toyle.*

Separated by earth- quakes, or (which is most likely) by the continuall assaults of
the

the *Tyrrhen*, and *Ionian* seas: the land being but low, and the water so shallow that a ship may anchor in the deepest. Some thinke it to haue bene cut by the labour of man, but the crookednesse of the brayes, and vnequall breadth, do confute that coniecture.

Now hauing stayed three dayes at *Messina*; on the first of Iuly I departed: accompanied by two *Spaniards* of the garrison of *Rhegium* in another Felluca that belonged to the Citie. Hauing crossed the *Phare*, and rowed along the *Calabrian* shore for the space of five miles towards the *Tyrrhen* sea, we were encountred by so strong a streame, that much ado we had to hale the bote against it. At length the rope brake, and in an instant we were carried a great way off: when they might haue sought her in the bottome of the sea, if she had not met with her succour. Tharunto we came vnto *Scylla*, which is not past twelue miles distant from *Messina*: seated in the midst of a bay, vpon the necke of a narrow mountaine which thrusts it selfe into the sea; hauing at the vttermost end a steepe high rocke whereon there standeth a Castell. This is the rocke so celebrated by the Poets: whose vnaccessable height is so hyperbolically described by *Homer*; and was so obnoxious to the mariner.

*But Scylla lurking in darke caue, displaies
Her face, and ships to crushing rockes betraies.
A virgine to the twist diuinely fram'd;
Her nether parts with shape of monster sham'd,
Deformd with wombe of wolues, and dolphins tiales.*

At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca
latebris
Ora exortantem & naues in saxa tra-
hentem.
Prima hominis facies, & pulchro pe-
stora virgo
Pube tenus: postrema immani corpo-
re pistrix
Delphinum caudas vtero commissis
liporum. *Virg. Aen. 3.*

She was fained to be the daughter of *Phorcus*, begotten on the Nymph *Certheide*: being *Circes* riually in the loue of *Glaucus*. By whom preferred, the enuious witch infected this place with weeds and enchantments: when *Scylla* entring hereinto to bathe, was transformed into that monstrous resemblance. But she was reuenged of her affected *Vlysses*.

*who herbd about with barking monsters, wracke
Dulichian ships, and in her swallowing flood
To Sea-dogs gaue his fearefull men for food:*

— aut quam fama secuta est
Candida succinctam laurantibus in-
guina monstros
Dulichias vexatæ rates, & gurgite in
alto
Ah timidos nautas, canibus lacerasse
marinis. *Virg. Ecl. 3.*

and after that was turned into a stone. And no doubt but the fable was fitted to the place: there being diuerse little sharpe rocks at the foote of the greater (the dogs that so barked with the noise that is made by the repercussed waters) frequented by Lamprons, and greater fishes that deuoured the bodies of the drowned. But *Scylla* is now without danger: the current at this day not setting vpon it. And wonder I do at that proverbiale verse,

who sburns Charybdis vpon Scylla falls,

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare
Charybdim.

when these are twelue miles distant from each other. I rather coniecture that within these streights there haue bene diuers *Charybdises* occasioned by the recoiling streames. As one there is betweene the South-end of this bay of *Scylla*, and the opposite point of *Sicilie* (whereon standeth the ancienter *Pharus*;) there the iustling waues make a violent eddy: which when the winds are rough, doth more

then threaten destruction to the ingaged ships, as I haue heard of the *Scyllians*: when seeking perhaps heretofore to auoid the then more impetuous turning, they haue bene driuen by weather vpon the not far distant *Scylla*. By the Marine in *Messina* there is a fountaine of white marble, where stands the statue of *Neptune* holding *Scylla* and *Charybdis* in chaines, with these vnder written verles:

*Impla nodosis cohibetur Scylla catenis;
Pergite securè per freta nostra rates.
Capta est prædatrix Siculique infamia ponti,
Nec fremit in medijs læua Charybdis aquis.*

*Fast-binding fetters wicked Scylla hold;
Saille safely through our streights, braue ships be bold.
Th'infamous theefe that kept these seas is tane,
And fell Charybdis rageth now in vane.*

West of *Sicilia* in the *Tyrrhen* sea, but South, and within sight of this place, are the *Æolians* Ilands: so called of

Æolus Hippotades charus immortalibus dijs. Hom. Od. l. 10.

*Æolus Hippotades
Deare t'immortall Deities:*

for such was his piety; he being the Lord of them. He taught at first the vse of the saile: and by obseruing of the fire and smoke that ascended from those Ilands, (for heretofore they all of them flamed) prognosticated of stormes to come; and therefore was called the Soueraigne of the winds. Of these there were seuen (but now are eleuen) almost of an equall magnitude. Yet *Liparia* is the greatest (being ten miles in circuire) as also the most famous; to which the other were subiect: fruitfull, and abounding with bitumen, sulphur, and allume; hauing also hot baths, much frequented by the diseased. In the year 1544, it was depopulated by the *Turk*: but *Charles* the fifth replanted it with *Spaniards*, and fortified the place. The fire here went out about an age ago, hauing (as is to be supposed) consumed the matter that fed it. *Vulcano*, and *Strombolo* (of which we will onely speake) do now onely burne. *Vulcano* receiueth that name from his nature, consecrated formerly to *Vulcan*, and called his mansion. It is said but first to haue appeared aboue water, about the time that *Scipio Africanus* died. A barren Iland, stony, and vninhabited. It had three tunnels whereat it euaporated fire; but now hath but one: out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones with a horrible roaring. In the year of our Lord 1444, on the fifth of February, it flamed so abundantly, and flung forth fire and stones with such an hideous noise, that not onely the rest of the Ilands, but all *Sicilia* trembled thereat. Perhaps the last blaze; for now flame it doth not, but retaineth the rest of his terrors. Now *Strombolo*, called formerly *Strongyle*, of the roundity thereof (for all is no other then a high round mountaine) doth burne almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding clearly: so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderfull way. These places (and such like) are commonly affirmed by the *Romane* Catholickes to be the iawes of hell: and that within, the damned soules are tormented. It was told me at *Naples* by a countreyman of ours, and an old pensioner of the Popes, who was a youth in the dayes of King *Henry*, that it was then generally bruited throughout England, that master *Gresham*, a merchant, setting saile from *Palermo*, (where there then dwelt one *Anthony* called the Rich, who at one time had two kingdomes morgaged vnto him by the King of *Spaine*) being crossed by contrary winds was constrained to anchor vnder the lee of this Iland. Now about mid-day, when for certaine houres it accustomedly forbearth

beareth to flame, he ascended the mountaine with eight of the sailers : and approaching as neare the vent as they durst ; amongst other noises they heard a voice crie aloud, Dispatch, dispatch, the rich *Antonio* is a coming. Terrified herewith they descended : and anon the mountaine againe euaporated fire. But from so disinall a place they made all the haste that they could : when the winds still thwarting their course, and desiring much to know more of this matter, they returned to *Palermo*. And forthwith enquiring of *Antonio*, it was told them that he was dead ; and computing the time, did finde it to agree with the very instant that the voyce was heard by them. *Gresham* reported this at his returne, to the King : and the marriners being called before him, confirmed by oath the narration. In *Gresham* himselfe (as this Gentleman said, (for I no otherwise report it) it wrought so deepe an impression, that he gaue ouer all traffique: distributing his goods, a part to his kinsfolke, and the rest to good vses; retaining onely a competency for himselfe : and so spent the rest of his life in a solitary deuotion.

All the day following we staid at *Scylla*, the winds not fauouring vs. My *Spanish* comrads were very harth to me, (for in these parts they detest the English, & thinke vs not Christian) but when vpon their demand I told them that I was no *Lutheran*, they exceeded on the other side in their curtesie. One of them had bin in the voyage of eighty eight ; and would say that it was not we, but the windes that ouerthrew them. On the third of Iuly we departed, and landed that night at *Aupage*. Hereabout (as throughout this part of *Calabria*) are great store of Tarantulas : a serpent peculiar to this countrey; and taking that name from the Citie of *Tarentum*. Some hold them to be of the kind of spiders, others of effts; but they are greater then the one, and lesse then the other, and (if that were a Tarantula which I haue scene) not greatly resembling either. For the head of this was small, the legs slender and knotric, the body light, the taile spiny, and the colour dun, intermixed with spots of a sullied white. They lurke in sinkes, and priuies; and abroad in the slimy filth betweene furrowes; for which cause the countrey people do reape in bootes. The sting is deadly, and the contrary operations thereof most miraculous. For some so stung are still oppressed with a leaden sleepe : others are vexed with continued waking, some sling vp and downe, and others are extreameley lazy. He sweats, a second vomits, a third runnes mad. Some weepe continually, and some laugh continually, and that is the most vsuall. Insomuch that it is an ordinary saying to a man that is extraordinarily merrie, that he hath bene stung by a Tarantula. Hereupon not a few haue thought, that there are as many kindes of Tarantulas, as seuerall affections in the infected. But as ouer-liberall cups do not worke with all in one manner; but according to each mans nature, and constitution : some weepe, some laugh, some are tongue-tide, some all tongue, some sleepe, some leape ouer tables, some kisse. and some quarrell : euen so it fallies out with those that are bitten. The merry, the mad, and otherwise actiuelly disposed, are cured by musicke; at least it is the cause, in that it incites them to dance indefatigably : for by labour, and sweate the poyson is expelled. And musicke also by a certaine high excellencie hath bene found by experience to stirre in the sad and drowsie so strange an alacricie, that they haue wearied the spectators with continued dancing. In the meane time the paine hath asswaged, the infection being driuen from the heart; and the mind releafed of her sufferance. If the musicke intermit, the maladie renewes, but againe continued, and it vanisheth. And obiects of wonder haue wrought the same effects in the franticke. A Bishop of this countrey passing in the high way, and
clothed

clothed in red: one bit by a Tarantula, hooting thereat, fell a dancing about him. The offended Bishop commanded that he should be kept backe, and made haste away. But the people did instantly intreate him to haue compassion of the poore distressed wretch; who would forthwith die, vnlesse he stood still, and suffered him to continue in that exercise. So shame or importunitie enforced him to stay, vntill by dancing certaine houres together, the afflicted person became perfectly cured. The fourth of Iuly we rowed against the wind, and could reach no further then *Castilion*: where the high-wrought seas detained vs the day following. Our churlish host, because we sent for such things to the towne whereof he had none, made vs also fetch our water from thence, it being a mile off: though he had in his house a plentifull fountaine. And I thinke there are not that professe Christ, a more vniuersall people then the vulgar *Calabrians*. Ouer-land there is no travelling without assured pillage, and hardly to be auoyded murder; although all that you haue about you (and that they know it) be not worth a Dollar. Wherefore the common passage is by sea, in this manner as we passed now. Along the shore there are many of these *Ostarias*: but most of the townes are a good way removed, and mounted on hills with not easie accesses. Diuers small forts adioyne to the sea, and watch-towers throughout. For the *Turkes* not seldome made incursions by night: lurking in the day time about those vninhabited Ilands. Vnder these forts we nightly haled vp our boate; and slept in our clothes on the sand. And our fare was little better then our lodging: Tunny, onions, cucumbers and melons being our ordinary viands. Not but that we might haue had better: but the souldiers were thirstie, and I was loath to exceed them. For there being but onely one house at a place, they sold euery thing, not according to the worth, but to the necessity of the buyer. But Mulberries we might gather, and eat of free cost: dangerously enuholesome if not pulled from the trees before Sunne-rise. Of them there are here euery where an infinite number: in so much that more silke is made in *Calabria* then besides in all *Italie*. And from the leaues of those that grow higher on the mountaines (for the *Appennine* stretcheth along the midst of this countrey) they gather plentie of Manna, the best of all other: which falls thereon like a dew in the night time. Here a certaine *Calabrian* hearing that I was an *English* man, came to me, and would needs perswade me that I had insight in magicke: for that Earle *Bothel* was my countryman, who liues at *Naples*, and is in those parts famous for suspected negromancie. He told me that he had treasure hidden in his house; the quantitie and qualitie shewne him by a boy, vpon the coniuration of a Knight of *Malta*: and offered to share it betweene vs, if I could helpe him vnto it. But I answered, that in *England* we were at defiance with the diuell; and that he would do nothing for vs.

On the sixt of Iuly we landed by noone before *Paula*; and ascended the towne high mounted on a mountaine. Here was Saint *Francis* berne, from whom the Order of the *Minims* is deriued. A mile aboue, there is a Monastery consecrated vnto him: where one of his teeth, which cured the tooth-ach (if you will beleeue them) is to be seene, with a rib of his, his beard, his habit, and sandals. They say at *Messina*, that being denied passage by a fisherman, he swam ouer the Phare on his gowne, (hauing first petitioned heauē) & for that was canonized. The next day we touched at *Beluiacre*: then at *Liscare*, whereof *Carolus Spinola* is Prince, whose elder brother was taken by the *Turkes*. The consonancie of the names, or trechery of the people, hath authored the report that *Isariot* was here borne. In the coole of the euening we rowed to *Palenoda*. Iuly the 8. we crossed the bay of *Salerne*, of that ancient Ci-

tie so named; seated in the bottome thereof: honoured with a Prince, and a famous Vniuersitie; but how blessed in the temper!

*She doth the chill rage of the North despise:
And blustering winds that from the South arise.
For pleasant aire with Media she contends:
From hills twice-bearing Indian fruite descends.
Rich Autumne striueth with the fragrant Spring:
The Spring with Autumne. winter wondering
With flowrie locks, and pregnantie unknowne,
Doth beare and gather apples of his owne.
Safe seas, a loued soyle commands: Heavens free
Appointment alters. what? a Goddesse she.*

Quæ Boreæ gelidas turias contemnit
Quantis,
Torna procellosi despicit arma
Noci,
Medorum & syluis fecundas prouocat auras:
Fundit & à bisetis India dona iugis.
Protinus Autumnus Veris cum tempore cecitat,
Et Ver cum Autumni tempore cecitat idem.
Huc accessit Hyems vernantibus vda capilli;
Et peperit mirans, & sibi poma legit.
Tuta mari fruitur; terra dominatur amare;
Et Cæli mutat iura: quid ergo? Dea. *L. C. Scallig.*

That night we arriued at a little village some twelue miles beyond: where we lodged, as the night before, in a little Chappell. The next morning betimes we reached the Cape: from,

Whose stormie crowne farre off high Pallas sees.

Atra procelloso speculatur vertice
Pallas. *Senec. Epist. 77.*

Her Temple there being said to haue bene erected by *Vlysses*; and formerly called the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here also stood a renowned *Athenæum*; flourishing in the seuerall excellencies of learning and eloquence. In so much as from hence grew the fable of the *Sirens*, (fained to haue inhabited hereabout) who so enchanted with the sweetnesse of their songs, and deepnesse of their science: of both, thus boasting *Vlysses*:

*Hither thy ship (of Greekes thou glorie) steere:
That our songs may delight thee, anker here.
Neuer man yet in sable barke sail'd by,
That gaue not eare to our sweete melodie.
And parted pleas'd, his knowledge betterd farre.
We know what Greeks and Troians in Troys warre
Sustained by the doome of Gods: and all
That doth vpon the food-full Earth befall:*

Huc age profectus gloriose Vlysses
ingens gloria Græcorum,
Nauein fide, vt nostra vocem audias.
Non enim vnquam aliquis huc præternavigauit naue nigra.
Priusquam nostram suauem ab ore vocem audiret,
Sed hic delectatus abiit & plura dotus.
Scimus enim tibi omnia quæcunque in Troia lata
Græci; Troiani que deorum voluntate passi:
Scimus etiam quæcunque sunt in terra multipalæa. *Horn. Od. 12.*

the same attributes being giuen vnto them which were giuen to the Muses. But after that these students had abused their gifts to the colouring of wrongs, the corruption of manners, and subuersion of good gouernment; the *Sirens* were fained to haue bene transformed into monsters, and with their melody and blandishments, to haue inticed the passenger to his ruine: such as came hither, consuming their patrimonies, and poisoning their vertues with riot and effeminacy. This Promontory is beautifully enriched with wines and fruites: of whose pregnancy the Citie that now stands on the extent thereof, may seeme to be named.

*By th' ancient Massa call'd; for that the ground
Doth here with all commodities abound.
Beside's a masse of all good thou doest hold:*

Maiores Massam dixerunt uomias,
namque
Assuit omni gena commoditate
solum.
Cunctorum hic etiam colle dicitur massa
bonorum.

Ut merito hoc Massæ nomen habere
possit, Paul. Partarell.

So that of merite Massa nam'd of old.

We pass'd betweene this Cape and *Capræ*; an Iland distant three miles from the same: small and rockie, having no haven, nor convenient station. But the aire is there milde, even during the Winter; being defended from the bitter North by the *Surrentine* mountaines: and by the West wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Sommer: possessing on all sides the pleasure of the sea, and the delicate prospects of *Vesuvius*, *Naples*, *Cuma*, and the adioyning Ilands. The *Theleboans* did first inhabite it, so called of *Thelon* the father of *Oebalus*:

Nec tu carminibus nostris indigis
abibus,
Oebale, quem generasse Thelon Se-
bethide Nympha
Fertur, Theloboum Capreas cum
regna teneret,
Iam senior — *Virg. Æn. l. 7.*

Nor shall our verse thee *Oebalus* forget.
Whom the Nymph *Sebethis* to *Thelon* bore:
Thelon then old the Crowne of *Capræ* wore,
And *Theleboans* rul'd —

who were originally of *Samus*. But when *Augustus Caesar* came into these parts, it was inhabited by *Grecians*. And because an old saplesse tree did flourish afresh vpon his landing in the Iland, he would needs haue it of the *Neapolitans* in exchange of *Ænaria*: which from thenceforth he variously beautified, and honored with his retirements. But *Tiberius* made *Capræ* by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous & vnhappy: who hither withdrawing from the affaires of the commonwealth, (for that the Iland was vnaccessable on all sides by reason of the vpright cliffs, except onely at one place; no man being suffered to land but vpon especiall admittance) hence sent his mandates of death. In the meane time making it a very stew of incredible beastlinesse: which modestie will not suffer to relate. In so much that *Capræ* was stiled the Iland of secret lusts, and he *Capreus*. His vsuall companions were Magicians and Sooth-sayers: whereof the Satyre speaking of *Seianus*,

— Tutor haberi,
Principis angusta Caprearum in tæpe
sedentis
Cum grege Chaldeo —
Juvon. Sat. 10.

The Princes Tutor glorying to be nam'd,
Sitting in caues of *Capræ* with defam'd
Chaldeans.

The principall of these was *Thrasyllus*; whom *Tiberius* intending on a time to thrust downe from the chiffe as they walked together, in that he had failed in a former prediction; and perceiuing by his looks that he was troubled in his mind, demanded the cause. Who replied, that by his art he fore-saw some hardly to be auoyded danger to be neare him: wherewith *Tiberius* amazed, altered his purpose. A few yeares before his death, the *Pharus* there standing, and spoken of by *Pampinius*,

Theleboumque domos trepidis vbi
dulcia nautis,
Lumina noctuagæ tollit *Pharus* æ-
mula lux. *Stat. l. 3. silu.*

(*Pharus* on *Theleboan* rocks sweete light
Sad sailers (*Moone-light*) shewes in erring night.)

was throwne downe by an earth-quake. Vnto this Iland they vsed to confine offenders: a custome that continues to this day. Amongst other Grots here is one that hath an entrance very obscure, but leades into a lightsome caue: exceeding pleasant, by reason of the water dropping from on high. About the shore there are diuers ruines, sufficient witnesses of the *Romane* magnificencie. Here is a little Citie (whereof there is a Bishop) of the name of the Iland, having a strong fortresse:

fortresse: so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And *Anacaprie*, a towne erected on a higher rocke, mounted by a narrow steepe and difficult passage: yet the inhabitants by use, and with burthens on their backs ascend it with ease. Besides these, towards the North are sundry stragling habitations. The inhabitants are generally fishermen and ship-wrights; being much employed about the nauy at *Naples*. In regard whereof they made a petition, that such as were banished, and confined vnto this Iland, might not stay in *Anacaprie* by night; lest they should force or corrupt their wiues in their absence. They are exempted from al paiments, permitted to weare armes; yet liue in great pouerty, and are often at sea surprised by *Turkes*, who leade them into seruitude.

On the right hand we left *Surrentum*, so called of the *Sirens*; which doth require a more large description then our breuity will permit: destroyed by *Pial Bassa* in the yeare 1558. When drawing neare vnto *Naples*, we threw all the bread that we had into the sea: twenty duckats being forfeited for euery loafe brought thither; for that they will haue the better vtterance for their owne. About noone, hauing run all that morning before the winde, we arriued at *Naples*.

Of the time when the City was built diuers authors do differ, not to be reconciled by reason of the antiquity. Some say, an hundred seuenty yeares after the destruction of *Troy*, others but twentie, and others say otherwise. No lesse disagree they concerning the builder, whereof the *Neapolitan Poet*,

*Built by sweete Siren; said to be built by
Sterne Phaleris: his Empires happy glory.
Call'd, the rare hortyard of faire Cyprades;
Call'd the new field of valiant Hercules;
Call'd the fat soile of Ceres, crown'd with corne;
Call'd the rich vineyard of the God vnshorne.
No maruell: for no City like to thine;
For sweetnesse, Empire, beauty, strength, corne, wine.*

Dicere extrusa à dulce Sirene; Phaleri
Diceris, & felix imperantis honor.
Diceris & veneris gratissimus hortus
& acris
Alcidis campus diceris esse nouus.
Diceris & laue Ceres mitissima
tellus;
Diceris intonsi vinea pulchra Dei.
Non mirum; ipsa vrbes superas dulcedine cunctas,
Imperio, forma, robore, fruge, mere
Angelium.

But that it was first built by the inhabitants of *Cuma* is the most approued; and called *Parthenope* (a name most frequently giuen it by the Poets) of the *Siren Parthenope*: who was here intomb'd vnder a little hill not farre from the hauen, called the Mountaine; diuinely honoured by the *Neapolitans*; and where oracles were said to be giuen: demolished after by an earthquake. Of this *Pampinius*,

*Parthenope, from earth thy looks halfe-bare
Forthwith aduance, th'inclosing Mountaines torne;
And on thy sonnes sad herse spread thy forc'd haire.*

Exire semitatos subito de puluere
vultus,
Parthenope, cinemque afflato Monte
sepulti
Pone super cumulos, & magni funus
alumni. Statius l. 5. s. 16.

Now when the City began exceedingly to flourish, to the neglect and threatned defolation of *Cuma*; the *Cumans* razed it to the earth: for which being punished with a plague, they were admonished by an oracle to rebuild it, and to offer sacrifice yearely at the tombe of the *Siren*. Of that new edification it was called *Neapolis*: but *Strabo* saith, of the new inhabitants; who were *Athenians*, and other of the *Greeke Nation*. This City is not only the Metropolis of *Campania*, but Queene of the *Picentines*, *Hirpines*, *Lucanians*, *Brutians*, *Calabrians*, *Salentines*, *Peucerians*, *Samnites*, *Festiniens*, *Ferentians*, and *Dannians*. Her throne is answerable to her

dignity : placed vnder a smiling heauen, in a rich, and flourishing foyle. Bounded on the South-east side with a bay of the *Tyrrhen* sea vnacquainted with tempests; alongst which she stretcheth; and is backt by mountaines ennobled for their generous wines: whereof ascending a part, she enioyeth the delicate prospects of *Vesuvius*, *Surrentum*, *Caprae*, *Misenum*, *Prochita*, and *Ænaria*. Her beauty is inferiour vnto nether. The priuate buildings being gracefull, and the publicke stately : adorned with statues, the worke of excellent workemen; and sundry preserued antiquities.

—Hic Graijs penitus defecta metallis
Saxo; quod Eoz respexit vena Sy-
nes,
Synade quod moesta Phrygiæ fodere
secures
Per Cybeles lugentis agros, vbi mar-
more picto
Candida purpureo distinguitur area
gyro.
Hic & Amyclei cæsum de monte Ly-
curgi
Quod viret, & molles imitatur rupi-
bus herbas.
Hic Nomadam lucent flauentia saxa,
Thasofque
Et Chios, & gaudens fluctus spectare
Carillos. *Strabon. lib. 12.*

*Here stones there are by curious Grecians wrought,
That in Syenes speckled quarries lay:
That Phrigian tooles hew at sad Synada,
In wofull Cybels fields; where purple vaines
The pure white marble beautifully stains.
The greene, from hils cut neare Amyclis towers,
(Lycurgus foyle) resembling rocks and flowers.
Here Thasian, Chian, Nomads yellow: these
Caristos mates, that ioyes to gaze on seas.*

As for her strength, the hand of Art hath ioyned with Nature to make her inuincible. For, besides the being almost enuironed with the sea, and mountaines not to be transcended without much difficulty and disadvantage; she is strongly walled, and further strengthened with three strong Castels. The one, and that impregnable, standeth aloft, and behinde it, on the top of mount *Hermus*, or of *Erasmus*, (so called of a little Chappell there dedicated vnto him) begun by *Charles* the second in the yeare 1289, and finished by *Robert* his successour: where the tower of *Bel-fort* stood, erected 119 yeares before by the *Normans*. This is a defence to the adioyning countrey; a safeguard and a curbe to the City. For it over-looketh it all: and hath both of sea and land a large suruey, and no narrow command. *Charles* the fifth pulling downe the old, did strongly rebuild it according to the moderne fortification; cutting way about it out of the rock for the conueiance of horsemen. The gate thereof doth present this inscription

IMPERATORIS CAROLI V. AVG. CÆSARIS IVSSV, AC PETRI
TOLEDÆ VILLÆ FRANCHÆ MARCHIONIS IVSTITISS. PRO-
REGIS AVSPICIIS, PYRRHVVS ALOISIVS SERINA VALENTI-
NVS, D. IOHANNIS EQVES, CÆSAREVSQVE MILITVM PRÆF.
PRO SVO BELLICIS IN REB. EXPERIMENTO

F. CVRAVIT. M.D.XXXVIII.

In the yeare 1587, and in the Winter season, it was set on fire by lightning: which taking hold of the powder, blew vp all that was aboue it, and shooke the whole City: whereof much no question had suffered, had it not bene kept so neare the top of the Castell. The house of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, then Gouvernour thereof, was shaken to the ground: whom I mention the rather, for that he was commonly called the fortunate Knight. On a time in a tempest a waue threw him overboord; and another cast him into another galley, and so saued him. Then also the day before this accident hapned, he was remoued with his family. But *Philip* the second both repaired, and enlarged it. The souldiers haue goodly orchards about it to the increase of their entertainment. A pleasant place, and pleasantly they

they live there: arriving at the extremity of old age through the excellency of the aire. Within the City, neare to the sea, and aloft, there standeth another called the New Castell, built by *Charles Duke of Anjou* (King of *Naples* by the Popes donation, and by conquest) to defend the City and vnderlying haven from maritime inuasions. This Castell, *Alphonfus* the first having expelled the *French* men, greatly enlarged; so that at this day it may stand in comparison with the principall fortresses of *Italy*: furnished by *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* the second, with all military prouision: wherein there lyeth a strong garrison. In the midst of this Castell stands a royall Pallace, adorned brauely both without and within: the seate of the Viceroy. The third Castell stands at the South-east corner of the City, vpon a rocke that thrusteth like an arme into the Sea; and is ioyned by the labour of man to the Continent. It was called *Megaritis*, either of *Megara* the wife of *Hercules*, or of the *Megarians* which there inhabited: and *Myagris*, of the hopelesse fortunes of the imprisoned, there being from thence no hope of escape. Called also the Castell of *Lucullus*, either for that he made it at first an Iland, or for the fish-stoues by him hewne out of the rocke, and built: which yet are manifest by their ruines.

Whereof a late traeller:

*Ive Megaris, with oysters stor'd past by
Nam'd of an Egge: of old, Lucullus ioy,
And mansion free from the Icarian fury.
Acaue yet extant, with a liuing spring
The bearded Barbles fitly harboring.*

Ostriscram Megarim sortitam nomen
ab Ouo
Legimus, vt perhibent Luculli diui-
tjs olim
Gaudia & Icario villam solamen ab
æstu.
Ex tat adhuc rupes intus caua, font-
que pereni
Dulcis aqua, statio Barbaris commo-
da nullis.

It is now called *Castello del Ouo*, in regard of the forme of the rocke: built by *William* the third, and named for a long time the Castell of the *Normans*. Enlarged by *Charles* the first; repaired by the two Kings *Robert* and *Alphonfus*; and augmented, and strongly fortified by *Philip* the second; testified by this there ingrauen inscription:

PHILIPPVS II. HISPANIARVM REX
PONTÈM A CONTINENTI AD LVCVLLANAS ARCES
OLIM AVSTRI FLVCTIBVS CONQVASSATVM,
NVNC SAXIS OBICIEBVS RESTAVRAVIT
FIRMVMQVE REDDIDIT.

D. IOANNE ZVNICA PROREGE. A.D.M.D.XC.V.

To let passe the *Arsenall* belonging to the Nauy, not vnfurnished of necessaries, speake we now of the *Mole*; that from the South windes defendeth the haven: (yet is the whole bay an excellent rode:) a worke of great charge, and no small admiration. This stretcheth into the sea fve hundred paces; first towards the South-east, and then to the North-east: lined on the sides and paved vnder foote with great square stone. In the midst whereof stands a marble fountaine. It was begun by *Charles* the second, enlarged by *Alphonfus* the first, but absolutely finished by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* his successor. The concourse of sundry nations to this haven, doth adde an ouer-abundance to their native plenty. *Apulia* sends them almonds, oyle, honey, cattell, and cheefe: *Calabria* (besides most of the afore named) filke, manna, figs, sugar, excellent wines, minerals, and matter for the building of ships: *Sicilia* releueth them with corne, if at any time their owne soyle proue vngrateful; enriching them furthermore with her forementioned productions. *Africa* furnisheth them with skinnes: *Spaine* with cloth and gold:

Elba with Steele and iron; and we with our countries commodities: so that nothing is wanting. A City dedicated from the first foundation, to delight and retirement: whereunto the *Grecians* (the founders) were wholly addicted. Hither repaired the *Romanes*, when either oppressed with the affaires of the world, or with misfortunes, age or infirmities; to recreate their spirits, and possesse a longed-for tranquillitie. Whereunto *Pamphilius* inuited his wife,

Has ego te sedes (nam nec mihi
barbara Thrace,
Nec Libye natale solum) transferre
laboro,
Quas & mollis hyems, & frigida tem-
perat ætas,
Quas imbelles fretum torpentibus al-
luivndis.
Pax secunda locis & desideria vitæ;
Et nunquam turbata quies, somnific
peracti.
Nulla foro rabies, aut strictæ iurgia
legis.
Morum iura viris. *Silvar. l. 3.*

*I strive deare Sweete (for Libya nor wilde Thrace
Gave birth to me) to draw thee to this place.
This, where warme Winters and coole Sommers raigne:
Washt with calme waues of the stil-quiet Maine.
Here vacant Life, here Peace her empire keeps:
Neuer disturbed Rest, vnbroken sleepes.
No noise of Courts, nor wrangling strife of lawes.
Old vsage is their rule.*——

And *Virgil*,

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis a-
lebat
Parthenope studiis florentem igno-
bilis oti. *Geor. l. 4.*

*Me Virgil, sweete Parthenope then nourisht,
Who in the studies of retir'd life, flourish.*

But now the onely regall Citie of *Italy*, her royall Court is completely furnished with Princes and Commanders: her Tribunals are pestered with clamorous aduocates, and litigious clients: her streets with citizens and forreiners, in pursuie of their delights and profits: whose eares are daily enured to the sound of the drumme and fife, as their eyes to the bounding of steeds, and glittering of armours. So that she seemeth at this day to affoord you all things but her former vacancy. Being first the receptable of Philosophie, then of Mules, and lastly of the souldiery.

Parthenope variis statuit discrimina
mundi,
Quæ tria diuerso tempore sæcla de-
dit.
Aurea Pythagoras communis com-
moda vitæ,
Et docuit Sophiæ Græcia Magna
procos.
Altera succedens studiorum mollior
ætas,
Admisit Musas debiliore sono,
Tertia vulnifici quæsiuit præmia ferri,
Atque Equum potuit sola tenere
decus.
Sic ex priuata & serua regina super-
sum:
Roma quod es fueram, quæ modò
sum quod eras. *J. C. Scal.*

*Distinguishing times changes, three of worth,
At severall times Parthenope brought forth.
Pythagoras to such as wisdome sought,
The fruities of ciuill life in Great Greece taught.
The next, lesse weightie, yet with happie wit,
The softer-sounding Muscs did admit.
The third deuoted vnto warres pursute,
Of honour'd Knight-hood held the sole repute.
Obscure, a seruant; now I rule a Queene:
Rome, was what thou art; am what thou hast beene.*

This Citie was first a Common wealth of the *Athenians*: after a partaker of the *Romane* priueledges: then successively subiect to the Orientall Empire. Count *Roger* the *Norman* did make it a regall Citie, by ioyning thereunto *Apulia* and *Sicilia* on this side the *Phare* (for so was *Calabria* then called;) the first King of *Naples*: crowned in the yeare 1125, by *Anacletus* the Anti-pope: as also of *Sicilia*, the Iland whereof we haue spoken before. These two kingdomes suffering as it were one fortune, vntill the expulsion of the *French* men out of the last named. But the kingdome of *Naples* continued in a direct line in the house of *Aniow*, vntill *Ioane* the

the first, the Neece vnto King *Robert*, was deposed by *Urban* the sixth, because she had defended the cause of *Clement* the seventh: which *Urban* gaue it vnto *Charles* the Prince of *Durace*, descended of the brother of the foresaid *Robert*. Possessed after by his two children, *Ladislaus*, who was also King of *Hungarie*, (as was his father,) and another *Ioane*: but not without warres and rebellions. For *Ioane* the first adopted *Lodowicke* Duke of *Aniow* (the second sonne to the King of *France*) her heire, by the assent of *Clement* the seventh. And although he was slaine in battell by *Charles* of *Durace*, yet *Lodowicke* his sonne was crowned by the said *Clement*: in vaine contending for the possession with *Ladislaus* and Queene *Ioane* the second. But his sonne *Lodowicke* was called in by *Martin* the fifth, & inuested with the royaltie. Who depriued Queene *Ioane* for that she refused to aide him against *Dracchius* a rebell to the Papacie. Whereupon the Queene adopted *Alphonsus* King of *Aragon* her heire; prouided that he should assist her against *Lodowicke* her enemy. But when he came vnto *Naples*, finding all the affaires of State to be gouerned by her, he attempted to commit her to prison. Which she auoided by flight: and in reuenge thereof reuoked the former adoption; adopting her former enemy *Lodowicke* in his stead. *Lodowicke* dead, the Queene adopted *Renatus* his brother, and died not long after. When *Ferdinand* the base sonne of *Alphonsus*, pretending that the kingdome was lapsed to the Church; entred *Naples* by force, and was confirmed in the gouernment thereof by *Eugenius*. So lost it was by the *French*, and possessed by the *Aragonians*, vntill after the flight of King *Fredericke*, the *French* and *Spaniards* diuided it betweene them; vnder the conduct of *Lewis* the twelfth, and *Ferdinand*, surnamed the Catholicke. But the *French* were soone after driuen out by the *Spaniards*, who possessed the whole; and therein do continue to this day; not without the grudge of the other, and secret repining of the Papacie: affirming that it belongeth to the Church, together with *Sicilia*. But they haue not the will to contend with so fast a friend; neither haue they the power. Besides, who knowes not, that the one of them could not so well subsist without the other? The *Germans* in acknowledgement of their tenure of the Papacie, gaue the Pope yearly eight and forty thousand duckats, together with a white horse. The mony though remitted by *Iulius* the second vnto *Ferdinand* the Catholick, yet at this day is paid together with the white hackney. The *Spaniards* gouerne this kingdome by a Vice-roy: yet he to be directed when occasion shall serue, by the Councell appointed for *Italy*. The Vice-roy now being Duke of *Lemos*.

The so many innouations that haue happened to this unhappie kingdome, haue proceeded partly from the ouer-much power, and factions of the Nobilitie: but chiefly in that the election of their Kings depended on the Popes, who deposed and crowned according to their spleenes and affections: whereunto the shortnesse of their liues, and often contention for the Papacie (the assisted approuing, and the resisted depriuing) may be added. But the *Spaniard* hath secured his estate by the preuention of these disturbances: taking all power and greatnesse, more then titular, from the Nobilitie: suppressing the popular, and indeed the whole country by the forreine souldiery garrisoned amongst them: who may obey perhaps with as much loue, as gally-slaves obey those that haue depriued them of their fortunes and libertie. The King doth keepe in this kingdome a regiment of foure thousand *Spaniards*, besides sixteene hundred in the maritime townes and fortresses. A thousand great horse are inrolled, and foure hundred and fifty light horsemen. The battalion consists of two hundred thousand, five hundred threescore and thirteene:

these are not in pay, but in time of seruice; and then raised in part, according to occasion. For euery hundred fires are charged with five footmen: and there are foure millions, eleuen thousand foure hundred fifty, and foure fires in this kingdome. These are named by certaine in euery towne deputed for the same: but so, that if they be not well liked by their Captaines, they make choise of others in their stead. The Captaines and officers in time of peace haue their standing pensions. Their strength at sea consisteth of seuen and thirty gallies. But what doth the King receiue from this kingdome, more then trouble and title? For although the reuenue, and donatiues (now made a reuenue) with impositions, amount yearly to two millions, and fifty thousand duckats; yet defalke one million and thirty thousand thereof, giuen ordinarily away in pensions and other largesses; the rest sufficeth not by much to maintaine the garrisons, gallies, horsemen, and remainder of the souldiery.

This Country for the better gouernment is diuided into thirtene Prouinces: wherein are a thousand five hundred threescore and three cities and townes, (twentie of them the seates of Archbishops, and an hundred and seuen of Bishops) those along the coasts of principall strength. And although it be a Pene-intula; yet are there few hauens throughout, and not many safe stations. The townes and Cities are subiect vnto Nobles of sundry titles, (such as are not, haue their Captaines) who as they increas in number, decrease in authoritie: for that many of them haue bin bought by men of base condriion; and many of the ancient, haue exhausted their patrimonies. Besides, no office is allotted them, nor command, whereby they might attaine to estimation: euery Officer is countenanced against them; all their faults look into; iustice executed vpon them with rigour; their vassals (in whose loue and obedience their potencie did formerly consist) now alienated from them; and being backt in their contentions, are growne neglectful of them. To conclude, they haue lost their stings: and desperate of their libertie, nourish in their breasts an hatred, which they dare not expresse, much lesse put into action: hauing no likelihood of forreine assistance; all the Princes of *Italy* being either in perfect amitie with the *Spaniard*, or awed by his greatnesse. As for the *French*, their memory is deservedly hatefull vnto them. The body of the Nobilitie consists of fourteene Princes, five and twenty Dukes, thirty Marqueses, foure and fifty Earles, and foure thousand Barons. For fault of heires male, their principalities reuert to the King, who sels them most commonly to men of meane birth, and meaner spirits, who are hated of the honourable: whereby a desired enmie and discord is fostred amongst them. Most of these do liue most part of the yeare in the Citie; where they haue five Seates for the five assemblies of *Capua*, *Nido*, *Montana*, *Spente*, and *Lespente*.

The chiefe officers in the kingdome vnder the Vice-roy, are the High Constable, Chiefe Iustice, Admirall, Great Chamberlaine, Secretary, Marshall, and Chancellor. The more seuerer that these are to the naturals, the greater their repute with the *Spaniard*: who enrich themselves by extorting from the other; and giue a pregnant prooue of the many calamities which are incident vnto all kingdomes that are gouerned by Deputies. Nor is the King a litle abused by their avarice; and that not onely in the souldiery: of whom there be fewer by an vnreasonable number then are inrolled and paid for. The taxes that are imposed vpon silks, as well wrought as vnwrought, hath so inhauced the price, that the forrein merchant neglecteth to trade; to the great impouerishment of the citizens; whose especial commodity

commodity doth consist in the working, and quick sale thereof. And what rates are imposed vpon victuals and wines may be gathered by this, that the custome of hearbes spent yearly in *Naples* amounteth to foure thousand pounds of our money. And of wines they haue such a quantity, that twelue thousand Buts are euery season transported out of this kingdome.

Naples is the pleasantest of Cities, if not the most beautifull: the building all of free stone, the streets are broad and paved with bricke, vaulted vnderneath for the conueyance of the fuledge; & serued with water by fountaines and conduits. Her pallaces are faire; but her Temples stately, and gorgeously furnished: whereof, adding Chappels, and Monasteries within her walles and without, (for the suburbs doe equall the City in magnitude) she containeth three thousand. It is supposed that there are in her three hundred thousand men; besides women and children. Their habite is generally *Spanish*: the Gentry delight much in great horses, whereupon they prauince continually through the streets. The number of carosses is incredible that are kept in this City, as of the segges not vnlike to horse-litters, but carried by men. These waite for fares in the corners of streets as watermen do at our wharfes; wherein those that will not foote it in the heate, are borne (if they please vnseene) about the City. None do weare weapons, without speciall admittance, but the souldiery. Their women are beholding to Nature for much beauty, or to cunning arte for a not to be discerned impostury: howsoeuer, they excell in fauour which Art can haue no hand in. They are elegantly clothed; and filke is a work-day weare for the wife of the meanest artificer. They are not altogether so strictly guarded as in other places of *Italie*: perhaps lesse tempted in regard of the number of allowed Curtizans; there being of them in the City about thirty thousand.

Before we go to *Putzole* let vs trauell a little without the North side of the City, & turne with the land as far as *Vesunius*. Not to speake of the admirable orchards (though here euery where so common as not to be admired) nor of the pleasant and profitable soile; we will first obserue the ample fountaine of *Labulla*, there rising first, but supposed to proceede by concealed passages from the roote of *Vesunius*. It is called *Labulla*, in that the waters do boile as it were: and *Labiolo*, in that they throw themselues into the mouth of an Aquaduct; wherein vnder earth conueighed for the space of two miles, they deuide afunder

*Th'one way Sebethus through seene channell glides,
And with milde streames the demie soyle deuides:*

Parte alia qua perspicuo delabitur
alveo
Irriguis Sebethus aquis, & gurgite
leui
Prata secas, liquidisque terit sola ro-
cida Lymphis. *Gab. Ali.*

turning to the South through certaine marishes, and running vnder Saint *Magdalins* bridge into the sea; whereupon called *Fiume de la Magdalena*. The other part continueth her progresse towards the City, called perticularly *Formello*; but generally *Labulla*, as before the deuision. Whereof the *Neapolitan*,

*Ab whither Nymph force you faint me! Labulla
Watring the towne from springs that n'ere decay.
Through houses, by high wayes, with streames profound
Vnder streets gliding, walles embracing round:
Courts, dwellings, all the City seruing so
With waters that through hundred channels flow;*

Sed quod me rapis heu raucum puris-
sima Nympha,
Nympha Labulla urbem fonte pe-
renne rigans.
Illabens lubter vicatim moenia cir-
cum,
Perque domos largo flumine per-
que vias.
Atria aquis, domus omnis aquis, vrbis
omnis abundat
Nilis, & centum fontibus Unda ve-
nit.

Præbet ubique libens sitienti pocula;
 lympha
 Splendidior vitro, dulcior ambrosia.
Dona. Franc.

*which gratefull cups to thirsty lips each where
 Present; Ambrosia lesse sweete, glasse lesse cleere.*

So that the whole City doth stand as it were vpon riuolets, whereby it is not onely serued, but purged. The former Poet thus sings of the loues of the deuided streames,

*Cantabat vacuus curis Sebethus ad
 amnem,
 Si vacuus sineret perfidiosus amor:
 Ipsa veni ad talices, & opacæ umbra-
 cula vitis,
 Ipsa veni ad nostros culta Labulla
 modos.
 Culta Labulla veni, sunt hic tibi feta
 parata,
 Nexa simul calathis, iuncta simul vio-
 les.*

*Care-free Sebethus (had not false loue stung
 His gentle breast) thus to the Riuer sung:
 Come to the willowes, to the vines coole shade,
 Come neate Labulla to our songs; leu'd maid
 Labulla come. Here garlands, sweete composures
 Of violets haue I for thee in maunds of osiers.*

The farre end of this valley is confined by *Vesuvius* foure miles remoued, and East of the City; from whence the Sunne is first seene to arise, as if that were his bed-chamber. This mountaine hath a double top: that towards the North doth end in a plaine: the other towards the South aspieth more high; which when hid in clouds prognosticates raine to the *Neapolitans*. In the top there is a large deepe hollow, without danger to be descended into, in forme of an Amphitheater: in the midst a pit which leades into the entrails of the earth, from whence the mountaine in times past did breathe forth terrible flames; the mouth whereof is almost choked with broken rocks and trees that are false thereon. Next to this, the matter throwne vp is ruddy, light, and soft: more remoued, blacke, and ponderous: the vttermost brow that declineth like the seates in a Theater, flourishing with trees, and excellent pasturage. The midst of the hill is shaded with chefnut trees, and others bearing sundry fruites. The lower parts admirably clothed with vines, that affoord the best *Greeke* wines of the world: which hath giuen to the mountaine the name of *di Sommo*, in regard of their excellency; affording to the owners the yearely reuenue of three hundred thousand ducats. They clarify it with the white of egges to suppress the fuming, adding sulphur thereunto, or salt, or allume. So now it hath lost the name of *Vesuvius* with the cause why it was giuen, which signifieth a spark, as *Vesens* a conflagration. It flamed with the greatest horror in the first, or as some say, the third yeare of the Emperour *Titus*: where, besides beasts, fishes, and fowle, it destroyed two adioyning Cities, *Herculanum*, and *Pompeios*, with the people sitting in the Theater. *Pliny* the naturall Historian, then Admirall of the *Romane* navy, was suffocated with the smoke thereof.

—sensit procul Africa tellus
 Tunc ex puluereis geminata incen-
 dia nimis.
 Sensit & Ægyptus, Memphisq; & Ni-
 lus, atroce
 Tempore illam Campano è lit-
 t'le missam.
 Nec canisse ferunt Asiam, Syriamq;
 tremenda
 Pesse, nec extantes Neptuni & Audi-
 bus atres,
 Cypriūque Cretamque & Cycladas
 ordine nullo
 Per pontem sparſa; nec doctam Pæ-
 ladi vrbem:
 Tantis inexhaustis erupit faucibus
 ardor,
 Ac vapor; Oromedon vo necet cum
 feruidus iram
 Ternigena horribilis Vesuviana inole
 sepultus Hier. Burgus

*Then remote Africke sufferd the dire beate
 Of two-fold rage, with showers of dust replete.
 Scorcht Ægypt, Memphis, Nilus felt, amazed;
 The wofull tempest in Campania raisd.
 Not Asia, Syria, nor the towers that stand
 In Neptunes surges, Cyprus, Crete, (Iones land)
 The scattered Cyclads, nor the Muses seate
 Minervus towne, that vast plague scap't. Such beate
 Such vapors breake forth from full iawes: then shewne
 When Earth-borne, horrible Oromedon
 Hot, vomets ire, beneath Vesuvius throne.*

Dion affirms in a manner as much. But *Bodin*, the censurer of all Historians, doth deride it. Notwithstanding *Cassiodorus* writes as great matters of a later conflagration, whereupon *Theodoricus* (first King of the Gothes in Italy) did remit his tribute to the damnified *Campanians*. *Marcellinus* writes, that the ashes thereof transported in the aire, obscured all Europe: and that the *Constantinopolitans* being wonderfully affrighted therewith, (insomuch as the Emperour *Leo* forsooke the City) in memoriall of the same did yearely celebrate the twelfth of November. It also burnt in the sixteenth yeare of *Constantine* the fourth: and at such time as *Bellisarius* tooke *Naples*, and groned but eiected no cinders: and againe when the *Saracens* inuaded *Africa*. *Platina* writes that it flamed in the yeare 685, prognotticating the death of *Benedict* the second, with ensuing slaughters, rapines, & deaths of Princes. During the Papacy of two other *Benedicts*, the eight and the ninth, it is said to haue done the like. The later, the last; which was in the yeare 1024: yet often since it hath bene wonderfully feared. And although it hath made sundry dreadfull deuastations, yet the fruitfull ashes throwne about, did seeme to reparaire the fore-going losses, with a quicke and maruellous fertility. At the foote of the hill there are diuers vents, out of which exceeding cold winds do continually issue, such as by venteducts from the vast caues about *Padua* they let into their roomes at their pleasure, to qualifie the heate of the Sommer. *Spartacus* the Fencer, and ringleader of the fugitiue bond slaues; no lesse a terror vnto *Rome* then *Hannibal*; did make this mountaine the seate of his warre. Where besieged by *Clodius*, he by a strange stratagem, with bonds made of vines, descended into the bottome of the hollow hill, (being long before it first begun to flame) and finding out a priuate passage, issued suddenly vpon the vn suspecting *Romanes*; seised on their tents, and pursuing his victoroy, ouer-ranne all *Campania*.

A while after we went to see the antiquities of *Putzole*, with the places adioy-



A. The Grot of Pausilype.
 B. Virgils Sepulcher.
 C. The Lake of Agnano.
 D. The Court of Vulcan.
 E. The Amphitheater.
 F. The Pere of Putzol
 G. Ciceroes Academie
 H. Mount Gaurm.

I. The new Mountaine.
 K. The Lake of Lucrine.
 L. Port Iulius.
 M. The Lake Avernus.
 N. The bathes of Tristula.
 O. Ruines of Dianas Temple.
 P. A Castle built by Charles
 the fish.

Q. Mercato di Sabato.
 R. The Dead Sea.
 S. The Theater.
 T. Vatas Villa.
 V. The Lake of Acherusia.
 X. Arco felice.
 Y. Licola.
 Z. Mergellina.

ning: where the wonderfull secrets of Nature are epitomized, and Art had congested together her incredible performances: whose ruines do yet affirme that prodigality and luxurie are no new crimes, and that we do but re-do old vices. Hard without the City the way is crossed with *Pausilype*: the name doth signifie a releaser from cares; for that the wine (wherewithall this mountaine is richly furnished) is an approued remedy for those consuming infirmities. Heare *Horace* in the person of *Teucer* exiled:

O fortes peioraque passi
 Mecum sæpe viri, nunc vino pellere
 curas:
 Cras ingens iterabimus æquor.
Hor. l. 1. Od. 7.

*Stout mates that oft with me haue borne a share
 In harsher haps, with wine now drowne your care.
 To morrow will we to vast seas repaire.*

And againe,

Sicis omnia nam dura Deus propo-
 suit, neque
 Mordaces aliter diffugiunt sollicitu-
 dines.
 Quis post vina grauem milidiam aut
 pauperiem crepet? *Hor. l. 1. Od. 18.*

*All things are difficult to the drie: nor can
 Care otherwise be chac't from pensſue man.
 Who, wine-whet, of warres toiles, or want complains?*

For which cause *Bacchus* was called *Liber*. But what need we in this drinking age, that exhortation of *Seneca*: which is, sometimes to diuide an haire with the drunkard, by the example of *Solon* and *Arceſilaus*; and that the mind is now and then a little to be cherished, and set free from an ouer-sad sobrietic? And for that cause was wine giuen.

O Menelæe diu vinum fecere beati,
 Vt curas animi pellat mortalibus æ-
 cres. *Hom.*

*O Menela, the Gods for euer blest,
 Made wine to expell grieve from the troubled brest.*

But (quoth he) rarely to be vsed liberally; lest thereby an euill habite be attained. This Mountaine doth stretch from North-east to South-west, in forme of a prostrated Pyramis: and although flat on the top, on each side steeply declining: South-east-ward bordering with the sea, and North-west-ward with the countrey. I will not now speake of the delicate wine which it yeeldeth, neate and fragrant, of a more pleasing gust, and farre lesse heady then those of *Vesunius*: nor of those orchards both great and many, replenished with all sorts of almost to be named fruite trees: especially with oranges and lymons, which at once do delight three senses: nor how gratefull the foyle is (though stony) to the tiller. The Grot of *Pausilype* (a worke of wonder) doth hasten our description; which passes vnder the mountaine for the space of sixe hundred paces (some say of a mile,) affoording a delightfull passage to such as passe betweene *Naples* and *Putzul*, or that part of *Italy*; receiuing so much light from the ends and tunnell in the middle (which letteth in the day from the top of the high mountaine) as is sufficient for direction. Throughout hewne out of the liuing rocke: paved vnder foot; and being so broad
 that

that three carts with ease may paffe each by other. On the left hand, and in the midst there is a little Chappell. where a lampe doth continually burne before the adored image of our Lady, who is sayd to safeguard that place from all outrages; which is the easilier beleueed, because seldome any do there miscarry. This vault, as the like, is said to haue bin begun by the *Cimmerij*, a people that inhabited here-about in the time of the *Troian* warres: though placed by *Homer* beyond the *Scythian Bosphorus*; where the aire is thicke and darke, deprived of the Sunne (there faintly shining) by the loftie bordering mountaines. Hereupon came the prouerbe of *Cimmerian* darknesse; where *Ouid* placeth the pallace of *Somnia*.

*A Caue there is neare the Cimmerians, deepe
In hollow hill, the mansion of dull Sleepe;
Neer by Phæbus scene: from Earth a night
There of dim clouds ascends, and doubtfull light.*

*Est prope Cimmerios longo spelun-
ca recetum,
Mons caueus, ignaui domus & pene-
tralis somni,
Quo nunquam radijs oriens medius
ve cadensve
Phæbus adue potest, nebula caligine
mistæ
Exhalantur humo, dubiaque erepu-
cula lucis, Mæc. l. 11.*

Those here were so called, in that they dwelt in caues: living by thest; and not stirring abroad in the day time. They offered sacrifice to the *Manes*, before they begun to cut these darksome habitations; and from their most retired parts, gaue oracles (or rather sold them) to such as enquired. The God of Dreames is therefore aptly fained to reside amongst these dreamers; who are said to haue bene all put to the sword, by a certaine King that was deluded by their prophesies. The *Grecians* that inhabited this country after them, conuerted these *Cimmerian* caues into stoues, baths, passages, and such like vses; amplified by the succeeding *Romanes*, who exceeded all others in prodigious and expensiuè performances. Some do attribute the cutting through of this passage vnto one *Bassus*; others (but falsly) to *Lucullus*; and others to *Cocceius*; but not that *Cocceius* that was grandfather vnto *Nerua*. Whereof, I know not what Poet:

*Who durst with Steele the Mountaines wombe invade?
Who through the liuing rocke a passage made?
Cocceius, truth declares, perform'd the same,
Lucullus now surrender thy stolne fame.*

*Viscera quis ferro est ausus perum-
pere montis,
Cantibus in duris quis patefecit iter?
Cocceium verum est saxum mon-
tem que canasse.
Vanaque iam celsit fama,
Luculle tua.*

Others there are that report that *Virgil* effected it by art magick, (and *Virgils* Grot it is called by many:) but who euer heard that *Virgil* was a Magician? *Seneca* tormented in this then horrid passage, doth call it a long darke dungeon: and further saith, that if it had light, the same would proue but vnprofitable, by reason of the raised dust which thickned the aire, and fell downe againe. And *Petronius*, that they vsed to paffe through it with their bodies declining. Yet *Strabo* that lined before either, hath written that it receiued light from the top, and was of that height and largenesse, that two carts might paffe each by other. But the height, belike, was afterward choked with earth-quakes, and the passage with rubbidge. And in proceffe of time it afforded no passage; but enforced they were to clamber ouer the mountaine: vntill *Alphonfus* the first did cleanse, enlarge, and by cutting the iawes more high, did enlighten it. But *Peter of Toledo*, Vice-roy of this kingdome, bestowed thereon that perfection which now it retaineth.

Before you enter this Grot, vpon the right hand, aloft in the vpright rocke, in a concaue, there are certaine small pillars, if I forget not, sustaining an Vine; which

was

was told me to be the Sepulcher of *Virgil*; but erroneously. For that standeth above, right over the entrance, in forme of a litle Oratory, which the Ivie and Mirtle do clothe with their naturall tapestry; and which is to be wondred at, (if it grow as they say, of it selfe) a Lawrell thrusteth out her branches at the top of the ruined Cupola, to honor him dead, that merited it living. In the midst of the monument stood the Urne that contained his ashes, supported by nine pillars, whereon was ingrauen this Disticke:

*Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere,
tenet nunc
Parthenope: cecini pascua, rura, da-
ces.*

*Life, Death, a Tombe; gave Mantua, Calabri,
Parthenope: of flocks, fields, fights sung I.*

Seene by *Peter of Stephano* (who was aliue within these forty yeares) as himselfe reporteth. But one doth affirme (though contradicted by others) that the *Neapolitans* pid giue that Urne to the *Mantuans*, vpon their importunate suite. Others, that the Regular Priests did conuey it to their adioyning Couent; and from thence to haue bene borne away by the Cardinall of *Mantua*; who dying at *Genoa* in his returne, there left it. But if either were true, no doubt but some memoriall would haue remained of so coueted a possession: especially by the *Mantuans*, who held themselves so honored in his birth, that they stamp their coine with his figure. But rather it should seeme that through time and negligence those relicks are perished:

*Quod scissus tumulus, quod fracta sit
urna, quid inde
Sae celeberris locus nomine vatis erit.
In antiquorum.*

*What though the Tombe be torne, th' Urne broke? the place
The Poets name abundantly doth grace.*

He was borne at *Ande*, a litle hamlet by *Mantua*: he liued two and fifty yeares and died at *Brundisium*, the two and twentieth of September, in the 190 Olympiad: hauing retired himselfe into *Calabria*, to perfect his *Aeneids*. He willed that his bones should be buried at *Naples*, where he had long liued: (which was performed by *Augustus* and *Mæcenus*, made his heires by his testament) even in these groues, where he had composed his *Eclogs* and *Georgicks*. Purchased they were after by *Silius Italicus*; who religiously celebrated his birth day, and frequented this monument, with as great deuotion as it had bene a Temple. Nor lesse was it adored by *Statius Pampinius*.

— & genitale sequutus
Littus vbi Ausonio se condidit hospi-
ta portu
Parthenope, tenuis ignoro pollice
chordas
Pollio, Maronemque sedens in margi-
ne templi
Sumo aurum, & magni tumulis ad
cauto magistri. *L. 4. Sil.*

*Following the fertile shore, where the faire guest
Partheno in Ausonian port doth rest;
My ruder hand to strike the strings presume.
Sitting by Maro's Temple, I assume
Courage, and sing to my great Masters Tomb.*

It is fabled that the ghost of *Virgil* hath bene seene hereabout: whereof a Poet of these latter times,

*Anne etiam ut fama est vatis placidissima
sæpe
Inter adoratum cernitur umbra ne-
mus.
Fœlices oculi, fortunatissima syluas
Et quicquid sancto nascitur in memo-
re. M. A. Flaur.*

*True is it, that this gentle ghost hath bene
Amongst these fragrant groues so often seene?
O happy eyes, woods fortunate! and so
What ere within your sacred confines grow!*

Having passed through the afore-said Grot to our no small astonishment, we fol-



A. The entrance of the Grot of Pausilypa towards Naples.

B. The Castell of Saint Mermus.
C. Castello nouo.

D. Castello dell' ovo.
E. The mountaine of Vesunius.

lowed the way of *Putzol* through a leuell so clothed with fruite-trees, and vndergrowing graine, as if it had bene but one entire orchard. After a while we turned on the right hand a little to the lake of *Agnano*; three miles wel-nigh in circuire, round, & included within high mountaines. The water thereof is sweete at the top, and salt vnderneath, by reason of some minerall: so deepe in the midst that the inhabitants say that it hath no bottome. In the Spring of the yeare whole heapes of serpents inuolued together do fall thereinto from the crannies of the high rocks, and are neuer more seene againe. Whereupon it taketh that name, *quasi Aqua Anguinium*. Nothing liueth in it but frogs; the occasion that it is so frequented by fowle in the Sommer. The habitations hereabout are abandoned, as vnwholesome: yet is that inconueniency liberally recompenced by the infinite quantity of line that is there watered; to the not to be beleueed benefite of the owners: the nature of the water being such, as in eight and forty houres it prepareth it. Within the compasse of these mountaines, and neare to the Lake, is the naturall stone of *Saint German*.

*Well cald a stone that water wants; meere heate
Of aire insulphur'd makes the Patient sweate.
Before't a lake, where frogs and snakes abound:
Which beasts auoid, no fish is therein found.
Who enters vnder this small rooffe, as snow
Warm'd by the Suns reflects, resoluerh so.*

*Absque liquore domus bene sudatoria distat;
Nam solo patiens aere sudat homo.
Ante domum lacus est ranis pleuifus,
colubris:
Nec fera nec pisces inueniuntur ibi.
Ingreditur si quis parua telludinis
umbram,
More niuis tacte corpora sole mo-
uent.*

Evacuat Chymos, leue corpus reddit
in ipso:
Quous apposita est vase tepescit a-
qua.
Hæc aqua languentes restiturat & ilia
sanat;
Vlcera desiccat sub cute squa latent.
Hæc te Germanus Capuæ caput ade
reperit,
Ad sacra, Pasceas, pascua te retulit.
Alcadinus.

*It cheares the spirits, cleares the stomacks glut:
Warmes water, (into any vessell put;)
Which weake consumptions cures, the bowels heales;
And vlcers drines that flattering skinne conceales.
Here German Capuas prelate, thee distrest
Pasceas found, and helpt to aboads more blest.*

The tale is (and Saint Gregory, if those dialogues be his, the teller) how Saint German, when Bishop of Capua, aduised by his Physicians to repaire vnto the stoue of the Serpents (for so was this place then called) for the cure of his infirmity, here found the soule of Pasceas tormented with heate; who had bene an vpright man, and full of pietie. Whereat affrighted, and demanding the cause: he answered, that it was for taking part with Laurentius against Symacus in their contention for the Papacy: desiring him for to pray vnto God for him; and if that at his returne he found him not there, he might be assured that his prayers had preuailed. Which within a few dayes after he found to be so: and so the place tooke the name of S. German. This stands on the South side of the lake. But now speake we of that mor-



A. The lake of Agnane.

B. Charons caue.

C. Saint Germans stoue.

tall Caue on the East, in the foote of the bordering mountaine, and entring the same not about three fathom. The mouth of it is large enough for two to enter at once; but the roose declineth by little and little vnto the vttermost point thereof. Whatsoeuer hath life, being thrust into the farre end, doth die in an instant. Yet entred it may be a good way with safety: neither heate nor cold will oppresse you, nor is there any damp or vapour to be discerned; being perspicuous to the bottom, and the sole thereof dusty. We made triall with a dog, which we no sooner had

had thrust in, but without crying, or otherwise struggling then if shot to the heart, his tongue hung out, and his eyes setled in his head, to our no small amazement. Foorthwith drawne out; starke, and to our seeming without shew of life, we threw him into the lake; when anon he recovered, and swimming to the shore, ran crying away as fast as he could, to the not farre distant *Osteria*: where they get no small part of their lining by shewing this place vnto forreiners. And it is a sport to see how the dogs thereabout will steale away, and scud to the tops of the mountaines, at the approach of a stranger. The *French King Charles*, the eight of that name, who held the kingdome of *Naples* for a while; made triall thereof with an Asse, which immediatly died. The like befell to a foole-hardy souldier. *Peter of Toledo* caused two offenders to be thrust thereinto, and both expired in a moment. Nor found those three gallants any better successe, who tempted God with their desperate entrance: whereof *Scipio Mazzella* doth report himselfe to be an eye witnesse. This place was not vnkowne vnto *Plinie*, who calleth it the Caue of *Charon*. The cause of so deadly an effect, is said to proceede from the feruent vapours ascending at inuisible pores, so thin, so dry, and subtile, as not to be discerned: yet thickned by the cold that enters at the mouth of the Caue, conuert into moisture, which hangs farre within on the roofo like to drops of quick-siluer; and such esteemed to be by a number. *Corona Pighius*, desirous to informe himselfe in the mysteries hereof; ventured so farre in as to touch one of those farre off shining drops, and shewed it to his companions; who entred also, and stayer therein about a minute of an houre: sensibly perceiuing the heate to arise from their feete to their thighs, till they did siveate at the browes without the endamaging of their senses: who returned, to the wonder of the guide, that thought they had preserved themselves by enchantments. By this their experiment it appeares that the aire is most deadly neare to the pores where it first ascendeth; especially to such creatures as hold their heads downward, exhaling at their nostrils the drie and excessiue hote vapours. Thrust a torch neare the bottome, and it will forthwith go out; yet aduanced higher, reinflames; which approues the former assertion.

From hence we passed to the Court of *Vulcan*: aloft, and neare to the ancient *Puteoli*; but distant a mile and better from the new. These mountaines were called *Leucogei* by the *Greekes*, in regard of their whitenesse; and the *Phlegrean* fields, for that *Hercules* here ouerthrew the barbarous people; who were called *Giants* for their inhumanity and insolencies; assisted with lightning from heauen:

*The Earth with imboweld flames yet fuming gloes;
And water, with fierd sulphur mixt, vpthrowes:*

Fumat adhuc voluens vesana incens-
dia tellus,
Et nullo ardente sulfure ructat aquas.
Petrarch.

whercupon grew the fable of their warring with the Gods. But heare we *Petronius* describing it.

*A place deepe sunke in yawning cliffs, twixt great
Dicarchea and Parthenope, repleate
With blacke Cocytus waues: for winds that straine
To rush forth there, a deadly beate containe.
The earth fruites in Autumne beares not; nor glad field
Once puts on Greene: or sprouting branches yeeld
Their vernall songs. But Chaos and vagg'd stone*

Est locus excisso penitus demersus
hiatu
Parthenopen inter magnæq; Dicar-
chidos arua, (extra
Coccyta persusus aqua, nam spiritus
Qui fuit effusus fencello spargitur
æstu.
Non hæc autumno tellus vitæ, aut æ-
lit herbas
Cespice lætus æger, non verno perso-
na cantu,
Mollia discordi streptu virgulta lo-
quantur,
Sed Chaos & nigro squalentia puni-
ce laxa

*Gaudet ferali circumtulata cu-
pressu.
Mas inter sedes Ditis pater extulit o-
ra,
Nullorum flammis, & cane sparsa fa-
villa Per Arbin Satyrus.*

*Smircht with blacke Pumice, there reioyce, ore-growne
With mourasfull Cypresse. Dis his head here raises,
Coverd with ashes pale, and funerall blaizes.*

A naked leuell it is, in forme of an onall, twelue hundred forty and sixe feete long,
a thousand broad, and enuironed with high cliffie hills that fume on each side, and



have their sulphurous saour transported by the winds to places farre distant. You would thinke, and no doubt thinke truly, that the hungry fire had made this valley with continuall feeding; which breakes out in a number of places. And strange it seemeth to a stranger, that men dare walke vp and downe with so great a securitie: the earth as hote as sufferable, being hollow vnderneath; where the fire and water make a horrible rumbling; conioyning together, as if one were fuell to the other: here and there bubling vp, as if in a caldron ouer a fornace; and sprouting aloft into the aire, at such time as the sea is enraged with tempests. In some place of the colour of water which is mingled with soot, in others as if with lime, according to the complexion of the seuerall minerals. The flames do many times shift places, abandoning the old, & making new eruptions (the mouthes of the vents enuironed with yellow cinders) arising with so strong a vapor, that stones thrown in, are forthwith eiected. Yet for all these terrors, it is hourly trod vpon both by men and horses: and resorted vnto by the diseased in May, Iune, and Iuly, who receiue the fume at their mouthes, eares, nostrils, and such other parts of their bodies as are ill affected; which heateth, but hurreth not: that being onely soueraigne that euaporeth from brimstone. It mollifieth the sinewes, sharpneth the sight, asswageth the paines of the head and stomacke, makes the barren pregnant, cures violent feuers, itches, vlcers, &c. From Ianuary to October the husbandmen hereabout do stirre their

their glebe at such times as much smoke doth arise, and that they know that it proceedeth from sulphure: which doth add to the soile a marvellous fertilitye. From hence they exact yearly three thousand pounds weight, whereof the Bishop of *Putzol* hath the tithe. Another kind of sulphure is gotten here; not taken from the fire, but found in the earth: of especiall vse for the dying of haire, and familiarly experimented by women. White salt Armoniack is here found also, which belongeth to the aforesaid Bishop. At the foote of this mountaine that regardeth the East, are minerals of Allume, and the best of the world: whereof, one part was given to the Hospitals of Saint *Martha*, and the Annunciation; and the other belonged to a priuate Lord. But lest the Papacie should be thereby damnified, (for they make of Allume a principall reuenue) the Pope on paine of his heauie curse, did prohibite the labourers. Afterward *Pius* the fourth bought out the owner of the one halfe, for the yearly rent of twelue thousand duckats; and *Gregorie* the thirteenth, by the payment of fise and twentie thousand, extinguished that annuities: the Masters of the Hospitals hauing in the meane time abiured their interest in the other. In the top of the mountaine are certaine little veines of a white matter, like salt; much vsed by skinners: whereof a water is made, that forthwith putterh out all characters that are written in paper. The flower of brasse is here found euere where; excellent, and transparent: with white and red Niter. This place is said by the Roman Catholickes to be disquieted with diuels: and that the fire vnderneath, is a part of Purgatory, where departed soules haue a temporall punishment. The Friers that dwell hard by in the Monastery of Saint *Ianuarie*, report that they often do heare fearefull shriekes and gronings. They tell also a late storie of a certaine youth of *Apulia*, a student in *Naples*; who desperate in his fortunes, aduised with the diuell, and was perswaded by him to make him a deed of gift of himselfe, and to write it in his owne blood; in doing whereof he should in short time recouer his losses. Belecting the Deluder, according to appointment he came vnto this place with that execrable writing: when affrighted with the multitudes of diuels that appeared vnto him, he fled to the aforesaid Monastery, and acquainted the Prior with all that had happened. He communicated it to the Bishop (now or late liuing) who informed the Pope thereof: by whose command he was cast into prison, and after condemned to the gallies. Possible it is that this may be true; but *Damianus* the reporter of that which followeth (though a Cardinall) might haue had the whetstone, if he had not alledged his author: who telleth of a number of hideous birds which accustomed to arise from hence on a sudden in the euening of the Sabbath; and to be seene vntill the dawning of the day, stalking on the tops of the hills, stretching out their wings, and pruning their featliers; neuer obserued to feede, nor to be taken by the art of the fowler: when vpon the croking of a rauen that chased them, they threw themselues into these filthy waters. Said to be damned soules, tormented all the weeke long, and suffered to refresh themselues on the Sabbath, in honour of our Sauours resurrection. This he reports from the mouth of the Archbishop *Umbertus*. But if this be hell, what a desperate end made that unhappie *German*, who not long since slipt into these fornaces? or what had his poore horse committed, that fell in with him, that he should be damned; at least retained in Purgatorie? The matter that doth nourish these subterranean fires, is sulphure and Bitumen. But there it is fed by the later, wherethe flame doth mixe with the water, which is not by water to be extinguished: approued by the composition of those *ignes admirabiles*.

From hence descending a litle, we came to the ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, enuironing in an ouall a court an hundred threescore and twelue feet long, and fourescore and eight ouer: throwne downe by an earth-quake not many ages since; which here happen not seldome, by the violence of inflamed and suppressed vapors. Dedicated it was to *Vulcan*; and not without cause, he seeming in these parts to haue such a soueraigntie. An Amphitheater consists of two ioyned Theaters, & is thereof so called: containing no stage, and consecrated commonly vnto *Mars*; in that spectacles onely of bloud and death were there exhibited to the people, as sword-playings, combatings with wilde beasts, compelling of the condemned to personate Tragedies; and acts but fained, to performe in earnest. Sword players (who were first introduced by *Iunius Brutus* in the funerals of his father) first begun with statues, and then with swords, to shew their arts and courages. But in later times they entred the lists naked: their skill in defence, not so much regarded or praised, as the vndanted giuing or receiuing of wounds; and life vnfearefully parted with. The wearied or vanquished were supplied by others: and he bare the palme away, to whom none succeeded. Whereof *Martial* of *Hermes*:

Hermes turba sui tremorque ludi,
Hermes quem timet *Aelius*, sed vnum
Hermes cui cadit *Advolans* sed vni,
Hermes vincere, nec ferire doctus,
Hermes suppositus sibi ipsi.
L. 5. Epig. 25.

*Hermes the terror of his owne,
Hermes whom Aelius feares alone,
Hermes who Advolans orethrowes,
Hermes who conquers without blowes,
Hermes to whom succeedeth none.*

When mained, when old (sometimes for their valour) they were manumitted: and then no more to expose their persons to such hazards. *Nero*, that enemy of mankind, exhibited foure hundred Senators, and six hundred Knights in those disgracefull combatings. And *Domitian*, that other monster, produced women to vndergo the like in the night,

Stat sexus rudis inficiusque ferri,
Et pugnas capio improbus viriles,
Credas ad *Tanaim* ferumq; *Phasin*,
Thermodontiacas calere turmas.

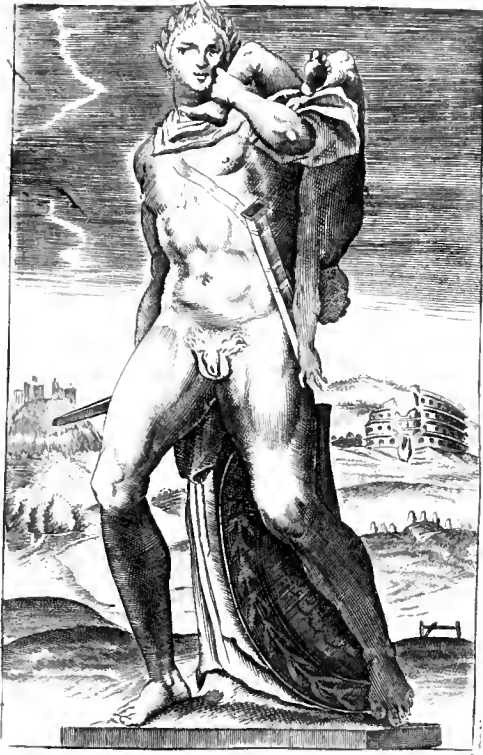
*Th'vnskilfull sexe, not fit for broiles,
In bloudie fights too man-like toiles:
You, at Tanais would haue thought,
Or Phasis, Amazons had fought.*

And to combat with beasts; whereof that grosse flatterer:

Belliger inuictis quod *Mars* tibi fuit
in armis,
Non satis est *Cæsar*, fuit & ipsa *Venus*.
Prostratum *Nemees* & vasta in valle
leonem,
Nobile & *Heracleum* fama canebat
opus.
Prisca fides taceat: nam post tua mu-
nera *Cæsar*,
Hæc iam feminea vidimus ada ma-
nu, *Mars Spect. Epig. 6.*

*Tis not enough that Mars whom warre delights,
Drawes wounding Steele; for Cæsar Venus fights.
The Lion slaine in waste Nemean vales,
(Alcides noble labour) Fame retails.
Peace gray Beliefe: since Cæsars great command,
We see this acted by a womans hand.*

Histories nor onely affirme that the Emperour *Commodus* did play the Gladiator; but his statue in this fashion, yet to be seene at *Rome* in the Pallace of *Fernese*.
Those



Those that were condemned to fight with wilde beasts were produced in the mornings; the horror whereof was such, as women were prohibited to behold them: where the killers in the end were killed; and no way left to auoide destruction. A memorable accident is reported by *Seneca* (at which himselfe was present) of a Lyon that tooke knowledge of one that had bene in times past his keeper: and not onely forbare him himselfe, but defended him from the fury of others. It should seeme to be that bond-slaue *Androclus* (for the times do agree) who is mentioned by *Appian*. Some for hire, and some in brauery vndertooke to encounter with such beasts, who either perished, or made way by victory vnto safety. An hundred Lyons were often at once let forth into the court of the *Amphitheater*; and often beasts were set against beasts; a lesse sauage spectacle. But ô the wicked delight of these barbarous Tyrants, worthy to suffer what they inflicted! who caused miserable wretches to make histories of fables, and put in act imaginary miseries. They being most praised of the dry-eyed beholders, that exposed themselves vnto death without ten or: either by taking it from the weapon of another, or by falling on their owne; as the fable required. Nor mattered it who had the part to suruiue; he being but reserued for another dayes slaughter. And sometimes they erred in the story to make the catastrophe more horrid: as in that of *Orpheus*; who although said to haue bene cut in peeces by the *Ciconian* wiues, was represented to be torne in peeces with a Beare. The manner thus described by *Martial*:

*What Rhodope in Orpheus tale did see,
That, Cesar, the sad sad presents to thee.
Rocks crept, woods ran, to the admiring view:
Such as in faire Hesperian orchards grew.*

Quidquid in Orphæo Rhodope sse-
tasse theatro
Dicitur, exhibuit Cesar arena tibi
Resperunt scopuli, mirandaque silua
occurrunt
Quale fuisse nonus creditur Hesper-
idum.

Affuit immixtum pecudum genus
 minne ferarum;
 At supra Varem multa pendit aus.
 Ipse sed ingrato iacuit laceratus ab
 Vtior
 Hinc tamen vetes est facta, ita facta a-
 lia est. *Speil. Epi. 12.*

*Beasts, tame, and savage, in vast desarts bred,
 Throngd thither: birds hung ore the Poets head.
 But he by an vngratefull Beare lay slaine.
 Yet this was done; the other they did faine.*

The floore of the *Amphitheater* was couered with sand to drinke vp the blood that was shed thereon. *Augustus Caesar* did redresse the disorders of this in *Putzol*; committed in the confused placing of themselves: assigning particular roomes to euery degree according to their dignities. But then the *Romanes* here shewed their greatest brauery, when *Nero* entertained the *Armenian Theridates*, who from the vppermost round did wound two bulls at one throw, to the wonder of the beholders. *Theodoricke* King of the *Goths*, did vtterly abolish these execrable pastimes. For what could be more inhumane, then to giue the condemned life, that they might take it from each other by mutuall slaughter? A shame it was to grone at the receipt of a wound, to pull backe their throtes from the violent Steele; or to behold their blood with other eyes then if it had bene the blood of an enemy. The relicks of this is now overgrowne with briers and thornes; standing vpon arched concaues, yet almost entire, hauing seuerall diuisions: wherein, I suppose, they kept the wilde beasts, and those that were to be deuoured by them; from thence exhibited to the spectacle. Vnder the earth here are a number of vaults, with such perplexed passages, that hardly can he get out that enters without a line or a conductor: whereupon it is called the *Labyrinth*. In which are a world of bars, that hide themselves from the hated day; and will put out your lights with fluttering about, if not the better guarded. Some say that this was made to retaine water for the vse of the beholders: why not rather for the vse aforesaid? Descending from hence by the ruines of the old *Colony*, we came vnto *Putzol* (eighr miles distant from *Naples*) and called formerly *Puteoli*.

That name it tooke vnder *Hannibal*, of the many pits there digged: or of the smell of the waters arising from mines of brimstone, and allume. Called it was more anciently *Dicæarchia*, which signifieth a iust gouernment: being a *Greeke Colony*, and built by the *Samians*, at such time as *Tarquinius Superbus* ruled in *Rome*. A port towne, and mart it was of the *Cumans*; amplified by the *Romane* Emperours in such sort, as called Little *Rome*, by *Cicero*. Whose walles, hauen, Temples, Academy, Theaters, baths, statues, &c. (some of them yet shewing their foundations) sufficiently declare the *Romane* magnificency: possessing a part of the mountaine, as well as the shore, and supposed to containe foure miles in circumference. *Nep-tune* was of this Citie the Patron: the ruines of whose Temple are yet to be seene, hard behind the Duke of *Toledos* orchard; where we refreshed our selues during the heate of the day. A place of surpassing delight: in which are many excellent statues recouered from the decayes of antiquitie; and euery where fountaines of fresh water, adorned with Nymphs and Satyres: where the artificiall rocks, shells, mosse, and tophas, seeme to excell euen that which they imitate. This was made by the afore mentioned *Peter of Toledo*, at such time as *Putzol* was abandoned by the inhabitants, by reason of fearefull earthquakes, and the horrible conflagrations of the New Mountaine: building on the other side of the way a faire pallace; there-by to animate the people to returne. For ouer the entrance stands this ingrauen inscription:

PETRVS TOLETVS MARCHIO VILLÆ FRANCHÆ, CAROLIV IMP.
IN REGNO NEAP. VICARIVS. VT PVTEOLANOS OB RECENTEM
AGRI CONFLAGRATIONEM PALANTEIS, AD PRISTINAS SEDES
REVOCARET, HORTOS, PORTVS, ET PONTES MARMOREOS, EX
SPOLIIS QVÆ GARSA FILIVS, PARTA VICTORIA AFRICANA
REPORTAVERAT, OTIO; GENIOQVE DICAUIT. AC ANTIQVO-
RVM RESTAVRATO PVRGATOQVE DVCTV, AQVAS SITIENTI-
BVS CIVIBVS SVA IMPENSA RESTITVIT. AN. A PARTV VIRG.
M. D. XL.

the *Neapolitans* following his example. So that now the towne is well stored with buildings: seated for the most part on a little promontory that stretcheth into the bay. In the midst whereof there is a faire Temple of marble, of *Corinthian* structure; having withstood the waste of Time, the fury of the foe, (which to this Citie hath bene often farall) and iniury of earthquakes. The stones are so artificially laid, that you would thinke it consisted but of one. It was built by *Lucius Calphurnius*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, as appeareth by these extant characters:

L. CALPHVRNIVS. L. F. TEMPLVM
AVGVSTO CVM ORNAMENTIS, D.D.

the name of the architector adioyned:

L. COCCIVS. L.
C. POSTVM. L.
AVCTVS. ARCHITECTVS.

But now rededicated to Saint *Proculus*. The Giants bones, here shewne vnto for-
reiners, must not be vnspoken of: confirming what hath bene formerly spoken.

*Learne thou, whom Giants bones astonish, why
They in Hetruscian soyle interred lie.
Then when Alcides did Iberians soyle,
And brought from thence their oxen, a brane spoyle;
He from Dicarchean hills, with club and bow,
The wicked Typhons cha't; Gods, and mans fo.
To Hydruntum part, to Tuscan fled the rest,
The conquered terror was in both suppress.
Their huge corps good Posterity kept here,
To witnesse to the world that once such were.*

Huc quicunque venis stupescas ad
ossa Gigantum,
Dicce cur Hetrusco sint tumulata so-
lo.
Tempora quo domitis iam Victor a-
gebat: beris
Alcides, captum longa per arua pe-
cus:
Colle Dicarchæ clauaque arcuque
Typhones
Expulsi; & cessit noxia turba Deo.
Hydruntum peti, t pars, & pars altera
Thuseos:
Interijt victus terror uterque loco.
Hinc bona Posteritas immania cor-
pora seruat,
Et tales n unde testificatur auos,
Pomp. Lætas.

At the foote of the hill whereon the Citie is mounted, the ruined Peere doth pre-
sent a remarkable obie't: which extending towards the West, made heretofore
a safe, and excellent haven. Arched like a bridge, that the flowing in of the sea
might preserue the profunditie thereof, from being choaked with rubbidge and
earth borne downe with the fall of Torrents. The worke it was of the *Grecians*:
much assisted in the building by the admirable nature of the sand hereabout, by rea-
son of the vnder-burning fire, and perhaps partaking of the bituminous matter; be-
coming as hard and durable as the solid rocke, when mixed with lime, and played
vnder the water.

---Dicarche transfatus pulvis are
ne
Intratis solidatur aquis : duratæque
massa
sustinet aduectos peregrino in gur-
gite campos. Sidon. Apollon.

*Dicarchean dust transported, solide grooves
In water plac'd : whose hardned masse contains
Huge structures seated on the liquid plaines.*

As yet is here euery where to be seen, by the huge foundations demolished aboue, and entire vnderneath: encouraging men thereby to build so farre into the sea, as they anciently did round about this Bay. The Emperour *Constantine* is said to haue transported certaine ship-ladings of this sand vnto *Constantinople*. The body of this masse consisteth of bricke, but was couered heretofore with marble; which affoorded a delightfull walke on the top. What should I speake of the Emperours that repaired it, (whose names are yet retained in stone) or of the arch erected thereon, since the whole is now vtterly defaced? yet rather by earth-quakes then the violence of the sea: whereof thirteene great piles now onely remaine, which appeare like so many square towers in the water; the arches throwne downe that conioyned them. To this *Caligula* ioyned his bridge (a prodigall, and not to be exemplified vanitie) which stretched ouer the Bay vnto *Baie*, three miles and a halfe distant: sustained by ships (drawne hither from all parts of his Empire) placed in two ranks, made stable with innumerable ankers; and croised with a broad high way of earth. Which he did, as it is said, in imitation of *Xerxes*, who built the like ouer the lesse broad *Hellepont*: others say, that it was to terrifie the *Germans* and *Brittains*, by the performance of such wonders; with whom he was to begin a watre. But indeed he was incited thereunto, to fulfill the prediction of *Tharsyllus* the great Astrologer; who told *Tiberius*, enquiring who should be his successor, and desiring to conferre the Empire vpon his owne Nephew, that *Caligula* was no more likely to be Emperour, then to ride on horsebocke ouer the Bay of *Baie*. Vpon this bridge *Caligula* passed to and fro, for two dayes together: hauing before sacrificed to *Nep-tune* and *Emmie*. The first day gallantly mounted, wearing an oken garland on his head, and a cloake of gold on his shoulders: the next, in the habite of a charioter, drawne by two steeds of a famous breed: carrying before him *Darius*, a noble youth, that was left in hostage by the *Parthians*; attended vpon by the *Pretorian* souldiers, and followed by his principall fauorites and friends in waggons of the *Brittish* fashion. When calling many from the shore, he caused them all to be tumbled from the bridge for his cruell pastime: and those to be beate off with oares & staues, that endeououred their owne safetie. Such were the monstrous follies, and barbarous delights of this monster. Much more we might write of *Putzol*; but we pursue our first intention, which is onely to note what is principally note worthy. We will therefore depart with this salutation:

Salus vrbs delitæ quondam, curisq; re-
leuamen,
Grataque Romulidis post fera bella
quies,
stant vbi nunc etiam mirabilis Am-
phitheatri
Saxa, columnæ, arcus, diruta templa,
vix.
Impositæ pelago moles resstantur
honores,
Et tua quæ fuerit gloria, quæle decus.
Franklin.

*Haile erst delightfull Citie, cares release:
To Romans (sierce warre past) a port of peace.
Amphitheater, Temples now laid low,
Wayes, arches, columnes, yet their ruines show.
Huge piles fixt in the toiling seas, declare
Thy old renowne; how glorious once, and faire.*

Taking here a Felucco, we rowed along the bottome of the Bay: first passing by *Ciceroes Villa*, euen at this day so called; where yet do remaine the ruines of his Academy, erected in imitation of that of *Athens* (the pleasures whereof he com-
men-

mendeth in his writings:) which he adorned with a schoole, a groue, an open walke, a gallery, and a library. After his proscription and death, this Villa became the possession of *Antistus Vetus* a follower of *Cæsars*: where *Tiro*, *Ciceros* free-man, lived till he was an hundred yeares old; and in three bookes composed the life of his Patron. Now long after his death, diuers fountaines of hote water sprung out of the earth, held soueraigne for the eye-sight: celebrated by *Tullius Laura* (so called for his excellency in poesie) another of his free-men in this Epigram.

*Of Roman speech thou fam'd Restorer, where
Could thy groues, bid to grow, thrine so as here?
Thy Villa, nam'd an Academe, doth boast:
By Vetus now repair'd with greater cost.
Here also springs, vnfound before, arise:
whose dropt-ia water comforts feeble eyes.
No maruell though this place doth thus produce
For Tullies sake, streames of such soueraigne use:
That being through the whole world read, they might
More waters yeeld to cure decaying sight.*

Quo tua Romanæ vindex clarissima
lingua,
Silua loco melius surgere iussa viret:
Atque Academiæ celebratam nomina
ne Villam,
Nunc reparat cultu sub meliore Ve-
tus.
Hic etiam apparent Lymphae non an-
te repta,
Languida quæ infuso lumina rore le-
uant.
Nimirum locus ipse sui Ciceronis ho-
nori,
Hoc dedit, hæc fontes cum patefecit
ope:
Vt quoniam totum legitur sine fine
per orbem,
Sint plures oculis quæ medeantur a-
quæ.

Here the Emperour *Adrian* was buried: *Antoninus* erecting a Temple in the place of his sepulture. The ruines do shew that the buildings were ample: amongst the rest, the foundation of that (as supposed) Academy is yet to be seene, in forme of a Cirque, three hundred and seuentie foot long, and so called. Now all is ouer-growne with briers: and sheepe and goates are pastured where the Muses had once their habitation. It was seated close to the water: in so much as *Cicero* accustomed to feed the fishes out of his windowes, and to take them for his pleasure with an angle. But now the sea hath forsaken it; forced by earth-quakes to retire, and content it selfe with more narrow bounders: hauing in times past possessed the present possessions of the Dukes of *Toledo*; whereof a part interposeth it and the Villa. The foresaid fountaines, called *Ciceros* baths, are to be seene in a Grot at the foot of a rocke, of a maruellous nature and vertue. For they ebbe and flow, according to the quality of the sea: filling with suming waters, the place of their receptacle. Which when ouer-swelling, a part thereof proceeds to the sea, and another part retires to their fountaines. They assuage the paines of the bowels, and aches of the body; but are good especially for the eyes: declaring thereby that they participate of *Copperis*.

West of this stands the eminent *Gaurus*; a stonie and desolate mountaine. In which there are diuers obscure cauernes, choked almost with earth: where many haue consumed much fruitlesse industrie in the searching for treasure. Hither come such from sundry parts as boast themselves to be skilfull in magicke; but haue returned with no other profit, then to know the vanitie of that knowledge. The common people bewitched with the like perswasions, do digge and delue with vndefatigable toile; and oft do meete, in stead of hoped for gold, with the reward of their avarice; buried in mines, or drowned by springs, or stench'd with vapors: for they practise the like also about *Forum Vulcani*. Here they dreame of certaine Kings of gold, shining richly with Carbuncles: and that they haue bene seene, but are guarded by spirits and goblins. Many are animated by the storie of *Collenucius*; who writes, that *Robert the Norman* did dig vp much treasure hereabout, by the labour

of the captivated *Saracens*. But, which is more to be laugh't at, the seeming wise, religious and learned, do traue'l in that quest.

Proceeding, we rowed ouer the yet remaining foundations of ample buildings: a part of them the ruines of Port *Iulius*:

An memorem portus, Lucrinæq; ad-
dita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridori-
bus æquor,
Iulia quæ ponto longè sonat vada re-
fuso,
Tyrrhenusque fretis inmittitur æflus
Aueris. *Virg. Georg. 2.*

*Or name the Port, the barres to Lucrine set,
And angrie seas that with loud tumults fret:
Where Iulian waues resound their forc't recesso,
And Tyrrhen floods into Aueris presse:*

buil't by *Iulius Caesar* (and therefore so named) at the Senates appointment. For that those who hired the fishing of that lake adioyning, were endamnified much by the violent breaking in of the seas; whereof a part he excluded by these crooked moles, and left a narrow space for the fishes to enter. Thus *Seruius*. But *Suetonius* doth giue the honour thereof to *Augustus*; effected by the labour of twenty thousand manumitted seruants: who gaue it that name, of the name of the family whereof he was descended by the mother.

Here landed we. And here once was the famous Lake of *Lucrinus*: separated then from the sea by a banke of eight furlongs long, and so broad as afforded conuenient way for a chariot. The labour, as supposed, of *Hercules*:

— Medioque in gurgite ponti
Herculeum commendat iter, quæ dis-
pulsæ æquor
Amphitriades armenti victor I-
beris. *Sat. lib. 6. 12.*

*Herculean way commends, in surges rear'd,
When Amphitrides droue th' Iberian heard,
And thronging seas repulst.*

But when so broken downe, as hardly affording a passage, it was repaired by *Agrippa*. So *Strabo* reporteth, but makes no mention of the aforesaid Port *Iulius*.

At hic Lucrino mansisse vocabula
quondam
Cocyti memorat. — *Idem.*

He tels how Lucrine was Cocytus nam'd.

Lucrinus it seemes to haue bene called of the gaine that was made by the fishes therein taken. But the oysters hereof had the principall reputation: wherof *Martial*,

Puella senior dulcior mihi cygnis
Agnæ Galeæ mollior Phalantioi,
Concha Lucrini delicatior stagni.
65. Ep. 38.

*Old wench then swans more sweete to me by farre,
More soft then Phalentine Galeas lambe:
More delicate then Lucrine oysters are.*

Perhaps he therefore giueth to the Lake the name of *Lasciuious*:

Dum nos blanda tenet lasciuæ stagna
Lucrini,
Et quæ pumiceis fontibus antra ca-
lent. *l. 2. epig. 137.*

*We haunt lasciuious Lucrines pleasant Lake,
And caues, which heate from Pumice fountaines take:*

if not for being frequented by women in their euening solaces. But beleue who that will, the story of the Dolphin frequenting this Lake; reported by *Plinie* vpon the testimony of *Mæcenas*, *Flavianus*, and *Flavius Apsius*, who inserted it in their chronicles; said to haue hapned not long before his time, in the reigne of *Augustus*. This Dolphin, they say, was enamoured on a boy, a poore mans sonne of *Baie*, who went to schoole dayly to *Putcoli*. He about noone accustomed to repaire
vnto

vnto the water side, and to call vpon the Dolphin by the name of *Simo*, and feeding him with bread so allured him vnto him, that in a short time he could no sooner call *Simo*, but the Dolphin would approach and offer his backe to be ascended, clapping close his sharpe backe finnes, and so conueyed him to *Puteoli*, and backe againe. *Appian* doth witnesse as much: and *Solinus*, that it became so ordinary a spectacle that no body did admire it. But what was more strange: the boy being dead, and the Dolphin keeping his accustomed haunts, and still missing of him, pined away with sorrow, and was found dead on the shore; whom they laid in his Sepulcher. *Pausanias* doth report himselfe to haue bene an eye witnesse almost of the like. And *Pliny* speakes of another about *Hippo*, when *Flavianus* was Proconsul of *Africa*: that would play with such as bathed in the sea, suffering himselfe to be handled, and got vp vpon. But the hard measure that the townes men receiued from those that came to behold that spectacle, caused them to kill him. *Tassus*, one Ciry doth afford two examples of their loues vnto boyes. The one casting himselfe on shore after him whom he loued, and so died, (*Alexander* the Great making the boy Priest vnto *Neptune*, supposing him to be affected of the Sea-god.) The other hauing often carried a boy called *Hermias*, and on a time ouertaken with a tempest, insomuch as the boy perished; the Dolphin brought the dead body to land: and would neuer againe retire to sea, but thrusting ashore there died for company. If these be true, why may we not credite the story of *Arion* the musician (for Dolphins are said to be singularly delighted with musicke) related by *Herodotus* and others? But because I thinke it a fable, I will rather choose the report of a Poet. Who when enuironed with swords by the trecherous mariners,

——— *Not life quoth he) craue I;
But leaue to touch my harpe before I dy.
They giue consent, and laugh at his delay.
A crowne that might become the king of Day,
He puts on; and a faire robe rarely wrought
With Tyrian purple. The strings speake his thought.
He (like a dying swan shot through by some
Hard heart) sings his owne Epicedium.
And then, cloth'd as he was, he leapes into
The more safe sea; whose blew brine upward flue.
When (past beleefe) a Dolphin sets him on
His crooked backe: a burden erst unknowne.
There set, he harps, and sings: with that price payes
For portage; and rude seas calmes with his layes.*

—— mortem non deprecor, inquit,
sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra.
Dant veriam ridentque moram ca-
pit ille coronam
Quæ posset cineres Phæbe deceretur-
os.
Induit & Tyrio distinctam murice
pallant:
Reddidit idæ suos pollice chorda so-
nos.
Flebilibus numeris veluti canentia
dura
Traiectus penna tempora cantat o-
lor.
Protinus in medias ornatus desilit
vndas:
Spargitur impulsâ cæcula suppis a-
qua.
Inde (siccæ maius) tergo delphina re-
curuo
Se memorat oneri supposuisse nouo.
Ille sedet Citharæque tenet, pre-
cæumque vehendi
Cantat, & æquoreas carmine mulcet
aquas. *Ouid. Fast. l. 2.*

Theophrastus also doth mention their loues vnto men: and that they abhorre not our company experience doth teach vs; who seeme as it were to attend on ships, and conuerse with the sailers. This famous lake extended formerly to *Auernus*, and so vnto the aforesaid *Gaurus*: but is now no other then a little sedgy plash, choaked vp by the horrible, and astonishing eruption of the New Mountaine; whereof as oft as I thinke, I am easie to credite whatsoeuer is wonderfull.

For who here knowes not, or who elsewhere will beleene, that a mountaine should arise (partly out of a lake, and partly out of the sea) in one day and a night vnto such an height, as to contend in altitude with the high mountaines adioy-

ning? In the yeare of our Lord 1538, and on the nine and twentieth of September, when for certaine dayes fore-going the country hereabout was so vexed with perpetuall earthquakes, as no one house was left so entire, as not to expect an immediat ruine: after that the sea had retired two hundred paces from the shore (leaving abundance of fish, and springs of fresh water rising in the bottome) this Mountaine visibly ascended about the second houre of the night with an hideous roling, horribly vomiting stones, and such store of cinders, as ouerwhelmed all the buildings hereabout, and the salubrious baths of *Tripergula* for so many ages celebrated; consumed the vines to ashes, killing birds and beasts: the fearefull inhabitants of *Putzol*, flying through the darke with their wives and children; naked, defiled, crying out, and detesting their calamities. Manifold mischiefs haue they suffered by the barbarous; yet none like this which Nature inflicted. But heare we it described by *Borgius*:

Quis fumus turpat niger ora nitentia
Solist (uernis)
Sulphureis tenebrosa palus effusa ca
fluat. Ætneis crustans altius ignes
Nunquid Auernales Phlegeton prorupit in vndas.
Terribiles fluctus, & saxa sonantia
torquens
Eaianz reboant vndæ, simul agmen
aquarum
Dulce fluit celeri fugiens contraria
cursu.
Excidit è tremula Misenò buccina
dextra,
Rauca sonans, metuit cursus Prochyta
ægrarum.
Exuta visceribus fumantis murmura
terre
Terrificis complent piceas mugitus
auræ.
Thirsti ab ocessu facies, & torua minantur
Vnde lues Latiar infestitæ terribiles vrbes.
Tum quæ saxa furens ingentia sæpe
subaltum
Spiritus emittit cælum, cœu Circius
orbem
Amphitheatrali struxere; at simul
ca repente
Millia saxosus ruoimento voragine
fluctus.

*What gloomy fumes dayes glorious eye obscure!
The pitchy lake effus'd through sulphury caues,
Higher then Ætnas fires throwes flaming waues.
Hath Phlegeton broke into Auernes, with grones
Whirling the horrid foulds, and rumbling stones!
The Italian waues resound: fresh streames ascend,
And severall wayes their speedy currents bend.
Misenus lets his trumpet fall, scarce heard,
Sicke Prochyta a second ruine feard.
Lowd rorings from earths smoking wombe arise;
And fill with fearfull grones the darkned skies.
A sad sorre face doth menace from the West;
Whence sharper plagues the Latian townes infest.
Then furious windes to skies huge stones eieci:
Which like a compasse turnd about, erect
A Round amphitheatral. Floods of stone
From belching gulfe in millions straight forth-throwne.*

Nor can what they then suffered be euer forgotten, having such a testimony still in view as is this strange Mountaine: aduancing his top a mile about his basis. The stones hercof are so light and poiy, that they will not sink when throwne into the water. The cause of this accident is ascribed vnto the neighbourhood of the sea, and hollownesse of the soyle: whereby easily ingendred exhalations, being hurried about with a most violent motion, do inflame that dry and bituminous matter: casting it vpward, and making way for their fiery expirations. To those also is the retiring of the sea to be attributed: who struggling to breake forth, do rarifie and so raise the earth; which thereby also as it were made thirsty, suckes the water through crannies into her spongy, and hot intrails: increasing the vapours, nor decreasing the fire by reason of the bitumen. Perhaps *Delos*, and *Rhodes*, vnscene in the first ages, were made apparent by such meanes: howsoeuer, diuers of the *Æolides* were without peradventure; all of them having flamed, and being now more in number then obserued by the Ancient. This New Mountaine, when newly raised, had a number of issues; at some of them smoking, and sometimes flaming: at others disgorging riuolts of hot waters; keeping wilhin a terrible rumbling: and many mis-

miserably perished that ventured to descend into the hollownesse above. But that hollow on the top is at this present an orchard; and the Mountaine throughout is bereft of his terrors.

Leaving this Mountaine on the right hand, and turning about the brow of a hill that lay on the left; we came to the lake *Auernus*,

*O're which no fowle vnstrucke with hasty death
Can stretch her strengthlesse wings; so dire a breath
Mounts high beauen from blacke iawes. The Greeks the same
Auernus call; expressed in the name:*

Quam super haud villa poterant im-
pune volantes
Tendere iter pennis, talis se halitus
atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad con-
uexa ferebat.
Vnde locum Graij dixerunt nomine
Auernum, Virg. *Enid.*

circular in forme, and enuironed with mountaines, saue there where it seems to haue ioyned with the Lake of *Lucrinus*: shadowed heretofore with ouer growne



A. The lake *Auernus*.

B. The cave, called vulgarly *Sibylls*.

C. The ruins of *Aske's* temple.

woods; a maine occasion of those pestilent vapours. For they being cut downe by *Agrippa*, the place became frequently inhabited on euery side: as approued both healthfull, and delightfull. This was supposed the entrance into hell by ignorant Antiquity: where they offered infernall sacrifice to *Pluto*, and the *Manes*, here said to giue answers. For which purpose *Homer* brought hither his *Ulysses*, and *Virgil* his *Aeneas*:

*Foure black-backt steeres he ordaines: on their curld skulls
The Priest sheds wine from turnd-up cups; then pulls
Haire from betweene their large hornes, and the same
Cauē (a prime offering) to the sacred flame:*

Quatuor hic primum nigrantes torq̃a
iuuencos
Constituit, frontique inuergit vina
sacerdos.
Et summas carpens media inter cor-
nua fetas,
Ignis imponit sacris libamina pri-
ma.

Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloq; Ere-
boque potentem.
Supponunt alij cultros, tepidumque
cruorem (agnam,
Suscipiunt patetis: ipse atri velleris
Æneas matri Eumedidum magnæq;
forori
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi Proserpi-
na vaccam.
Tam Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat
aras,
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera
flaminis,
Pingue superque oleum fundens ar-
dentibus extris.
Ecce autem primi, sub lumina solis &
ortus,
Sub pedibus mugire solum, & iuga
cœpta moueri
Silvarum, visque canes vlulare per
vmbra
Aduentante Dea — *Æn. l. 6.*

*Inuoking Hecat, great in heauen and hell:
Others warme streames receiue in bolls, that fell
From wounds. A blacke fleec'd lambe Æneas to
The Furies mother and her sister slue:
A barren cow, Proserpina, to thee.
To Stygian King night-altars then reares he,
Whole steeres laid on, which hungry fire deuoures:
And fat oile on the burning entrailes powers.
When lo, about the prime of day the ground
Gron'd vnder foote, hils quakt with tall trees crown'd,
And dogs howl'd in sad shaaes at the approach
Of the pale Goddesse——*

And fained they were to haue descended into hell at this place: for that here those
caues were, by which the internall spirits, by the power of magicke euoked, were
imagined to ascend. As the diuell deluded those times, so do diuers these; who as-
firme, that Christ from hence made his triumphant resurrection. Whereof *Eusta-
tius* speaking of the bathes of *Tripergula*:

*Est locus Australis quo portam Chri-
stus Auerni
Fregit, & eduxit mortuos inde suos,
Hæc domus est triplex, hinc iure Tri-
pergula dicta.*

*Southward a place there is, where Christ our head,
Broke ope Auernus gate, thence brought his dead,
Th'house triple form'd, Tripergula well call'd.*

And another,

*Est locus effregit quo portus Chri-
stus Auerni,
Et sanctos traxit lucidus inde patres.
—— *Macarius.**

*There Christ Auernus sad gates broke in two,
And holy Fathers thence victorious drew:*

leading them to the top of an high adioyning mountaine, which at this day bea-
reth his name. A tale, as it should seeme, not onely credited by the vulgar. Here
Hannibal did also sacrifice to the Infernals, as is recorded by *Linie*. *Cicero* auou-
cherh this out of an old Poet,

*Inde in vicinia nostra Auerni lacus,
Vnde animæ excitantur obscura vm-
bra, aperto ostio
Atri Acherontis——*

*Hard by, Auernus lake, in shades obscure,
where ghosts are rais'de at th'euer-open doore,
Of Acheron profound——*

Whereby it should seeme, that *Acheron* also was a name of *Auernus*: because *A-
cherusia* a lake neare *Cumæ*, did flow hereinto through concealed passages. *Auernus*
was also once called *Styx*, according to *Silius*,

*Ille olim populis dictum Styga no-
mine versò
Stagna inter celebrem nunc mitia
monstrat Auernum.
Tum tristi nemore, atque vmbis ni-
grantibus horrens.
Et formidatus voluer, letale vomebat
Suffuso virus cœlo, Stygiaque per
vrbes,
Ælligione sacer, grauem retinebat
honorem.*

*He shewes Auernus, now for pleasant fam'd,
The Stygian lake in former ages nam'd.
Then dreadfull in rough woods, and caues obscure:
Aire tainting (bane to birds) with breath impure.
And sacred throughout euery Stygian towne,
In their religion bare a dire renowne.*

The obscuritie of the place perhaps did author that coniecture, that the *Cimerians* here inhabited; of whom we haue formerly spoken. The water of the Lake looketh blacke: so thought heretofore to haue done, by reason of the vmeasurable profunditie. But latter times haue found out a bottome; and that it exceedeth not two hundred fifty and three fathomes. No lease, nor whatsoeuer falleth thereon, is forthwith after euer to be seene. The water is not to be drunke of, in regard of the ill smelling, and vnwholsome minerals whereof it participates. Former ages did abstaine from the vse thereof; for that defiled with humane blood, here wickedly shed in their diuellish sacrifices: and that *Styx* was supposed to flow from thence. Fish it produceth, but those small and blacke; not seruing for sustenance, and therefore not fisht for. In the dayes of King *Robert*, an incredible number lay dead on the shore, stinking in such sort as no rauinous creature would taste of them: proceeding, as was thought, by the veines of brimstone, that then violently burst therinto, and infected the waters. The sea was accustomed, when vrged with stormes, to flow in through the lake of *Lucrinus*; driving fishes in with it: but now not onely that passage, but a part of *Auernus* it selfe is choked by the New Mountaine. When the woods about it were cut downe by *Agrippa*, an image was found (supposed to be the image of *Calipso*) that smelt as if endued with life. And no maruell though the diuell were troubled with the dissolution of such impious customs. Though the name were sited to the nature, yet the Lake retaineth the one, hāning changed the other: for fowle do now ordinarily frequent it.

On the North-west side are the ruines of a goodly building. Some imagine it to haue bene the Temple of *Pluto*, others of *Apollo*: but the more industrious in antiquities, that it was onely a Bannia: perhaps coniectured by the fountaines of hote water adioyning, called by the country people, the bath of *Scassubudello*; of soueraigne vertue for sundry diseases. On the other side of the Lake opens a to be admired Grot, with a ruined Frontispice; but affoording a large and high-roofed passage into the mountaine: cut out of the firme rocke, and now cleansed of the rubbidge that pestered it, against the late repaire hither of this Vice-roy. We entered it with torches. The farre end doth shew that there in times past it ended not; but more then by coniecture to haue extended vnto *Baie*. And diuers say, that it was here rammed vp, for that many greedy people in hope to find treasure, aduencured too farre in, and were suffocated with vapours: not noisome thereunto when curiously kept by the *Romanes*. After we had gone an hundred and fifty yards forward, turning on the right hand we past through a narrow entry which led into a roome about fourteene foot long, eight broade, and thirteene high: giuing yet assurance that it had bene richly gilded, and adorned with Azure, and Mosaicke workmanship. At the vpper end there is a little bench cut out of the rocke, in forme of a bed: whereon our guide would needs make vs beleue that *Sibyl* lay, and from hence gaue her oracles; of purpose to saue a labour in conducting vs to *Cuma*. Yet is this generally miscalled the Grot of *Sibyl*: for what habitation could a place so darke and sultry haue afforded? Within this roome a low square doore giues passage to another, wherein there is water; a witnesse that it was a bath, and made for that purpose: confirmed by another on the other side, which for breuitie I passe over.

Before we depart from *Auernus*, fit it is that we speake of the audacious proiect of *Nero*: who attempted to haue made a nauigable fosse betweene this and *Ostia*, an hundred and threescore miles long, and of that breadth that two great galleys

might passe by each other, along the craggie shore, and through opposite mountaines (a tract destitute of waters, saue onely in the marishes of *Pomptina*) to saile by the sea, and not in the sea. A worke of intollerable labour. But he that desired to effect incredible things, commanded that no malefactor should suffer, but that all the prisoners throughout the whole Empire, should be conueyed hither, and employed herein. *Seuerus* and *Celeris* were the ouerseers of the worke, and the contriuers; men of wit and impudency to attempt by Art what Nature had prohibited. They began to dig through the adioyning mountaines, which yet retaine the impression. A lasting monument of ouerweening hopes, and franticke prodigality. The inhabitants at this day do call it *Licola*.

But now we will leade you to the ruines of *Cuma*, that was the most ancient Citie of *Italy*: built by the *Grecians* of *Calchis* a Citie of *Eubæa*; who seeking a habitation, first planted themselves in *Ænaria*, an Iland hard by, and after remoued to this place, being then uninhabited. The Generals, *Hippocles Cumæus*, and *Megasthenes* of *Calchis*, agreeing betweene themselves, that the one should haue it, and the other should name it. So the *Calchians* built, and possesse it; but named it *Cuma*. Others say, that it was so named of the waues of the sea: or of repose (for the name doth signifie the same) then hauing ended their long nauigations: or rather of a woman being great with child, whom they there found sleeping; which they tooke as a luckie signe of succeeding fecunditie: approued by the sequel. For in proceesse of time they sent forth diuers Colonies, the erectors and Lords of *Puteoli*, *Paleopolis*, and *Naples*; and were soueraignes of the adioyning *Campania*; governing their flourishing Commonwealth with the wise and honest *Pythagorean* discipline. Hither *Virgil* bringeth his *Æneas*:

At tandem Euboicis Cumarum alla-
bitur oris *Æn. l. 6.*

who toucht at length Eubæan Cumas shore.

Which sheweth it to haue bene ere the warres of *Troy*, if his testimony be of credit. Before the Kings were expulsed *Rome*, it was gouerned by Tyrants, (not so called for their crueltie and oppression, as they are at this day, but for their absolute authoritie) of whom *Aristodemus* was not the least famous, and in the end the most infamous. Afterward they were oppressed by the *Campanians*: but the *Romans* in the end both subiugated them, and their oppressors. And as the rest of *Campania* grew populous, and greatly affected through the *Romane* luxury; so *Cuma* decreased both in people and repute: becoming a place of retirement for men of meane and obscure condition. Whereof *Iuuenal* vpon the departure from *Rome*, of his poore friend *Umbritius*:

Quamuis digressu veteris confusus ami-
ci,
Laudo tamen vacuis quod sedem fi-
gere Comis,
Destinet, atque unum ciuem donare
Sibyllæ,
Ianua Bararum est, & gratum litus
amici,
secessus — *Sat. 3.*

Griev'd at my friends remove; him yet I praise,
That will in quiet Cuma end his dayes,
And giue one citizen to Sibyl more.
Of Baie tis the gate, and gratefull shore
Of sweet retirement.

It surueyeth the *Tyrrhen* sea, being mounted vpon a not easily approached Promontory, whose skirts are beaten with the vniquiet surges: strongly walled in latter times, and fortified with bulwarkes, in such sort, as *Totila* and *Teia*, two Kings of the *Gothes*, did make it the receptracle of their treasure. But now left desolate, there

there is nothing to be seene but a confusion of ruines: peeces of wals, broken down
Aquaducts, defaced Temples, foundations of Theaters, to be admired Caues, &c.
But heare we the *Neapolitan Sannazarius*.

*Here where the wals of famous Cuma bore
Aloft; the chiefe pride of the Tyrrhen shore;
Frequented by the tauny traeller,
To view the Tripods, Delius, from asarre;
Whose ports the wandring sailers did inuite
To seeke the proofes of Dedalus his flight:
(who would haue thought it then when Fates did friend?)
Now high woods harbour to wilde beasts do lend.
That cause the shepheards flocke doth nightly fold,
Which Sibyls mysteries containd of old.
And birds, and serpents do inhabite where
The sacred Fathers earst assembled were.
The porches full of noble Imagery,
Oppressed with their owne weight, prostrate ly.
Fanes, once with trophies fill'd, are now laid low:
And grasse on the distracted gods doth grow.
So many adornments, rare workes, Sepulchers,
And pious urnes; one ruine now interres.*

Hic ubi Cumanæ surgebant inclita
fama
Mœnia, Tyrreni gloria prima maris,
Longinquis quo sæpe hostes propere-
rabat ab onis,
Visurus Tripodas Delicæ magnæ tuas.
Et vagus antiquos intrabat nauita
portus,
Querens Dedalicæ conscia signa fugæ,
Credere quis quondam potuit dum
fata manebant?
Nunc filia agrestes occulit alta feras
Atque ubi fœdica latuere arcana si-
bylla,
Nunc claudit saturas vespere pastor
cues.
Quæque prius sanctos cegebat Cumanæ
patres,
serpentum fœda est, alitumque do-
mus,
Plenaque tot passim generosis atria
cetis,
Ipsa sua tandem subrua mole iacet.
Calcanturque olim sacris onerata
trophæis
Limina, distractos & regit herba
Deos.
Tot decora, artificumque manus; res
nota sepulchra,
Totque pios cineres, vna mine præ-
mit.

On the East side of the winding hill, a Caue there is with a marble frontispice,
(whereunto Nature hath made an accessse) hewne out of the rock, extending vnder
the ruined wals, & admirably spacious. Here had that famous *Sibyl* her being, cal-
led *Cimmeria*, of a towne hard by, where she was borne; and *Cumea* of this place
where she prophesied. Yet others affirme that it was *Erythrea*; who remouing hi-
ther was called *Cumea*: and flourished both before, and after the *Troian* warres;
with whom *Æneas* consulted. The manner of her prophesying thus *Virgil* de-
scribeth.

*There shall you see the franticke Prophetesse
Sing destinies within a Caues recesso,
And words commit to leaues. what verse so e're
So writ, she sets in order, and leaues there.
They firmly keepe the place to each assign'd.
But she, when the doores open, and rude wind
In-rushing, whisks the light leaues too and fro,
Nor cares to catch, nor them to re-bestow
In their first forme. To seeke in sought-for Fate
They thence depart; and Sibyls mansion hate.*

Insanam vatem aspiciet quæ rupe
sub ima
Fata canit, folijsque notas & nomina
mandat.
Quæcumque in folijs descripsit cat-
mina Virgo,
Dignit in numerum, atque antro se-
clusa relinquit.
Illa manent remota locis, neque ab
ordine cedunt.
Verùm eadem, verso tenuis cum car-
dine ventus
Impulit, & teneras turbauit ianua
frondes,
Nunquam deinde cauo volitantia
prendere laxo,
Nec reuocare situs, aut iungere car-
mina curas;
Inconfusi abeunt, sedemque odere
Sibyllæ. *Æn. l. 3.*

Neither did she onely giue answers in that order, but sometimes by signes; and
sometimes by speeches: as appears by what followeth.

*The Prophetesse intreate, that willingly
She sing, and her oraculous tongue vnty.*

Quin adeas vatem precibusque ora-
cula poscas,
Ipsa canat vocemque volens atque
ora resoluat. *Idem,*

And againe,

Horrendas canit ambages, antroque
retingit,
Obscuris vera inuoluens —
A. n. l. 6.

*Ambiguously she sings, the cause resounds,
Truth folding in darke phrase —*

It is reported of these *Sibyls*, (for many of them there were, and that was a generall name to them all) that they vnderstood not themselves what they had said, nor remembered it: deliuering their Oracles in rude and vnpolished verse, obscurely, and perplexedly; being vttered out of a phranticke fury when possessed by the spirit. Which when *Virgils Sibyl* perceiued to come vpon her,

—Poscere fata
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce Deus! cui
talia fanti
Ante foras, subito non vultus, non
color vnus,
Non comitæ mansere comæ: sed
pectus anhelum,
Et rabie fera corda tument, maiorq;
videri,
Nec mortale sonans, affata est numi-
ne quando
Iam propiore Dei. J. d. m.

*Time serues, said she; now aske and know thy Fates:
The God, behold the God! Before the gates
This saying, her looks change; the white displants
The red, red white; haire stands on end, breast pants,
Her heart with fury swells; she shewes more great:
Nor speaks with humane voice, now when repleate
With the inspiring power —*

And when *Æneas* had ended his oraisons,

At Phœbi noadam patiens immanis
in antro
Racchatur vates, magnum si pectore
posset
Exculisse Deum: tanto magis ille fa-
tigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, sin-
gitque premendo.

*Yet brooking Phœbus ill, about slings she,
Distracted: her breast strues from his power to free.
The more her forward tongue he forces, tames
Her sturdy heart: and both to his will frames.*

Such turbulent extasies proceeded without question from a diabolicall possession. But surely a peaceable, and better spirit did inspire them with those heauenly diuinations of our Saniour: of whom, if we will giue credit vnto those eight bookes now extant vnder their names, they speake more fully and perspicuously then manie of the sacred Propheets. For whereas *Esay* saith, Behold, a Virgine shall conceiue, and beare a Sonne; one of them is made to say,

—Matris de virginis aluo
Lux orta est noua lux, &c. *Sibyl. Orac. l.*

—From Mariæ Virgine wombe
A new light is up-sprung —

both naming him, and the place of his birth, with an history as it were of his life, his death, and resurrection. Whereby it doth giue cause of strong coniecture, that these bookes haue had much inserted into them after the euent, (whereof some of the Fathers are suspected) the history besides being orderly related, though written by diuerse, and in diuerse ages. So that the whole being to be misdoubted, in that falsified in part, or the true from the vnttrue not distinguishable; we are rather to beleue those that haue the testimony of time for their approbation. As that prophesie of our Sauour by this of *Cuma*; borrowed from her by *Virgil* (as he confesseth) though perhaps not applied by him where it was meant, but left at randome to be construed by euent, and mixt with his fictions.

Iam noua progenies cælo demittitur
alto.
Tu in idò nascenū puerū, quo ferrea
grunat.

*Now a new progeny from heauen to earth
Descends: Lucina fauour this child's birth*

*In whom the iron age ends : forthwith shall follow
 A golden race, now reigneth thy Apollo, &c.
 Now shall our crimes, whose steps do still appeare,
 Be razd: and earth deliuer'd from long feare.
 The life of Gods shall leade, shall Heroes see
 With Gods commixt; and scene of them shall be:
 And with his Fathers power th' appeas'd world guide.
 Free Earth her native presents shall provide
 For thee, sweete Boy: wilde Iuy, Baccaris,
 Smiling Acanthus, broad Colocasis.
 Goates to their homes shall their full udders beare:
 Nor shall our heards the raging Lions feare.
 Thy cradle shall sprout flowers: the serpents seede
 Shall be destroyd; and the false poisonous weede. &c.
 Deare issue of the Gods, great loues increase,
 Produce these times of wonder, worth, and peace.
 Lo how the world, surcharg'd with weight doth reele;
 Which sea, and land, and profound heauen do fee! !
 Lo how all ioy in this wist times approach! &c.*

Definet, & toto surget gens aurea
 mundo
 Casta laue Iucina: tuus iam regnat
 Apollo, &c.
 Te duce si qua manent sceleris vesti-
 gia nostri,
 Irrita perpetua solent formidine
 terras. (videbit
 Ille Deum vitam accipiet, Iusque
 Permixtos heroas, & ipse videbitur
 illis. (orbem.
 Pacatumque reget patrij virtutibus
 At tibi prima preer nullo munuscula
 cæcus, (re tellus
 Errantes hederas passim cum bacca-
 Millaque tidenti celocæsa tundet a-
 cantho.
 Ipsæ lætæ domum referunt discentia
 capellæ
 Vberaque magnos metuant armen-
 ta Leonæ.
 Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula
 flores.
 Occidet & serpens, & fallax herba
 veneni &c.
 Aggredere o magnos, adersitiam
 tempus, honores,
 Chære Deum soboles magnum Iouis
 incrementum.
 Aspicè conuexo nutantem pondere
 mundam!
 Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælum-
 que profundum!
 Aspicè venturo latentur vt omnia
 scet! &c. *Egl. 4.*

In the midst of this roomy Grot, there are three cisternes hewne out of the floore; wherein it is said that she washed her selfe, and after couered with a stole, retired into the innermost part of the Cauer: where seated aloft on a throne, she diuulged her Oracles. This is she that foretold of the destruction of Troy, and withall of the inuentions of Homer; who hath inserted sundry of her verses into his poems: and said to be she that sung the Roman destinies. But I cannot belecue that this was that



A. Ruines of Cumæ.

B. Arco Felice.

C. The Tyrrhen Sea.

Sibylla (although she be called long-lived) that brought those nine bookes to sell vnto *Tarquinius Superbus*: yet of *Cuma* she was; for diuers *Sibyls* there were of this place, all Priests to *Apollo* (who here was serued onely by Virgins) in his not far distant Temple: but rather she whom they called *Amalthea*; although it be to be imagined that her bookes contained also the prophesies of the former, by many of the selfe-same verses found at *Erythrea*. An old vnknowne woman demanded for those bookes, the value of three hundred angels. The King thinking that she doted, both denied to giue her that price, and derided her: when forthwith she burnt three; and returning, askt as much for the other sixe. But *Tarquinius* scoft at her much more then before: whereupon she burnt other three, and yet required the same summe for the remainder. In so much as the King being moued with her constancy (and aduised thereunto by the Augures) gaue her the price of the nine for the three: she admonishing him that he should keepe them carefully; and so departing was neuer seene after. Others say, that these bookes were brought to *Tarquinius Priscus*; and that she liued in the fiftieth Olympiad. These were kept in *Jupiters* Temple adioyning to the Capitoll, in a chest of stone: whereof, first two, then ten, and lastly fiftene Priests (their interpreters) had the keeping: and a crime vnpardonable it was for others to looke on them. Neuer vnderooke they any great enterprife, nor great calamitie befell them which they endeouored to remoue, but those fiftene repaired to these bookes of *Sibyls*, as to an Oracle, and present remedy for all disasters. But those bought by *Tarquinius*, were burnt with the Capitoll in the hundred seuenty & third Olympiad; *C. Norbanus*, and *P. Scipio* then Consuls. When the Capitoll being restored by *Sulla* the Dictator, and *Jupiters* Temple by *Q. Catulus*; Embassadors were sent by the Senate to *Erythrea* and to other Cities of *Italy*, *Greece* and *Asia*, to make a collection of the verses of the *Sibyls*, but especially of hers of *Erythrea*: who returned with a thousand, but those lame and vnperfect: which the fiftene had in charge to reforme and supply, according to their wisedomes. And although they belonged vnto diuers *Sibyls*, yet were they called *Cumæas*. *Tiberius Caesar* made a second search throughout the world, and caused them againe to be refined. Those continued at *Rome* vntill the dayes of *Honorius* and *Theodosius* the yonger; and then were burned by the traitor *Stilico*. Whereof *Rutilius Claudius Numantianus*:

Nec tantum Geticis grassatus pro-
ditor armis,
Aene Sibyllinæ fata cremavit opis.

Nor wast enough to rob with Geticke powers,
But first with fire he Sibyls fates deuouers.

But *Ammianus Marcellinus* reports that they were burnt by *Julian* the Apostata.

Although *Cuma* be high mounted on a rocke, yet stands it but low in regard of the more loftie hils, which on the North side enuiron it with a wall; being onely separated by a litle valley. Through these Nature hath left a passage: conioyned by Art with a goodly Arch, called *Arco Felice* by the country people. Whereon once stood that famous Temple of *Apollo*, remembred by *Virgil*:

At prius Æneas arces quibus alius
Apollo
Præficeret, horrendæque procul sece-
ra Sibyllæ,
Ancrum in hanc petit, &c.
Dedalus, vt fama est fugiens Minoia
regna,
Præcepit pecunis ausus se credere
celo

Æneas to the tower resorts, which he
Apollo guards, and the waste Cauehard by
Of reuerend Sibyl. *Dedalus* (same sings)
From *Minos* ventring with auspicious wings

Through

Through ether's airy wayes to take his flight
Towards the cold North, on Chalcian tower did light.
There builds a Fane (now footing earth, and fire)
And Phœbus consecrates his wings to thee.

Insuper per iter gelidas enarit æ-
Arctos,
Chalcidicæq; levis tandem super
afficit arce,
Redditus his primum terris, ubi Phœ-
be sacrauit,
Remigium alarum, posuitque imma-
nia templa. *Æn. l. 6.*

Yet by some said to haue stood below. The image of *Apollo* erected in this Tem-
ple, was said to weepe for forty dayes together, at such time as the *Romans* made
warre against the *Achaians*, assisting *Aristonicus*, who had intruded into the pos-
sessions of *Attalus*, (base sonne vnto his brother) who dying, gaue his kingdome
vnto the people of *Rome*. Whereat the Soothsayers amazed, held it fit to throw
the statue into the sea. But the *Cumeans* perswaded the contrary; alledging that it
had done the like in their warres with *Antiochus*, and after with *Persius*; both which
succeeded fortunately to *Rome*: whereupon oblations and gifts were sent thither
by the Senate. So the Sooth-sayers changed their opinions; and declared that the
weeping of *Apollo* was auspicious to the *Romans*, because *Cuma* was a *Greece* Co-
lonie; and that these teares did pretend confusion to the people whom it fauoured:
and within a while after they heard newes that *Aristonicus* was taken. Not farre
off there is a large caue, called by the people *la Grotta di Pietro di Pace*; which, they
say, led vnder ground from thence to *Auernus*. A report, in my opinion, of credit.
For *Strabo* doth make mention of the same, and that it was digged by *Coccinus*; o-
thers say by the *Cimmerians*; through which *Sibyl* passed to *Auernus* to offer sacri-
fice to the Infernals. Whereby that seeming contradiction may be reconciled,
which is, that they shew the place of her habitation both at *Auernus* and *Cuma*. But
this passage is now stopt vp, for the self same cause that the other was, which leades
from thence vnto *Baie*, by vs formerly mentioned. The plaine that lies betweene
these hils and the Citie, is replete with ruines: where are to be seene the founda-
tions of Temples, Theaters, &c. vnder which, no doubt but many admirable an-
tiquities haue their sepulture. Approued by that triall made by *Alfonso Permentel-
lus* the Vice-roy, in the yeare 1606. who desirous to find out some antique statues
to send into *Spain*; and hearing that the husbandmen hereabout turned vp with
their ploughs many fragments of armes and images: got leaue of *Ostasio* Car-
dinall of *Aquino* and Archbishop of *Naples* (to whose Church this soile doth be-
long) to make further search. VVhen hauing remoued but the vpper earth, it was
their chance to light on an entire Temple, although crushed together: the walls
and pauement of polished marble, circled with a great *Corinthian* wreath, with pil-
lars, and Epistals of like workmanship; together with a number of defaced figures
excellently wrought: the worke as well of the *Grecians* as *Latines*. There they also
found the statue of *Neptune*, his beard of a blew colour: of *Saturne*, or *Priapus* (for
he held in his hand the heft of a cycle:) of *Vesta* with the top of her haire wound
round in a file: of naked *Castor*, hauing a hat on his head, his chin a little couered
with downe: of *Apollo* with long distheueled haire, at whose feet stood a Swanne:
of *Hercules* with a club crowned with a wreath: of *Æsculapius*, or perhaps of *Romu-
lus*: the Colossus of *Augustus* Cesar exquisirely formed: *Venus* naked, and surpas-
sing beautifull: two images in Consular habites: *Pallas*, the worke of an admirable
workman: the armed statue of an Emperour, with a Sphinx engrauen on his bo-
some: the image of a youth head-bound with a sacred fillet, clothed onely in a shirt
girt to him with a painted Zone. Other images there were in feminine habits, &c.
This should seeme to haue bene built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, by
these

these there found characters:

LARES. AVGV S.

AGRIPPÆ.

and

POTESTATIS. D.

AGRIPPA.

Some thinke it to haue bene a Pallace : but whatsoeuer, it testifieth an admirable building.

Wide of *Cuma*, and towards the Promontory of *Misenum*, stands the lake of *Calusius*, stored with filthy waters; yet profitable for the preparing of line. Called heretofore *Acherusia* and *Acheron*, which is as much to say, as of Sorrow. *Auernus* and this are said to haue recourse vnto each other by subterrane passages. Where- of *Silius Italicus*:

Line vicina palus fama est Acheron-
tis ad vndas
Pandere iter, corcas stagnante vor-
agine fauces
Laxat, & horrendos aperit telluris
huentus,
Interdumque nouo perturbat lumine
manes.

*'Tis fam'd, the neighbour-lake hence flowes vnspide
To Acheron; and boiling, openeth wide
The earths blind caues, and dreadfull iawes extends,
Which vnhouse soules with vnconth light offends.*

Seruius writes, that *Auernus* doth spring from *Acherusia*. The Heathen would not taste of it, for that (in regard of the heate thereof) they thought that it arose from the infernall *Phlegeton*. The Poets fable, that *Hercules* here ascending from hell, tooke from his head the Poppie garland that he wore, and placed it on the banks, in memoriall of his returne: since when the Poppie hath bin blacke that hereabout groweth.

Not far from this, the Mannor house of *Seruius Vatia* presented our eyes with her ruines: who was Consul with *Appius Claudius* six hundred leuenty & foure years after the building of the Citie. He ouerthrew the Pirats in *Cicilia*, and triumphed for the same: hauing taken *Coricus*, *Olympus*, *Phaselides*, *Isaurus*; and retaining the name of the latter. Who in the end casting off all publicke employments, retired to this place. Of which, and of him, thus *Seneca* to *Lucilius*: Therefore I persevered the longer, inuited by the pleasant shore, which windeth about betweene *Cuma* and the mansion of *Seruius Vatia*: enclosed on the one side with the sea, and on the other with the lake; affoording as it were a streight passage, being thickned with a late tempest. For that water, as thou knowest, so prouoked, doth often overflow, and vnites those sands, which a long calme disunites by reason of their siccitie. As my manner is, I began to looke about me, to see if I could find out any thing that might profit; and bent mine eyes vpon the house, which sometimes belonged vnto *Vatia*. In this that rich Prætor (for nothing famous but for his retirement) grew old; and for that onely was accounted happie. For as ofren as the friendship of *Asinius Gallus*, or the hatred of *Seianus*, and in the end his loue, had destroyed any, (for to haue offended him, and to haue loued him, was equally dangerous) men would say, *O Vatia, thou onely knowest how to liue!* yet knew not he how to liue, but how to conceale himselfe. Great is the difference betweene leading thy selfe vacantly, and leading it slouthfully. I neuer past by this house of *Vatia*, but I said, *Here Vatia lay buried*. Of the house it selfe, I can write nothing certainly: I onely know it by the out-side, and as it exposeth it selfe to the view of the passenger. Two caues there are of excellent workmanship, both made by Art, and both alike spacious: the

the one neuer receiueth the Sunne, and the other retaineth it vntill Sun-set. A little brooke there runneth diuided by Arte through a groue of Plantines, deuoured by the sea and *Acherusia*; sufficient for the nourishing of fish, although daily taken. When the sea is composed they spare them: but take them when iraged with stormes. The chiefest commodity of this place, is in that it hath *Baie* beyond the walls: enjoying the delights thereof, and sequestred from the incombrances. This praise I can giue it, that it is to be dwelt in all the yeare long. For it lieth open to the West winds, and so receiueth them, that it detaineth them from *Baie*. Not vn-advisedly therefore did *Vatia* make election of this place, where now growne old, he might bestow his idleneffe. But the place doth not greatly tend vnto tranquillitie: it is the mind that commendeth all things.

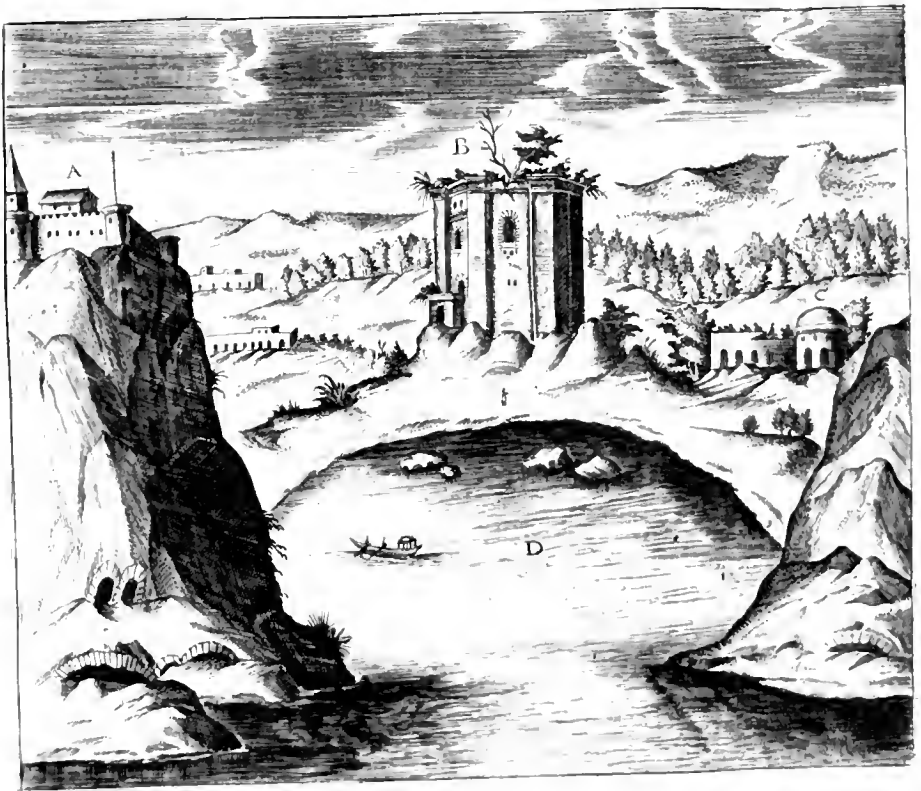
Now remaineth it that we speake of *Tritole*, *Baie*, *Baulis*, and the Promontory of *Miscnus*, with their confines. Wherein we will proceede, in order as they lie: and not as confusedly scene by vs. And to begin with the North west end of the South-west side of the Bay of *Putzol*: neare to the place where we left our boate when we went to *Auernus*. The crooked land here maketh a little bay; and after a while riseth bolt vpright; vpon whose top, and towards *Auernus* the mansions of *Marius*, *Pompey*, and *Cesar*, are said to haue stood: gathered perhaps out of that place of *Seneca*, where he saith: Those to whom at first the fortune of the people of *Rome* transferred the publicke riches, *Caius Marius*, *Cneus Pompeius*, and *Cesar*; built them houses in the region of *Baie*: but seated them on the tops of the mountaines. This appeared more warlike, to behold from about the vnderlying country. Consider what situations they chose, in what places, what buildings they erected, and thou wilt find them to be rather fortresses then pallaces. Thus *Seneca*. But *Pompeii Villa* onely stood here. Nothing hath this place note-worthy (for time hath depriued the ruines of their Historie) but certaine wet, and dry baths: the former in a caue at the foote of the rocke, now not preferued; called heretofore the baths of *Diana*. We mounted a paire of high staires, on the out-side of the rocke, and cut out of the rocke to the other: where certaine roomes are built for the benefit of the diseased. This Sudatory is entred by a long narrow passage hewne into the rock, into which we were faine to go backward or stooping, by reason of the vapour, and so excessiue hot, that it forthwith bathed vs in our owne sweate. But heare we it described by a late trauellet:

*The Dry-bath high-reard on a mountaines side
Thrusts forth three armes, which sulphury fountaines hide
In their extreame extents; where smokie Night
Still state sustaines, preserv'd from Phœbus sight.
Long is the entrance: ashes white and hot
Pester the way in midst of the dry Grot.
Thy head aduance not, lest fumes it inuolue,
And all thy body into streames resolve:
As vapours inly burning soule exhale
From entrailles. Those that stooping go preuaile,
And lights keepe in: (no entrance without light.)
But let no dire desire thy steps incite
To tread the left: there trecherous Aire assaults
Faint life: no good affoord those silent vaults.*

In primi celsi frigidioris monte,
Intus d. uno specus ex cubiliu,
quorum
Sulphureos et rema tenent humani
na fumes
Solis inaccessos radii sub ripe cauata.
Ingressu via longa pater, cinis inperat
ait albus
Atque calens mediae prodientes agnane fuisse.
Ingressi cuncti tollas caput, audent vnde
Fumus agit totoque fluunt de corpore nidi
Visceribus trahens animum, vapor attuat intus.
Sic tubi mittit eas, & caute lumina tenet;
(Nam sine luminibus nulli est intrare potestas)
Vigilans, cibus, nimum sed non tentare sinistram
Iura tibi mens sit, necat intus perfidus aer,
Profundè: nulli tacitas quæsit latebras.

Called this was formerly *Frictole*, of the rubbing of their bodies; and now by corruption *Tritule*: or, as others say, for that it cureth the Tertian fever. There be who say, that it was called of old *Trifolus*, and do ascribe the *Trifoline* wine to this mountaine. It cureth the *French* pox, and fluxes of the head. Men and women haue seuerall times allotted them to enter. Who sweat here halfe an houre, become prone vnto venery: insomuch that Christian widowes and virgines are admonished by *S. Ierome* to auoid the place. Both aboue and below, these baths were adorned with Images (whereof some fragments do remaine in some of them) which together with adioyning inscriptions, expressed and declared their seuerall vertues. Defaced, as they say, one night by the Physitions of *Salerne*, as an impeachment to their profite, they were punished for the same by the Sea; being drowned in their returne.

Beyond this where the Sea doth make a semicircled bay, stood the principall



A. The Castle built by Charles the fifth.
B. Ruines of Dianæ Temple.

C. Ruines of the Temple of Venus.
D. The bay of Baia.

part of the Citie of *Baia* (for both *Tritula*, and *Bauli*, belonged thereunto) not the least part thereof stretching into the Sea; the rest possessing the shore, with the sides and tops of the adioyning hills. It was called *Baia* of *Baius* the companion of *Vlysses* here interred: so write they. A place so endued by Nature, and so adorned by Art, that the *Lyric* Poet doth celebrate it as of pleasure incomparable:

Nullus in orbe locus Bais præluceat
amoris. Hor.

No place on earth surpasseth pleasant Baia.

And the Epigrammatist:

The

*The golden shore of blessed Venus, Baie:
The prodigall largesse of proud Nature, Baie:
Though in a thousand verses I praise Baie,
Yet should not I deservedly praise Baie.*

*Littus beate Veneris aureum Baias,
Baias, superba dona Naturæ:
Vt mille laudem l'lace veribus Baias,
I audabo dignè non faistamen Baias.* *Mirt. l. 1. p. 31.*

I wonder why *Iosephus* doth call it a little City: when it is said to haue extended five miles in length; & in some places two (though in some lesse) in latitude; presenting the shipe of a finger. Nor was it vnderstandably admired by King *Aristobulus*. A declaration of the magnificency and riches of the *Romanes*: but too much of their luxury. Beautified with ample Temples, multitudes of Bannias, Imperiall pallaces, and the adioyning Mannor houses of the principall *Romanes*: whither they made their recourse in the time of peace, and cessation from employments. They forced the Sea to retire, and affoord a foundation for their sumptuous buildings. Scoft at in a certaine old man by the *Lyric*:

*Thou marble putst to cut, thy end now neare,
And thoughtlesse of thy tombe, dost houses reare:
Enforcing Baie to usurpe the bound
Of muttering seas; not pleas'd with the dry ground.*

*Tu secunda marmora locas sub ipsi-
tum funus, & sepulchri
Inmemor frons domos:
Marisque Baijs obliuiscens vrages
submouere littoras
Parum locuples continente ripa.* *Hor. l. 2. Od. 18.*

Egyptian Canopus, mentioned before, was a schoole of vertue compared to the voluptuous liberty of this City. The Inne (saith *Seneca*) and receptracle for vices: where luxury taketh the reignes, and is (as in a priuiledged place) there farre more licentious, &c. What a sight it is to see drunkards reeling along the shore; the banquettings of such as are rowed on the water, the lakes recchoing their continuall canzonets, and the like: which Lasciuiousnesse, as if there lawlesse, not onely finnes in, but publisheth? The mind is to be hardened; and remoued farre from the forcery of enticing pleasures. One Winter onely here enfeebled *Hannibal*; and the delights of *Campania* did what the snow, and the *Alpes* could not do: victorious in armes, yet by vices vanquished, &c. Thinkest thou that *Cato* would euer haue dwelt at *Mier*, to haue numbred the by-sailing harlors, and to behold so many diuers fashioned boates, bepainted with diuersity of colours; the Lake strewd ouer with roses, and to haue heard the night-noises of singers? &c. Who so is a man, had rather be awakened with trumpets then effeminate harmony. But long enough haue we contended with *Baie*; though with vices we can neuer sufficiently. Thus he. Wherefore no matuell though *Venus* had here her Temple, when the people were so deuoted vnto her, and the place it selfe such an enemy to chastity:

*Lauina as chaste as the ancient Sabines were,
Though then her Stoicke husband more seuer:
Whilst now Auerne, now Lucrine she frequents,
Oft bathes in Baian bathes; at length assents
To lust: her husband leaues, in strange fires burnes.
Penelope came, and Helena returns.*

*Castis, nec antiquis cedens Lauina
Sabinis,
Et quatenus tetrico tristior ipsa viro:
Dum modo Lucrino; mox ad se per-
mittit Auerno:
Et dum Baras sax e fouetur aquis
Incipit in flammis, iuuenemq; sequi-
ta relicto
Coniuge, Penelope venit, abie Helene.* *Mart. l. 1. p. 63.*

And *Ouid*:

*Need I name Baie hemd with sailes? boats rowing
Along the shore, and springs from brimstone flowing?*

*Quid referam Baias pretextans litto-
ra velis,
Et quæ de calido sulphure fumat a-*

Hic aliquis vulnus referens in pectore
dixit,
Non hæc, vt fama est, vnda salubris e-
rat: *Ant. Aman. l. 1.*

*Ab cries some one, and his fell torment shewes,
These waters cure not as the rumour grows.*

And it should seeme that the bathes there had that fame vnderferuedly : whereof
Horace,

—nam mihi Baia
Musa superuacuas Antonius, & ca-
men illis
Me facit inuisum gelida cum perluor
vnda,
Per medium frigus—
Epist. 154. 1.

*Antonius Musa saith, that Baia be
Not for my health: yet take they offence at me,
That in cold water bathe, the weather cold.*

And though the Physitions hereabout of this time, (but such onely as haue read
Galens method, and do kill men without punishment) when they are ignorant in
the disease, or to seeke in the cure, send their patients to these baths; yet neuer was
it knowne that they profited any. They rather tending to pleasure & wantonning:
whereof *Pentanus* the *Neapolitan*,

Salaces refugis Marine Baia,
Et fontes nimium libidinosos,
Quid mirum? senibus nocet libido.
At non ô Tomacelle vina profundi
Et prodest senibus liquor Falernus,
Et profundi latice Thyoniani?
An non & senibus Marine somnus,
Et prodest requies? soporque prodest?
Baia somniculosus quid iis fist?
Quid Thermae nisi molle, lene, mite,
Rorantes Cyathos inermumque pos-
sunt?

*You wanton Baia'shun, Marinus:
And fountaines too libidinous,
What maruell? Lust doth Age vndoo:
O Tomacell, doth wine so too?
Falernian liquor old age cheares:
And liber all draughts of Thyon teares.
Takes age in ease, and sleepe content:
Then Baia what more somnolent?
what craues the baths but solace, soules
Discharg'd from cares, and flowing bolles?*

And it may be that other Baths and new-famed Fountaines, are more especially
frequented to cherishe the diseases of the mind, then to cure those of the bodie.
Should we giue them an vnderferued title, or make them say more then the truth,
if we produced them thus speaking, as the foresaid author did the other?

Nostrium si titulum puella nescis:
Hic est: Prægrauida recede aluo,
Quæ venit vacua: hoc habet tabella.
&c.

*Wench, dost thou not our Title know?
Tis this: Come emptie, from hence go
Full bell'd: this containes our Table. &c.*

The rest I suppress, in that offensively immodest. But I should dwell too long on
this place, should I speake of the *Ambubaie*, certaine infamous women, so called
for conuersing about *Baie*, incredibly impudent, or other their particular luxuries.
But behold an egregious example, that pronounceth the works of mens hands as
fraile as the workmen. *Baie*, not much inferiour vnto *Rome* in magnificency, equall
in beautie, and superiour in healthfull situation, hath now scarce one stone left
about another; demolished by warre, and deuoured by water. For it should seeme
that the *Lombards* and *Saracens* in the destruction hereof had not onely a hand; but
that the extruded sea hath againe: egained his vsurped limits: made apparent by the
paued streets, and traces of foundations to be seene vnder water. The shore is all o-
uergrowne with bushes and mirtles, the vaults and throwne downe walls inhabited
by serpents: and what is more, the aire heretofore so salubrious, is now become in-
fectious

fectious and vnhealthy. A number of caues there are all along the bases of the cliffe: many of them were employed for fish-ponds, whereinto they let in and excluded the sea at their pleasure, in which they greatly delighted; framed and maintained with excessiue expences. But especially they delighted in Lampreys, partly for their bellies, and partly for that they were easily kept in their stues, as not so tender, and longer liu'd then any other. For some of them haue bene knowne to haue liued threecore yeares, and some vpward. Besides, their familiarity with men was to be admired: hauing particular names, and coming to the hand, when so called vpon. Whereof *Martial* speaking of *Domitians* fish-pooles which were here in *Baia*:

*Angler, preserue thy innocence, forbear;
For they are sacred fishes that swim here:
Who know their Soueraigne, and will like his hand;
Then which, what greater in the worlds command?
What? that they haue names? and when they called are,
Vnto their maisters seuerall call repaire?*

Piscator fuge, ne nocens recedas,
Sacris piscibus haec natantur undae
Qui nouant dominum, manumque
Lambunt,
Illam quæ nihil est in orbe maius.
Quidquod nomen habenti & ad ma-
gistrum
Vocem quoque sui venit citatus.
L. 4. epig. 3.

For which they haue bene of diuers incredibly affected: in so much as *Crassus* bewailed the death of one, no lesse then the losse of a sonne; and built a sepulcher for it. *Caius Hirtius* who had a Mannor house also in *Baia*, was the first that inuented these stues for Lampreys; who receiued for the houses which were about his fish-ponds, two thousand Sestertians; all which he spent in food for his fishes. He it was that lent *Cæsar* the Dictator six hundred Lampreys to furnish his feasts in the time of his triumphs; to be payd againe in kind, in number, and by weight: for he would neither sell them nor exchange them for other commodities. The Tyrants of those times (nor was *Augustus* free from that sauage pastime) tooke a delight to throw the condemned into these ponds, to be deuoured by them; because they would see them torne in peeces in an instant. The Oysters also of *Baia* were exceedingly commended:

*Oysters compar'd with those of Baia, fed
By tiding seas in pits of the freshlake
Of Meduli, a rare gift, Theon take.*

Ostrea Bajaris certantia, quæ Medu-
lorum
Dulcibus in stagnis refluui maris æstus
opima,
Accipe dilecte Theon memorabile
munus. id. epig. 38.

Sergius Oratus was the first that made pits for them about his house here; more for profit, then to indulge his gluttony. For by such deuices he purchased much riches. He also deuised the hanging Bannias, and pooles to bathe in, on the tops of houses.

At the foote of the hill that windeth towards *Tritula*, stood the Pallace of *Piso*: wherunto *Nero* frequented often; and casting off state and attendance, accustomed to bathe and banquet. Here those of *Pisos* conspiracy would haue executed their purpose: but he refused to giue his consent, that his table should be defiled with slaughter, and the gods of hospitalitie prouoked. Of this nothing remaineth but certaine caues and entrances hewne out of the rocke. More within the Bay on the bending shore stand the ruines of a goodly building, called at this day *Truglum*. It seemeth to haue bene a Bannia, by the vents in the walls for the smoke to euaporate; and by the pipes which on each side conueyed raine water into the ample

launders; and other proofes which these reliques demonstrate. Yet some will haue it to haue bene the Fane of *Venus*, for she in *Bays* had her Temple. But whether so or no, the walls of a magnificent Temple here yet looke aloft; seated more high, and almost against the midst of the Bay: not onely knowne to haue bene consecrated to misplaced *Diana* by that testimony of *Propertius*,

Æquid te medijs cessantem Cynthia
Baiis
Qua iacet Herculeis semita litto-
bus,

Thee Cynthia in the midst of Baie plac't,
Where wayes along th' Herculean shore are trac't:

but by the figures of dogs, of Harts, and Barbles here ingrauen, which were sacred vnto her.

Now vpon the high hill opposing *Tritule*, and conuincing the other end of the Bay, there is a strong Castle, erected by *Philip* the second to protect the vnderlying sea, and places adioyning, from the thefts and wailes of the Turkish rousers; manned by threescore souldiers: where the Mannor house of *Iulius Caesar* stood, as is to be collected out of *Tacitus*.

Betweene this and *Misenus* lies *Bauli*, called first *Boaula*, as much to say, as an Ox-stall: of *Gerions* oxen, which *Hercules* brought hither in triumph out of *Spaine*, where he had a Temple consecrated vnto him.

—Corrupta Boala Paulos
 Nuncupat hac ætas —
Synonach,

———*Boalia this age*
Corruptly Bauli calls———

for the better sounding of the word. Here *Hortensius* the Orator had his Villa, (the ruines whereof are now buried in earth, and covered with water) who greatly delighted in his fish-stues, and was nick named *Triton* by *Tullie*; for the fishes herein would come to his hand when so called: who wept for the death of a Lamprey: and to a friend that begged two Barbels of him (called *Atilli* in Latine) replied, that he had rather giue him two mules for his litter. This was afterward possessed by *Antonia* the mother of *Drusus Nero*; who hung a iewel in the gills of a Lamprey which she loved. A place famous for the Tragedy of *Agrippina*, here feasted by her dissembling sonne, and inuited by him vnto *Baie*, to celebrate the five dayes continuing festiuall of *Minerva*: when by the way (being by right to come, the better to close it) in a galley deuised by *Anicetus* Captaine of the nanie at *Misenus*, by Art made loose in the bottome, she should haue bene as if accidentally, drowned. But she apt to distrust, as inured to like practises, or hauing had some notice thereof giuen; caused her selfe to be carried in a chaire vnto *Baie*: where by *Neroes* artificially passionate entertainment discharged of her feares, she returned by galley (the sea calme, and the night starry as detesting to clocke such a villany) with onely two of her owne retinue: *Creperius Gallus* that stood not farre from the sterne, and *Acronia* her woman who lay at her feet. When with great ioy relating the repentance of her sonne, and her recovered sauiour, the watch-word was giuen, and the beaue covering of the place falling downe as was ordered, prest *Gallus* to death: but that ouer the women being stronger then the rest, though shrinking, saued them; the vessell therby kept also from parting asunder: so that same they were to sinke the galley at the side by little and little. *Acronia* crying, that she was the Princes mother, was slaine with poles and oares: coming to her end by the craft which she vsed for her safetie. *Agrippina* with silence swimming to the shore, hauing only

receiued

received one wound on the ſhoulder; was ſuccoured by ſmall barks, and conveyed to her houſe which bordered on *Lucrinus*. When caſting in her mind the reſpect for honour done her, ſucceeding ſuch bitterneſſe of hatred; the ſlacke of the galley ſo to diſſolve, neither ſhaken with ſtormes, nor cruſhed by rocks; the death of *Aceronia* aſſuming her name; and laſtly the wound ſhe had received: ſhe held it the beſt courſe to take no notice of the treachery: ſending *Agrippinus* to tell her ſonne of the danger which ſhe had eſcaped by the goodneſſe of the Gods, and by his good fortunes. But he knowing her craft, and fearing that ſhe ſhould preſently practiſe a revenge, ſent *Anicetus* a Captaine of the navy, and a Centurion of ſea ſoldiers to diſpatch her: who breaking into her houſe, and finding her aſleep, it is ſaid that ſhe preſented her belly to the ſword of the Centurion; bidding him to ſtroke it that had brought forth ſuch a monſter: and ſo with many wounds periſhed. *Nero* ſtanding by when ſhe was cut vp, (therein no leſſe ſavage then in murdering) ſurveying every part of her, ſaid to the by-ſtanders, *That he thought he had not had ſo beautiful a mother*. The ſame night ſhe was burned with bale funerals, and whiſt *Nero* reigned, vnburied. But ſhortly after incloſed here at *Baſili* by her houſhold ſervants in a ſimple ſepulcher, called the Sepulcher of *Agrippina* at this day; which we entred: being placed on the ſide of the riſing ground, partly hewne into the rocke, and now having a difficult entrie. The rooſe and ſides are figured with *Sphinxes*, and *Griffons*: but ſullied greatly with the ſmoke of torches and lights, come in by ſuch as do enter.

Not farre beyond, the land pointeth into the ſea, and there hollowing a little maketh a bay: heretofore a harbor for the *Romane* navy; ſecured from the weather by the induſtry of *Agrippa*, at *Ceſars* appointment; and called the Port of *Agrippa*. Another navy they kept at *Rimenus*; both ſerving aptly for employment: in that from either the one or the other they might make a ſwift cut, if occaſion required, without compaſſing of countries, to any part of their Empire within *Hercules* pillars. *Voluſius Proculus* was Admirall of this in the time of *Nero*: and *Pliny* the naturaliſt Hitorian, in the reigne of *Titus*. Diverſe ſtones here about do beere the names of ſhips, and navall Commanders, with ſuch like antiquities. At the ſouth hereof yet are to be ſeene certaine ruinous piles. The innermoſt part, now a ſlethy lake, is vulgarly called the dead Sea.

On the ſaiſide of this, and ſtretching furtheſt into the Sea, the mountaine of *Miſenus* riſeth aloft,

*Eolian Miſen, others paſſing farre,
with braſe ſterns fight to excite and kinde warre:*

Miſenum Nolden, quo non praſtante caler,
Aeneas erat Martemque accendit cantu. *Virg. Eneid.* 6.

Aeneas his Trumpeter, and drowned hard by, by the enuy (as they ſable) of *Triton*.

*But good Aeneas a huge tombe did reere,
His armes, his ore, and trumpet placing there
Vnder æriall mountaine; of his name
Miſenus calld, to his eternall fame.*

Aeneas in caſingenti mole ſepulchrum
Impoſuit, quaque arma viro, remumque
tubamque
Monte ſub ædificavit nunc Miſenus
ad illud
Dicitur, arcemque tenet per ſecula nomen. *Virg.*

Called *Aërius* before: or having that Epithete given it, in that partly by nature, and partly by art it is almoſt hollow throughout. This Promontory is of all other the moſt famous for the clemency of the aire, the Citie here once ſtanding, the

Manner houses adioyning, the *Roman* many, antike monuments, fish-pooles, grots, baths, and other admirable buildings: surveying all the sea coasts vnto the Promontory of *Minerva*; (if measured with the winding shore foure and fifty miles distant) all which shewed in the time of the *Roman* Monarchy like to one entire Citie. Whereof now (*Naples* excepted) there is little to be seene that hath escaped the fury of fire, of water, or earthquakes. Here *Caius Marius* had a Villa, with a palace more sumptuous and fine then befitted such a souldier: after purchased by *Cornelia*, and after that by *Lucullus*: in which *Tiberius Caesar* departed this life (prevented by extremity of sicknesse) in his way vnto *Caprie*. The vault of *Traconaria* (which signifieth a passage for water) is neare vnto this. A part of the same (as coniectured by some) which was digged by *Nero*, reaching vnto *Auernus*, to receiue all the hot waters of the baths of *Baie*; being couered ouer head, and on each side cloistered. But this should rather seeme to be made for the receipt of the raine that descended from the Promontory, as appeares by the conueyances. It is about twenty foote high; the salne downe roofof obscures both the length and breadth. The middle space is contained betweene two walls, eightene foote broad and two hundred long. In either side of it a passage there is by foure doories into foure ample vaults, the arched roofes being ioyned with walls in the middle. The ruines of the Citie lie below this: amongst which are the remaines of a Theater, in forme of an halfe Amphitheater. These Theaters were dedicated to *Venus*, as the Amphitheaters to *Mars*; those presenting delights of a more gentle nature,

Illic assidue fidei cantantur amores.
Quid. Remed. Amoris.

where loues imagined are daily sung;

yet more anciently to *Bacchus*: rather from the seeing then hearing assuming that name, of their there presented dancings, pageants, and diuersitie of spectacles. *Marcus Valerius Messala*, and *Cassius Longinus*, were the first among the *Romans* that aduentured to erect a Theater: although plaies were deuised many ages before.

Primus sollicito fecisti Romule ludos,
Quum iouit v duos rapta Sabina viros.
Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant
vela Theatro,
Nec merant liquido pulspira iuba
cratibus.
Illic quas tulerant nem rosea palatia
torques
Sunt hinc posite: fecerat sine arte
latus.
Ingratilibus seclit populus de coequo
latus.
Qualibet hirsutas fionde regente co-
mas. Ouid. Art. 1. in l. 1.

First Romulus these carefull plaies denisd,
When Romane widowers Sabine maides surprisd.
No veile the marble Theater ore spread
Nor stage with liquid saffron then leekt red.
But bower of boughs, which neighbouring woods impart,
There rudely framed stood; the scene lichte art.
On seats of turfs the Auditors sit downe:
And leany wreaths their dangling tresses crowne.

But how sumptuous they grew sio so rude a beginning, that Theater built by *Marcus Scaurus* doth declare, exceeding all other fabricks whatsoener. It had three stages one about another, supported with three hundred and sixty pillars of marble. The lowest stage was of marble; the front of the middle, of glasse; the vpper most of boords giult curiously ouer. Three thousand statues of brasfe stood betweene the columnes: and the semicircle was ample enough to containe fourescore thousand persons. The furniture of hangings, pictures, and apparell, was answerable to the magnificency of the building: and all this done by a private man. The parts of a Theater were foure: the front of the stage, the stage whereon they acted, the place where the musicians played, (in which Poets also, and Orators pronounced their compo-

compositions) and that where the Chorus danced and sung: about which sate the Senators. The spectators sate one aboue another round about the Round, distinguished according to their quality. The face of the scene was made so as to turne of a sudden: and to present new pictures and places, according to the argument then handled. But herein the inuention of *Curio* surpassed: whose two great Theaters framed of wood, hung vpon two hookes, which vpheld the whole frame. In the forenoone placed they were backe vnto hacke, and plaies exhibited therein; in the after, turned about in a trice they affronted each other: and towards the latter end of the day ioyning then together, made of both one goodly Amphitheater, (the people neuer remouing from their seates) where Fencers at sharpe succeeded the actors. Thus bore he the *Romanes* betweene heauen and earth vpon the trust of two hookes: a bold inuention, and as bold an aduenture. *Nero* in person oft acted in publicke Theaters, although plaiers were silenced by him in the beginning of his reigne, as before his time by *Tyberius*, and after by *Traian*.

A little remoued there are certaine salt pits, and beyond towards *Cuma* we came to a cisterne, not vnderferuedly called *Piscina mirabilis*. This was entred at two doores in the opposite corners, (whereof one now is rambd vp) and is descended into by forty stone steps. The vault is fife hundred foote in length, and in breadth two hundred and twenty: the rooffe sustained by foure rowes of pillars, twelue in a row; wherein are diuers tunnels whereat they draw vp water; now yeelding a sufficient light to the same. Without, it appeareth but as a rising banke; the walles within consisting of bricke, and plaistered ouer with a composition, as they say, of flower, the white of eggs, and stone beaten into powder; hard as marble, and not to be foked through by water. The making of this some impute to *Lucullus*, by reason of the neighbourhood of his mansion: but more probably we may do it to *Agrippa* for the benefite of the Nauy, into which water was conducted from the river *Serinus*. Those that are called *Centum Camerelle* (into which also we entred) of the multitude of vaults for the preseruing of water, I rather thinke to haue belonged to *Lucullus*: mentioned by *Varro*, *Tacitus*, and *Pliny*.

Betweene *Misenus* and *Baie* there lieth a long plaine, called by some the *Elizian* field, but more commonly *Mercato di Sabato*, enuironed with ruines; heretofore a Cirque: so called of the running about the obelisks that stood along in the middle, with horses and chariots. *Tarquinius Priscus* built the first amongst the *Romanes*, betweene the two hils *Palatinus* and *Auentine*, named *Maximus*; enlarged and magnificently adorned by *Cesar Augustus*, *Traian*, and *Heliogabalus*. It contained in length three hundred seuenty & fife paces, in breadth an hundred & fife and twenty: square at one end, and circular at the other; the round and sides compassed with a riuolet of ten foote broad, and of equall depth; without which were the wals, containing three galleries one aboue another, and built with seates like an Amphitheater: where places were assigned to each seuerall calling; large enough to receiue two hundred & threescore thousand spectators. Entred it was at twelue ports. At the square end the horses vnder certaine arches had their stand, kept back by a barrier drawn vp vpon the signe giuen. In the midst of the Cirque stood an hieroglyphicall obelisk, brought by *Augustus* out of *Agypt* from the City of the Sunne, there erected by *Sennelertus*; an hundred fife and twenty foote and nine inches high. On each side of this stood three lesse; giult afterwards ouer, for the other sixe planets; all in a row like the list in a tilt-yard. They vsed to strew the floore with the powder of white stone. *Nero* caused it to be sprinkled with a greene mi-
nerall

nerall, found in the mines of gold and brasse; *Caligula* with the same, but mixed with Vermilion: *Heliogabalus* with the filings of gold and siluer; and sorry he was that he could not with Amber. Although the Cirques were generally consecrated vnto *Neptune*, yet it seemeth that the Sunne had a speciall interest in this: not onely in regard of his obeliske, but of the twelue games there exhibited in his honour, signified by the twelue gates, and perhaps hauing reference to the twelue signes; as the seuen times circling the list with their chariots, had to the seuen plannets, and dayes of them named. That hieroglyphicall Obeliske now standing at *Rome* in the *Lateran*, stood in the same Cirque, erected by *Constantius*; and by him brought from *Alexandria* in a galley of three hundred oares; being there left by *Constantine* the Great, who had taken it from *Ægyptian Thebes*, (where *Ramesses* had set it in a Temple to the honour of the Sunne) with purpose to haue conueyed it vnto *Constantinople*. They adorned these places with the images of their gods, and spoiles of their enemies. Before the beginning of the race, they carried their idols about in a solemne procession. Whereof amorous *Ouid* sitting in the Cirque by his Mistris,

Sed iam pompa venit, linguis animis-
que fauce:

Tempus adell' plausus, aurea pompa
venit.

Prima loco fertur sparsis victoria
pennis:

Hinc ades, atque meus fac dea vincat
amor.

Plaudite Neptune, nimium qui credi-
tis vndis:

Nil mihi cum pelago: me mea terra
tenet.

Plaudite tuo Martimiles: nos odimus
arma: (mor.)

Pax iuuat, & media pace repertus a-
Auguribus Ithacibus, Phæbe venanti-
bus adsi:

Artifices in te veste Minerua manus,
Agricola: Ceren, teneroque alluigi-
te Baccho:

Pollucem pugiles, Castora placeat e-
ques.

Nos tibi blanda Venus, pueriq; po-
te tibi, armis

Plaudimus anceps annue diua meis.

Ouid. Amor. lib. 3. eleg. 2.

The Pompe now comes; hearts praise, nor be tongues dumbe:

Time fits applause: the golden Pompe doth come.

Lo, Victory with displaid wings leads the way:

Come hither Goddesse, giue our loue the day.

Serue Neptune they who too much trust to seas:

With waves we trade not: me my soyle doth please.

Souldier applaud thy Mars: we warres detest:

Peace loue, and Loue that in milde Peace thrives best.

Augurs Apollo, hunters Phæbe aide:

Artificers applaud the braine-borne Maide.

Ceres and Bacchus country-swaines adore:

Champions please Pollux; horse-men Castor more.

To thee kind Venus, and thy boy that awes

All hearts (assist me) I giue my applause.

The place then cleared by the Prætor, chosen for that purpose, the Charioters started their horses vpon a signe giuen: clothed in colours differing from each other:

Si Veneto Prasinoque fauces, qui cucci-
na fumis.

Ne has illa transfuga sorte vide.

Mart. lib. 14. epigr. 131.

If blue or Greene you side with, and weare red;

Looke lest they say, you from your partie fled:

those of their faction wearing the same: which grew to so hote a contention in the reigne of *Iustinian* betweene the Greene and the Blew, that forty thousand were slaine at *Constantinople* in the quartrell. Seuen times they droue about the list, as is manifested by *Propertius*,

Auripius infecto deposcit prima
cursu,

Septim: a quam metam triuicant ante
rota.

Or prize demands before the race be done:

Ere wheelcs seuen times about the list haue runne.

and he reputed the most skilfull, that could driue nearest to the ends of the list without danger: whereof *Ouid* reproving a Charioter,

Ah!

*Ab! from the list too farre his wide wheelles stray:
A stronger hand upon the left reigne lay.*

Me miserum, metam specioso circuit
orbe:
Tende precor valida lora sinistra ma-
nu. *Am. 3. eleg. 1.*

A napkin was the reward of the victor; as the hanging out thereof a signall to begin. Which grew into a custome vpon *Neroes* throwing his napkin out at the window, staying long at dinner, and importuned by the people to make haste: who often played the Charioter himselfe. And so had this pastime bewitched the principall *Romanes*, that diuers consumed their patrimonies therein: declared by *Inuenals* inuectiue against one,

*who spent his wealth in mangers, nor doth prize
what parents left, whilst on swift wheelles he flies.*

Qui bona donauit praesepibus, & ca-
ret omni
Maiorum censu, dum peruolat arcu
citato. *Sat. 1.*

And to conclude with the same Poets Satyricall description of these races:

*Meane while Circensian shewes do celebrate
Idean races. In triumphant state
The horse-theefe Praetor sits. If truth I may
With fauour of the too great Vulgar say,
To day the Cirque all Rome contains: the crie
Assures me of the Greene-coates victorie,
Lose he, the Citie mournes in like dismay,
As when at Canne, Consuls lost the day.
This better the bold-betting Yonths besits
To see, who close to his trim Mistress sits.*

Interea Megalesiacæ spectacula
mappæ
Ideum solemne colunt, similisq; tri-
umpho,
Prædo caballorum Praetor sedet. Ac
mihi pace
Immensæ nimæque licet si dicere
plebis,
Totam hodie Romam circus capit, &
fragor aurem
Percutit, euentum viridis quo colli-
go panni.
Nam si deficeret, mæstam attonitam-
que videres
Hanc urbem, veluti Cannarum pul-
uere victis
Consulibus. Spectent iuuenes quos
clamor & audax
Sponsio, quos cunctæ decet assidue
puella. *Inuen. Sat. 1.*

The catching and killing of beasts by the hands of men, which were of a more fearfull nature, was also presented in the Cirque; thus expressed by *Vopiscus* in the life of the Emperor *Probus*: A liberall hunting he bestowed in the Cirque, to be carried all away by the people. The maner of the spectacle was thus: Great trees by the roots puld vp by the souldiers, were fastned to peeces of timber, in many places conioyned: which whē couered with earth, the whole Cirque did appeare as a flourishing wood: into which were thrust a thousand Ostridges, a thousand Stags, a thousand Bores, a thousand Bucks; Goates, Sheepe, wilde beasts and other creatures that liue vpon grasse, as many as could be found out and preserued. Then suffering the people to enter, they caught and carried away whatsoeuer they could.

From the West end of this Cirque, we descended a lile amongst certaine ruines, where diuers Vrnes are yet to be seene in the concaues of old wals, containing the ashes of the *Romanes*. Leauing the forsaken Promontory that sheweth nothing but desolation, we retired to our boate, and crossed the Bay vnto the shore of *Patrol*, to a place where the sand is so hote (notwithstanding washed with euery billow) that like it was to haue scalded our hands, though suddenly puld forth againe. From hence we rowed to *Nefis*, a little Iland, and but a little remoued from the point of *Pausilype*; once fabled to haue bene a Nymph, and beloued of the Mountaine,

*And thee, faire Nefis thrall, Pausilype,
With trefull plaints he calls vpon from sea.*

Te quoque formosæ captum Nefidis
amore,
Pausilype irato compellat ab aqore
ingressa. *Sarmat. græc.*

Ano-

Another speaking of the wine of *Pausilype*,

En tibi Pausilypi lacrymæ quas fudit
ad vndas,
Dum fugiens Nefis vertitur in scopu-
lum. *Rota.*

*Lo here Pausilypes teares shed when he mourn'd:
whilst flying Nefis to a rocke was turn'd.*

And *Pontanus* describing the Nymph, declares the condition of the placê,

Illam Nisa tenet deserti ad littonis
algam,
Nigræ genu, croceisque genis, & lu-
mine glauco.

*Amongst the Lotis by the shore, vnspide,
Him Nefis clips; black-kneed, red-cheekt, gray eyde.*

It containeth no more then a mile and a halfe in circuite: now the possession of the Duke of *Amalphus*, and honoured with his house; heretofore with the house of *Lucullus*: the place made healthfull by the cutting downe of the woods, which was formerly otherwise. Of which a certaine traeller,

Post hanc asparagis plenam Nefida
videmus,
Pars hæc Pausilypi quondam, maris
insula nunc est.
Mulus ibi seruat furtiuæ cuniculus
antra,
Antra Typhoneos quondam spiran-
tia fumos,
Et circa Eumenidum nebuloso trillia
hico.

*Next Nefis stands with Sperage stor'd; ere-while
Part of Pausilype, but now an Ile.
There caues in secret burrowes conies hold:
Caues that expir'd Typhoan fumes of old,
And flames within the Furies gloomie groues.*

It hath a round Tower in the midst ouer-looking those coasts, with a little port turning towards the South; making besides a safe station for ships betweene it and the mountaine.

So past we along the side of *Pausilype*, clothed with Natures most rich and beautifull tapestry: the frequented shore affording diuersitie of solaces; besides other edifices, bearing the impressions of sundry ancient structures. Amongst the rest, that now called *Copinus*; a Gror descended into by degrees from the house that stood aboue it: once belonging vnto *Pollio Vibius*, and left vnto *Augustus Caesar* by his will. This cruelly luxurious *Pollio* accustomed his Lampreys, kept in this stue, to feed vpon mans flesh; into which he threw his condemned slaues. Vpon a time hauing invited *Augustus* to supper, a boy breaking a chrystall glasse, and for that mischance being to be deuoured by fishes; besought *Augustus* that he would not suffer him to die so wretched a death. When the Emperor commanded that they should let him alone; and withall that all the chrystals which were in the house should be fetcht: which he caused to be broken, and throwne into the fish-poole. Thus was the friend of *Caesar* to be chastised, and well he exercised his authority. We will not speake of the rootes of hills here hollowed by *Lucullus*; for which called gowned *Xerxes* by *Tubero* the Stoicke: but proceed vnto the house of *Iacobus Sannazarius* that excellent Poet, giuen him by King *Fredericke*, and called *Mergellina*: which by his last testament he conuerted into a Monastery; hauing there built a Temple to the Birth of the Virgin. And herein his sepulcher is to be seene of faire white marble, with his figure cut to the life: from whose mouth the bees do sceme as it were to sucke hony. On the one side is the statue of *Apollo*, and on the other of *Minerva*; though called by the names of *Dauid* and *Iudith*. He is beholding to Cardinall *Bembus* for this there engrauen Epitaph:

Da sacro cineri flores: Illic ille Ma-
roni,

Strew flowres: here lies Sincerus in Earths wombe:

Hic

His Muse, as next to Maroes, so his tombe.

*Sincerus Musa proximus vt tumulo,
Vix. an. 72. Obiit. An. Dom. 1539.*

Liuing this other he made of himselfe:

*Actius here lies : interred ashes ioy;
Your soule by death now freed from all annoy.*

*Actius hic situs est : cineres gaudet
sepulti.
Iana vaga post obitus umbra dolore
vacat.*

who writ it poetically, and not in contempt of religion, iustified by his diuine Poeme: in the same manner hauing named himselfe *Actius Sincerus Sannazarius*. This is not farre remoued from the way which passeth through the mountaine; whete we met our Carosse, and so returned into the City.

Now vpon departing from *Naples*, I was perswaded not to venture ouer land by reason of the insalubrious season (the dog-starre then raging) prouing often mortall to the stranger, but especially after a raine : insomuch that lately of foure and twenty *French* men, but foure got aliue vnto *Florence*. So that I agreed with a *Genoese* to carrie me in his Feluca to *Neptune*. But staying too long for my companion, (an English man that dwelt at *Ligorne*) the boate put from shore; which we were faine to follow in another. Crossing the mouth of the bay of *Putzol*, the seas grew suddenly rough, and we out of hope of safety : when by a *French* fishermen we were succoured, and in his barke transported to *Prochyta* where the other Feluca stayed for vs.

This Iland containeth but seuen miles in circuite : fourteene miles from *Naples*, eight from *Putzol*, and two from *Inarime*; from whence it is said to haue slid, and therefore so called. It lieth in a low leuel: yet *Virgil*,

High Prochyta then trembled at the sound.

*Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremis
Æn. l. 9.*

rather giuing it that epithete of what it was when a mountaine of *Inarime* : separated as the Poets do faine by *Typhæus*:

*The mountaine with huge strength asunder torne,
Ænaria he, and Prochita did throw
To starres : Heauen trembled at the sodaine blow:*

*Vt nisu ingenti partes de monte re-
ueltas
Ænariam Prochitamque immiserit a-
stris
Actotum subito cælum tremefce-
rit idu. Sannaz.*

others will haue it so called of *Æneas* his kinswoman there buried. Fruitfull it is in graine and fruites, abounding with Conies, Hares, and Pheasants. The enuiro-ning seas are stored with fish, and the shore with fresh fountaines. To this adde we *Pontanus* his description, making a Nymph of her:

*By him goes Prochita his spouse, for face
And gesture praisd : whom painted garments grace
With ratling cochles hembd. Her zone enlaid
With urchins rough, her breasts greene sea-weeds shade.*

*Hunc iuxta coniux Prochyta ince-
dit, & ore
Egestis spectanda, & pictæ tegu-
e pallæ,
Nexilibus cochleis limbus sonat, hor-
rida cehimis
Zona riger, viridique sinus frondet sit
in alga. Pontan.*

A little Iland almost adioyning to the West of this, called the *Park*; where former-ly they accustomed to hunt, but now turned into tillage. The towne regardeth the Promontory of *Misenus*, seated on a necke of the rocke, and defended with a Castell. Diuerse stragling houses there be throughout the Iland. *John de Prochita*

a renowned citizen of *Salerne*, was once Lord of this place, from whence he produced his originall: who depriued *Charles* of the dominion of *Sicilia*, and was author of that bloody Euen-song, as formerly declared. Prouoked thereunto in that *Charles* had dispossessed him of *Prochita*; or rather for abusing his wife, as is reported by others: whom the *Aragonians* that rose by the fall of the *French*, made Governour of *Valentia*.

The weather continuing stormy, we staid here the day following, and so had the leasure to suruey the neare neighboring *Ænaria*, called also *Arime* & *Inarime*; an Iland eightene miles about, and no more though measured with the shore; which thrusteth out many beautifull promontories. In the midst of the Iland stands the high mountaine *Epomeus*, vpon whose top *Saint Nicolas* hath a Temple, befriended with a fountaine of fresh water: the want whereof is here greatly missed, there being but twelue in the whole Iland; whereas there be of hot and medicinable springs (besides sudatories) fife and twenty. For the earth is full of subterrene fires, which haue heretofore euaporated stones, and raised most of these mountaines; and therefore was it fained to couer *Typhous*:

—durumque cubile
Inarime Iouis imperijs imposita Ty-
phoo. Virg. *Æn. l. 9.*

——the painefull prison *Inarime*
By Ioues commandement on *Typhous* throwne:

for what signifieth that name *Typhous* but suppressed whirle-winds, and impetuous inflammations? Though this Isle was not called *Arime*, and *Pithecusæ* (for both signifieth one thing) of the men here fained to haue bene metamorphosed into Apes: yet why not of their crafty, and beastiall dispositions? And little better are they at this day: either retaining the sauage customes of their progenitors, or hauing their blood dried vp with ouermuch fire: being prone to iniuries, violence, and slaughters. But *Pliny* saith that it tooke that name of *Inarime* of the making of earthen pots, as *Ænaria* of the station of *Æneas* his navy. Now called it is *Ischia*, which signifieth strong, in regard of the strength of the towne (some say of the forme expressing a huckle bone) regarding *Prochita*. Seated it is on a high craggy rocke, enuironed in times past with the sea, though now ioyned to the rest by a long passage of stone, which maketh (according as the wind doth sit) on each side a harbour. The rocke is almost seuen furlongs about, affoording but a steepe and difficult ascent, and that made by mans labour. The towne is strengthened with Iron gates, and guarded by *Italians*. The Marques of *Vasto* is Governour of the Castell and towne. There are in the Iland eight villages. The inhabitants be for the most part poore; yet is the earth in many places not niggardly in her productions. Much more might be said of this Iland: but I now grow weary of this labour.

The next day the winde blowing fauourable, we sailed close vnder *Cuma*: and crossed, a little beyond, the mouth of *Vulturnus*: a riuer that riseth in the Countrey of the *Samnites*, and gliding by *Capua* (but three miles distant from the ruines of the old) here falleth into the sea: where stood a City (now not to be seene) of that name. Betweene this and *Cuma*, but a little reiuined from the shore, stand the ruines of *Linternum* innobled by the sepulcher of *Scipio Africanus*; who grieved at the vngratefull accusations of the *Romans*, abandoned the vnkind City: and retiring hither, here ended his dayes, as a man of a priuate condition. By this there is a lake of that name, and nearer the shore a tower, at this day called *Torre della-
pasria.*

patria. A little proceeding, *Sinuessæ* shewed vs her reliques, so named of the crooked shore, but more anciently *Sinope*; and then a *Greeke* Colony. Hither the Emperour *Claudius* repaired, in hope to recouer his health through the temperature of the aire, and vertue of the waters: but contrarily here met with the mushrooms that poisoned him. At these baths *Tigellinus*, a beastly boy, and a vicious old man, in chiefe credite with *Nero* for his luxury and cruelty, receiued the message of his death (then dallying with his concubines:) which with a fearfull, and slow hand, in the end he accomplished. These waters are said to cure women of their barrenesse, and men of their madnesse: but men rather here lose their wits with too much sensuality; as women that defect by the forfeiture of their vertues; sickness being but a pretence for their gadding: of old iested at by the *Epigrammatist*:

*Another drab to cure the colicke, saith
She must go bathe in Sinuessan Bath:
Much plainer thou, who when thou goest to do
Such foule deeds Paula, tellst thy husband true.*

Dicet & hisericam se forsitan altera
Macha
In Sinuessano velle sedare lacu.
Quanto tu melius, &c. *Martian. l. 1. ep. 8*

Not farre beyond, the riuer *Lyrish* hath his waters diseasoned with the Sea: who fetcheth his birth from the *Apennine*, and giueth a limit to the West of *Campania*: a beholder, and an vmpire of many bloody conflicts, and oft insidious to the traueller. *Halicarnassus* reports that he left his courle (as that of *Vulturius*) and ran backe to his fountaine, at such time as *Aristodemus* was Tyrant of *Cuma*. There standeth a tower at the mouth of the riuer bearing this inscription:

*This soile once spoild by Saracens; that past
The yeelding riuer: to resist like waste
Pandulphus that heroicke Prince did raise
This tower; which still renounes the builders praise:*

Hanc quondam terram vastauit gens
Agarena
Scandens hunc fluuium: fieri ne possit
Rea possit,
Princeps hanc turrim Pandolphus
condidit Heros
Vt sit struccion decus, & memorabile
nomen.

built in the dayes of Pope *Iohn* the eight. The lobster of this riuer are commended by *Athenæus*: whereof when *Apicius* had tasted (who lived in the dayes of *Tiberius*) a man of great substance, and deuoted wholly to luxury, and his belly; he feared himselfe at *Minturnum* (a City which stood a little vp the streame) that he might at all times, & more liberally feede on them. And hauing heard that farre greater were taken vpon the coasts of *Africa*, he sailed thither of purpose to make prooue. But finding it otherwise, (for the *African* fishermen fore-knowing of his coming, whilst yet a ship-boord, had presented him with the greatest) without so much as going a shore he returned into *Italy*. This was that *Apicius* that wrote whole volumes of cookery: whose luxury, and end are expressed in this Epigram:

*Three thousand pounds vpon his belly spent
Apicius; left five hundred. To prevent
Hunger and thirst (a feare that neare thee went.)
This, after that, thou didst in poison put:
Therein Apicius, the great greedy-gut.*

Dederas Apici bis tricentis veruti,
Sed adhuc supererat centos tibi
laxum.
Hoc tu grauiatus, ne famens & sum
terres,
Summa venenum potione dedit.
Nil est Apici, tibi gultus tuus.
Mart. l. 3. ep. 22

Of the shrimps of this riuer, thus speakes the same Author:

*Ceruleæ nos Liris amat, quem filius
Maricæ
Protegit: hinc squillæ maxima turba
fluitans.* *l. 13. ep. 83.*

*Blue Liris loves vs, whom Maricas wood
Shields from the Sunne: of small shrimps a great brood.*

Marica was the wife of *Faunus*, adored in this wood, standing neare the sea, by the *Minturnians*. For *Minturnum* (as hath bene said) stood but a litle above. It sheweth, among other ruines of sumptuous buildings, the ruines of an *Aqueduct*, a *Theater*, an *Amphitheater*, &c. In the marishes hard by, *Caius Marius*, overthrowne by *Sylla*, concealed himselfe; when the austeritie of his aspect did terrifie the souldier that was sent to kill him: and so escaped into *Africa*.

Betweene this Riuer and *Tybur* lieth *Latium* (of whom the *Latines*) bounded on the North with the country of the *Sabines*: taking that name, as most authors affirme, of *Saturnus* here hiding of himselfe from the pursuite of *Jupiter*: whereof a Christian Poet scoffingly:

*Sum Deus, aduenio fugiens; præbere
latebras,
Occultare senem, nati fecitate tyranni
Deiectum solio: placet hic fugiuius
& exul.
Vt lateam, genti atque loco Latium
dabo nomen.* *Prudent.*

*Hither, a God, I flie. The aged hide,
Depriu'd of rule by sonnes outragious pride.
Here let me lurke exil'd; and to your fame,
The land I'le Latium, people Latines name.*

But rather so called, for that no Country of *Italy* lies so broad and open to the view, as doth this betweene the sea and the mountaines. We crossed the Bay of *Formiæ*; in the bottome whereof now standeth a Castle, with a towne called *Mola*: where erst *Formiæ* built by the *Lacônians* stood; the recreation and delight of the *Romanes*, as appeareth by many notable ruines. A litle above, *Cicero* had a *Villa*: slaine by *Herennius*, as his seruants bore him from thence towards the sea in a litter: whom he had formerly defended, when accused for the murder of his father. Of *Formiæ* I cannot choose but insert this (though long) commendation of *Martial*, since it also toucheth the places spoken, and to be spoken of:

*Q) temperatæ dulce formicæ litus,
Vos, cum seueri fugit oppidum Mar-
tis,
Et inquietas seissus exiit curas,
Apollinaris omnibus locis præfert.
Non ille sanæ dulce Tybur vxoris,
Nec Tusculanus Algidosque secessus,
Præneste nec sic, Antiumve miratur,
Non blanda Circe, Dardanisque Ca-
ieta
Desiderantur, nec Marica, nec Li-
ris,
Nec in Lucrina lota Sarmacis vena.
Hic summa leni stringitur Thetis
vento:
Nec languet æquor: viua sed quies
pontis,
Pictam Phælon adiuvante fert au-
ra,
Sicut puellæ non amantis æstatem
Multa salubre purpura venit frigus:
Nec feta longo quærit in mari præ-
dam,
Sed à cubiculo, lectuloq; iactans,
Spectatus alte lineam trahit piscis.
Si quando Nereus sentit Æolireg-
num,*

*O temperate Formiæ, ô sweete shore!
Set by Apollinar before
All seates; when tierd with graue affaires,
At once he quits both Rome and Cares.
Thy chaste miues Tybur, Tusculum,
The pleasant vacant Algidum,
Præneste, Antium, lesse priz'd are:
Dardan Caieta, Circe faire,
Marica, Lyris, Salmacis
In Lucrine bath'd, not lik't like this.
Here milde winds breathe on Thetis face,
Not dull, but liuely smooth; quicke pace
The ætine aire to swolne sailes lends:
Such, Ladies, when faint heate offends,
(So coole) with purple plumes do raise.
Nor for sinn'd prey the line farre straiies;
But fish it tug, from window hie
Throwne; whom cleere waues betray to th'ie.
When Æolus rage Nereus feesles,*

Stormes slighting, they from trencher feed
 Pikes, Turbots, which secure ponds breed.
 The Lamprey swims to his Lords invites,
 The Bedell the knowne Mullet cites,
 Th'old Barbells bid t'appeare do come.
 When these ioyes shall we enioy ô Rome!
 What dayes in Citie-toiles lose we,
 At Formia to be spent care-free!
 O happie Hinds, this happinesse
 Prepar'd for your Lords, you possesse.

Ridens procellas tute de sua mensa,
 Piscina thorbum pascit & lupos ver-
 nas.
 Natar ad magistrum delicata mure-
 na.
 Nomenclator mugilem citat notum
 Et adeste iusti prodeunt feces in ulli.
 Frui sed illis quando Roma permit-
 titis
 Quot Formianos imputat dies annus.
 Negotijs rebus verbis harenis
 O vinitores, villicique felices
 Dominis parantur ista, seruant vobis.
 Mari. l. 10. ep. 30.

Through this *Via Appia* passeth; of which we shall speake hereafter. Not farre from *Mola* stands *Caieta*, retaining the ancient name: where, long before night, we arriued.

Caieta stands on the Westerne point of the Bay of *Mola*, and of the crookednes thereof was so called by the *Laconians* that built it: although *Virgil*;

Thou dying gav'st our shore a living name,
Aeneas nurse *Caieta*. Now thy fame,
 And ashes in great *Italy* (if grace
 That any giue) retaine an honour'd place.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris *Aeneas*
 nutrix,
 Aeternam moriens famam *Caieta*
 dedisti.
 Et nunc seruat honos sedem tuas,
 ossaque nomen,
 Hesperiam magna (si qua est ea glo-
 ria) signat. *Æn. 7.*

Others will haue it so called of the burning here of *Aeneas* his nauie by the *Troian* women, tired with their tedious navigations. It hath one onely accesse to it by land; the rest enuironed by the *Tyrrhen* sea and the aforesaid Bay; which incro- ching vpon the North side, lies within the land like an ample lake: the West shore bordered almost with continued buildings. But the Citie and Castle lie vnder a high hill, which thrusteth into the sea, and is also included within the same wall; yet hath little building thereupon: crowned with the Mausoleum of *Lucius Munatius Plancius*; though vulgarly and ignorantly called the Tower of *Orlando*. The building is round of forme, and without consists of square stone, lined within with white marble; and receiuing light onely from the doore. In the sides there are foure concaues where statues haue stood. The top of the monument is adorned with spires and trophies: and the front presenteth this inscription:

L. MUNATIVS. L. F. L. N. L. PRON. PLANCVS. COS.
 CENS. IMP. ITER. VII. VIR. EPVLVM. TRIVMP.
 EX. CAETIS. AED. SATVRNI. FECIT. D. B. MANVS.
 AGROS. DIVISIT. IN. ITALIA. BENEVENTI.
 IN. GALLIA. COLONIAS. DEDVXIT.
 LVGDVNVM. ET. RAVRICAM.

The mounraine and Castle are guarded by *Spaniards*, who will not easily permit a stranger to suruey them. No sooner shall you enter the Castle, but a coffin cou- uered with blacke, set vp on high, presents it selfe to your view, with this vnder written Epitaph:

France gaue me light,

Francia me die la luce,

D d 2

Spain:

Spannam es fuerzo y ventura,
Roma me dio la muerte,
Caieta la sepultura.

Spain power and might;
Death, danted Rome;
Caiet a tombe:

containing the body of *Charles of Burbon*, Generall of the army of *Charles the fifth*; and slaine in the sacke of *Rome*. Name we onely the Trophie of *Sempronius Atracinus*, which stood without the Citie; pulled downe to build the Front of a Temple: and the Sepulcher of *Vitruvius*, famed to haue bene *Ciceroes* by the *Caietani*: whereupon *Alphonfus* hasting thither, caused the monument to be freed from the ouer-growing bushes; but when by the inscription he found it to belong to the other, he said, that the *Caietani* had receiued oile, but not wisdom from *Minerua*. Many ruines there are hereabout, that yet accuse the fore-going ages of vanitie and riot: amongst the rest those of the Pallace of *Faustina*, (where for the night following we tooke vp our lodging) in which she liued so voluptuously. Of whom *Iulius Capitolinus*; Many coniecture that *Commodus* was borne in adultery; considering *Faustinas* behauiour at *Caieta*: who dishonored her selfe with the familiaritie of mariners and tencers. Whereof when *Marcus Antonius* was told, & perswaded either to kill or diuorce her; he replied, *If I put away my wife, I must restore her her dowry*.

The next day we put againe to sea, rowing along a pleasant shore. We past by the lake of *Fundi*, that hath a towne of that name at the further end, erected out of the decayes of the old; sackt not long ago by the pirat *Barbarossa*. This is the maritime limit of the *Neapolitan* kingdome. *Terracina*, a Citie belonging to the *Papacie*, appeared to vs next: so called of *Trachyna*, in that seated on a cliffie hill: and *Anxur*, of the Temple here dedicated to *Iupiter Anxurus*, which is, bearded. Of this, *Horace* in his Iournall:

—aque sublimis
Impositum saxi late cadentibus An-
xur. Sat. 5. l. 1.

And rock-built Anxur rais'd on hie,
Whose brightnesse greets the distant eie.

First built by the *Spartans*; who flying the severity of *Lycurgus* his lawes, here planted themselves: then a Colonie of the *Volscians*, and after of the *Romanes*. Neare this,

—gelidusque per imas
Quærit iter valles atque in mare vol-
uitur Vfers. En. l. 7.

Cold Vfers through low valleys seeks his way,
And tribute to the Tyrrhen sea doth pay.

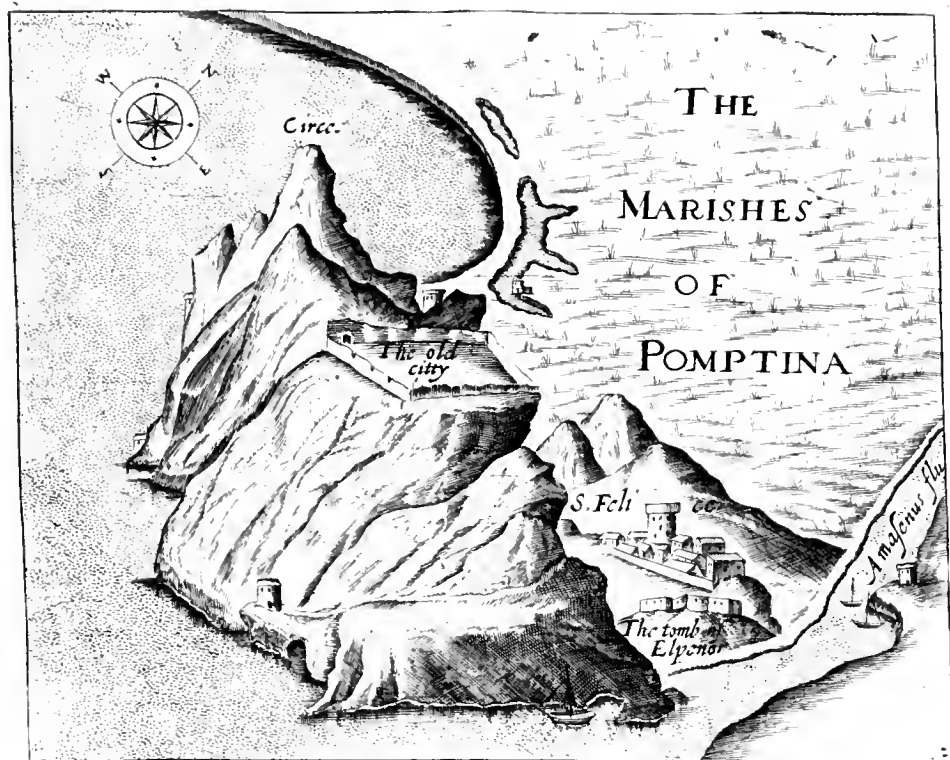
Three miles below, stood the Citie of *Feronia*, so called of

—Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.
Idem.

Feronia (ioying in greene groues)

a goddesse greatly adored. It is fained, that when her adioyning groue was accidentally set on fire, the inhabitants going about to remoue her image, it sodainly refluorished. Multitudes of people frequented her yearely solemnities: where such as were inspired with her fury, did walke vpon burning coales without damage.

And now we are come to the *Circean Promontory*.



once being an Iland: the marishes not then dried vp, that devided it from the Continent. The habitation of *Circes*, who expulsed out of *Sarmatia* (where she had tyrannically reigned after the death of her impoisoned husband) here made her abode. Of this place and her, thus *Virgil*:

*Next on Circean coasts they plough the floods;
Where Sols rich daughter daily chants in woods
Not to b'approcht; and when starres light assume
Sweete cedar torches her proud roofes perfume;
Who webs diuinely weaves. Hence groves resound,
Chast Lions roare (disdaining to be bound)
In nights whist calme. The bristled Bore, and Beare
Incaued rage; and monstrous wolues houle there:
whose formes the Goddesse tell, by vertue strange
Of hearbs, from manly did to bestiall change:*

Proxima Circeæ radantur littora
terra.
Diues in accessos ubi Solis filia lucos
Assiduo resonat cantu, ædificque su-
perbie
Vixit adoratam nocturna in lumina
cedrum,
Arguto tenues perecurrens pectine
telas.
Hinc exauditi gemitus, iræque Leo-
num
Vincla recusantum, & sera sub nocte
rudentum.
Sæterique sies, atque in præsepibus
visi
Sanguine formæ magnorum volare
luporum.
Quos hominum ex facie, dea læua
potentibus herbis,
Induerat Circe in vidus & terga se-
rarum. *Æn. 7.*

The mountaine was called *Æea* of the horrors and calamities of the place. The fable was fitted to the place, in that producing a number of hearbes & plants of different vertues. *Circe* signifieth no other then the Suns circumuolution, whose heate and directer beames do quicken what soeuer is vegetable. She is said to haue bene prone vnto loue, in that heate and moisture are the parents of venerous desires: being also fained to haue bin begotten by *Sol* on *Perseis*, the daughter of the *Ocean*; and therefore an allurer vnto intemperancy; whereby she transformed *Vlysses* his mates into beasts; (for no better are the sensuall): whom he by sprinkling them

with Moly (which is temperance) an hearbe hardly to be found by mortals, restored again vnto their manly proportions. The mountaine mounteth on high, and aloft on the East side beares the ruines of an old City called formerly *Circe*. Below it stands the New; named *Saint Felice*: and nearer the shore a ruine, the supposed tombe of *Elpenor*: one, and the worst of *Vlysses* his mates; who though restored from the shape of a swine, betooke him againe to his cups, and broke his necke in his drunkenesse; here buried by him. Neare this *Amasenus* falls into the sea, that raiseth his head from the not farre distant hils of *Setinus*: of no obscure fame for their celebrated wines. The marishes of *Pontina* do bound the North side of this Promontory; on the West it hath a calme bay: and with his Southerne basis, repelleth the importunate waues; the noise whereof gaue inuention to the fabulous roring of Lions. &c. Certaine deepe caues there are on this side, and by frigots to be rowed into: wherein the *Turkish* Pirats not seldome do lurke in the day time. The mountaine is set about with watch-towers. Two Godcesses detesting each other were honoured in this place: called by an ancient inscription here found, the Promontory of *Venus*: and in the old City *Minerva* had her Altar. *Tarquinius* here planted a *Romane* Colony; and to this place *Augustus* confined *Lepidus* for euer.

From hence we came to *Neptune*: where they set me ashore, and proceeded on the voyage. The Countrey betweene this and the riuer *Liris* is no other then a low marish: onely here and there certaine hils looke aloft, as is declared before: yet producing in diuerse places the most excellent of Vines which grow vp by trees, as those of *Cacubum*, *Fundi*, and *Setinus*. It was first drained by *Cornelius Cethegus*, and after by *Cæsar*: called formerly *Pontina*, in that ferried ouer in sundry places: and now *Aufente Palude*. Of this *Lucan*,

Et qua Pontinas via diuidit vda pa-
ludes. *Lucan* 12.

The wet way that Pontinas fennes deuides:

meaning the *Appian* way; extending from *Rome* by diuerse circuits vnto *Brundisium*: which entering the marishes at *Forum Appij*, hard by the hils of *Setinus*, crosses to *Terracina*; and so leading to *Formia*, passeth ouer *Liris* at *Minturnæ*. This was so called of *Appius Claudus*, who built it on the sides of square stone; there higher then in the middle for the benefite of footmen: paved within with flint; and broad enough for two carriages to passe with ease by each other. At euery miles end stood a little pillar, and euery where places were made for the easier mounting on horsebacke. Adorned it was on each side with houses and Mausoleums; which now here and there do shew their halfe drowned reliques.

Neptune doth possesse the sole of that ancient *Antium*: so called, for that it was the first City that stood on this shore: once the chiefe seate of the *Volsceans*: and then powerfull in shipping, although destitute of a haven. Insomuch as when taken from them by the *Romans*, they fixed the beakes of their ships in the *Forum* at *Rome* (called thereupon *Rostra*) where they made their orations to the people. It stands vpon a rocke; and was much frequented by the principall *Romans* for their solace, and in their retirements from the combers of the City: so that it might contend with the best for magnificent buildings. In it *Fortune* had her celebrated Temple, the Patronesse of the City; as speaks this inuocation:

o Dina. gratum quæ regis Antium,

Sou'raigne of Antium not ingrate,

O Goddesse that mans meane estate
Hast power to raise, and triumphs proud
In mournfull funerals to cloud.

Præfens vel imo tollere gradu
Mortale corpus, vel superbos
Vertere funeribus triumphos.
Hor. l. 1. od. 35.

The steepe nesse of the rocke giues a naturall strength to the City : fortified besides with two Castels; surueying the sea, and commanding the shore. The buildings are old ; the inhabitants none of the ciuillest : subiect it is to the Papacy.

About one of the clocke next morning I departed with a guide of the towne. We entred a great wood, in the time of Paganisme sacred vnto *Iupiter*. Hauing rid through it before the Sunne was yet an houre high, we mounted the more eminent soile; which gaue vs the full view of the large vnderlying leuell. We passed then through a champion Country, rich in wines and graine : feasted with variety of obiects, vntill the parched earth reflecting an immoderate and vnwholsome heate, enforced vs to house our selues in an Inne some fiftene miles distant from *Rome* : vnto which we rid in the coole of the euening. Hauing staid here foure dayes (as long as I durst) secured by the faith and care of Maister *Nicolas*

Fitz-Herbert, who accompanied me in the surueying of all the antiquities and glories of that Citie, I departed to *Siena*; and hauing seene *Flourence*, *Bolonia*, and *Ferrara*, imbarqued on the *Po*, and so returned vnto *Venice*.

Finis lib. 4.





Faults escaped.

P. 10. l. 29. Miconie r Miconic: p. 57. l. 39. wer. we: p. 69. l. 15. full r. full, p. 84 l. 33. seven bands; r. seven sad bands; p. 93. l. 9. When r. Whom p. 103. l. 20. Her r. Here p. 104. l. 11. 1 (remember) r. 1 (1 remembre) p. 112. l. 8. Macedon, r. Macedon cad, posselt r. posselt: p. 117. l. 15. painring r. painted p. 142. l. 8. opposite r. opposite. p. 154. l. 8. in marg. verfer. vested p. 216. l. 12. The r. Thee p. 237. l. vii. The Cyclop r. The icyfull Cyclop p. 251. l. 4. bere r. here p. 252. l. 9. forget. r. forget, p. 260. l. 43. Earth-borne, r. Earth-borne cad. Oremeden r. Oremeden, p. 265. l. 2. Meimus, r. Hermus. p. 266. l. 4. drues r. dries p. 283. l. 7. the r. thy p. 292. l. 14. libidircus, r. libidinous.



